



# MANAGING

GLOBAL LEADERSHIP STRATEGIES

# CULTURAL

FOR THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY

# DIFFERENCES

SIXTH EDITION

PHILIP R. HARRIS

ROBERT T. MORAN • SARAH V. MORAN

**M A N A G I N G  
C U L T U R A L  
D I F F E R E N C E S**

SIXTH EDITION



**Managing Cultural Differences:  
Global Leadership Strategies for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Sixth Edition**  
Philip R. Harris, Ph.D., Robert T. Moran, Ph.D., Sarah V. Moran, M.A.

**Managing Cultural Diversity in Technical Professions**  
Lionel Laroche, Ph.D

**Uniting North American Business—NAFTA Best Practices**  
Jeffrey D. Abbot and Robert T. Moran, Ph.D.

**Eurodiversity: A Business Guide to Managing Differences**  
George Simons, D.M.

**Global Strategic Planning: Cultural Perspectives for Profit and Non-Profit Organizations**  
Marios I. Katsioulodes Ph.D.

**Competing Globally: Mastering Cross-Cultural Management and Negotiations**  
Farid Elashmawi, Ph.D.

**Succeeding in Business in Eastern and Central Europe—A Guide to Cultures,  
Markets, and Practices**  
Woodrow H. Sears, Ed.D. and Audrone Tamulionyte-Lentz, M.S.

**Intercultural Services: A Worldwide Buyer's Guide and Sourcebook**  
Gary M. Wederspahn, M.A.

---

SIXTH EDITION

---

MANAGING  
CULTURAL  
DIFFERENCES

GLOBAL LEADERSHIP STRATEGIES  
FOR THE 21<sup>ST</sup> CENTURY

25<sup>TH</sup> ANNIVERSARY EDITION

---

PHILIP R. HARRIS, PH.D.  
ROBERT T. MORAN, PH.D.  
SARAH V. MORAN, M.A.

---

JUDITH SOCCORSY

Editorial Coordinator




AMSTERDAM • BOSTON • HEIDELBERG • LONDON •  
NEW YORK • OXFORD • PARIS • SAN DIEGO •  
SAN FRANCISCO • SINGAPORE • SYDNEY • TOKYO

Elsevier Butterworth–Heinemann  
200 Wheeler Road, Burlington, MA 01803, USA  
Linacre House, Jordan Hill, Oxford OX2 8DP, UK

Copyright © 2004, Philip R. Harris, Robert T. Moran, Sarah V. Moran.  
All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Permissions may be sought directly from Elsevier's Science & Technology Rights Department in Oxford, UK: phone: (+44) 1865 843830, fax: (+44) 1865 853333, e-mail: [permissions@elsevier.com.uk](mailto:permissions@elsevier.com.uk). You may also complete your request online via the Elsevier Science homepage (<http://elsevier.com>), by selecting "Customer Support" and then "Obtaining Permissions."

 Recognizing the importance of preserving what has been written, Elsevier prints its books on acid-free paper whenever possible.

#### **Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Harris, Philip R. (Philip Robert), 1926–

Managing cultural differences. Global leadership strategies for the 21<sup>ST</sup> Century.—6th ed. / Philip R. Harris, Robert T. Moran, Sarah V. Moran.  
p. cm.—(Managing cultural differences series)

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 0-7506-7736-8 (alk. paper)

1. International business enterprises—Management.  
2. Acculturation. 3. Cross-cultural studies. I. Title: Global leadership strategies for a new world of business. II. Title: Leadership strategies for a new world of business. III. Moran, Robert T., 1938–  
IV. Moran, Sarah V. (Sarah Virgilia), 1972– V. Title. VI. Series.

HD62.4.H37 2004  
658.1'8—dc22

2003061551

#### **British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data**

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

ISBN: 0-7506-7736-8

For information on all Butterworth–Heinemann publications visit our website at [www.bh.com](http://www.bh.com)

04 05 06 07 08 09 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Printed in the United States of America

*To our wives,  
the late Dorothy L. Harris  
and Virgilia M. Moran,  
whose career paths crossed ours  
on foreign soil and international assignments,  
and who taught us so much in marriage  
about managing cultural differences!*

*To our late esteemed colleague, Farid Elashmawi, who authored  
two books in the Managing Cultural Differences Series.*

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

# CONTENTS

Foreword, xi

Prologue, xiii

Acknowledgements, xvi

## UNIT 1

### CULTURAL IMPACTS ON GLOBAL MANAGEMENT

1 GLOBAL LEADERS AND CULTURE . . . . . 2

Culture and Its Characteristics 4, Systems Approach to Culture 10, Key Cultural Terminology 12, Cultural Understanding and Sensitivity 21, Cross-Cultural Learning 22, Global Transformations 23, Key Concepts for Global Leadership 25, Global Organizations 27, Summary 31, References 33

2 GLOBAL LEADERS AND COMMUNICATIONS . . . . . 35

Cultural Differences as Communication Resources 37, Global Communication 41, Cultural Factors in Communication 42, Communication Keys—Context and Listening 44, Attribution 50, Variables in the Communication Process 54, International Body Language 56, Guidelines for English and Foreign Languages 58, Technology and Intercultural Communication 62, Handling Two Swords at the Same Time—A Global Shift 65, Summary 66, References 67



3	GLOBAL LEADERSHIP IN NEGOTIATIONS AND ALLIANCES . . . . .	69
	Negotiating Across Cultures 70, Assumptions and Negotiating 74, Example of “Cultural Baggage” 76, Framework for International Business Negotiations 77, Strategic Collaborations 83, The Price of Failed Negotiations 87, Global Study of Management 90, Synergistic Skills for Global Management 93, Challenges in International Management 94, Summary 97, References 97	
4	LEADERSHIP IN CULTURAL CHANGE . . . .	99
	Changes in Life Spaces 100, Leadership and Change 116, Leadership in Changing Organizational Culture, 123, Managing the Knowledge Culture 135, Summary 137, References 138	
5	LEADERSHIP IN CULTURAL SYNERGY . . . .	140
	Understanding Synergy’s Implications 141, Synergy in Organizational Culture 146, Synergy in Global Organizations 148, Synergistic Team Management 153, Synergy Among Professionals 164, Transitioning into the Knowledge Culture 168, Summary 170, References 171	
6	MANAGING TRANSITIONS AND RELOCATIONS . . . . .	172
	Coping with Transitional Challenges 174, Culture Shock and Acculturation 178, Relocation and Deployment Systems 191, Business Etiquette and Protocol Abroad 202, Summary 205, References 206	
7	MANAGING DIVERSITY IN THE GLOBAL WORK CULTURE . . . . .	208
	Globalization and Diversity 209, People on the Move 213, Defining Cultural Diversity 215, The Microculture of Work 216, New Work Procedures 217, A Macrosystemic Perspective on Organizational Diversity 219, A Microsystemic Perspective 221, Empowerment 225, Summary 228, References 229	
8	WOMEN IN GLOBAL BUSINESS . . . . .	232
	Current Status of Global Women Managers 235, Global Barriers Hindering the Advancement of Women 237, Persistent Global Cultural Stereotypes 242,	

Balancing Work and Family 243, Selected Woman Managers' Views 244, Company Initiatives to Break the Glass Ceiling 246, The Next Generation 248, What the Future Might Hold 251, Summary 253, References 254

9 EFFECTIVE PERFORMANCE IN THE GLOBAL MARKETPLACE . . . . . 256

Global Leaders and Strategic Alliances 259, The Psychological Contract 260, Developing Human Resources 261, Global Performance 262, Integrity in Business Organizations 264, Ethical Relativism 266, Cultural Changes 268, Managing Technology Transfer 270, Effective Global Leadership 272, Summary 273, References 273

UNIT 2

REGIONAL CULTURE SPECIFICS

10 DOING BUSINESS WITH NORTH AMERICANS . . . . . 278  
(United States and Canada)

Pan-American Management Perspectives 280, Northern America's Indigenous People 282, Canada 290, The United States of America 295, Summary 310, References 310

11 DOING BUSINESS WITH LATIN AMERICANS . . . . . 312  
(Mexico and Brazil)

Mexico 317, Central American States 325, South American Cultural Development 327, Brazil 329, Latin American Cultural Themes 341, Challenges for Pan-American Cooperation 346, Summary 348, References 349

12 DOING BUSINESS WITH ASIANS AND AUSTRALIANS . . . . . 352  
(Australia, China, India, Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia, Pakistan, Philippines, South Korea, Taiwan, Thailand, and Vietnam)

Selected Pacific Basin Countries 354, Australia 357, People's Republic of China 362, Hong Kong 370, India 371, Indonesia 378, Japan 382, Malaysia 390, Pakistan 394, The Philippines 397, Singapore 402, South Korea 403, Taiwan 409, Thailand 411, Vietnam 412, Summary 418, References 418

13	DOING BUSINESS WITH EUROPEANS . . . . .	422
	(France, Germany, Great Britain, Greece, Italy, Poland, Russia, Spain, Turkey)	
	European Diversity and Synergy 425, Western Europe 434, Great Britain 434, France 440, Spain 449, Other Western European Cultures 454, Central Europe 456, Germany 456, Poland 463, Other Central European Cultures 466, Northern Europe 468, Southeastern Europe 472, Italy 475, Greece 485, East Europe/Eurasia 488, Russia 492, Turkey 500, Summary 504, References 504	
14	DOING BUSINESS WITH MIDDLE EASTERNERS . . . . .	508
	(Egypt, Saudi Arabia, and Region)	
	Middle East Overview 510, Characteristics of Arab Culture 517, Cultural Aspects of Egypt and Saudi Arabia 521, Egypt 521, Saudi Arabia 526, Middle East Business Customs and Protocol 532, Synergy: Middle East Hope 537, Summary 538, References 539	
15	DOING BUSINESS WITH AFRICANS . . . . .	542
	(North Africa, East Africa, West Central Africa, Southern Africa)	
	Insights into Africa 546, Cultural Characteristics of Africans 550, Cultural Specifics by Geographic Regions 554, North Africa 554, Morocco 556, East Africa 558, Kenya 560, West Central Africa 564, Nigeria 567, Southern Africa 574, South Africa 576, Prospects for African Synergy 584, Summary 586, References 587	
	EPILOGUE, 589	
	INDEX, 592	
	ABOUT THE AUTHORS, 599	

# FOREWORD

Don't be fooled by the authors' statement, "The realities about which we write are not only complex, but constantly changing and our material represents a starting point. . . ." This is an understatement. In their sixth edition of *Managing Cultural Differences*, they provide a terrific springboard for understanding the complexities, challenges, and rewards of running global operations. I appreciate the blend of concepts combined with everyday practicalities and pragmatism. Whether the reader is a student hoping to enter the world of international business, or a practitioner trying to keep pace with unprecedented historical changes, this book has something to offer.

*Managing Cultural Differences*, 6<sup>th</sup> Edition documents critical sensitivities the businessperson must exhibit in various parts of the world. This book intelligently points out that many paths lead concurrently to the bottom line. When Bob Moran visited us, he quoted Blaise Pascal, summarizing a mindset the businessperson of today must possess: "There are truths on this side of the Pyrenées which are falsehoods on the other." The world of business demands a repertoire of style, a respect for diversity, and an understanding of cultures. It means taking a keen interest in how a person might possess a widely divergent perspective on a matter that seems abundantly clear to you. While this may cause discomfort to a newcomer on the international scene, the authors are quick to point out that cultural differences can be a *resource*, not an impediment. Our organization is learning to see the world from a customer's point of view—and a customer in Germany may have a different perspective than a customer in Tokyo or Mexico. Who's right? They *all* are.

I have personally experienced many of the scenarios portrayed in this book. The comment in Chapter 2, "... the very vitality and creativity of an organization or nation depends upon the content and character of its communication . . . ," hits the target. Communication on a world-

wide basis is a continuous and active process. It is a process without beginning or end. It means listening to all of the people for their ideas to help us meet business objectives. It means projecting the company's vision in a manner that connects with these same people. It means forming a corporate culture capable of coping with competition and change anywhere in the world. *Managing Cultural Differences, 6<sup>th</sup> Edition* has captured these ideas in a chapter that should be read by anyone who hopes to understand the “hard” work of running the “soft” side of business.

While the authors rightly say we have learned some techniques from the Japanese, I would add that a benefit of being in global business is that we have learned from *everyone*. International business is more than a producer of goods and services. It must be a teacher and student simultaneously—a craftsman and an apprentice dedicated to continually improving the arts and sciences of managing without borders. The global enterprise we call Delphi Corporation is inclusive, not exclusive; it consists of customers, employees, stockholders, stakeholders, partners, suppliers, and communities around the world. The authors recognize that the organization of the future is beyond technologies and machines—it is people—people with cultural differences. The clever and successful organization will recognize that these differences, properly managed, are among its core competencies. *Managing Cultural Differences, 6<sup>th</sup> Edition* is not only relevant and current, it is prophetic. And it's a good read!

*J.T. Battenberg III*  
Chairman of the Board, CEO and President  
Delphi Corporation  
Troy, Michigan

# PROLOGUE

This is the 25<sup>th</sup> anniversary of *Managing Cultural Differences* (MCD), now going into its sixth edition! The two original authors were themselves a cross-cultural team of behavioral scientists—one a Californian with experience in India as a Fulbright professor, the other a Canadian with five successful years in Japan in humanitarian service and as advisor of their national hockey team! When first published in 1979, the book was ahead of the market, which is finally recognizing the importance of culture and its impact on human behavior and performance. Only in this 21<sup>st</sup> century are we beginning to realize that we create the worlds in which we live, but on the basis of our unique cultural codes. Though a quarter-century has passed since MCD's inception, its message has never been more relevant. Today, the human family struggles with two contrary forces—globalization and diversity in an Information Age versus increasing racism, ethnic hatreds, and immigrant bashing. May those who seriously read this volume learn how to encourage the former and curb the latter.

Culture is not just a tool for coping, but also a means for creating awareness and learning. It underpins all human activities and explains much of our behavior. Our favorite analogy is to compare this concept to a beautiful jewel—hold it to the light, turn it around, and reveal its multiple dimensions. With each new writing of this text, we plumb its depths for meaning and discover more applications—from national to organizational to team and work culture. Now we not only perceive its insights for the global marketplace and a peaceful environment, but also for outer space, as our species creates a new off-world culture.

At this moment on Earth, we are also fashioning a postindustrial knowledge culture amidst worldwide chaos. Yet, the authors have ample confirmation of our basic thesis that cross-cultural competency is essential, not only for meaningful human relationships, but also for success as professionals, managers, or technicians. Numerous trends

have emerged that underscore the importance of effective intercultural relations for improving the quality of our lives, particularly with reference to job performance and productivity. We are grateful to more than a million readers, including university and college professors whose adoptions of this text in over 200 global institutions of higher education prove the validity of our message. But especially we thank the many HRD consultants and trainers who have shared our thoughts with managers and other personnel in global corporations. The needs and feedback of our readership motivate this major revision, whose pages await your careful consideration.

This 2004 version of *Managing Cultural Differences* addresses profound contemporary changes—economic, social, political, and technological. MCD6 reflects the transition to a new work culture, with its emphasis on communication technologies and knowledge workers. It seeks to respond to the challenges of the global market in turmoil. There are other significant alterations in this sixth edition. First, we have a new valued author, Sarah V. Moran, and a new publisher, Butterworth-Heinemann. Second, streamlined layout and content make this volume even more “user friendly.” We hope you will like the appearance in terms of typeface, graphics, and other format improvements. Both the material covered and references have been extensively updated—more maps for geographic areas and more profiles of countries within a region. The number of pages has increased for added insights, such as an opening chapter on “Global Leaders and Culture” and an “Epilogue” that both summarizes the book’s themes and details future projects. Third, the expanded content has been organized now under just two units, “Cultural Impacts on Global Management,” consisting of nine chapters; and “Regional Culture Specifics,” with lengthened coverage in the final six chapters. The United Nations recognizes 226 nations in the world; obviously, we could not treat all their unique cultures in this text. Instead, we chose a representative sample to provide culture specifics in terms of six major regions—North America, Latin America, Asia, Europe, the Middle East, and Africa.

Just as organizations are being “reinvented and reengineered,” so, too, this publication. Yet, in our content, especially in the many exhibits, we still seek a balance between theory and practice, as well as between research findings and models. Perhaps this may partially explain why *Managing Cultural Differences* has been so popular and has lasted so long. Although this work has always been written for both practitioners and students, we recognize that many of our readers are instructors in various departments of universities and colleges or in corporate human resource development (HRD). Thus we have enhanced the accompanying MCD6 *Instructor’s Guide*, so as to facilitate the learning process. The Guide contains not only information on teaching each chapter, but also material on cross-cultural HRD and training, as well as instruments that can be reproduced for use with groups.

This resource is only available electronically to qualified instructors who will receive passwords to download the text electronically. Our publisher's representatives can provide further details, along with access to electronic case studies useful in covering our learning materials: [www.businesscases.org](http://www.businesscases.org)

The most valuable auxiliary to this parent book is the Managing Cultural Differences Series, that is, the supplemental volumes with other coauthors that augment our themes here. A review of these current titles, listed opposite the title page, will indicate how complementary their use will be to the chapter content of the core book, MCD6! Our Butterworth–Heinemann Web site can provide more details: <http://books.elsevier.com/management>.

We welcome your continued evaluation of how *Managing Cultural Differences*, both as a book and a series, can better serve your needs.

The Authors:

Philip R. Harris, Ph.D.  
La Jolla, California

Robert T. Moran, Ph.D.  
Scottsdale, Arizona

Sarah V. Moran, M.A.  
Taipei, Taiwan



# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Our sixth edition would not have been possible without the aid of our very capable editorial assistant, Judith E. Soccorsy.

Writing *Managing Cultural Differences* was not only a synergistic effort by the authors, but required assistance of many colleagues. We acknowledge them in the text references. We owe a debt of special gratitude to our editor, Karen Maloney, of Elsevier/Butterworth-Heinemann who helped us keep our focus. Sarah Hajduk was a joyful and highly-qualified project manager at Elsevier/Butterworth-Heinemann who led a very competent team.

We thank J.T. Battenberg III, chairman, CEO and president of Delphi Corporation for the Foreword.

We are grateful to the following individuals for permitting us to use portions of their research: Nancy Baldwin, Maria Brightbill, Wayne Conway, Joseph Douress, Terry Finnegan, Ralph Krueger, Richard Lewis, Carl Nelson, and Corrine Pfund. Many feature articles in two outstanding international magazines, namely, *The Economist*, of London and the *National Geographic* of Washington, DC have been most helpful.

In addition we recognize, thank, and acknowledge these individuals who contributed to this volume: the late Dr. Farid Elashwani, the late Dorothy L. Harris, Elizabeth Moran de Longeaux, Sebastien de Longeaux, and Molly Ann Hanley. Graduate students at Thunderbird, American Graduate School of International Management, assisted in reviewing culture specific materials in various editions. They are Laurel Cool, Mary Mitchell, Mary Pietanza, Jeni Chávez, Cecile C. Ramírez de Arellano, Jie Zhang Yuanlim, Kim Sung-do, B.W. Lee, Yoon Park, Rebekhab Henry, Regina Sy-Facunda, Raj Kohli, William Everett, Ferando Garcia-Pretel, Eduardo Magailanes, Sato Masatoshi, Barbara Goodman, Karin Romano, Ardnt Luebbers, Larissa Koursova, ByungKi An, John Bechtold, Biswajit Mukherjee, Eric-Jan Van der Byl and Kristen Kelly.

In the sixth edition, former students at Thunderbird, Chris Menn and Maryellen Toffle wrote the sections on Brazil and Italy based on their years of living and working in these countries. Molly C. Moran, also a Thunderbird grad, updated and added demographic and economic data, and prepared the index. Professor Zhongyuan Zhao identified two Chinese professors and business consultants to update the section on China. We thank all for their generous help.

We also acknowledge and thank the many professors and other users of the text and *Instructor's Guide* who gave us feedback about our work. We have incorporated many of your suggestions in the sixth edition.

Philip R. Harris, Robert T. Moran, Sarah V. Moran

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

# UNIT 1

---

## CULTURAL IMPACTS ON GLOBAL MANAGEMENT

*“A global manager is set apart by more than a worn suitcase and a dog-eared passport.”*

Harvard Business Review, August 2003

*“We don’t look so much at what and where people have studied, but rather at their drive, initiative, cultural sensitivity . . . .”*

Stephen Green, Group CEO, HSBC  
Harvard Business Review, August 2003

# 1 GLOBAL LEADERS AND CULTURE

*Belief in the inherent superiority of one's own group and culture; it may be accompanied by a feeling of contempt for those considered as foreign; it views and measures alien cultures and groups in terms of one's own culture.*

“Ethnocentrism” as defined by *Random House Dictionary*

Consider the following recent events, all of which share aspects of culture, differences, and leadership.

- SARS (Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome) migrates from China to Hong Kong, Taiwan, Singapore, Canada, and other countries.
- The European Union has expanded to 25 countries, with many more countries seeking inclusion.
- Seran gas kills Japanese commuters.
- Hong Kong is returned to the People's Republic of China.
- Good Friday Peace Accords are signed in Northern Ireland.
- North Korea restarts its nuclear program.
- The World Trade Center and the Pentagon are attacked by terrorists.
- A coalition of nations undertakes a “War on Terror” in Afghanistan against the Taliban regime and al-Qaeda terrorism network.
- The United States, United Kingdom, Australia, and several other countries invade Iraq, while France, Germany, Canada, and many other countries declined participation.
- AIDS continues to ravage many countries in Africa and is spreading to India, China, Russia, and many other countries.
- Israelis and Palestinians continue to kill each other.

- War ravages several African countries, such as Liberia, Burundi, and São Tomé.
- Jimmy Carter, former U.S. president, wins the Nobel Peace Prize.

Cultures have always been distinct, mostly separate and independent. Over the past 100 years, and especially during the past 25, cultures and nations have remained unique but are increasingly more interconnected in complex and nonobvious ways.

This book covers many topics, but the threads of culture, differences, and leadership run throughout.

In the early 1990s I happened to come across economic data on Ghana and South Korea in the early 1960s, and I was astonished to see how similar their economies were then. These two countries had roughly comparable levels of per capita GNP; similar divisions of their economy among primary products, manufacturing, and services; and overwhelmingly primary product exports, with South Korea producing a few manufactured goods. Also, they were receiving comparable levels of economic aid. Thirty years later, South Korea had become an industrial giant with the fourteenth largest economy in the world. . . . No such changes had occurred in Ghana, whose per capita GNP was now about one-fifteenth that of South Korea's. How could this extraordinary difference in development be explained? Undoubtedly, many factors played a role, but it seemed to me that culture had to be a large part of the explanation. South Koreans valued thrift, investment, hard work, education, organization, and discipline. Ghanaians had different values. In short, culture counts.<sup>1</sup>

The authors of this book have worked for global organizations combined for over eighty years. In the 1960s and early 1970s, we had to convince many business and government leaders that “culture counts.” From the industrialized world, the perspective often voiced was “we tell them what to do and if they want to work with us, they do it.” This is rarely the situation today.

We no longer have to convince anyone with any global experience that CULTURE COUNTS . . . and when organizations, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and political organizations ignore, dismiss, or minimize culture, the costs are often significant. This chapter will present proven frameworks, models, and paradigms relevant to working skillfully in today's global business and geopolitical world. Culture impacts relationships and business operations. Schein<sup>2</sup> states it profoundly:

Consider any complex, potentially volatile issue—Arab relations, the problems between Serbs, Croats, and Bosnians, corporate decision making, getting control of the U.S. deficit or health care costs, labor/management relations, and so on. At the root of the issue we are likely to find communication failures and cultural misunderstandings that prevent

*Culture and  
nations are  
increasingly  
more  
interconnected.  
“Culture  
counts”*

the parties from framing the problem in a common way, and thus make it impossible to deal with the problem constructively.

McNamara<sup>3</sup> cites a dialogue about the Vietnam War between Colonel Herbert Schandler and Colonel Quach Hai Luong that illustrates dramatically the importance of culture in perception. The dialogue took place in Hanoi in 1998, when military historians from the United States and Vietnam came together to try to understand the lessons to be carried forward to the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

Colonel Quach Hai Luong: I want to ask you: What do you think the American objectives were in Vietnam?

Colonel Herbert Schandler: Our objectives in Vietnam, as stated by our various presidents, were the following. First, to establish an independent, noncommunist South Vietnam whose people had the ability to choose their own leaders and form of government. A second objective was to *convince* North Vietnam—not to defeat or crush or obliterate North Vietnam—but to *convince* North Vietnam not to impose its will on the South by means of military force. We had no burning desire even to harm North Vietnam in any way. We just wanted to demonstrate to you that you could not win militarily in the South.

Colonel Quach Hai Luong: But Colonel Schandler, if I may say so, this was a critical difference between your understanding of the situation and our understanding of it. Let me put it this way: your fundamental assumption is that Vietnam was two distinct—two rightfully independent—countries. On that basis, your objectives and strategies follow. We did not make that distinction. We saw only one country. All our strategies were based on this basic premise: that Vietnam is one country, unfortunately and artificially divided in two. Our war was for the purpose of protecting our independence and maintaining our national unity.

Now imagine, if at the beginning of this conflict, how different the outcomes of the Vietnam War might have been if these military leaders and other negotiators from their respective countries had some cross-cultural communication skills, and sought the real cultural meanings behind their public statements about the crises.

## CULTURE AND ITS CHARACTERISTICS

---

Culture is a distinctly human means of adapting to circumstances and transmitting this coping skill and knowledge to subsequent generations. Culture gives people a sense of who they are, of belonging, of how they should behave, and of what they should be doing. Culture impacts behavior, morale, and productivity at work, and includes values and patterns that influence company attitudes and actions.

Culture is often considered the driving force behind human behavior everywhere. The concept has become the context to explain poli-

*A critical  
difference  
between your  
understanding  
and our  
understanding.*

tics, economics, progress, and failures. In that regard Huntington<sup>4</sup> has written:

It is my hypothesis that the fundamental source of human conflict in this new world will not be primarily ideological or primarily economic. The great divisions among humankind and the dominating source of conflict will be culture.

Culture and cultural identities . . . are shaping the patterns of cohesion, disintegration, and conflict in the post-cold war world. Global politics is being reconfigured along cultural lines . . . peoples and countries with similar culture are coming together. Peoples and countries with different cultures are coming apart.

Prior to entering a new market, forming a partnership or buying a company, organizations spend time and money on “due diligence.” The accuracy and sophistication of the financial market, product, and other aspects of this business endeavor are essential in the decision making, and are often a key determinant of eventual success. What is forgotten or minimized in both the business and politics is “cultural due diligence.” The following models or frameworks on cultural analysis might be important in any due diligence exercise that has a cultural component. Chomsky<sup>5</sup> demonstrates his ability to master an incredible wealth of factual knowledge, and his skills exemplify political due diligence. Lewis<sup>6</sup> demonstrates the importance of cultural due diligence for business.

The following ten categories are a means for understanding either a macroculture or a microculture and can be useful for studying any group of people, whether they live in the rural South of the United States or the bustling city of Hong Kong.

**Sense of Self and Space.** The comfort one has with self can be expressed differently by culture. Self-identity and appreciation can be manifested by humble bearing in one culture and by macho behavior in another. Independence and creativity are countered in other cultures by group cooperation and conformity. Americans have a sense of space that requires more distance between individuals, while Latins and Vietnamese will stand closer together. Some cultures are very structured and formal, while others are more flexible and informal. Some cultures are very closed and precisely determine an individual’s place, while others are more open and changing. Each culture validates self in a unique way.

**Communication and Language.** The communication system, verbal and nonverbal, distinguishes one group from another. Apart from the multitude of “foreign” languages, some nations have fifteen or more major spoken languages (within one language group there are dialects, accents, slang, jargon, and other such variations). Furthermore, the meanings given to gestures, for example, often differ by culture. So,

*Cultural due diligence is forgotten or minimized.*

*Independence and creativity are countered in other cultures by group cooperation and conformity.*



while body language may be universal, its manifestation differs by locality. Subcultures, such as the military, have terminology and signals that cut across national boundaries (such as a salute or the rank system).

**Dress and Appearance.** This includes the outward garments and adornments, or lack thereof, as well as body decorations that tend to be culturally distinctive. We are aware of the Japanese kimono, the African headdress, the Englishman's bowler and umbrella, the Polynesian sarong, and the Native American headband. Some tribes smear their faces for battle, while some women use cosmetics to manifest beauty. Many subcultures wear distinctive clothing: the formal look of business, the jeans worn by youth throughout the world, and uniforms that segregate everyone from students to police. In the military microculture, customs and regulations determine the dress of the day, length of hair, and equipment to be worn.

**Food and Feeding Habits.** The manner in which food is selected, prepared, presented, and eaten often differs by culture. One man's pet is another person's delicacy—dog, anyone? Americans love beef, yet it is forbidden to Hindus, while the forbidden food in Muslim and Jewish culture is normally pork, eaten extensively by the Chinese and others. Many restaurants cater to diverse diets and offer “national” dishes to meet varying cultural tastes. Feeding habits also differ, ranging from hands and chop sticks to full sets of cutlery. Even when cultures use a utensil such as a fork, one can distinguish a European from an American by which hand holds the implement. Subcultures, too, can be analyzed from this perspective, such as the executive's dining room, the soldier's mess hall, the worker's hero or submarine sandwich, the ladies' tea room, and the vegetarian's restaurant.

**Time and Time Consciousness.** Sense of time differs by culture: some are exact and others are relative. Generally, Germans are precise about the clock, while many Latins are more casual. In some cultures, promptness is determined by age or status. Thus, in some countries, subordinates are expected on time at staff meetings, but the boss is the last to arrive. Some subcultures, like the military, have their own time system of twenty-four hours—1 p.m. civilian time becomes 1300 hours in military time. In such cultures, promptness is rewarded, and in battles, the watches are synchronized. Yet, there are people in some other cultures who do not bother with hours or minutes, but manage their days by sunrise and sunset.

Time, in the sense of seasons of the year, varies by culture. Some areas of the world think in terms of winter, spring, summer, and fall; but for others the more meaningful designations may be rainy or dry seasons. In the United States, for example, the East and Midwest may be very conscious of the four seasons, while those in the West or Southwest tend to ignore such designations—Californians are more concerned with rainy months and mud slides or dry months and forest fires.

*One man's pet is  
another person's  
delicacy.*

*Sense of time  
differs by  
culture.*

Many industries operate on a round-the-clock schedule. This is the concern of chronobiologists, who specialize in research on the body's internal clock by analysis of body temperature, chemical composition of blood serum and urine, sleepiness and peak periods of feeling good. Drastic changes in time, such as can be brought on by shift work, can undermine both performance and personal life, leading to serious accidents on the job.

**Relationships.** Cultures fix human and organizational relationships by age, gender, status, and degree of kindred, as well as by wealth, power, and wisdom. The family unit is the most common expression of this characteristic, and the arrangement may go from small to large—in a Hindu household, the joint family includes under one roof, mother, father, children, parents, uncles, aunts, and cousins. In fact, one's physical location in such houses may also be determined, with males on one side of the house, females on the other. There are some places where the accepted marriage relationship is monogamy, while in other cultures it may be polygamy or polyandry (one wife, several husbands).

In some cultures, the authoritarian figure in the family is the head male, and this fixed relationship is then extended from home to community, explaining why some societies prefer to have a dictator head up the national family. Relationships between and among people vary by category—in some cultures, the elderly are honored, whereas in others they are ignored; in some cultures, women must wear veils and appear deferential, while in others the female is considered the equal, if not the superior of the male.

The military subculture has a classic determination of relationships by rank or protocol, such as the relationship between officers and enlisted personnel. Even when off duty, on base the recreational facilities are segregated for officers, noncommissioned, and enlisted personnel. The formalization of relationships is evident in some religious subcultures with titles such as reverend, guru, pastor, rabbi, or bishop.

**Values and Norms.** The need systems of cultures vary, as do the priorities they attach to certain behavior in the group. Those operating on a survival level value the gathering of food, adequate covering and shelter; while those with high security needs value material things, money, job titles, as well as law and order. America is a country in the midst of a values revolution as the children of the Depression give way to the children of affluence, who are concerned with quality of life, self-fulfillment, and meaning in experiences. In some Pacific Island cultures, the greater one's status becomes, the more one is expected to give away or share.

In any event, from its value system, a culture sets norms of behavior for that society. These acceptable standards for membership may range from work ethic or pleasure to absolute obedience or permissiveness for children; from rigid submission of the wife to her husband

*Cultures fix human and organizational relationships by age, gender, status, and degree of kindred, as well as by wealth, power, and wisdom.*

*From its value system, a culture sets norms of behavior for that society.*

to women's total liberation. Because conventions are learned, some cultures demand honesty with members of one's own group but accept a more relaxed standard with strangers. Some of these conventions are expressed in gift-giving; rituals for birth, death, and marriage; guidelines for privacy; showing respect or deference; expressing good manners, etc. The globalization process and telecommunications are leading to the development of shared values that cross borders and express planetary concerns, such as protection of the environment.<sup>7</sup>

**Beliefs and Attitudes.** Possibly the most difficult classification is ascertaining the major belief themes of a people and how this and other factors influence their attitudes toward themselves, others, and what happens in their world. People in all cultures seem to have a concern for the supernatural that is evident in their religions and religious practices. Primitive cultures, for example, have a belief in spiritual beings labeled by us as "animism." In the history of human development there has been an evolution in our spiritual sense so that today many individuals use terms like "cosmic consciousness" to indicate their belief in the transcendental powers. Between these two extremes in the spiritual continuum, religious traditions in various cultures consciously or unconsciously influence our attitudes toward life, death, and the hereafter. Western culture seems to be largely influenced by the Judeo-Christian-Islamic traditions, while Eastern or Asian cultures have been dominated by Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, and Hinduism. Religion, to a degree, expresses the philosophy of a people about important facets of life—it is influenced by culture and vice versa.

**Mental Process and Learning.** Some cultures emphasize one aspect of brain development over another so that one may observe striking differences in the way people think and learn. Anthropologist Edward Hall maintains that the mind is internalized culture, and the mental process involves how people organize and process information. Life in a particular locale defines the rewards and punishment for learning or not learning certain information or in a certain way, and this is confirmed and reinforced by the culture. For example, Germans stress logic, while the Japanese and the Navajo reject the Western idea of logic. Logic for a Hopi Indian is based on preserving the integrity of their social system and all the relationships connected with it. Some cultures favor abstract thinking and conceptualization, while others prefer rote memory and learning. What seems to be universal is that each culture has a reasoning process, but then each manifests the process in its own distinctive way.

**Work Habits and Practices.** Another dimension of a group's culture is its attitude toward work—the dominant types of work, the division of work, and the work habits or practices, such as promotions or incen-

*People in all  
cultures seem to  
have a concern  
for the  
supernatural.*

tives. Work has been defined as exertion or effort directed to produce or accomplish something. There are a variety of terms related to the concept, such as labor, toil, undertaking, employment, as well as career, profession, occupation, and job. Some cultures espouse a work ethic in which all members are expected to engage in a desirable and worthwhile activity. In other societies this is broadly defined to include cultural pursuits in music and the arts or sports. For some cultures, the worthiness of the activity is narrowly measured in terms of income produced, or the worth of the individual is assessed in terms of job status. Where a religious view of work still prevails, work is viewed as an act of service to God and people and is expressed in a moral commitment to the job or quality of effort. In Japan, the cultural loyalty to family is transferred to the organization that employs the person and the quality of one's performance—it is expressed in work group participation, communication, and consensus.

Work within a country can be analyzed as to the dominant vocational activity of the majority. Thus, in the context of stages of human development, a people can be characterized primarily as hunters, farmers, factory or knowledge/service workers. Most economically advanced societies have transitioned from an industrial work culture to a metaindustrial or technological type of work. Prior to the 21<sup>st</sup> century, work required considerable expenditure of physical energy; today more emotional and mental energy is necessary because the nature and tools of work have changed. The attitude change is away from work as subsistence, and the distinctions between work and play are eroding. New conceptions of work are evolving so that it is seen as more than earning a living, and the shift in work is away from material production to nonmaterial goods, like information processing and service. The emphasis is on quality of work life.

The manner in which work is divided in a culture can also be evaluated. From the feudal ages through the industrial age, whether in the military, trading companies, or an industrial corporation, the bureaucratic culture was expressed in a hierarchy. The pyramid organization that resulted was divided by level and function, each with its own head. The trend is away from this form of defined, individualistic activities toward teams, work sharing, and other new norms of an emerging work culture.

Another way of observing a culture is to note the manner and method of offering praise for accomplishments, which can include testimonial dinners, pay increases, commendations, and medals.

These ten general classifications are a basic model for assessing a particular culture. It does not include every aspect of culture, nor is it the only way to analyze culture. This approach enables one to examine a people systemically. The categories are a beginning means of cultural understanding as one travels and visits different cultures. Likewise,

*For some cultures, the worthiness of the activity is narrowly measured in terms of income produced.*

the model can be used to study the microcultures within a majority national culture. All aspects of culture are interrelated, and to change one part is to change the whole. There is a danger in trying to compartmentalize a complex concept like culture, while trying to retain a sense of its whole. Culture is a complex system of interrelated parts that must be understood holistically.

## SYSTEMS APPROACH TO CULTURE

---

Because there are many different anthropological approaches to cultural analysis, some may prefer to use this coordinated systems approach as an alternative. A system, in this sense, refers to an ordered assemblage or combination of correlated parts that form a unitary whole.<sup>8</sup>

**Kinship System**—the family relationships and the way a people reproduce, train, and socialize their children. The typical North American family is a nuclear and rather independent unit. In many countries, there may be an extended family that consists of several generations held together through the male line (patrilineal) or through the female line (matrilineal). Such families have a powerful influence on child rearing, and often on nation building. To supervise effectively, the global manager needs to understand the significance of the family's influence. Family influences and loyalties can affect job performance or business negotiations.

**Educational System**—how young or new members of a society are provided with information, knowledge, skills, and values. Educational systems may be formal and informal within any culture. If one is opening up a factory in India, for instance, the training plan had better include the rote method of education, whereas in some societies the training would be for sophisticated technological positions.

**Economic System**—the manner in which the society produces and distributes its goods and services. The Japanese economic system is an extension of the family and is group-oriented. Until recently, much of the world is divided into capitalistic or socialistic economic blocks, and economies were labeled *First World* (advanced free enterprise systems); *Second World* (socialist or communistic societies base on centralized planning and control; and *Third World* (developing nations moving from the agricultural to industrial or post-industrial stages). Today, economies are mixed—some supposed Third World economies have high technology sectors, as in India and China; and Second World, formerly in the European Eastern Bloc, are in transition to free market systems, such as in Poland or Lithuania. Another trend beyond national economies is toward regional economic cooperatives or association that cut across national and ideological boundaries, such as is

happening with NAFTA and the European Union. Macroeconomics is the study of such systems.

**Political System**—the dominant means of governance for maintaining order and exercising power or authority. Some cultures are still in a tribal stage where chiefs rule, others have a ruling royal family with an operating king, while some still prefer democracy or communism. Although world society seems to be evolving beyond the nation-state, the global manager is forced to understand and deal with governments as they presently are structured with all their diversity. Some suffer from cultural lag and are back in the agricultural stage of development; some are in transition, such as from totalitarian to more democratic; and some are modern, respecting citizens' human rights and encouraging free enterprise.

**Religious System**—the means for providing meaning and motivation beyond the material aspects of life, that is, the spiritual side of a culture or its approach to the supernatural. This transcending system may lift a people to great heights of accomplishment, as is witnessed in the pyramids of Egypt and the Renaissance of Europe, or it may lock them into a static past. It is possible to project the history and future of India, for instance, in terms of the impact of its belief in reincarnation, which is enshrined in its major religion. Diverse national cultures can be somewhat unified under a shared religious belief in Islam or Christianity, for example. In some countries, Islam is becoming the basis for governance, legal, and political systems. In others, religion dominates legal and political systems, such as Judaism in Israel or Roman Catholicism in the Republic of Ireland. The influence of religion is culturally weakening in some states, as with Roman Catholicism in France and Lutheranism in Sweden. Religion can also be a source of divisiveness and conflict in society, e.g., Northern Ireland; the former Yugoslavia (especially Bosnia and Kosovo); and Africa (including Algeria and Rwanda). Unfortunately, history demonstrates that in the name of religion, zealots and extremists may engage in culturally repressive behavior, such as religious persecutions, ethnic cleansing, terrorism of nonbelievers, and even “holy” wars.

**Association System**—the network of social groupings that people form, whether in person or electronically. These may range from fraternal and secret societies to professional/trade associations. Some cultures are very group oriented and create formal and informal associations for every conceivable type of activity (e.g., the culture in the United States). In less developed countries, families still organize into clans, finding it difficult to work for the common national good, as in Afghanistan and Iraq. Other societies are individualistic and avoid such organizing, such as in France.

**Health System**—the way a culture prevents and cures disease or illness, or cares for victims of disasters or accidents. The concepts of health and wholeness, well being and medical problems differ by culture. Some countries have witch doctors, spiritual remedies, and

*In some countries, Islam is becoming the basis for governance, legal, and political systems.*



herb medications. Others, like India, have fewer government-sponsored social services, while Britain has a system of socialized medicine. The United States is in the midst of a major transition in its health-care and delivery system, and there is increasing emphasis on universal coverage, prevention and wellness health models, and alternative holistic medical treatments. Medical practitioners can be culturally biased. For example, Western medicine tended to ignore folk medicine, especially in Asia and Africa. Fortunately, in this century modern health-care workers are more open, and are even practicing cross-cultural medicine. If it relieves pain and suffering without causing harm, they are willing to try and even adopt the method or cure.

**Recreational System**—the ways in which a people socialize, or use their leisure time. What may be considered play in one culture may be viewed as work in another and vice versa. In some cultures “sport” has considerable political implications, in others it is solely for enjoyment, while in still others, it is big business. Some cultures cherish the creative and performing arts, providing financial support for artists and musicians. Certain types of entertainment, such as a form of folk dancing, seem to cut across cultures. Global communications are forcefully impacting the media and entertainment industries. Music, sports, films, and special cultural or athletic events can be quickly broadcast worldwide. As a result, the youth subculture has similar tastes that go beyond national differences. The mass media and Internet become forums for electronic commerce and exchange in terms of leisure and recreation.

Again, there are other social systems that might be employed to better understand a culture, such as the military, law enforcement, and management. The aforementioned are becoming global subcultures with their practitioners exchanging worldwide, and often developing a similar mindset within their career field.

## KEY CULTURAL TERMINOLOGY

---

The specialists who make a formal study of culture use terms that may be helpful to those trying to comprehend the significance of this phenomena in business or international life.<sup>9</sup>

### *Patterns and Themes*

Some cultural anthropologists search for a single integrated pattern to describe a particular culture. Thus, the Pueblo Indians may be designated as “apollonian”—people who stick to the “middle of the road” and avoid excess or conflict in their valuing of existence. To pinpoint a consistent pattern of thought and action in a culture is difficult, so other scholars prefer to seek a summative theme. This is a position, declared

*The youth  
subculture has  
similar tastes  
that go beyond  
national  
differences.*

or implied, that simulates activity and controls behavior; it is usually tacitly approved or openly promoted in the society. One can note that in most Asian cultures there is a “fatalism” theme, while in the American business subculture the theme is profits or the “bottom line.”

### *Explicit and Implicit*

Some aspects of culture are overt, while others are covert. Anthropologists remind us that each different way of life makes assumptions about the ends or purposes of human existence, about what to expect from each other, and about what constitutes fulfillment or frustration. Some of this is explicit in folklore and may also be manifest in law, regulations, customs, or traditions. Other aspects are implicit in the culture, and one must infer such tacit premises by observing consistent trends in word and deed. The distinction between public and hidden culture points up how much of our daily activity is governed by patterns and themes, the origin or meaning of which we are only dimly aware, if not totally unaware. Such culturally governed behavior facilitates the routine of daily living so that one may perform in a society many actions without thinking about them. This cultural conditioning provides the freedom to devote conscious thinking to new and creative pursuits. It is startling to realize that some of our behavior is not entirely free or consciously willed by us. At times this can be a national problem, such as when a society finally realizes that implicit in its culture is a form of racism, which requires both legislation and education to rectify. Most cultures tend to discriminate against certain groups and believers, and this too may be covert. Thus, there is a global movement to rectify such bias toward women, gays, and ethnic or racial minorities, as well as any outsider or foreigner.

*Some aspects of culture are overt, while others are covert.*

### *Micro- or Subcultures*

Within a larger society, group, or nation sharing a common majority or macroculture, there may be subgroupings of people possessing characteristic traits that distinguish them from the others. These subcultures may be described in group classification by age, class, gender, race, or some other entity that differentiates this micro- from the macroculture. Youth, or more specifically teenagers, share certain cultural traits, as do other ethnic groups. There are many microcultures, such as white- or blue-collar workers, police or the military, college students or the drug culture. Within a particular religious culture, there may be many sects or subcultures. As with any profession or vocational field that also has unique cultures, there are differing specialties and focus that are subcultures of the main group. Academia has a general culture and many subdivisions by discipline of study or specialization. The application of this concept is endless.



## Universals and Diversity

The paradox of culture is the commonalities that exist in the midst of its diffusion or even confusion. There are generalizations that may be made about all cultures that are referred to as *universals*: age-grading, body adornments, calendar, courtship, divisions of labor, education, ethics, food taboos, incest and inheritance rules, language, marriage, mourning, mythology, numerals, penal sanctions, property rights, supernatural beliefs, status differentiation, toolmaking and trade, visiting, weaning, etc. Thus, certain activities occur across cultures, but their manifestation may be unique in a particular society. And that brings us to the opposite concept of cultural *diversity*. Some form of sports or humor or music may be common to all peoples, but the way in which it is accomplished is distinctive in various cultural groupings.

### *Rational/Irrational/Nonrational Behavior*

There are many definitions of culture. Consider it as historically created designs for living that may be rational, irrational, and non-rational. *Rational* behavior in a culture is based on what that group considers reasonable for achieving its goals. *Irrational* behavior deviates from the accepted norms of a society and may result from an individual's deep frustration in trying to satisfy needs; it would appear to be done without reason and possibly largely as an emotional response. *Nonrational* behavior is neither based on reason, nor against reasonable expectations—it is dictated by one's own culture or subculture. A great deal of behavior is of this type, and we are unaware of why we do it, why we believe what we do, or that we may be biased or prejudiced from the perspective of those outside our cultural group. How often and when to take a bath frequently is a cultural dictate, just as what food constitutes breakfast. What is rational in one culture may be irrational in another, and vice versa. Some societies send political dissidents to mental institutions for what is considered irrational behavior.

### *Tradition*

This is a very important aspect of culture that may be expressed in unwritten customs, taboos, and sanctions. Tradition can program a people as to what are proper behavior and procedures relative to food, dress, and to certain types of people, what to value, avoid, or de-emphasize. As the song on the subject of "tradition" from the musical *Fiddler on the Roof* extols:

Because of our traditions, we keep our sanity. . . . Tradition tells us how to sleep, how to work, how to wear clothes . . . How did it get

*The paradox of culture is the commonalities that exist in the midst of its diffusion or even confusion.*

started? I don't know—it's a tradition. . . . Because of our traditions, everyone knows who he is and what God expects of him!<sup>10</sup>

Traditions provide a people with a “mind-set” and have a powerful influence on their moral system for evaluating what is right or wrong, good or bad, desirable or not. Traditions express a particular culture, giving its members a sense of belonging and uniqueness. But whether one is talking of a tribal or national culture, a military or religious subculture, traditions should be reexamined regularly for their relevance and validity. Mass global communications stimulate acquisition of new values and behavior patterns that may more rapidly undermine ancient, local, or religious traditions, especially among women and young people worldwide.

The following struck the authors' imagination when a manager for a high tech company brought it to our attention namely, tradition and superstition express themselves when numbering floors in a hotel. We added some observations of our own as well.

*Tradition can program a people as to what are proper behavior and procedures relative to food, dress, and to certain types of people, what to value, avoid, or de-emphasize.*

EXHIBIT 1.1  
COUNTING ELEVATOR FLOORS

It is quite normal in the United States to see the 13<sup>th</sup> floor absent in the selection of floors on the elevator directory panel. This is due, of course, to our cultural bias regarding the number 13 being “unlucky.” By omitting it in the numbering sequence of the hotel floors, one avoids the anxiety of a superstitious customer. After entering the Hai-Li Hotel elevator in China and punching in my floor selection, I quickly noticed that not only was number 13 absent, but 14 was as well. As one rose to the higher floors in the hotel, one passed from floor number 12 to floor number 15. I mentioned this to my friends, and they assured me that the Chinese culture had an aversion to an unlucky number as well, only it was number 14. So our culturally astute hotel had decided to delete both numbers, thus showing their sensitivity (and respect) to both cultures, while showing favor to neither. Similarly in some countries, the custom is to designate the entrance floor as the “ground” floor, while the next floor becomes labeled the “first” floor, as the numbering continues upward. This is confusing to foreigners from countries where the entrance area from the street is known as the “first floor”; the problem worsens when more floors are being built underground, and as you enter, the visitor may find him or herself on the second or even third floor. Even basements are being built downward in levels 1, 2, 3, etc., and may be given exotic names after fruit or flowers. All this shakes up the staid, but makes the world more interesting.

Some of these cultural variables have been researched and a “cultural profile” developed by Schmitz<sup>11</sup> for many countries. There are ten concepts in their model.

1. Environment. Social environments can be categorized according to whether they view and relate to people, objects, and issues from the orientation of **control** (change environment), **harmony** (build balance), or **constraint** (external forces set parameters).
2. Time. A **past** orientation is indicated by placing a high value on preestablished processes and procedures. A **present** orientation is indicated by placing a focus on short-term and quick results. A **future** orientation is indicated by placing a focus on long-term results.
3. Action. Social environments can be distinguished by their approach to actions and interactions. An emphasis on relationships, reflection, and analysis indicates a **being** orientation. A focus on task and action indicates a **doing** orientation.
4. Communication. An emphasis on implicit communication and reliance on nonverbal cues indicates **high-context** orientation. A **low-context** orientation is indicated by a strong value on explicit communication.
5. Space. Cultures can be categorized according to the distinctions they make between **public** and **private** spaces.
6. Power. Social environments can be categorized by the way they structure power relationships. A **hierarchy** orientation is indicated by a high degree of acceptability of differential power relationships and social stratification. An **equality** orientation is indicated by little tolerance for differential power relationships and the minimizing of social stratification.
7. Individualism. An emphasis on independence and a focus on the individual indicate an **individualistic** orientation. An emphasis on affiliation and subordination of individual interests to that of a group, company, or organization indicates a **collectivistic** orientation.
8. Competitiveness. An emphasis on personal achievements, individual assertiveness, and success indicate a **competitive** orientation. Valuing quality of life, interdependence, and relationships indicates a **cooperative** orientation.
9. Structure. Environments that value adherence to rules, regulations, and procedures are considered **order** oriented and prefer predictability and minimization of risk. Environments that value improvisation exhibit a **flexibility** orientation and tend to reward risk taking, tolerate ambiguity, and value innovation.
10. Thinking. Cultures can expect, reinforce, and reward either a **deductive** approach (an emphasis on theory, principles, con-

cepts, and abstract logic) or an **inductive** approach (emphasis on data, experience, and experimentation). They may also either emphasize a **linear** approach (analysis and segmentation of issues) or a **systemic** approach (synthesis, holism, and the “big picture”).

## *Hofstede’s Early Research*

To create opportunities for collaboration, global leaders must learn not only the customs, courtesies, and business protocols of their counterparts from other countries, but they must also understand the national character, management philosophies, and mindsets of the people. Dr. Geert Hofstede, a European research consultant, has helped identify important dimensions of national character. He firmly believes that “culture counts” and has<sup>12</sup> identified four dimensions of national culture:

1. Power distance—indicates “the extent to which a society accepts that power in institutions and organizations is distributed unequally.”
2. Uncertainty avoidance—indicates “the extent to which a society feels threatened by uncertain or ambiguous situations.”
3. Individualism—refers to a “loosely knit social framework in a society in which people are supposed to take care of themselves and of their immediate families only.” *Collectivism*, the opposite, occurs when there is a “tight social framework in which people distinguish between in-groups and out-groups; they expect their in-group (relatives, clan, organizations) to look after them, and in exchange for that owe absolute loyalty to it.”
4. Masculinity—with its opposite pole, *femininity*, expresses “the extent to which the dominant values in society are assertiveness, money and material things, not caring for others, quality of life, and people.”

The most significant dimension related to leadership in Hofstede’s original study of 40 countries was the power dimension. He assigned an index value to each country on the basis of mean ratings of employees on a number of key questions.

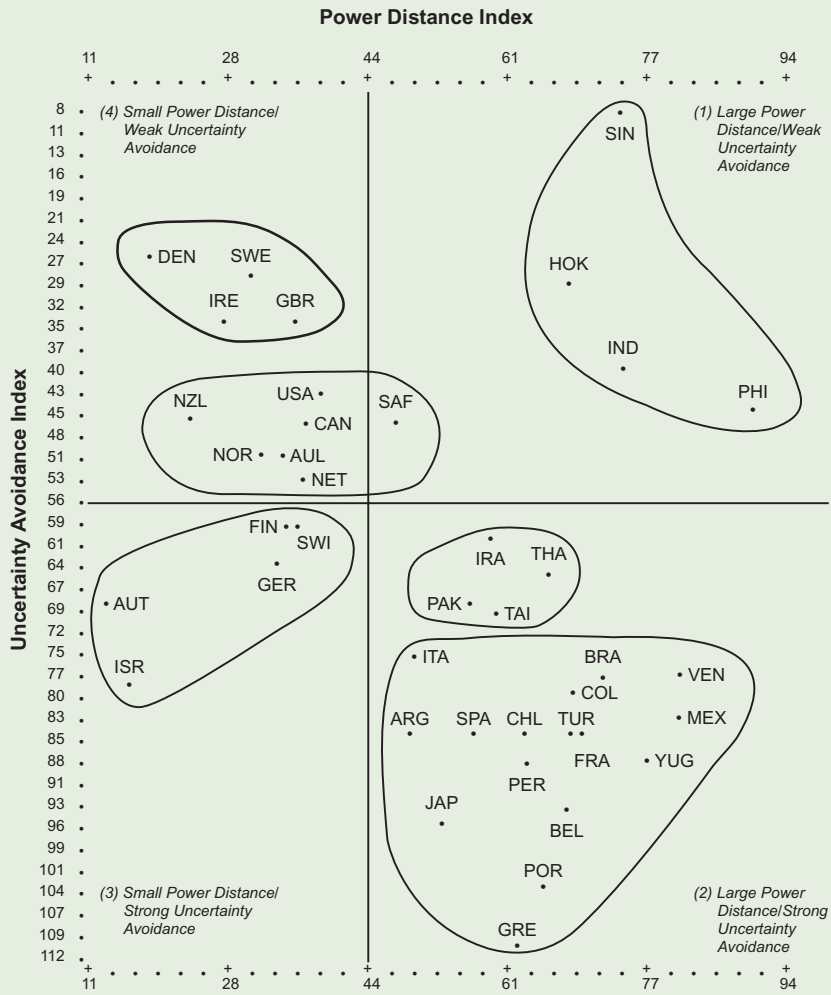
Exhibit 1.2 shows the positions of the 40 countries on the power distance and uncertainty avoidance scales, and Exhibit 1.3 shows the countries’ positions on the power distance and individualism scales.

The United States ranked fifteenth on power distance, ninth on uncertainty avoidance (both of these are below the average), fortieth on individualism (the most individualist country in the sample), and twenty-eighth on masculinity (above average).

*Power distance—  
indicates “the  
extent to which  
a society accepts  
that power in  
institutions and  
organizations is  
distributed  
unequally.”*

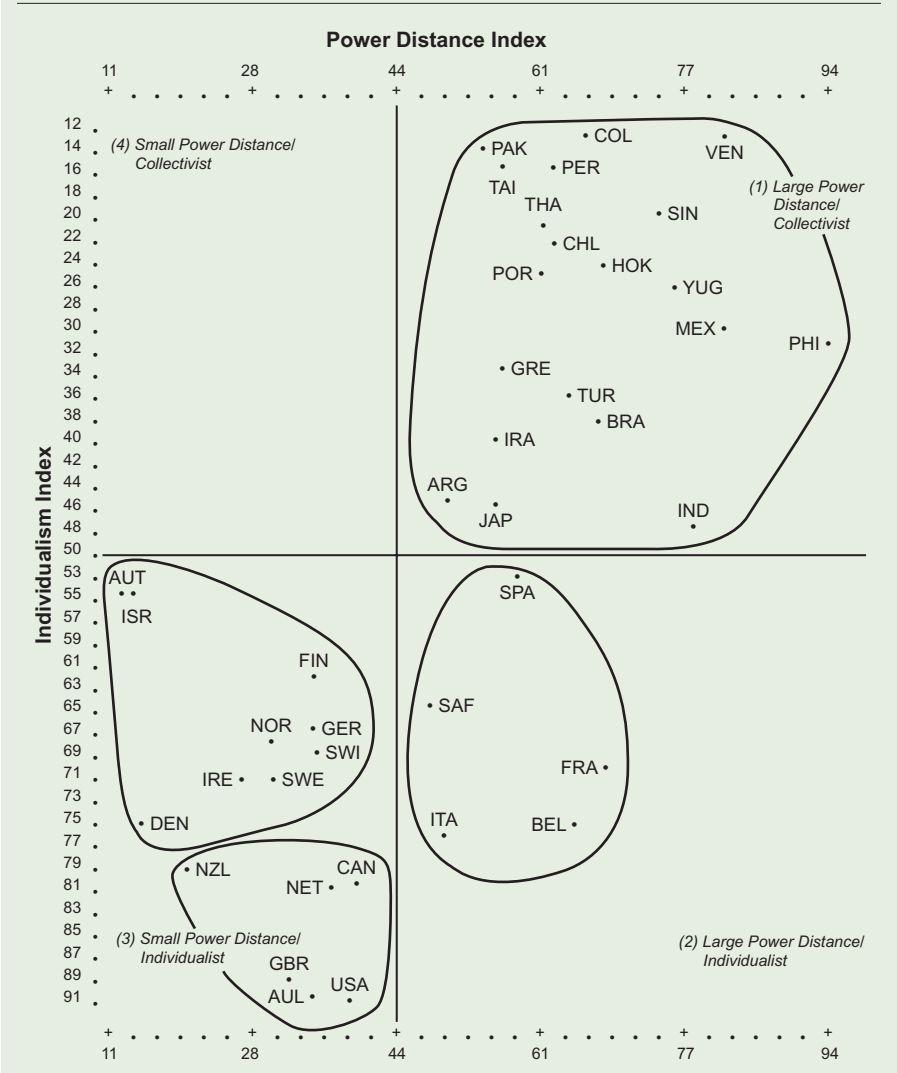
# EXHIBIT 1.2

## POSITIONS OF 40 COUNTRIES ON THE POWER DISTANCE AND UNCERTAINTY AVOIDANCE SCALES



ARG	Argentina	GRE	Greece	PER	Peru
AUL	Australia	HOK	Hong Kong	PHI	Philippines
AUT	Austria	IND	India	POR	Portugal
BEL	Belgium	IRA	Iran	SAF	South Africa
BRA	Brazil	IRE	Ireland	SIN	Singapore
CAN	Canada	ISR	Israel	SPA	Spain
CHL	Chile	ITA	Italy	SWE	Sweden
COL	Colombia	JAP	Japan	SWI	Switzerland
DEN	Denmark	MEX	Mexico	TAI	Taiwan
FIN	Finland	NET	Netherlands	THA	Thailand
FRA	France	NOR	Norway	TUR	Turkey
GBR	Great Britain	NZL	New Zealand	USA	United States
GER	Germany (West)	PAK	Pakistan	VEN	Venezuela
				YUG	Yugoslavia

# EXHIBIT 1.3 POSITIONS OF 40 COUNTRIES ON THE POWER DISTANCE AND INDIVIDUALISM SCALES



In Hofstede’s study the United States ranked fifteenth out of 40 on the power distance dimension. If this had been higher, then the theories of leadership taught in the United States might have been expected to be more Machiavellian. We might also ask how U.S. leaders are selected. Most are selected on the basis of competence, and it is the position of the person that provides his or her authority in the United States, which is, theoretically at least, an egalitarian society. In France, which has a higher power distance index score, there is little concern

with participative management but great concern with who has the power.

Even today, French industry and the managers who run it are a mixture of the old and the new. France is still, in some ways, a country of family empires with many paternalistic traditions. There is also a remnant of a feudalistic heritage that is deeply rooted within the French spirit, which could account for the very conservative and autocratic nature of their business methodology. Hofstede has shown that in countries with lower power distance scores than the United States, such as Sweden and Germany, there is considerable acceptance of leadership styles and management models that are even more participative than presently exist. Industrial democracy and codetermination is a style that does not find much sympathy in the United States.

Hofstede has demonstrated that in Germany there is high uncertainty avoidance and, therefore, industrial democracy is brought about first by legislation. In Sweden, where uncertainty avoidance is low, industrial democracy was started with local experiments. Hofstede<sup>13</sup> continues,

The crucial fact about leadership in any culture is that it is a complement to subordinateship. The Power Distance Index scores . . . are in fact based on the values of people as *subordinates*, not on the values of superiors. Whatever a naive literature on leadership may try to make us believe, a leader cannot choose his style at will; what is feasible depends to a large extent on the cultural conditioning of his/her subordinates. I therefore show . . . a description of the type of subordinateship that, other things being equal, a leader can expect to meet in societies at three different levels of Power Distance, and to which his/her leadership has to respond. The middle level represents what most likely is found in the U.S. environment.

Where does this leave us as global managers? Perhaps we pick and choose, and adopt what is appropriate in the home culture. The matter is brought into focus as we examine a specific management system. The underlying assumptions regarding leadership in the United States are clearly seen in the practice of management by objectives. This assumes that a subordinate is independent enough to negotiate meaningfully with a superior (not too high of a power distance), that both the superior and the subordinate are willing to take risks (a low uncertainty avoidance), and that performance is important to both (high masculinity).

Hofstede continues to demonstrate the importance of cross-cultural research as management by objectives (MBO) is applied to Germany.

Let us now take the case of Germany. This is also a below-average Power Distance country, so the dialogue element in MBO should present no problem. However, Germany scores considerably higher on Uncertainty Avoidance; consequently, the tendency towards accepting risk and ambiguity will not be present to the same extent. The idea of replacing

*Hofstede has  
demonstrated  
that in Germany  
there is high  
uncertainty  
avoidance.*



the arbitrary authority of the boss by the impersonal authority of mutually agreed-upon objectives, however, fits the low Power Distance, high Uncertainty Avoidance cultural cluster very well. The objectives become the subordinates' "superego."

The consequences of Hofstede's conclusions are significant. Leadership, decision making, teamwork, organization, motivation, and in fact everything managers do is learned. Management functions are learned, and they are based on assumptions about one's place in the world. Managers from other business systems are not "underdeveloped" American managers.

## CULTURAL UNDERSTANDING AND SENSITIVITY

---

The global leader, sensitive to cultural differences, appreciates a people's distinctiveness and seeks to make allowances for such factors when communicating with representatives of that cultural group. He/she avoids trying to impose his/her own cultural attitudes and approaches. Thus, by respecting the cultural differences of others, we will not be labeled as "ethnocentric," defined in *The Random House Dictionary* as:

Belief in the inherent superiority of one's own group and culture; it may be accompanied by a feeling of contempt for those considered as foreign; it views and measures alien cultures and groups in terms of one's own culture.

Through cross-cultural experiences, we become more broad-minded and tolerant of cultural "peculiarities." When this is coupled with some formal study of the concept of culture, we not only gain new insights for improving our human relations, but we become aware of the impact of our native culture. Cultural understanding may minimize the impact of culture shock and maximize intercultural experiences, as well as increase professional development and organizational effectiveness. Cultural sensitivity should teach us that culture and behavior are relative and that we should be more tentative, and less absolute, in human interaction.

The first step in managing cultural differences effectively is increasing one's general cultural awareness. We must understand the concept of culture and its characteristics before we can fully benefit from the study of cultural specifics and a foreign language.

Further, we should appreciate the impact of our specific cultural background on our own mindset and behavior, as well as those of colleagues and customers with whom we interact in the workplace.<sup>14</sup> This takes on special significance within a more diverse business environment, often the result of increasing migration from less-developed to

*Management  
functions are  
learned.*

*Cultural  
sensitivity should  
teach us that  
culture and  
behavior are  
relative.*



more-developed economies. Transcultural leadership may be manifested by helping locals communicate with immigrants and visitors. That means building upon the newcomer's cultural heritage, rather than imposing our own. A case in point; many in central and eastern Europe look to the West for education and training in modern management. Because management itself is a highly cultural activity, our development programs must be within the cultural context of those who are being trained.

## CROSS-CULTURAL LEARNING

---

To increase effectiveness across cultures, *training* must be the focus of the job, while *education* thought of with reference to the individual, and *development* reserved for organizational concerns. Whether one is concerned with intercultural training, education, or development, all employees should learn about the influence of culture and be effective cross-cultural communicators if they are to work with minorities within their own society or with foreigners encountered at home or abroad. For example, there has been a significant increase in foreign investments in the United States—millions of Americans now work within the borders of their own country for foreign employers. All along the U.S.-Mexican border, twin plants have emerged that provide for a flow of goods and services between the two countries.

A new reality of the global marketplace is the Information Highway and its impact on jobs and cross-cultural communications. Many skilled workers in advanced economies are watching their positions migrate overseas, where college educated nationals are doing high technology tasks for less pay. Consider this:

Texas Instruments is designing some of its more sophisticated computer chips in India. Motorola Inc. recently set up computer programming and equipment design centers in China, Hong Kong, Singapore, Taiwan, and Australia, and it is looking for a site in South America.<sup>15</sup>

Not considering computer language, most international exchanges take place with individuals using English as a second language. While a few corporate representatives will travel abroad, the main communication will occur by means of satellites on the Internet through modems connected to laptop or personal computers. Offshore operations done electronically in developing countries are stimulated by growing software applications that turn skilled tasks into routine work. Cross-cultural sensitivity is essential when participating in teleconferences or video conferences. Electronic media also require appropriate etiquette and protocols to create cultural synergy.

All employees  
should learn  
about the  
influence of  
culture.

## GLOBAL TRANSFORMATIONS

To stay competitive globally more and more corporations are increasing their investments and activities in foreign countries. U.S. engineers can work on a project during the day, and then send it electronically to Asia or elsewhere for additional work while they sleep. Such trends represent an enormous challenge for cross-cultural competence. C-Bay Systems in Annapolis, Maryland, for instance, transmits U.S. physicians' dictations about patients to their subsidiary operations in India where they are transcribed into English, sent back to headquarters by computer, then the completed version is sent on to the medical office from which the communication originated.

Another example of "going global" is seen in personalized service firms such as law and accounting. These professions are increasingly engaging in cross-border activities, hiring local practitioners who comprehend their own unique culture, language, and legal or accounting systems. The need for international expertise and capital is one reason for this trend. Companies of professionals are forming alliances with their foreign counterparts such as the Alliance of European Lawyers. To be successful, the acquisition process then requires an integration of *national, organizational, and professional cultures*. Under these circumstances, culture becomes a critical factor ensuring business success, particularly with the 21<sup>st</sup> century trend toward economies of scale favoring large, multidisciplinary and multinational professional service organizations.<sup>16</sup>

In only 10% of 191 nations are the people ethnically or racially homogenous. Never before in history have so many inhabitants traveled beyond their homelands, either to travel or work abroad, or to flee as refugees. In host countries, the social fabric is being reconfigured and strained by massive waves of immigrants, whether legal or illegal.<sup>17</sup>

It is estimated that Chinese now constitute 3% of New York City's population, with a quarter million of them concentrated in Manhattan Island's Chinatown, which overflows into older ethnic neighborhoods. This is the largest Chinese expatriate group outside Southeast Asia.<sup>18</sup>

Many corporate and government leaders, business students and citizens still operate with dated mindsets regarding the world, the people in various societies, the nature of work, the worker, and the management process itself. The Industrial Age has given way to the Information Age, and we can only speculate on its replacement in the next one hundred years. Possibly the Space Age? Capra and Steindl Rast<sup>19</sup> state:

Now, in the old paradigm it was also recognized that things are inter-related. But conceptually you first had the things with their properties,

*In only 10% of  
191 nations are  
the people  
ethnically or  
racially  
homogenous.*

and then there were mechanisms and forces that interconnected them. In the new paradigm we say the things themselves do not have intrinsic properties. All the properties flow from their relationships. This is what I mean by understanding the properties of the parts from the dynamics of the whole, because these relationships are dynamic relationships. So the only way to understand the part is to understand its relationship to the whole. This insight occurred in physics in the 1920s and this is also a key insight of ecology. Ecologists think exactly in this way. They say an organism is defined by its relationship to the rest.

Thus, today's leaders are challenged to create new models of management systems. For that to happen, managers and other professionals must become more innovative and recognize the contribution of each individual or unit to the effective workings of the whole.

As Peter Drucker has consistently observed, the art and science of management is in its own revolution, and many of the assumptions on which management practice was based are now becoming obsolete. Thinking managers alter not only their images of their role, but their managerial style and activities.

Foreign competition and the need to trade more effectively overseas have forced most corporations to become more culturally sensitive and globally minded. Some companies are investing in university programs to educate global managers. Managing people from different cultures is receiving the attention of business students as well as those in education and human resource development. Global management is a component in most executive education training programs worldwide.

According to Rhinesmith,<sup>20</sup>

Global managers must reframe the boundaries of their world . . . of space, time, scope, structure, geography and function; of functional, professional, and technical skills from a past age; of thinking and classification relative to rational to intuitive, national versus foreign, we versus they; of cultural assumptions, values and beliefs about your relations with others, and your understanding of yourself.

How do companies foster and create effective global managers? What is a global manager? Companies with worldwide operations are pondering these questions, plus many others. They find that the human resource component of the answer is, at times, more limiting than the capital investment in globalization. Bartlett and Ghoshal<sup>21</sup> state:

Clearly, there is no single model for the global manager. Neither the old-line international specialist nor the more recent global generalist can cope with the complexities of cross-border strategies. Indeed, the dynamism of today's marketplace calls for managers with diverse skills. Responsibility for worldwide operations belongs to senior business, country, and functional executives who focus on the intense interchanges

*Global  
managers must  
reframe the  
boundaries of  
their world.*

and subtle negotiations required. In contrast, those in middle management and front-line jobs need well-defined responsibilities, a clear understanding of their organization's transnational mission, and a sense of accountability.

Percy Barnevik, former President and CEO of Asea Brown Boveri (ABB), responded when asked if there is such a thing as a global manager,<sup>22</sup>

Global managers are made, not born. This is not a natural process. We are herd animals. We like people who are like us. But there are many things you can do. Obviously, you rotate people around the world. There is no substitute for line experience in three or four countries to create a global perspective. You also encourage people to work in mixed nationality teams. You *force* them to create personal alliances across borders, which means that sometimes you interfere in hiring decisions.

You also have to acknowledge cultural differences without becoming paralyzed by them. We've done some surveys, as have lots of other companies, and we find interesting differences in perception. For example, a Swede may think a Swiss is not completely frank and open, that he doesn't know exactly where he stands. That is a cultural phenomenon. Swiss culture shuns disagreement. A Swiss might say, "Let's come back to that point later, let me review it with my colleagues." A Swede would prefer to confront the issue directly. How do we undo hundreds of years of upbringing and education? We don't, and we shouldn't try to. But we do need to broaden understanding.

*Global  
managers are  
made, not born.*

## KEY CONCEPTS FOR GLOBAL LEADERSHIP

---

The following ten concepts contain the underlying message of this book. An awareness of and an application of these concepts to one's organization has direct relevance to the effectiveness of global managers, international lawyers, economic and community development specialists, engineers and technicians, public health officials, and ultimately everyone working in today's multicultural environment. An understanding and utilization of these concepts is critical to successful global performance.

*Global Leadership*—being capable of operating effectively in a global environment while being respectful of cultural diversity. This is an individual who can manage accelerating change and differences. The global leader is open and flexible in approaching others, can cope with situations and people disparate from his or her background, and is willing to reexamine and alter personal attitudes and perceptions.

*Cross-Cultural Communication*—recognizing what is involved in one's image of self and one's role, personal needs, values, standards, expectations, all of which are culturally conditioned. Such a person

understands the impact of cultural factors on communication and is willing to revise and expand such images as part of the process of growth. Furthermore, he or she is aware of verbal and nonverbal differences in communication with persons from another culture. Not only does such a person seek to learn another language, but he or she is cognizant that even when people speak the same language, cultural differences can alter communication symbols and meanings and result in misunderstandings.

Cultural Sensitivity—integrating the characteristics of culture in general, with experiences in specific organizational, minority, or foreign cultures. Such a person understands the cultural influences on behavior. This individual translates such cultural awareness into effective relationships with those who are different.

Acculturation—effectively adjusting and adapting to a specific culture, whether that be a subculture within one's own country or abroad. Such a person is alert to the impact of culture shock in successfully managing transitions. Therefore, when operating in an unfamiliar culture or dealing with employees from diverse cultural backgrounds, this person develops the necessary skills and avoids being ethnocentric.

Cultural Influences on Management—understanding that management philosophies are deeply rooted in culture and that management practices developed in one culture may not easily transfer to another. However, this insight can be used to appreciate the universal character of management and to identify with the subculture of modern managers. In the global marketplace, all management is multicultural.

Effective Intercultural Performance—applying cultural theory and insight to specific cross-cultural situations that affect people's performance on the job. Such a person makes provisions for the foreign deployment process, overseas adjustment and culture shock, and the reentry of expatriates.

Changing International Business—coping with the interdependence of business activity throughout the world, as well as the subculture of the managerial group. There is an emerging universal acceptance of some business technology, computers, and management information systems, for example. Yet, the global manager appreciates the effect of cultural differences on standard business practice and principles, such as organizational loyalty.

Cultural Synergy—building upon the very differences in the world's people for mutual growth and accomplishment by cooperation. Cultural synergy through collaboration emphasizes similarities and common concerns and integrates differences to enrich human activities and systems. By combining the best in varied cultures and seeking the widest input, multiple effects and complex solutions can result. Synergy is separate parts functioning together to create a greater whole and to

*Acculturation—  
effectively  
adjusting and  
adapting to a  
specific culture,  
whether that be  
a subculture  
within one's  
own country or  
abroad.*

achieve a common goal. For such aggregate action to occur, cross-cultural skills are required.

*Work Culture*—applying the general characteristics of culture to the specifics of how people work at a point in time and place. In the macro sense, work can be analyzed in terms of human stages of development—the work cultures of hunter, farmer, factory worker, and knowledge worker. In the micro sense, work cultures can be studied in terms of specific industries, organizations, or professional groups.

*Global Culture*—understanding that while various characteristics of human culture have always been universal, a unique global culture with some common characteristics may be emerging. The influences of mass media and telecommunications, including the fax, e-mail, the Internet, and CNN/TV, are breaking down barriers between peoples and their diverse cultures. Global managers are alert to serving this commonality in human needs and markets with strategies that are transnational.

## GLOBAL ORGANIZATIONS

---

The corporate culture of global organizations affects how an organization copes with competition and change, whether in terms of technology, economics, or people. Terpstra and David<sup>23</sup> recommend that people in global businesses be triply socialized—to their culture, their business culture, and their corporate culture. When we operate in the global marketplace it is imperative that we be informed about these three cultures of our customers, competitors, venture partners, suppliers, or government officials. Trompenaars<sup>24</sup> states:

As markets globalise, the need for standardisation in organisational design, systems and procedures increases. Yet managers are also under pressure to adapt their organisation to the local characteristics of the market, the legislation, the fiscal regime, the socio-political system and the cultural system. This balance between consistency and adaptation is essential for corporate success.

As we transition from a postindustrial culture to an information culture, McCarthy<sup>25</sup> envisions knowledge as culture. She states that knowledge is a powerful force, creating and affecting culture's attitudes and forms. Knowledge—its creation, storage, and use—becomes basic economic activity contributing to social transformation. Knowledge workers in various professions and technologies cut across the traditional boundaries of both nationality and discipline.

By the end of the millennium, the number of global organizations was countless. However, in 1994 there were 37,000 transnational corporations with 207,000 affiliates that controlled one third of all private sector assets, and had worldwide sales of U.S. \$5.5 trillion.<sup>26</sup> With great

*By the end of  
the millennium,  
the number of  
global  
organizations  
was countless.*



vision in 1974, Barnett and Muller forecasted this postindustrial trend, and separately Wriston spoke of its influence. Barnett and Muller:<sup>27</sup>

The global corporation is the first institution in human history dedicated to centralized planning on a world scale. Because its primary activity is to organize and to integrate economic activity around the world in such a way as to maximize global profit, it is an organic structure in which each part is expected to serve the whole. . . . The rise of such planetary enterprises is producing an organizational revolution as profound for modern man as the Industrial Revolution and the rise of the nation-state itself.

Thirty years ago, Walter B. Wriston, when chairman of Citibank observed:<sup>28</sup>

The world corporation has become a new weight in an old balance and must play a constructive role in moving the world toward the freer exchange of both ideas and the means of production so that the people of the world may one day enjoy the fruits of a truly global society.

In discussing the evolution of the various corporations, the four types of corporations are cited—ethnocentric, polycentric, regiocentric, and geocentric.<sup>29</sup>

*Ethnocentric corporations.* These corporations are home-country oriented. Ethnocentric managers believe that home-country nationals are more intelligent, reliable, and trustworthy than foreign nationals. All key management positions are centered at the domestic headquarters. Home-country nationals are recruited and trained for all international positions. The ethnocentric approach is fostered by many internal and external influences. The CEO may be limited by the biases of the owners and stockholders. Labor unions may impose intense pressure in favor of domestic employment. Home government policy may force emphasis on the domestic market.

The ethnocentric philosophy is exhibited in many international companies. The standard international company finds great difficulty communicating in different languages and in accepting cultural differences. International strategic alternatives are limited to entry modes such as exporting, licensing, and turnkey operations because “it works at home, so it must work overseas.”

*Polycentric corporations.* These are host-country oriented corporations. Profit potential is seen in a foreign country, but the foreign market is too hard to understand. The polycentric firm establishes multinational operations on condition that host-country managers “do it their way.” The polycentric message is: “Local people know what is best for them. Let’s give them the responsibility and leave them alone as long as they make us a profit.”

The polycentric firm is a loosely connected group with quasi-independent subsidiaries as profit centers. Headquarters is staffed by home-country nationals, while local nationals occupy the key positions in their respective local subsidiaries. Host-country nationals have high or absolute sovereignty over the subsidiary's operations. There is no direction from headquarters and the only controls are financially oriented. No foreign national can seriously aspire to a senior position at headquarters.

The polycentric approach often results from great external pressures, such as laws in different countries requiring local management participation. Engineering standards may have to be determined locally. The host-country government may be a major customer and therefore influences the ways of doing business.

The polycentric philosophy is often exhibited in multinational corporations (MNCs). MNCs face a heterogeneous environment where product needs and preferences are diverse. In addition, governmental restrictions may be severe. Strategically, the MNC competes on a market-by-market basis because it believes that "local people know what is best for them."

*Regiocentric corporations.* These corporations capitalize on the synergistic benefits of sharing common functions across regions. A regiocentric corporation believes that only regional insiders can effectively coordinate functions within the region. For example, a regiocentric organization might select a Japanese subsidiary to manage its Asian operations and a French subsidiary to manage its European operations. The regiocentric message is: "Regional insiders know what neighboring countries want."

The regiocentric firm is highly interdependent on a regional basis. Regional headquarters organize collaborative efforts among local subsidiaries. The regional headquarters is responsible for the regional plan, local research and development, product innovation, cash management, local executive selection and training, capital expenditure plans, brand policy, and public relations. The world headquarters takes care of world strategy, country analysis, basic research and development, foreign exchange, transfer pricing, intercompany loans, long-term financing, selection of top management, technology transfer, and establishing corporate culture.

*Geocentric corporations.* Being world oriented, a geocentric corporation's ultimate goal is to create an integrated system with a worldwide approach. The geocentric system is highly interdependent. Subsidiaries are no longer satellites and independent city-states. The entire organization is focused on both worldwide and local objectives. Every part of the organization makes a unique contribution using its unique competencies. The geocentric message is: "All for one and one for all. We will work together to solve problems anywhere in the world."

*A geocentric corporation's ultimate goal is to create an integrated system with a worldwide approach.*



Geocentrism requires collaboration between headquarters and subsidiaries to establish universal standards with permissible local variations. Diverse regions are integrated through a global systems approach to decision making. Good ideas come from and flow to any country. Resources are allocated on a global basis. Geographical lines are erased and functional and product lines are globalized.

Within legal and political limits, the best people are sought to solve problems. Competence is what counts, not national origin. The reward system motivates managers to surrender national biases and work for worldwide objectives.

The geocentric firm overcomes political barriers by turning its subsidiaries into good citizens of the host nations. It is hoped that the subsidiary will become a leading exporter from the host to the international community. Furthermore, the geocentric organization will provide base countries with an increasing supply of hard currency, new skills, and knowledge of advanced technology.

### *Perception: Self-Perception and Others' Perception of Self*

Intentions are important but, like culture, perceptions count. And for the present and foreseeable future, what happens in our global world will be to a large extent determined by Americans. The United States is involved in many global economic, political, and religious disputes and conflicts.

The *Far Eastern Economic Review*<sup>30</sup> cited many Asian leaders on the subject of what they thought of the United States now. Here are some brief examples.

In the Muslim world a feeling of impotence in the face of U.S. military might, coupled with a feeling of injustice (a second unjust war imposed on a Muslim country), will only result in more al-Qaeda recruits.

The question that many are now asking is: "Has September 11 been used as an excuse for the U.S. to fulfill its imperial ambitions and was the whole war against terrorism hyped up to convince its public that this unjust war is justified?" *Imran Khan, party leader, member of Pakistan's national assembly, and former cricket captain*

The United States has lost all moral credibility. Never again will countries in the developing world believe that the United States is a defender of the values it preaches abroad. *Farish A. Noor, Malaysian political scientist and human rights activist*

But the war against Iraq makes me uncomfortable. I do not object to a war if necessary. But I do not like war which is the result of clumsy, unskilled political maneuvering. It may slow down the progress of positive thinking within Vietnamese society towards America. *Nguyen Tran*

Intentions are  
important but,  
like culture,  
perceptions  
count.

*Bat, chairman of the Investconsult Group, a Hanoi-based business and legal consultancy that has assisted such American clients as Citibank, Coca-Cola, and Ford Vietnam*

The current Gulf war has its first collateral damage not in the body counts in the desert battlefield but in the irreparable loss of the legitimacy and confidence that the UN has earned for itself during the past half century. From now on the United States is most likely to be dragged into every conflict around the world. There will be no UN to offer a mediating role to any conflict. *Surin Pitsuwan, former Thai foreign minister*

Now consider these comments which provide a contrast.<sup>31</sup>

Americans almost alone in the world, have a serious . . . even simplistic belief that their country is a force for enduring good. They acknowledge it does not always get it right, that at times its antics fall far short of its highest ideals, but all but the most hardened cynics really believe in America as a force for freedom and prosperity and in the universality of these goals. This belief is born of the country's history, religion, and culture. . . . It is this self-faith as much as anything that defines and differentiates Americans from most of the rest of the world. There is not much doubt that outside the United States, American intentions, especially under the Bush administration, are regarded with a degree of suspicion and resentment . . . it is not hard to see why this self-belief evinces such cynicism around the world. The United States record—supporting tyrants, even in places such as Iraq—where it eventually topples them—is hardly unblemished. At times, America's commitment to liberty has looked a little selective.

*Management philosophies and practices are culturally conditioned.*

## SUMMARY

---

Having a sense of culture and its related skills are unique human attributes. Culture is fundamentally a group problem-solving tool for coping in a particular environment. It enables people to create a distinctive world around themselves, to control their own destinies, and to grow. Sharing the legacy of diverse cultures advances our social, economic, technological, and human development. Culture can be analyzed in a macro context, such as in terms of national groups, or in a micro sense, such as within a system or organization. Increasingly, we examine culture in a global sense from the perspective of work, leadership, or markets.

Because management philosophies and practices are culturally conditioned, it stands to reason that there is much to be gained by including cultural studies in all management or professional development. This is particularly relevant during the global transformation underway. Culturally skilled leaders are essential for the effective manage-

ment of emerging global corporations as well as for the furtherance of mutually beneficial world trade and exchange. In these undertakings, the promotion of cultural synergy by those who are truly global managers will help us to capitalize on the differences in people, while ensuring their collaborative action.

In summary, here are parallel reasons why all managers should advance their culture learning, or why global organizations should include it in their human resource development strategies:

- Culture gives people a sense of identity, whether in nations or corporations, especially in terms of the human behavior and values to be encouraged. Through it organizational loyalty and performance can be improved.
- Cultural knowledge provides insight into people. The appropriate business protocol can be employed that is in tune with local character, codes, ideology, and standards.
- Cultural awareness and skill can be helpful in influencing organizational culture. Furthermore, subsidiaries, divisions, departments, or specializations have subcultures that can foster or undermine organizational goals and communications.
- Cultural concepts and characteristics are useful for the analysis of work culture in the disappearing industrial and emerging metaindustrial work environments.
- Cultural insights and tools are helpful in the study of comparative management techniques so that we become less culture bound in our approach to leadership and management practice.
- Cultural competencies are essential for those in international business and trade.
- Cultural astuteness enables one to comprehend the diversity of market needs, and to improve strategies with minority and ethnic groups at home or foreign markets abroad.
- Cultural understanding is relevant to all relocation experiences, whether domestic or international. This is valid for individual managers or technicians who are facing a geographic transfer, as well as for their families and subordinates involved in such a culture change.
- Cultural understanding and skill development should be built into all foreign deployment systems. Acculturation to different environments can improve the overseas experience and productivity, and facilitate reentry into the home and organizational culture.
- Cultural capabilities can enhance one's participation in international organizations and meetings. This is true whether one merely attends a conference abroad, is a delegate to a regional or foreign association, is a member in a world trade or professional enterprise, or is a meeting planner for transnational events.
- Cultural proficiency can facilitate one's coping with the changes of any transitional experience.

*Cultural  
competencies are  
essential for  
those in  
international  
business and  
trade.*

Learning to manage cultural differences is a means for all persons to become more global in their outlook and behavior, as well as more effective personally and professionally. When cultural differences are understood and utilized as a *resource*, then all benefit.<sup>32</sup>

## REFERENCES

1. Harrison, L. and Huntington, S. P. (eds.). *Culture Matters*, New York: Basic Books, 2000, p. 111.
2. Schein, E. H. "On Dialogue, Culture and Organizational Learning," *Organizational Dynamics*, Fall 1993, Vol. 22, Is. 2, pp. 40–51.
3. McNamara, R. S., Blight, J. G., and Brigham, R. K. *Argument Without End*, New York: Public Affairs, 1999, p. 191.
4. Huntington, S. *The Clash of Civilizations and the Remaking of World Order*, New York: Simon & Schuster, 1996.
5. Chomsky N., Mitchell, P.R., and Schoeffel, J. (eds.). *Understanding Power*, New York: Vintage, 2002.
6. Lewis, R. D. *The Cultural Imperative*, Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 2003.
7. Kidder, R. M. *Shared Values for a Troubled World*, 1994; Bryson, J. M. and Crosby, B. C. *Leadership for the Common Good*, San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass Publishers, 1992.
8. Miller, J. G. *Living Systems*, Niwot, CO: University Press of Colorado, 1994. See also *Systems Research and Behavioral Science*, Wiley Interscience, Buffins Lane, Chichester, West Sussex, UK PO19 1UD.
9. Wallman, S. *Contemporary Futures: Perspectives for Social Anthropology*, London: Routledge, 1992; Foulkes R. A. (ed.). *Astroanthropology: Issues and Perspectives on the Next Stage of Human Evolution*, Gainesville, FL: University of Florida Copy Center, 1993 (or contact editor at P.O. Box 14906, Gainesville, FL 32604).
10. Stein, J. "Tradition," *Fiddler on the Roof*. Harnick, S., lyrics, Bock, J., music, 1964.
11. Schmitz, J. *Cultural Orientations Guide*, Princeton, NJ: Princeton Training Press, 2003, pp. 10–12.
12. Hofstede, G. *Cultures Consequences: International Differences in Work-Related Values*. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage Publications, 1984. See also Hofstede, G. *Cultures and Organizations: Software of the Mind*, London: McGraw-Hill, 1991.
13. Hofstede, G. *Cultures and Organizations: Software of the Mind*, London: McGraw-Hill, 1991.
14. Thiederman, S. *Bridging Cultural Barriers to Success: How to Manage the Multicultural Workforce*, Lexington, MA: Lexington Books. 1990. *Profiting in America's Multicultural Workplace*, Lexington, MA: Lexington Books, 1991.
15. Bradsher, K. "Skilled Workers Watch Their Jobs Migrate Overseas," *New York Times*, Aug. 28, 1995, p. 1, C6.
16. *The Economist*, August 29, 1998, p. 59.

When cultural differences are understood and utilized as a resource, then all benefit.

17. Harris, P. R. *The Cultural Diversity Handbook*, Simons, G., Abramms, B., Hopkins, A., and Johnson D. (eds.). Princeton, NJ: Pacesetter Books, 1996.
18. *National Geographic*, August 1998, p. 62.
19. Capra, F. and Rast, D. Steindl. *Belonging to the Universe*, San Francisco, CA: Harper, 1991.
20. Rhinesmith, S. H. *A Manager's Guide to Globalization*, Second Edition, Chicago, IL: Irwin/ASTD, 1996, p. x.
21. Bartlett, C. A. and Ghoshal, S. "What Is a Global Manager?" *Harvard Business Review*, September/October 1992, p. 131.
22. Taylor, W. "The Logic of Global Business: An Interview with ABB's Percy Barnevik," *Harvard Business Review*, March/April, 1991, p. 95.
23. Terpstra, V. and David, K. *The Cultural Environment of International Business*, Cincinnati, OH: South-Western Publishing, 1985.
24. Trompenaars, F. *Riding the Waves of Culture*, London: Economist Books, 1997, p. 3.
25. McCarthy, E. D. *Knowledge as Culture: The New Sociology of Knowledge*, London: Routledge, 1996.
26. *The Economist*, July 30, 1994, p. 57.
27. Barnett, R. J. and Muller, R. E. *Global Reach: The Power of the Multinational Corporation*, New York: Simon & Shuster, 1974.
28. Wriston, W. B., "The World Corporation—New Weight in an Old Balance," *Sloan Management Review*, Winter 1974.
29. Moran, R. T., Harris, P. R., and Stripp, W. G. *Developing the Global Organization: Strategies for Human Resource Professionals*. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing Co., 1993.
30. "What Do You Think of America Now?" *Far Eastern Economic Review*, April 2, 2003, pp. 12–18.
31. Baker, G. "The land of the free enjoys the thrill of being a force for good," *Financial Times*, April 12/13, 2003.
32. Gesteland, R. R. *Cross-Cultural Business Behavior—Marketing, Negotiating, and Managing Across Cultures*, Copenhagen, DK: The Copenhagen Business School Press (Handelshøjskolens Forlag), 1999.



# GLOBAL LEADERS AND COMMUNICATIONS

“There are truths on this side of the Pyrénées that are falsehoods on the other.” Blaise Pascal *Pensées*

Our world’s population exceeds six billion. If the global population was only 1000 people, it would include:

- 584 Asians
- 124 Africans
- 150 Eastern and western Europeans and former Soviets
- 84 Latin Americans
- 52 North Americans
- 6 Australians and New Zealanders

About 50% of the people speak the following languages:

- 165 Mandarin
- 86 English
- 83 Hindu/Urdu
- 64 Spanish
- 58 Russian
- 37 Arabic

The other half speaks Bengali, Portuguese, Indonesian, Japanese, German, French, and 200 other languages. Communication, indeed, would be challenging in this global village.<sup>1</sup>

Perhaps the importance of international business communication can best be highlighted by contrasting some economic developments in the global marketplace:

- The pace of economic change has accelerated. It took the United Kingdom 58 years to double its output per worker, the United States 47 years, Japan 34 years, South Korea 11 years, and China less than 10 years.<sup>2</sup>
- In the past, food preferences were considered very culturally oriented. Coca-Cola, McDonalds, and Pizza Hut have proven that tastes can be changed.<sup>3</sup>
- In some segments of the electronics industry, the shelf life of new products is 16 months. If products are not developed and introduced within this time frame they risk not being highly competitive.<sup>4</sup>
- Because of new communication technologies, people are increasingly communicating across cultures and borders.
- The era of globalization shapes everyone's domestic politics, commerce, environment, and international relations.<sup>5</sup>

With our globally interdependent economy, it is imperative that we understand our world trade partners. But those working internationally and participating in these intercultural experiences have found many challenges working or living in a foreign environment. Communication across cultural boundaries is difficult. Differences in customs, behavior, and values result in problems manageable only through effective cross-cultural communication and interaction.

People are often unaware when misunderstandings occur or "errors" are committed while working with persons from different cultures. A cross-cultural *faux pas* results when we fail to recognize that persons of other cultural backgrounds have goals, customs, thought patterns, and values different from our own. This is particularly true in a diverse workforce with increasing numbers of expatriate workers not familiar with the home culture, its language, and communication systems.

The personnel files of multinational corporations and government agencies are replete with documentation of intercultural communication misunderstandings. Some are not serious, while others result in organizational and personal tragedies and affect company presidents and ambassadors, as well as tourists. Interpersonal work or social relations with the host nationals usually go sour because of ineffective communication and a misreading of verbal and nonverbal communication signals, not because of personality factors.

Before a person is able to communicate effectively with people from different cultures, it is important to know something about them and where they live on planet Earth. Individuals from some nations, including many in the United States, have serious gaps in geographic literacy. A recent study by the National Geographic Society<sup>6</sup> found:

*With our  
globally  
interdependent  
economy, it is  
imperative to  
understand our  
world trade  
partners.*



- One in ten young Americans could not find the United States on a blank world map.
- Only 13% could locate Iraq.
- Only 17% could locate Afghanistan.
- Only 30% could locate New Jersey.
- Only 71% could locate the Pacific Ocean.

But 30% were aware that the island on the 2002 *Survivor* show was in the South Pacific.

Once the basic geography of a people is known, the following is a list of questions that require a little more knowledge and sophistication. They are adapted from the booklet, “So You’re Going Abroad: Are You Prepared?”<sup>7</sup> Can you answer the questions for any country in which you have done business?

1. There are many contemporary and historical people of whom a country is proud. Can you name: a politician, a musician, a writer, a religious leader, a sports figure?
2. Are you familiar with that country’s basic history? Date of independence? Relationship to other countries?
3. What are some routine courtesies that people are expected to observe in that country?
4. How do they greet each other? Foreigners?
5. What do you know about their major religions?
6. Are there role differences between men and women?
7. What kinds of foods are traditional?
8. What kind of humor is appreciated?
9. What is the relationship between that country and your country?

*Today, effective  
global leaders  
believe that  
cultural  
differences, if  
well managed,  
are resources,  
not handicaps.*

## CULTURAL DIFFERENCES AS COMMUNICATION RESOURCES

---

In the past, many assumed that cultural differences were barriers that impeded communication and interaction. Today, effective global leaders believe that cultural differences, if well managed, are resources, not handicaps. In one’s homeland, both students and workers can be taught how to communicate more effectively with colleagues and customers, as well as how to create cultural synergy with those from different racial, ethnic, or national backgrounds. Training, briefing, and adequate preparation for an overseas assignment will make the experience positive and enlightening. However, an effective communicator working with American nationals in the United States is not necessarily an effective communicator working with Japanese or Saudi Arabians in the United States, Japan, or Saudi Arabia.



## Comprehending Communication

Studies of what managers do each day indicate that 75% of their time is spent writing, talking, and listening, that is communicating. In fact, all business ultimately comes down to transactions or interactions between individuals. The success of the transaction depends almost entirely on how well managers understand each other.

To better understand the global leader's role as a communicator, it is vital that we comprehend what is involved in the complex process of communication. As shown in the next section, it is a dynamic exchange of energy, ideas, information—knowledge—between and among peoples. It is verbal and nonverbal and occurs at different levels—informal or formal, intellectual or emotional.

Most communication is manifest through symbols that differ in their meaning according to time, place, culture, or person. Human interaction is characterized by a continuous updating of the meaning of these symbols. In the past 25 years, we have expanded our capacities for symbolic communication beyond what was accomplished in the previous 2500 years. The human species is extending its communication capabilities beyond print to that of electronic technology; in the process our whole thought pattern is being transformed.

Despite the technological wonders of today's communications, international relations require us to deal with one another on a person-to-person basis. For this to be effective interaction, we have to overcome language and stereotype barriers. This may require the mental elimination of terms like "foreigner" or "alien" and more appropriately viewing the individual as having a background that is different.

### Axioms of Communication

*Every person is a versatile communicator.* Language sets us apart from other creatures and seemingly is characteristic of the more developed brain. But humans have a wide range of communication skills that go beyond words to include gestures, signs, shapes, colors, sounds, smells, pictures, and many other communication symbols. The diversity of human culture in this regard may be demonstrated by the "artist" who may communicate both thought and feeling in paintings, sculpture, music, and dance. Through such media, artists project themselves into people, things, and surroundings. They project their way of thinking, their temperament and personality, joys and sorrows into the world around them.

*Every person operates within his or her own private world or perceptual field.* This is what is referred to as life space, and it applies to individuals as well as to organizations and nations. Every individual communicates a unique perspective of the world and reality. Every

*All business  
ultimately comes  
down to  
transactions or  
interactions  
between  
individuals. The  
success of the  
transaction  
depends almost  
entirely on how  
well managers  
understand each  
other.*

culture reflects the group view of the world. From time to time, one must check whether one's view of the world, or that of an organization, synchronizes with the collective reality. This is particularly essential when "objective reality" is subject to the phenomenon of accelerating change. Cultural groups may have distorted views of world reality, as did China during the period of the Maoist Cultural Revolution.

*Every person projects himself or herself into human communication.* We communicate our image of self, including our system of needs, values, and standards; our expectations, ideals, and perceptions of peoples, things, and situations. We project this collective image through body, bearing, appearance, tone of voice, and choice of words.

*Every person is a medium or instrument of communication,* not just a sender and receiver of messages. If a person is comfortable with himself or herself and congruent, people usually respond positively. If one is uncomfortable and incongruent, people will respond negatively. The more aware the individual is of the forces that affect behavior at work within himself or herself, the more able that person is to control his or her own life space.

*Every generation perceives life differently.* For example, the previous concepts of behavioral communication can be applied to a generation of people. The people of each generation project a unique image of "their" world at a certain point in time. This image reflects a generation's system of needs, values, standards, and ideals. The children of the "Depression age" experienced life differently from today's children and thus the problem of communication between the generations and even cultures becomes more understandable. The supervisor of a young worker, for example, may project his or her generation's view of the world (past oriented) and finds it difficult to facilitate communication by coming into the reality of the younger employee (future- and global-oriented).

*Communication is at the heart of all organizational operations and international relations.* It is the most important tool we have for getting things done. It is the basis for understanding, cooperation, and action. In fact, the very vitality and creativity of an organization or a nation depends on the content and character of its communications. Yet, communication is both hero and villain: it transfers information, meets people's needs, and gets things done, but far too often it also distorts messages, causes frustration, and renders people and organizations ineffective.

## *The Communication Process*

Communication is a process of circular interaction involving a sender, receiver, and message. In human interaction, the sender or receiver may be a person or a group of people. The message conveys

*Communication  
is at the heart of  
all organizational  
operations and  
international  
relations.*

meaning through the medium or symbol used to send it (the how), as well as in its content (the what). Because humans are such intelligent, symbol-making creatures, the message may be relayed verbally or non-verbally, using words (oral or written), pictures, graphs, statistics, signs, or gestures. Humans are versatile communicators; we can communicate with nature, animals, and other humans. Humankind's capacity to communicate ranges from smoke signals and the sound of drums to television and the Internet. As a dynamic being, humans constantly invent new and improved ways of communicating. Regardless of the communication symbol, a sender and receiver are normally involved.

Both sender and receiver occupy a unique field of experience, different for each person. Essentially, it is a private world of perception through which all experience is filtered, organized, and translated; it is what psychologists call the individual's life space. This consists of the person's *psychological environment* as it exists for him or her. Each person experiences life in a unique way and psychologically structures his or her own distinctive perceptual field. Among the factors that compose one's field of experience are one's family and educational, cultural, religious, and social background. The individual's perceptual field affects the way he or she receives and dispenses all new information. It influences both the content and the media used in communicating.

An individual's self-image, needs, values, expectations, goals, standards, cultural norms, and perception effect the way input is received and interpreted. Essentially, persons *selectively perceive* all new data, determining that which is relevant to, and consistent with, their own perceptual needs. Two people can thus receive the same message and derive from it two entirely different meanings. They actually perceive the same object or information differently. Communication, then, is a complex process of linking up or sharing perceptual fields between sender and receiver. The effective communicator builds a bridge to the world of the receiver. When the sender is from one cultural group and the receiver from another, the human interaction is intercultural communication.

Once the sender conveys the message, the receiver analyzes the message in terms of his or her particular field of experience and pattern of ideas—usually, decoding the message, interpreting it for meaning and encoding or sending back a response. Thus, communication is a circular process of interaction.

The communicator, whether as an individual from a cultural group or as a member of an organization, exhibits or transmits many kinds of behavior. First, the intended message is communicated on verbal and nonverbal levels. We also communicate unintended behavior, or subconscious behavior, on verbal and nonverbal levels. In other words, communication at any level involves a whole complex of projections. There is a "silent language" being used also in the process of human

Communication  
is a circular  
process of  
interaction.

interaction, including tone of voice, inflection of words, gestures, and facial expressions. Some of these factors that affect the real meaning and content of messages are referred to as “body language”—the positioning of various parts of the sender’s physique conveys meaning. The person is both a medium of communication and a message, and the way in which one communicates is vastly influenced by our cultural conditioning.

## GLOBAL COMMUNICATION

Klopf<sup>8</sup> defines communication as “the process by which persons share information meanings and feelings through the exchange of verbal and nonverbal messages” The individual working and communicating in a multicultural environment must “remember that the message that ultimately counts is the one that the other person gets or creates in their mind, not the one we send.”<sup>9</sup>

The following are practical guidelines for developing skills for more effective intercultural communication. These statements briefly outline several important characteristics of intercultural communication. Some are obvious, others not, but all, if internalized and understood, will result in more effective communication.

- *No matter how hard one tries, one cannot avoid communicating.* All behavior in human interaction has a message and communicates something. Body language communicates as well as our activity or inactivity. All behavior is communication because all behavior contains a message, whether intended or not.
- *Communication does not necessarily mean understanding.* Even when two individuals agree that they are communicating or talking to each other, it does not mean that they have understood each other. Understanding occurs when the two individuals have the same interpretation of the symbols being used in the communication process, whether the symbols are words or gestures.
- *Communication is irreversible.* One cannot take back one’s communication (although sometimes we wish one could). However, one’s message can be explained, clarified, or restated. Once communicated, the message is part of the communicator’s experience and it influences present and future meanings. For example, disagreeing with a Saudi Arabian in the presence of others is an “impoliteness” in the Arab world and may be difficult to remedy.
- *Communication occurs in a context.* One cannot ignore the context of communication that occurs at a certain time, in some place, using certain media. Such factors have message value and give meaning to the communicators. For example, a business conversa-

*Communication  
does not  
necessarily mean  
understanding.*

tion with a French manager in France during an evening meal may be inappropriate.

- *Communication is a dynamic process.* Communication is not static and passive, but rather it is a continuous and active process without beginning or end. A communicator is not simply a sender or a receiver of messages but can be both at the same time.

Each of us has been socialized in a unique environment. Important aspects of the environment are shared, and these constitute a particular culture. Culture poses communication problems because there are so many variables unknown to the communicators. As the cultural variables and differences increase, the number of communication misunderstandings also increase.

Every person is part of many different identity groups simultaneously, thus learning and becoming part of all their cultures. Each of us is culturally unique because each adopts or adapts differently the attitudes, values, and beliefs of the groups to which we belong. Thus, all communication becomes intercultural because of the various group identities of those communicating. Our challenge is to examine the differences that make us unique and discover ways to be more effective in overcoming the barriers these differences create.<sup>10</sup> That is why,

When we travel to another culture or interact with people from another culture in our culture, we cannot base our predictions of their behavior on our cultural rules and norms. This inevitably leads to misunderstanding. If we want to communicate effectively, we must use our knowledge of the other culture to make predictions. If we have little or no knowledge of the other person's culture, we have no basis for making predictions.<sup>11</sup>

## CULTURAL FACTORS IN COMMUNICATION

Intercultural communication is a process whereby individuals from different cultural backgrounds attempt to share meanings. Lustig and Koester<sup>12</sup> provide definitions of communications. For example, *intercultural* communication is "the presence of at least two individuals who are culturally different from each other on such important attributes as their value orientations, preferred communication codes, role expectations, and perceived rules of social relationship," exemplified by a Japanese and an English negotiator discussing a joint venture. *Intra-cultural* communication occurs between culturally similar individuals. The study of child-rearing practices in different cultures would be referred to as *cross-cultural* or communication that pertains to the "study of a particular idea or concept within many cultures." *Inter-racial* communication refers to the "differences in communication

Each of us has  
been socialized  
in a unique  
environment.  
Important  
aspects of the  
environment are  
shared, and  
these constitute a  
particular  
culture.

between members of racial and ethnic groups,” such as African Americans and Asian Americans.

In the classical anthropological sense, culture refers to the cumulative deposit of knowledge, beliefs, values, religion, customs, and mores acquired by a group of people and passed on from generation to generation. Imagine yourself participating in the following cross-cultural situations that affect communication and understanding between two culturally different individuals.

### *Cross-Cultural Management*

- You are involved in a technical training program in China and one of your responsibilities is to rate persons under your supervision. You have socialized on several occasions, spending time with one of the Chinese you are supervising. The Chinese is an extremely friendly and hardworking individual, but has difficulty exercising the leadership expected of him. On the rating form you so indicated, and this was discussed with him by his supervisor. Subsequently, he came to you and asked how you could have criticized his leadership skills. You indicated that you had an obligation to report deficiencies and areas of improvement. What cultural differences might cause misperceptions of performance appraisal and evaluation?
- You are in Saudi Arabia attempting to finalize a contract with a group of Saudi businessmen. You are aware these people are excellent negotiators; however, you find it difficult to maintain eye contact with your hosts during conversations. Further, their increasing physical proximity to you is becoming more uncomfortable. You also have noticed that a strong handgrip while shaking hands is not returned. When invited to a banquet, because you are left-handed, you use your left hand while eating. Your negotiations are not successfully concluded. What may have been the reason for this? What cultural aspects are evidenced in this interaction, which if known could improve your communication with your Arab clients?
- You are the manager of a group of Puerto Rican workers in a New York factory, but you only speak English. You resent the use of Spanish among your subordinates. Why do your subordinates feel more comfortable in their native language? How could your company facilitate their instruction in the English language? Or should it?
- You are from a “developed country” and in your overseas travel to many countries for business you can feel deep resentment that seems to be directed at you, your government and your country. How do you respond to situations like this?

In the past, many business people were not overly concerned with the ways culture influenced individual or organizational behavior. But

*Intercultural communication is “the presence of at least two individuals who are culturally different from each other on such important attributes as their value orientations, preferred communication codes, role expectations, and perceived rules of social relationship.”*



serious and costly errors have made those working in a multicultural environment aware that insensitivity and lack of cultural knowledge can do much to injure, permanently or temporarily, the relationship with their coworkers and colleagues. These questions may prove helpful and expedient.

1. What must I know about the social and business customs of country X?
2. What skills do I need to be effective as a negotiator in country Y?
3. What prejudices and stereotypes do I have about the people in country Z?
4. How will these influence my interaction?

## COMMUNICATION KEYS— CONTEXT AND LISTENING

---

Anthropologist Edward Hall makes a vital distinction between high- and low-context cultures, and how this matter of *context* impacts communications. A high-context culture uses high-context communications: information is either in the physical context or internalized in the person with little communicated in the explicit words or message. Japan, Saudi Arabia, Spain, and China are cultures engaged in high-context communications. On the other hand, a low-context culture employs low-context communications: most information is contained in explicit codes, such as words. Canada and the United States as well as many European countries engage in low-context communications.

When individuals communicate they attempt to find out how much the listener knows about whatever is being discussed. In a low-context communication the listener knows very little and must be told practically everything. In high-context cultures the listener is already “contexted” and doesn’t need to have much background information. Communication between high- and low-context people is often fraught with impatience and irritation because low-context communicators may give more information than is necessary, while high context communicators may not provide enough information or background.

When communicating with individuals of our own culture, we can more readily assess the communication cues so that we know when our conversation, our ideas and words, are being understood and internalized. However, when communicating across cultures, communication misunderstandings can occur. They are usually not serious and can be rectified. However, Exhibit 2.1 illustrates a communication misunderstanding that had grave results. Excerpted is the transcript of the con-

*Context impacts  
communications.*

## EXHIBIT 2.1

**Captain to Copilot:**

“Tell them we are in emergency.”

**Copilot to Controller:**

“We are running out of fuel . . .”

**Controller:**

“Climb and maintain 3000.”

**Copilot to Controller:**

“Uh, we’re running out of fuel.”

**Controller:**

“I’m going to bring you about 15 miles northeast and then turn you back . . . Is that fine with you and your fuel?”

**Copilot:**

“I guess so.”

*The jet ran out of fuel and crashed.*

*Unless global leaders are aware of the subtle differences, communication misunderstandings between low- and high-context communicators can result.*

versation between the captain, copilot, and controller on the Avianca flight that crashed on Long Island in 1991.

The communication misunderstanding involves the high and low context of communication styles. It can be seen from this dialogue between the pilot, copilot, and controller that there was a crucial error of misunderstanding between the copilot who was Colombian (native language Spanish—high context), and the American controller, who was a low-context communicator. “Emergency” is low context. “We are running out of fuel” is more high context (literally, all airplanes, once they take off, are running out of fuel). The controller’s last question, “Is that fine with you and your fuel?” is more high context.

The controller could have asked, “Are you declaring a fuel emergency?” If the controller had asked this question, perhaps the copilot would have responded “yes” because he or she had just heard the pilot say, “Tell them we are in emergency.”

Unless global leaders are aware of the subtle differences, communication misunderstandings between low- and high-context communicators can result. Japanese communicate by not stating things directly, while Americans usually do just the opposite—“spell it all out.” The former looks for meaning and understanding in what is not said—in the nonverbal communication or body language, in the silences and pauses, in relationships and empathy. The latter emphasizes sending and receiving accurate messages directly, usually by articulating words. The following is an more sophisticated example of high-low context communication. It is taken from the wonderful book, *Arabian Sands*, by Wilfred Thesinger.



## EXHIBIT 2.2

### MIDDLE EAST LOW/HIGH CONTEXT COMMUNICATION

“How many days did it take?”

“I will tell you. We watered at al Ghaba in the Amairi. There were four of us, myself, Salim, Janazil of the Awamir, and Alaiwi of the Afar; it was in the middle of summer. We had been to Ibri to settle the feud between the Rashid and the Mahamid, started by the killing of Fahad’s son.”

Musallim interrupted, “That must have been before the Riquaishi was Governor of Ibri. I had been there myself the year before. Sahail was with me and we went there from . . .”

But al Auf went on, “I was riding the three-year-old I had bought from bin Duailan.”

“The one the Manahil raided from the Yam?” Bin Kabina asked.

“Yes. I exchanged it later for the yellow six-year-old I got from bin Ham. Janazil rode a Batina camel. Do you remember her? She was the daughter of the famous grey which belonged to the Harahaish of the Wahiba.”

Mabkhaut said, “Yes, I saw her last year when he was in Salala, a tall animal; she was old when I saw her, past her prime but even then a real beauty.”

Al Auf went on, “We spent the night with Rai of the Afar.”

Bin Kabina chimed in, “I met him last year when he came to Habarut; he carried a rifle, ‘a father of ten shots’, which he had taken from the Mahra he had killed in the Ghudun. Bin Mautlauq offered him the grey yearling, the daughter of Farha, and fifty *riyals* for this rifle, but he refused.”

Al Auf continued, “Rai killed a goat for our dinner and told us . . .”, but I interrupted: “Yes, but how many days did it take you to get to Bai?” He looked at me in surprise and said, “Am I not telling you?”<sup>13</sup>

Exhibit 2.3 illustrates the cultural variations in performance appraisals between Japanese, Americans, and Saudi Arabians.

Another related consideration for global leaders is the importance of *listening*. Education seems to emphasize articulation over the acquisition of listening skills, which are essential to international negotiations. Lyman Steil pioneered scientific research on listening and discovered that it is the communication competency that is used most, but taught least in the United States. He summarized his findings in the Exhibit 2.4.

## EXHIBIT 2.3

### CULTURAL VARIATIONS: PERFORMANCE APPRAISALS

Dimensions General	United States Low Context	Saudi Arabia High Context	Japan High Context
Objective of P.A.	Fairness, Employee development	Placement	Direction of company/ employee development
Who does appraisal	Supervisor	Manager—may be several layers up—appraiser has to know employee well	Mentor and supervisor; Appraiser has to know employee well
Authority of appraiser	Presumed in supervisory role or position	Reputation important (Prestige is determined by nationality, age, gender, family, tribe, title, education)	Respect accorded by employee to supervisor to appraiser
How often	Supervisor takes slight lead Yearly or periodically	Authority of appraiser important—don't say "I don't know" Yearly	Done equally  Developmental appraisal monthly; Evaluation appraisal—after first 12 years
Assumptions	Objective appraiser is fair	Subjective appraiser more important than objective; Connections are important	Objective and subjective important; Japanese can be trained in anything
Manner of communication and feedback	Criticism direct; Criticisms may be in writing; Objective/ authentic	Criticisms subtle; Older more likely to be direct; Criticisms not given in writing	Criticisms subtle; Criticisms given verbally; Observe formalities
Rebuttals	U.S. will rebut appraisal	Saudi Arabians will retreat	Japanese will rarely rebut
Praise Motivators	Given individually; Money and position strong motivators; Career development	Given individually; Loyalty to supervisor strong motivator	Given to entire group; Internal excellence strong motivator

\* Adapted from report of the Association of Cross-Cultural Trainers in Industry, now Pacific Area Communicators of International Affairs, 16331 Underhill Lane, Huntington Beach, CA 92647.

## EXHIBIT 2.4

### COMMUNICATION SKILLS

	Listening	Speaking	Reading	Writing
Learned	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
Used	Most	Next most	Next least	Least
(%–100)	(–45%)	(–30%)	(–16%)	(–9%)
Taught	Least	Next least	Next most	Most

Now look at this four categories in this research. What is missing in this analysis? It would seem to be electronic transmission which involves all four communication skills. The new mobile phones enable people to see, hear, and talk to the other party. The computer cuts across borders and cultures, transmitting messages, documents, visuals, and even sound. It is a means of multiple global communications for individuals and groups.

We learn to listen and talk before we read and write. Should we have difficulties with reading, writing, and talking, we will receive special assistance while at school. Why is listening not accorded the same attention, the same importance as speaking, reading, and writing?

Listening is a complex activity. The average person speaks approximately 12,000 sentences every day at about 150 words per minute, while the listener's brain can absorb around 400 words per minute. What do we do with this spare capacity? Many of us do nothing. We become bored. A good listener is seldom bored. He or she uses this extra capacity to listen to the entire message and to more fully analyze the meanings behind the words.

Listening means different things to different people. It can mean different things to the same person in different situations. There are various types of listening behaviors:

1. *Hearing* is a physiological process by which sound waves are received by the ear and transmitted to the brain. This is not really listening in and of itself, though the two are often equated. Hearing is merely one step in the process.
2. *Information gathering* is a form of listening. Its purpose is the absorption of stated facts. Information gathering does not pertain to the interpretation of the facts and is indifferent as to the source.
3. *Cynical listening* is based upon the assumption that all communication is designed to take advantage of the listener. It is also referred to as defensive listening.
4. *Offensive listening* is the attempt to trap or trip up an opponent with his own words. A lawyer, when questioning a witness, listens for contradictions, irrelevancies, and weakness.

5. *Polite listening* is listening just enough to meet the minimum social requirements. Many people are not listening—they are just waiting for their turn to speak and are perhaps rehearsing their lines. They are not really talking to each other, but at each other.
6. *Active listening* involves a listener with very definite responsibilities. In active listening, the listener strives for complete and accurate understanding, for empathy, and assistance in working out problems.

Active listening, is what our normal listening mode should be, but rarely is.

Listening is, above all, a sharing of oneself. It is impossible for one to become an active listener without becoming involved with the speaker. Listening demonstrates the respect and concern that words alone cannot fully express. It has the unique power of diminishing the magnitude of problems. By speaking to someone who listens, a person has the sense of already accomplishing something.

Listening fulfills another vital function as well. The listener provides feedback to the speaker concerning the latter's success in transmitting his or her message clearly. In doing this, the listener exerts great control over future messages that might or might not be sent. Feedback will influence the speaker's confidence, delivery, the content of the words, and the nonverbal facets of communication.

Simons, Vázquez, and Harris<sup>14</sup> state that in working within our own culture we are very perceptive. We know what ideas are being accepted or rejected, and when others are following our conversation. However, when communicating across cultures there is the real possibility of reading people incorrectly, and they us. Problems arise when one does not pay close enough attention or actively listen to what an individual is trying to communicate. Instead, when at work, focusing on getting the job done and meeting business deadlines and agendas, one can easily pretend to listen or listen halfheartedly. Today the workplace is a mix of individuals from different cultures, of different ages and genders, and with different work values. One must listen at three levels in cross-cultural exchanges.

*In active listening, the listener strives for complete and accurate understanding, for empathy, and assistance in working out problems.*

1. *Pay attention* to the person and the message. One may subconsciously ignore a speaker whose thought process or thinking patterns are more convoluted or subtle than one's own. Also, the behavior of the speaker may be so emotional or subdued that one may selectively listen or not listen at all. To further complicate the listening process, an individual may speak with an accent, causing the listener to struggle to determine the words and put them in an understandable order.

2. *Emphasize and create rapport.* Empathy, especially with people who have visible differences in language and culture, can build trust and loyalty. The verbal and nonverbal cues of the speaker reveal his or her thinking patterns. Attempting to emulate cues, after reading them properly and matching their style, increases the comfort and effectiveness of communication, especially a cross-cultural one.
3. *Share meaning.* Share your understanding of the speaker's message. Paraphrasing is an "active listening" skill that enables the listener to check the accuracy of his or her understanding of the message.

## ATTRIBUTION

---

Triandis<sup>15</sup> cites the following interesting cross-cultural situation. In many cultures domestic help does most of the tasks around a home, including the cleaning of shoes. In the United States, such employees usually do not clean shoes as part of their responsibilities. If Mr. Kato, a Japanese businessman, were a house guest of Mr. Smith, an American businessman, and asked the "cleaning person" to shine his shoes, there could be a problem. It is, or at least could be, an inappropriate request. However, the crucial question is, what *attributions* does the cleaning person make concerning Mr. Kato's request? There are probably two possibilities. One is that he or she could say Mr. Kato is ignorant of American customs, and in this case the person would not be too disturbed. The cleaning person could respond in a variety of ways, including telling the Japanese guest of the American custom, ignoring the request, and speaking to his or her employer. However, if the cleaning person attributes Mr. Kato's request to a personal characteristic (he is arrogant), then there will be a serious problem in their interpersonal relationship. If a person from one culture is offended by a person from another culture and believes the offense is caused by culture ignorance, this is usually forgiven. If one "attributes" the offense or "error" to arrogance, there will be serious problems.

Attribution theory is concerned with how people explain things that happen. We interpret behavior in terms of what is appropriate for a role. Mr. Kato expected that it would be acceptable to ask the cleaning person to shine his shoes. From the perspective of the cleaning person, this is not acceptable. When each one's expectations were not realized they attributed motives to the "offender" based on their cultural construct. It helps to answer such questions as:

1. Why did Mr. Kato ask the cleaning person to shine his shoes?
2. Why did I pass or fail an examination?
3. Why can't Molly read?

There are many ways of perceiving the world. Given the almost limitless possibilities, we must subconsciously and habitually “screen” and organize the stimuli.

Attribution theory helps explain what happens and is applicable to cross-cultural management situations for the following reasons:

1. *All behavior is rational and logical from the perspective of the behaver.* At a seminar involving Japanese and American business people, an American asked a Japanese what was most difficult for him in the United States. The Japanese replied that “the most difficult part of my life here is to understand Americans. They are so irrational and illogical.” The Americans listened with amusement and surprise.
2. *Persons from different cultures perceive and organize their environment in different ways, so that it becomes meaningful to them.* To be effective in working with people from different cultures requires that we make *isomorphic attributions* of the situation, i.e., we put ourselves “in the other person’s shoes.” Isomorphic attributions result in a positive evaluation of the other person because they help us to better understand his or her verbal and nonverbal behavior.

Triandis<sup>16</sup> provides another attribution in Exhibit 2.5. As background Greeks perceive supervisory roles as more authoritarian than Americans, who prefer participatory decision making. Read the verbal conversation first, then the attributions being made by the American and the Greek.

These examples illustrate that each statement in cross-cultural communication leads to an intimation that does not match the attribution of the other. These are extreme examples of nonisomorphic attributions, and accordingly work to the detriment of the relationship.

The intercultural skill of making isomorphic attributions is vital to appropriate protocol and effective technology transfer.<sup>17</sup> Exhibit 2.6 provides an example of a discussion between an American and a Japanese.

*All behavior is rational and logical from the perspective of the behaver.*

## *Levels of Culture and Human Interaction*

Using the analogy that culture is like an iceberg (part of it is seen but most is not), the *technical* level of culture is the part of the iceberg that is visible. The technical aspects of a culture can be taught, and there is little emotion attached to this level. Few intercultural misunderstandings arise at this level because the reason for any misunderstanding is usually quite easy to determine. Managers operate at the technical levels of culture when discussing the tolerance points of certain metals; however, when two managers are interacting over a period of time, it is difficult to remain exclusively at the technical level.

## EXHIBIT 2.5<sup>16</sup>

Verbal Conversation	Attribution
<i>American:</i> How long will it take you to finish this report?	<i>American:</i> I asked him to participate. <i>Greek:</i> His behavior makes no sense. He is the boss. Why doesn't he <i>tell</i> me?
<i>Greek:</i> I do not know. How long should it take?	<i>American:</i> He refuses to take responsibility. <i>Greek:</i> I asked him for an order.
<i>American:</i> You are in the best position to analyze time requirements.	<i>American:</i> I press him to take responsibility for his own actions. <i>Greek:</i> What nonsense! I better give him an answer.
<i>Greek:</i> 10 days.	<i>American:</i> He lacks the ability to estimate time; this time estimate is totally inadequate.
<i>American:</i> Take 15. Is it agreed you will do it in 15 days?	<i>American:</i> I offer a contract. <i>Greek:</i> These are my orders: 15 days.
In fact the report needed 30 days of regular work. So the Greek worked day and night, but at the end of the 15th day, he still needed one more day's work.	
Verbal Conversation	Attribution
<i>American:</i> Where is the report?	<i>American:</i> I am making sure he fulfills his contract. <i>Greek:</i> He is asking for the report.
<i>Greek:</i> It will be ready tomorrow.	Both attribute that it is not ready.
<i>American:</i> But we had agreed it would be ready today.	<i>American:</i> I must teach him to fulfill a contract. <i>Greek:</i> The stupid, incompetent boss! Not only did he give me wrong orders, but he does not even appreciate that I did a 30-day job in 16 days.
The Greek hands in his resignation.	The American is surprised. <i>Greek:</i> I can't work for such a man.

Continuing with the analogy of the cultural iceberg, the *formal* level of culture is partially above and partially below sea level. We learn aspects of our culture at the formal level usually by trial and error. We may be aware of the rules for a particular behavior, such as the rituals of marriage, but we do not know why. The emotion at the formal level

## EXHIBIT 2.6

### ATTRIBUTION IN GLOBAL MANAGEMENT

A representative of a Japanese firm is discussing a business deal with a representative of an American firm. Americans value honesty and directness, while Japanese value harmony and group consensus. This was written during a seminar by a participant from an actual experience.

Verbal Conversation	Attribution
<i>American:</i> Well, what do you think of this deal between our companies?	A: I wonder if they are as committed to the contract as we are. J: He knows our company's position in these dealings. Why does he ask me?
<i>Japanese:</i> Our firm is honored to do business with such a prestigious American company.	J: I will remind him of our group's agreement. A: That's nice, but doesn't he have any thoughts of his own on the matter.
<i>American:</i> Thank you, but how do you personally feel about the contract?	A: He must not understand that I want his opinion on the deal. I will rephrase the question. J: We have agreed on the matter. Perhaps the Americans are still unsure.
<i>Japanese:</i> The company is pleased that we have been chosen to represent your firm in Japan, and we wish to do the best job we can.	J: Our board is in agreement. A: I know his firm's position. I just wonder what he thinks. Maybe I better try again and be more direct about it.
<i>American:</i> I'm sure your firm will represent us well, but do you feel that the terms of the contract are equitable?	A: Is this guy stupid or something? Or maybe he's trying to hide something.
<i>Japanese:</i> This is what our two companies have agreed upon. Therefore it must be the agreement.	J: Maybe he will feel better about the contract if I remind him that it was mutually agreed upon. A: He's really afraid to level with me.

of culture is high and violations result in negative feelings about the violator even though the violation is often unintentional. It is difficult to admit when the violated rule is local (i.e., an aspect of one culture and not another) and therefore does not apply to everyone. A business representative visiting France who uses a social occasion to discuss



business with a French executive is violating a rule at the formal level of that culture.

The *informal* level of culture lies below “sea level,” where actions and responses are automatic and almost unconscious. The rules of such behavior are usually not known, although we realize when something is wrong. Informal rules are learned through a process called modeling. One example of culture at the informal level is the male and female role behavior. In France, for instance, when is it appropriate for the American manager to begin calling her colleague “Denise,” instead of “Mademoiselle Drancourt?” Emotion is usually intense at the informal level when a rule is broken, and the relationship between the persons involved is affected. Violations are interpreted personally; calling a person by his or her first name too soon could be interpreted as overly friendly and offensive.

## VARIABLES IN THE COMMUNICATION PROCESS

---

Samovar and Porter<sup>19</sup> identify a number of variables in the communication process whose values are determined to some extent by culture. Each variable influences our perceptions, which in turn influence the meanings we attribute to behavior. Seeking to work effectively in a multicultural environment, one should recognize these and study the cultural specifics for the country or area to be visited.

*Attitudes* are psychological states that predispose us to behave in certain ways. An undesirable attitude for managers working in a multicultural environment is ethnocentrism or self-reference criterion. This is the tendency to judge others by using one’s own personal or cultural standards. For example, instead of attempting to understand the Japanese within their own cultural context, an ethnocentric person tries to understand them as similar to or different from Americans. It is vital to refrain from constantly making comparisons between our way of life and that of others. Rather, one must understand other people in the context of their unique historical, political, economic, social, and cultural backgrounds. In that way it is possible to become more effective interactors.

*Stereotypes* are sets of attitudes that cause us to attribute qualities or characteristics to a person based on the group to which that individual belongs. Stereotypes are outsiders’ beliefs about groups. Stereotypes are certain generalizations that allow us to organize and understand our environment. For humans to survive, we need to be able to form instant judgments about a situation, object, or person and to commit those judgments to memory. We draw on these stereotypes during similar situations so that we can quickly make judgments and act

*Stereotypes are sets of attitudes that cause us to attribute qualities or characteristics to a person based on the group to which that individual belongs.*

appropriately. Stereotypes aid us in predicting behavior by reducing our uncertainty. It was once said that “Stereotypes are in some ways a shorthand for us, but they have absolutely nothing to do with the person sitting across from you at the negotiating table.”

Many studies of comparative management discuss “management” largely in terms of the system in the United States, which thus becomes the basis of comparison for management practices in other countries. Such studies facilitate the development of stereotypes because an underlying assumption is that the American management system is the norm and other systems are compared to the United States.

Social organization of cultures is another variable that influences one’s perceptions. A *geographic society* is composed of members of a nation, tribe, or religious sect; and a *role society* is composed of members of a profession or the elite of a group. Managers are members of the same role society, i.e., the business environment, but they are often members of different geographic societies. At one level communication between managers from two different cultures should be relatively smooth. On another level, significant differences in values, approach, pace, priorities, and other factors may cause difficulties.

Thought patterns or forms of reasoning may differ from culture to culture. The Aristotelian mode of reasoning prevalent in the West is not shared by people in the East. What is reasonable, logical, and self-evident to an American may be unreasonable, illogical, and not self-evident to a Japanese.

Roles in a society and expectations of a culture concerning behavior affect communication. Some roles have very prescriptive rules. For example, the *meishi* or name card of the Japanese businessperson identifies his or her position in a company and determines the degree of respect that is appropriately due the individual.

Language skill in a host country is acknowledged as important by global leaders, but many believe that a competent interpreter can be helpful and, at times, necessary.

Space is also a factor in the communication process. Americans believe that a comfortable space around them is approximately two feet. The United States is a noncontact society. Latin Americans and Middle Easterners, for example, are contact societies and are comfortable with close physical proximity to others. Touching is common between males and handshakes are frequent.

Time sense also impacts human interaction. North American cultures perceive time in lineal-spatial terms, in the sense that there is a past, a present, and a future. Being oriented toward the future, and in the process of preparing for it, one saves, wastes, makes up, or spends time. Zen treats time as a limitless pool in which certain things happen and then pass. A different time orientation can cause confusion when doing business in other cultures.

*Thought  
patterns or  
forms of  
reasoning may  
differ from  
culture to  
culture.*

## INTERNATIONAL BODY LANGUAGE

Words representing perhaps 10% of the total (communication) emphasize the unidirectional aspects of communication—advocacy, law and adversarial relationships—while behavior, the other 90% stresses feedback on how people are feeling, ways of avoiding confrontation and the inherent logic that is the birthright of all people. Words are the medium of business, politicians, and our world leaders. All in the final analysis deal in power . . . The nonverbal, behavioral part of communication is the provenance of the common man and the core culture that guides life.

Edward T. Hall<sup>20</sup>

Do your actions really speak louder than your words? A classic study by Dr. Albert Mehrabian found the *total impact* of a message on a receiver is based on: 7% words used; 38% how the words are said—tone of voice, loudness, inflection, and other paralinguistic qualities; 55% nonverbal: facial expressions, hand gestures, body position, etc.

Nonverbal signals or gestures are used in all cultures, and understanding the differences can help us become better cross-cultural communicators. An example of similar body language cues having different cultural reactions was reported by Furnham,<sup>21</sup> who states that “Research in the U.S. has shown that tips tend to be larger if the waiter touches the diner . . . and if the waiter gives a big and ‘authentic’ initial smile.” However, in the UK that same body language exhibited by a waiter may result in no tip at all. Body language is frequently culturally distinct. International body language can fall under three categories, two of which can create problems.

1. A gesture can mean something different to others than it does to you. For example, the A-OK gesture, as used in the United States, means that things are fine, great, or that something has been understood perfectly. But Brazilians interpret it as an obscene gesture, and to the Japanese it means money.
2. A gesture can mean nothing to the person observing it. Scratching one’s head or drawing in breath and saying “saa” are common Japanese responses to embarrassment. One can miss these cues as these gestures may have no particular meaning in one’s native culture.
3. A gesture can mean basically the same in both cultures and the meaning is accurately communicated with few possible misunderstandings.

### *Hand and Arm Gestures*

Most persons use their hands when speaking to punctuate the flow of conversation, refer to objects or persons, mimic and illustrate words

*Nonverbal  
signals or  
gestures are used  
in all cultures, and  
understanding  
the differences  
can help us  
become better  
cross-cultural  
communicators.*

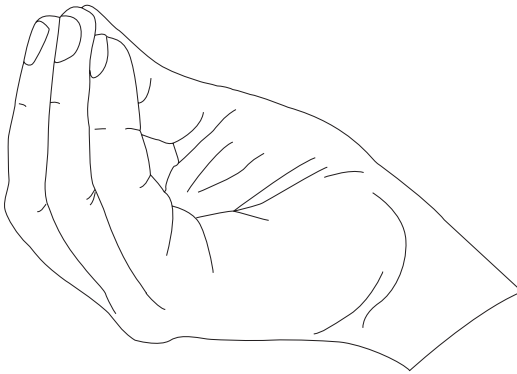
or ideas. Often, gestures are used in place of words. Generally, Japanese speakers use fewer words and fewer gestures than American speakers; French use more of both and Italians much more.

In the United States, patting a small child on the head usually conveys affection. But, in Malaysia and other Islamic countries, the head, considered the source of one's intellectual and spiritual powers, is sacred and should not be touched.

Australians signal "time to drink up" by folding three fingers of the hand against the palm, leaving the thumb and little finger sticking straight up and out. In China, the same gesture means six.

To get someone's attention or to summon a waiter or waitress is often a problem. This task requires different gestures in different countries. For example, in restaurants in North American countries, one would call a waiter or waitress quietly, "sir," "miss," "waiter," raise a finger to catch their attention, or tilt one's head to one side. Do not snap your fingers. On the Continent one would clink a glass or cup with spoon or your ring. In the Middle East clapping one's hands is effective. In Japan, extend your arm slightly upward, palm down, and flutter your fingers. In Spain and Latin America extend your hand, palm down, and rapidly open and close your fingers.

In a *Financial Times* advertisement, a major banking institution provided the following to illustrate the importance of local knowledge. One gesture in three countries has three different meanings.



### **EGYPT**

*Be patient*

### **GREECE**

*That's just perfect*

### **ITALY**

*What exactly do you mean?*

## Eye Contact

In many Western cultures, a person who does not maintain “good eye contact” is regarded as slightly suspect. Those who avoid eye contact are unconsciously considered unfriendly, insecure, untrustworthy, inattentive, and impersonal. In contrast, Japanese children are taught in school to direct their gaze at the region of their teacher’s Adam’s apple or tie knot, and, as adults, Japanese lower their eyes when speaking to a superior, a gesture of respect.

In Latin American cultures and some African cultures, such as Nigeria, prolonged eye contact from an individual of lower status is considered disrespectful. In the United States, it is considered rude to stare—regardless of who is looking at whom. In contrast, the polite English person is taught to pay strict attention to a speaker, to listen carefully, and to blink his or her eyes to let the speaker know he or she has been understood as well as heard. Americans signal interest and comprehension by bobbing their heads or grunting.

A widening of the eyes can also be interpreted differently. For example, take the case of an American and a Chinese discussing the terms of a proposed contract. Regardless of the language in which the transaction is carried out, the U.S. negotiator may interpret a Chinese person’s widened eyes as an expression of astonishment instead of its true meaning of politely suppressed Asian anger.

## GUIDELINES FOR ENGLISH AND FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Much of the world’s international business is conducted in English. When the mother languages in international business are different, generally the most commonly understood language is English. When Swedes negotiate with the Saudis in Saudi Arabia, the language most likely used is English. Following are twenty propositions for “internalizing” the use of English.<sup>22</sup>

1. Practice using the most common 3000 words in English, that is, those words typically learned in the first two years of language study. Be particularly careful to avoid uncommon or esoteric words; for example, use “witty” rather than “jocose,” or “effective” rather than “efficacious.”
2. Restrict your use of English words to their most common meaning. Many words have multiple meanings, and nonnative speakers are most likely to know the first or second most common meanings. For example, use “force” to mean “power” or “impetus” rather than “basic point.” Other examples

*Japanese lower  
their eyes when  
speaking to a  
superior, a  
gesture of  
respect.*

include using “to address” to mean “to send” (rather than “to consider”) or using “impact” to mean “the force of a collision” (rather than “effect”).

3. Whenever possible, select an action-specific verb (e.g., “ride the bus”) rather than a general action verb (e.g., “take the bus”). Verbs to avoid include “do,” “make,” “get,” “have,” “be,” and “go.” For example, the verb “get” can have at least five meanings (buy, borrow, steal, rent, retrieve) in, “I’ll get a car and meet you in an hour.”
4. In general, select a word with few alternate meanings (e.g., “accurate”—one meaning) rather than a word with many alternate meanings (e.g., “right”—27 meanings).
5. In choosing among alternative words, select a word with similar alternate meanings rather than a word with dissimilar alternate meanings. For example, “reprove” means to rebuke or to censure—both similar enough that a nonnative speaker can guess the meaning accurately. In contrast, “correct” can mean either to make conform to a standard, to scold, or to cure, leaving room for ambiguity in interpretation by a nonnative speaker.
6. Become aware of words whose primary meaning is restricted in some cultures. For example, outside of the United States, “check” most commonly means a financial instrument and is frequently spelled “cheque.”
7. Become aware of alternate spellings of commonly used words and the regions in which those spellings are used: for example, colour/color, organisation/organization, centre/center.
8. Resist creating new words by changing a word’s part of speech from its most common usage; for example, avoid saying “a warehouse operation” or “attachable assets.”
9. Avoid all but the few most common two-word verbs such as “to turn on/off (the lights)” or “to pick up” meaning “to grasp and lift.”
10. Maximum punctuation should be used, e.g., commas that help clarify the meaning, but could technically be omitted, should be retained.
11. Redundancy and unnecessary quantification should be avoided as they are confusing to the nonnative speaker trying to determine the meaning of the sentence. For example, factories cannot operate at greater than capacity—“peak capacity” is redundant.
12. Conform to basic grammar rules more strictly than is common in everyday conversation. Make sure that sentences express a complete thought, that pronouns and antecedents are used correctly, and that subordination is accurately expressed. For example, the sentence, “No security regulations shall be distributed to personnel that are out of date,” needs to be rewritten.

- ten as, “Do not distribute out-of-date security regulations to personnel.”
13. Clarify the meaning of modal auxiliaries; for example, be sure that the reader will understand whether “should” means moral obligation, expectation, social obligation, or advice.
  14. Avoid “word pictures,” constructions that depend on invoking a particular mental image (e.g., “run that by me,” “wade through these figures,” “slice of the free world pie”). The use of absurd assumptions is a particular form of mental imagery likely to cause misunderstandings if taken literally; for example, “suppose you were me” or “suppose there were no sales.”
  15. Avoid terms borrowed from sports (e.g., “struck out,” “field that question,” “touchdown,” “can’t get to first base,” “ball-park figure”), the military (e.g., “run it up the flag pole,” “run a tight ship”), or literature (e.g., “catch-22”).
  16. When writing to someone you do not know well, use their last name and keep the tone formal while expressing personal interest or concern. Initial sentences can express appreciation (e.g., “We are extremely grateful to your branch . . .”) or personal connection (e.g., “Mr. Ramos has suggested . . .”). Closing phrases can express personal best wishes (e.g., “With warmest regards, I remain sincerely yours . . .”).
  17. Whenever the cultural background of the reader is known, try to adapt the tone of the written material to the manner in which such information (i.e., apology, suggestion, refusal, thanks, request, directive) is usually conveyed in that culture. For example, apologies may need to be sweeping and unconditional (e.g., “My deepest apologies for any problems . . .”); refusals may need to be indirect (e.g., “Your proposal contains some interesting points that we need to study further . . .”).
  18. If possible, one should determine and reflect the cultural values of the reader on such dimensions as espousing controlling versus qualitative changes. When in doubt, a variety of value orientations should be included: “I want to thank you [individual] and your department [collective]. . . .”
  19. When the cultural background of the reader is known, try to capture the spoken flavor of the language in writing. For example, communications to Spanish speakers would be more descriptive, expressive, and lengthy than those to German-speakers.
  20. Whenever possible, either adopt the cultural reasoning style of your reader or present information in more than one format. For example, the following sentence contains both a general position statement and inductive reasoning: “Trust among business partners is essential; and our data show that our most suc-



cessful joint ventures are those in which we invested initial time building a personal trusting relationship.”

Besides these points, we recommend the following:

1. Oral presentations should be made plainly, clearly, and slowly, using visual aids whenever possible.
2. Paraphrase in intercultural conversations, encouraging your counterpart to do the same with your input.
3. Important international business communications by telephone should be confirmed by fax or written reports.
4. International meetings should be facilitated with a written summary, preferably in the language of the receiver or client.
5. Written brochures, proposals, and reports should be translated into the native language of the receiver or client.

### *Foreign Language Competency*

To survive and communicate, the average European speaks several languages. The typical Japanese studies English as well as other languages. This is not true of most U.S. citizens who, even when they study a foreign language, often lack fluency.

Although English is becoming a global language, bear in mind that many speak it as a second language. Also, American English is different from, though rooted in, British English, which is further modified as it is used in the British Commonwealth nations. Thus, in countries where “English” is the official language, human resource leaders should consider training programs for those workers whose native language is not English. Group sessions or self-learning modules can be presented by organizations under the title, “Improving Communications at Work.” This instruction should also include improving pronunciation skills of nonnative employees.

The use of interpreters can further reduce misunderstanding in business and international relations. But translations are given in a cultural context, and linguistic specialists themselves require cross-cultural training. Both international education and business can be facilitated by competent simultaneous interpretation. New equipment for simultaneous interpreting, graphic presentations, and reporting have done much to foster international communication. The global use of the computer creates a universal language of another type. And through the wizardry of electronic technology, forthcoming inventions will translate for us.

The following announcements in English illustrate the problems in intercultural communication.<sup>23</sup>

*Although  
English is  
becoming a  
global language,  
bear in mind  
that many speak  
it as a second  
language.*

## SOMETHING GOT LOST IN THE TRANSLATION

---

Sign on door in Hong Kong curio shop—*Teeth extracted by latest Methodists.*

Sign in elevator in Germany—*Do not enter lift backwards and only when lit up.*

Sign in Paris dress shop—*Elegant dresses designed for street walking.*

Sign in an Acapulco, Mexico, hotel—*We are pleased to announce that the manager has personally passed all the water served here.*

Poorly translated materials can cause problems for corporations. For example, when Coca-Cola introduced its product into the Asian market, the Chinese characters sounded correct, but actually read, “Bite the wax tadpole.” Pepsi-Cola had a comparable communication disaster when it moved into the Thai market using the American slogan, “Come alive, you’re in the Pepsi generation.” Only later did Pepsi discover that the real Thai translation said, “Pepsi brings your ancestors back from the dead.”

## TECHNOLOGY AND INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION

---

The following underscores the challenges and prospects in current communication technologies, particularly relative to the intercultural factors. Cross-cultural skills and sensitivity are just as much in demand when people meet electronically as when they meet in person.

### *Communicating via Electronic Mail*

Citizens of the global village increasingly use e-mail for business and personal reasons, with Internet subscriptions predicted to increase significantly every year. When e-mailing across cultures avoid ambiguous messages, be specific, and provide background or context for the communication so there can be no misinterpretation. Summarize information in different words to clarify, remembering that body language and voice intonation are not present to nuance the message.

### *Computers and Language*

New communications technologies constantly expand our capacity for exchanges with one another regardless of distance. They enable us

to transmit our *brains* and the information stored there rather than moving our *bodies* from place to place. The wonders of modern telecommunications are wide ranging—from telegraph, typewriter, telephone, television to radio, personal computers, electronic mail, and facsimile machines. Movies have moved from theaters to cassettes or diskettes that can be played on one’s television or computer monitor; CD-ROM disks offer a wide range of learning and entertainment for a personal computer. A combination of communication satellites and computers, plus fiber optics on the ground, enhance our global interactions. Instead of using a keyboard, we can now talk to our computers in our own language. The emerging generation of communicating devices are called “thin client appliances”—fixed screen Web phones, smart mobile telephones—energy efficient and supposedly easy to use. Processing power for computing doubles every 18 months, while the speed and simplicity of message transmission increases as well. The cost of this communication also goes down, thanks to advances in cheap chips and high-bandwidth connections.

To plumb the depths of information on the global computer network, most messages and stored data are in English. Most people of the world do not speak English and are therefore handicapped in their use of the Internet. English, the language of science and business, is also the language of the computer world. To meet the demand for more multicultural media, a consortium of computer companies has developed Unicode, a universal digital code that allows computers to represent the letters and characters of virtually all of the world’s languages. As a result of new multilingual software, people are adding databases and home pages or Web sites in their own languages, enabling greater numbers to communicate on the World Wide Web. Automatic translation capabilities now allow messages transmitted in one language to be received in another.<sup>24</sup> One such popular software is Easy Translator 4.0., by Transparent Language, Inc.

*To plumb the depths of information on the global computer network, most messages and stored data are in English.*

## Video Conferencing

Video conferencing is forecast to grow 60% each year through the 21<sup>st</sup> century. In 1998, equipment sales were already a \$5 billion industry. Frost & Sullivan Market Intelligence predict for the near future that North America will buy 50% of the video conferencing systems; Europe, 26%; Pacific Rim countries 20%, while the rest of the world accounts for the remaining 4%.

Exxon Chemical employees use video conferencing more than 1600 times per year, saving more than \$4 million in travel costs. For example, a 90-minute trans-Pacific video conference in Hong Kong will cost \$500 compared to three executive’s expenses for travel and lodging at approximately \$12,000. Annually, the corporation has more than

3000 electronic meetings at 45 video centers worldwide. Team problem solving and short reviews are important benefits of this technology. Combined with interactive computers, a person in Europe can change numbers on a spreadsheet sketched on a board in the United States.<sup>25</sup>

Video-bridging is making it possible to connect multiple locations without degrading audio and video quality. This century will demonstrate the capability of 300 linkups in the same video conference. Inexpensive equipment will permit knowledge workers to turn their offices and homes into video studios, conducting video conferences from desktop computers with colleagues around the world. Other forms of teleconferencing may occur through use of telephones, computers, and short wave radio. One problem has been the slowness of dialogue as each participant listens to only one speaker, to avoid confusion of several persons talking at once. Now a new technological improvement may overcome that difficulty.

### AUDIO CONFERENCING<sup>26</sup>

Now a team of researchers at PARC, a commercial research laboratory in Palo Alto, California, has developed a model for understanding and dealing with several simultaneous conversations. Like the many “chit-chats” one listens and participates in a typical, noisy cocktail party, groups of conversing people spontaneously form and break up as one overhears adjacent speakers, or gets bored with a discussion and moves away. Researcher Paul Aoki notes that the people sharing a *floor* sound noticeably louder to each other because they are in close proximity and facing one another. In contrast, the typical conference call is at the same volume, making it almost impossible for more than one person to speak at a time, thus inhibiting casual conversation.

Dr. Aoki’s innovative system is called *Mad Hatter*, which mimics the context of normal conversation by changing the volume of sound, and permitting overlapping in speaking. Also by considering time lapses between individual input, the new system is able to switch *floors*, enabling several conversations to go on at once. Plans call for spotting common words featured in such conversations, and keeping track of differences in intonation. Not only business, but gossip too, may soon be easier in the global village.

New information technologies are like two-edged swords—they can facilitate or complicate transcultural communications!

## HANDLING TWO SWORDS AT THE SAME TIME—A GLOBAL SHIFT<sup>27</sup>

---

Is it possible to learn to shift one's style to fit different international situations? Is it possible to do what Miyamoto Musashi, a famous 17<sup>th</sup> century Japanese samurai did? He developed the Nitoryu style of swordmanship, or the act of handling two swords at the same time.

To be skillful, effective, and successful in one's own culture by being assertive, quick, and to the point is one mode of behavior. To be equally successful in another culture by being unassertive, patient, and somewhat indirect is another mode entirely—like intentionally handling two swords at the same time. Yo Miyoshi says he modifies his behavior to suit his audience: "When I discuss something with the head office in the United States, I try to be Western. But when I deal with my people in the company here, I am Oriental or Japanese."

Miyoshi is able to shift his style or to handle two swords at the same time. He had to learn this behavior. In trying to teach "old dogs new tricks," we should focus on the teacher instead of the "dog." The following exercise is one way to focus on the teacher. The words listed below are some of the adjectives that could describe an international manager. Read the list and circle the ones that you believe apply to yourself.

Assertive, energetic, decisive, ambitious, confident, aggressive, quick, competitive, impatient, impulsive, quick-tempered, intelligent, excitable, informal, versatile, persuasive, imaginative, original, witty, colorful, calm, easy-going, good-natured, tactful, unemotional, good listener, inhibited, shy, absented-minded, cautious, methodical, timid, lazy, procrastinator, enjoy responsibility, resourceful, individualist, broad interests, limited interests, good team worker, enjoy working alone, sociable, cooperative, quiet, easily distracted, serious, idealistic, ethnocentric, cynical, conscientious, flexible, mature, dependable, honest, sincere, reliable, adaptable, curious.

Using these qualities skillfully is handling one sword—the sword that makes you successful in your business culture. The next step in the exercise is to think of the next international trip you will be taking and consider the people you will be meeting. Now, go back to the same list of words and place a check beside those qualities that you believe these people will look for in you.

*Is it possible to  
learn to shift  
one's style  
to fit different  
international  
situations?*

But we all carry basic personality characteristics—the sword that made us successful, our aggressiveness and competitiveness, for example. But in another culture the second sword we are expected to carry might be characterized by qualities such as gentleness, cooperativeness, followership, indirectness, and commitment to relationships.

## SUMMARY

---

The most basic skill that global leaders must cultivate is cross-cultural communication. To facilitate our interactions with persons who do not share our values, assumptions, or learned ways of behaving requires new competencies and sensitivities so that the very cultural differences become resources. The complexities of the communication process have been reviewed here from the perspectives of cross-cultural behaviors and factors; listening, attribution and foreign language skill levels, and variables when interacting; body language and gestures.

This chapter has emphasized the possibilities and the pitfalls in intercultural communication, whether in personal or electronic encounters. New media have increased the prospects for positive or negative interchanges across cultures, both macro and micro. Culturally sensitive senders and receivers are still vital in the communication process. Global leaders should give a high priority to intercultural communication proficiency, as Hall and Hall<sup>28</sup> observe:

Each cultural world operates according to its own internal dynamic, its own principles, and its own laws—written and unwritten. . . . Any culture is primarily a system for creating, sending, storing, and processing information. Communication underlies everything . . . Culture can be likened to an enormous, subtle, extraordinarily complex computer. It programs the actions and responses of every person, and these programs can be mastered by anyone wishing to make the system work.

And, as the late Janice Hepworth<sup>29</sup> observed:

Each culture is a unique arrangement of “components” characterizing different lifestyles which distinguish one culture from another. “Components” is a broad term used here to refer to attitudes, values, beliefs, and institutions that each culture creates and defines to serve its own particular needs. The problems for intercultural communication arise out of unique definitions and arrangements made by each culture . . . While this may seem obvious to you, the “rightness” of your way of doing things can stand in the way of intercultural communication.

*Culture can be  
likened to an  
enormous, subtle,  
extraordinarily  
complex  
computer.*

## REFERENCES

1. Meadows, D. H. "If the World Were a Village of 1,000 People," *Futures by Design: The Practice of Ecological Planning*, Aberley, D. (ed.), Philadelphia, PA: New Society Publishers, 1994.
2. Schnitzer, M. C. *Comparative Economic Systems*. Cincinnati, OH: South-Western College Publishing, 1997.
3. Bartlett, C. A. and Ghoshal, S. *Managing Across Borders*. Boston, MA: Harvard Business School Press, 1989.
4. Napuk, K. *The Strategy Led Business*. London: McGraw-Hill. Book Company Europe, 1993.
5. Friedman, T. L. *The Lexus and the Olive Tree*. New York: Anchor Books, 2000.
6. *Arizona Republic*, November 21, 2002.
7. Moran, R. T. "So You're Going Abroad: Are You Prepared?" Self-published, Tenth Printing, 2003.
8. Klopff, D. W. *Intercultural Encounters*. Englewood, CO: Morton Publishing Co., 1991.
9. Simons, G. F., Vázquez, C., and Harris, P. R. *Transcultural Leadership*. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing Co., 1993.
10. Singer, M. R. *Perception & Identity in Intercultural Communication*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1998.
11. Gudykunst, W. B. *Bridging Differences: Effective Intergroup Communications*. Thousand Oaks, CA, Sage Publications, 1994. See also Bennett, M. J. (ed.) *Basic Concepts of Intercultural Communication*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1998.
12. Lustig, M. W. and Koester, J. *Intercultural Competence*, New York: Addison Wesley, 1998.
13. Thesinger, W. *Arabian Sands*, London: Penguin Books, 1991.
14. Simons, G. F., Vázquez C., and Harris, P. R. *Transcultural Leadership*. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing Co., 1993. See also Elashmawi, F. and Harris, P. R. *Multicultural Management 2000*. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing Co., 1998.
15. Triandis, H. C. (ed.) *Variations in Black and White—Perceptions of the Social Environment*. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press, 1976.
16. Ibid.
17. Nelson, C. A. *Protocol for Profit—A Manager's Guide to Competing Worldwide*. London: International Thomson Business Press, 1998.
18. Triandis, H. C. (ed) *Variations in Black and White—Perceptions of the Social Environment*. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press, 1976.
19. Samovar, L. A. and Porter, R. E. *Intercultural Communication: A Reader*. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Publishing Co., 1988.
20. Hall, E. T. *Dance of Life*. Garden City, NY: Anchor Press/Doubleday, 1983.
21. Furnham, A. "Actions speak louder than words," *Financial Times*, April 4, 1999.
22. Riddle, D. I. and Lanham, Z. D. *The Journal of Language for International Business*, "Internationalizing Written Business English: 20 Propositions for Native English Speakers," 1985.
23. Landers, A. *Los Angeles Times*, "At Times Everything Gets Lost in the Translation," January 28, 1996.



24. Pollack, A.W. *New York Times*, August 7, 1995, C1/6.
25. Meyers, G. *Exxon Magazine*, summer 1998, pp.10–11.
- 26 “Uncrossed Wires,” in “Science and Technology,” *The Economist*, June 21, 2003, p. 72.
27. Moran, R. T. “Handling Two Swords at the Same Time,” Original and modified, 2003.
28. Hall, E. T. and Hall, M. R. *Hidden Differences—Doing Business with the Japanese*. Garden City, NY: Anchor/Doubleday, 1987.
29. Hepworth, J. *International Communication* (1990) and *Things to Know About Americans* (1991), Denver, CO: University Centers, Inc. See also Lustig, M. W. and Koester, J. *Intercultural Competence*. New York: HarperCollins, 1999.



# GLOBAL LEADERSHIP IN NEGOTIATIONS AND ALLIANCES

There is ample evidence that cultures of the world are getting more and more in contact. The business world is becoming increasingly global. The United States exports around \$850 billion every year, over 70% of American industry are facing stiff foreign competition within the U.S. market, and the U.S. is also the largest recipient of foreign investment in the world.

Although globalization opens many opportunities, it also creates many complex challenges.<sup>1</sup>

Global business leaders travel the world seeking business relationships. Some are buyers, others are sellers, some are both. Just as infants learn to walk by trial and error, so too these executive global travelers develop a pattern and style that works.

It is also an era of mergers, acquisitions, and consolidations. For an individual organization, this business activity, by which one company melds or is integrated into another, does not occur very frequently. It usually is a one time event. Therefore, most leaders of organizations have no previous experience to draw from in making decisions about the acquisition or merger or the integration of the companies involved. Many claim the success rate of mergers and acquisitions to be less than 50% for successful integration, although little hard data is available. Shelton, Hall, and Darling state “these mergers typically failed to achieve the targeted results.”

Today’s leaders seek business ventures in the global arena, crisscrossing the world to negotiate, bargain, or form strategic alliances. Appreciating

*Although  
globalization  
opens many  
opportunities, it  
also creates  
many complex  
challenges.*

the complexities of labor negotiations in the home culture or negotiating a contract in a foreign country has made these leaders understand the competency and skill needed to effectively work out these situations.

As we entered the 21<sup>st</sup> century, the biggest change in the negotiating situation was the media available within the world marketplace. Today's global leaders increasingly do their negotiating *electronically*, by telephone, fax, e-mail, and video conferencing. One of the most powerful communication tools for this purpose is the Internet. It offers quick and easy negotiation opportunities with manufacturers, suppliers, customers, and even government regulators. But it also requires more openness, transparency, and trust in business communications and negotiations. The Internet and computers are altering the entire situation of international negotiations.

This chapter is about international business negotiations and strategic collaborations—negotiations and collaborations that result in mutual benefit. The goal is to be conceptual, practical, and useful. The first section of this chapter focuses on negotiations.

## NEGOTIATING ACROSS CULTURES

---

Negotiation is a process in which two or more entities come together to discuss common and conflicting interests in order to reach an agreement of mutual benefit. In international business negotiations, the negotiation process differs from culture to culture in language, cultural conditioning, negotiating styles, approaches to problem solving, implicit assumptions, gestures and facial expressions, and the role of ceremony and formality.

For international negotiations to produce long-term synergy, and not just short-term solutions, individuals involved in the negotiation need to be aware of the multicultural facets in the process. The negotiator must understand the cultural space of his or her counterparts. It is our belief that negotiating is a skill, and it can be improved. Nelson defines global negotiations as “a process by which one individual tries to persuade another to change his or her ideas of behavior. It is a process in which two partners with different needs and viewpoints try to reach agreement on matters of mutual interest. They want to do business or they would not be talking in the first place. Success in international business results from the ability to bring two people together, but all too often, the obstacle is our perception of people from other countries. Frequently, one party enters into a negotiation with expectations of the other party that are completely unrealistic!”<sup>2</sup> The purpose of this section is to suggest some of the cultural variables and considerations.

Glen Fisher<sup>3</sup> addresses five considerations for analyzing cross-cultural negotiations: (1) the players and the situation; (2) styles of

*Negotiation is a  
process in which  
two or more  
entities come  
together to  
discuss common  
and conflicting  
interests in order  
to reach an  
agreement of  
mutual benefit.*

decision making; (3) national character; (4) cross-cultural noise; and (5) interpreters and translators. Each consideration presents questions that should be answered before entering international negotiations.

## *The Players and the Situation*

Fisher asserts that there is a cultural dimension in the way negotiators view the negotiation process. This raises several issues. Form, hospitality, and protocol are important to the success of international negotiations. Difficulties sometimes arise because there is a difference in what negotiators expect of a negotiation's social setting. The negotiator should discover what the foreign negotiator expects and then provide a tension-free environment that encourages cooperation and problem solving.

There also may be a national style in choosing negotiators and in selecting negotiating teams. Negotiators can anticipate a counterpart's behavior by researching biographical data and analyzing the negotiator's organizational or institutional role. In the case of negotiating teams, it is useful to discover how corporate culture affects internal dynamics.

## *Styles of Decision Making*

Fisher contends that there are patterns in the way officials and executives structure their negotiation communication systems and reach institutional decisions. The organizational culture of a foreign corporation may provide formal rules and regulations guiding its decision-making process. A negotiator can find ways to influence a foreign corporation's decisions by analyzing its corporate culture and structuring arguments to fit within established guidelines.

Furthermore, there are general cultural patterns by which individual negotiators develop personal styles of decision-making behavior. By discovering how foreign counterparts look at facts and analyze data, successful negotiators can provide information that will increase the probability of a successful outcome.

## *National Character*

Studies of national character call attention to both the patterns of personality that negotiators tend to exhibit and the collective concerns that give a nation a distinctive outlook in international relationships. Foreign negotiators concerned with international image may be pre-occupied with discussions of their national heritage, identity, and language. Cultural attitudes, such as ethnocentrism or xenophobia, may influence the tone of the argument.

*Negotiators can anticipate a counterpart's behavior by researching biographical data and analyzing the negotiator's organizational or institutional role.*

Fisher maintains that foreign negotiators display many different styles of logic and reasoning. International negotiators frequently find that discussions are impeded because the two sides seem to be pursuing different paths of logic. Negotiation breakdown may result from the way issues are conceptualized, the way evidence and new information are used, or the way one point seems to lead to the next.

During the discussions, the foreign counterpart may pay more attention to some arguments than to others. Greater weight may be given to legal precedence, expert opinion, technical data, amity, or reciprocal advantage. A good international negotiator will discover what is persuasive to the foreign counterpart and use that method of persuasion.

Negotiators may place different values on agreements and hold different assumptions about the way contracts should be honored. The negotiator must find out what steps the counterpart intends to take in implementing the agreement. A signature on a piece of paper or a handshake may signify friendship rather than the closing of a contract. The following exhibit will help to highlight negotiation differences in national cultures.

### EXHIBIT 3.1 TIPS IN CROSS-CULTURAL NEGOTIATIONS<sup>4</sup>

**With Arabs:** junior managers enter first, followed by senior executives; take time to establish rapport and relationships; anticipate efforts to make you feel comfortable by flattery and accommodation; expect to mix business and personal information to establish individual support, trust, and commitments; utilize a go-between in the negotiation; to gain concessions, they may try to make you feel guilty and then obligated; they like to bargain and are skilled at making deals; be patient, enjoy the process, and be willing to compromise; their senior managers may withhold a decision until consulting their technocrat. . . .

**With Americans:** prepare an agreed-upon agenda; be prompt in starting time; prepare and pass on minutes of the meeting afterwards; the chairperson presents first; focus on issues one at a time; solicit input from all attendees; expect open discussion and debate; share problem-solving ideas; assign individual action items; be direct, assertive, involved, and action oriented. . . .

**With Chinese:** hire your own interpreter and use to maximum benefit; arrive promptly and prepared with handouts in English and a listing of your team members, titles, and responsibilities;

*Negotiators may  
place different  
values on  
agreements and  
hold different  
assumptions  
about the way  
contracts should  
be honored.*

initial meetings will go slowly and formally in which background information is exchanged and small talk, but no jokes; only senior members on both sides are expected to talk, unless junior members are invited to provide input; do not interrupt, even if a mistake is made (take notes and share corrections in private); avoid surprises, secretiveness, and generalizations; be prepared to provide details, take notes of their observations, and answer questions; recognize the hierarchy present and seek to gain their trust; expect a large negotiating team and long two-hour lunch breaks; “face” is important and it can be given, earned, taken away or lost; expect silences; reciprocation is important in terms of referrals, favors, and entertaining; realize that the power of the negotiator may be limited, and that there is a difference in negotiating with mainland and overseas Chinese. . . .

**With Japanese:** expect to deal with a homogeneous group of up to 4, junior and middle managers; establish harmonious, cooperative relationships, giving time to lunch and/or evening dinner and entertainment; follow their rule of “etiquette,” such as, token gifts called “presenta” which are exquisitely wrapped—use holidays to exchange greetings; seek more information than you initially give; focus on middle managers who make recommendations to senior managers who make the decisions; maintain communication by telephone calls, faxes, electronic mail, letters, and visits.

## *Cross-Cultural Noise*

Noise consists of background distractions that have nothing to do with the substance of the foreign negotiator’s message. Factors such as gestures, personal proximity, and office surroundings may unintentionally interfere with communication. The danger of misinterpretation of messages necessitates analysis of various contextual factors.

## *Interpreters and Translators*

Fisher points to limitations in translating certain ideas, concepts, meanings, and nuances. Subjective meaning may not come across through words alone. Gestures, tone of voice, cadence, and double entendres are all meant to transmit a message. Yet these are not included in a translation.

Sometimes a negotiator will try to communicate a concept or idea that does not exist in the counterpart’s culture. For example, the American and English concept of “fair play” seems to have no exact

equivalent in any other language. How then can an English national expect “fair play” from a foreign counterpart?

Interpreters and translators may have difficulty transmitting the logic of key arguments. This is especially true in discussions of abstract concepts such as planning and international strategy. The parties may think that they have come to an agreement when in fact they have entirely different intentions and understandings.

Fisher’s five-part framework provided scholars and consultants with a launching pad for both theory-building and practical applications.

## ASSUMPTIONS AND NEGOTIATING

---

When people communicate, they make certain assumptions about the other’s process of perceiving, judging, thinking, and reasoning patterns. These assumptions are made without realization. Correct assumptions facilitate communication, but incorrect assumptions lead to misunderstandings, and miscommunication often results.

The most common assumption is *projective cognitive similarity*: that is, one assumes that the other perceives, judges, thinks, and reasons the same way he or she does. Persons from the same culture, but with a different education, age, background, and experience, often have difficulty communicating. American managers experience greater difficulties communicating with managers from other cultures than with managers from their own culture. However, in some regards American managers share more interests with other members of the world managerial subculture than with their own workers or union leaders. The effects of our cultural conditioning are so pervasive that people whose experience has been limited to the rules of one culture can have difficulty understanding communication based on another set of rules.

To create cultural synergistic solutions to management problems and international negotiating, U.S. managers must identify and understand what is American about America, what common cultural traits are shared by Americans, and what values and assumptions are their foundation. Mark Twain stated, “The only distinguishing characteristic of the American character that I’ve been able to discover is a fondness for ice water.” There are many more.

Awareness of cultural influences is essential for transferring concepts, technology, or ideas. Depending on the cultures, there may be an overlap of values in a specific area, and therefore the problems related to transferring ideas will be minimal. However, in some instances the gap will be significant and cause serious problems. According to Graham,<sup>5</sup> there are four problems in international business negotia-

*Projective  
cognitive  
similarity: that is,  
one assumes that  
the other  
perceives, judges,  
thinks, and  
reasons the same  
way he or she  
does.*

*Awareness of  
cultural  
influences is  
essential for  
transferring  
concepts,  
technology, or  
ideas.*



tions: (1) language, (2) nonverbal behavior, (3) values, and (4) thinking and decision making.

The problems increase in importance and complexity because of their subtle nature. For instance, it is easy to ascertain the language differences between the French and the Brazilians. The solution is either state-of-the-art translating headsets or interpreting/translating teams to accommodate each side. The problem is obvious and relatively easy to address.

Cultural differences concerning nonverbal behavior often are not as obvious; we are not as aware of these behaviors. In face-to-face negotiations, we give off and receive nonverbal behavioral cues. Some argue that these cues are the critical messages of a negotiation. The nonverbal signals from our counterparts can be so subtle that we may feel a sense of discomfort but may not know exactly why. For example, when a Japanese negotiator fails to make eye contact it may produce a sense of unease, but we may not know the cause. Often nonverbal intercultural friction effects business negotiations but goes undefined and more often uncorrected.

Laver and Trudgill in Scheu-Lottgen and Hernandez-Campoy<sup>6</sup> also point out that during conversations one must act almost as a detective, considering the words and speech but also attempting to establish, from an array of clues, the state of mind and the profile and perspective of the other's identity.

The difference in values is even more obscure and harder to understand. For example, Americans value objectivity, competitiveness, equity, and punctuality and often presume that other cultures hold the same values in high esteem. Regarding punctuality Graham states, "Everyone else in the world knows no negotiation tactic is more useful with Americans. Nobody places more value on time. Nobody has less patience when things slow down."

Generally, during a complex negotiation Westerners divide the large tasks up into smaller ones. One can move through the smaller tasks, finishing one and moving on to the next, sensing accomplishment along the way. Issues are resolved at each step in the process, and the final agreement is the sum of the sequence. However, in Eastern thinking, all issues are discussed, often with no apparent order, and concessions, when made, occur at the conclusion of negotiations. The Western approach is sequential and the Eastern holistic—the two are worlds apart. Therefore, American negotiators have difficulty measuring progress during negotiations with the Japanese, and the differences in the thinking and decision-making processes can result in blunders. For the Japanese, the long term goal is a mutually beneficial ongoing business relationship. "The economic issues are the *context*, not the *content* of the talks." Conversely, to Americans, negotiations are a problem-solving activity, with the best solution for both parties as the goal.

*In face-to-face negotiations, we give off and receive nonverbal behavioral cues. Some argue that these cues are the critical messages of a negotiation.*

*Americans value objectivity, competitiveness, equity, and punctuality and often presume that other cultures hold the same values in high esteem.*

## EXAMPLE OF “CULTURAL BAGGAGE”

Graham and Herberger<sup>7</sup> suggest a combination of characteristics typical of American negotiators. They are part of the cultural baggage such nationals bring to the negotiating table and, according to Graham and Herberger, typify the American “John Wayne” style of negotiating.

- “I can go it alone.” Many U.S. executives seem to believe they can handle any negotiating situation by themselves, and they are outnumbered in most negotiating situations.
- “Just call me John.” Americans value informality and equality in human relations. They try to make people feel comfortable by playing down status distinctions.
- “Pardon my French.” Americans aren’t very talented at speaking foreign languages.
- “Check with the home office.” American negotiators get upset when halfway through a negotiation the other side says, “I’ll have to check with the home office.” The implication is that the decision makers are not present.
- “Get to the point.” Americans negotiators prefer to come directly to the point, getting to the heart of the matter quickly.
- “Lay your cards on the table.” Americans expect honest information at the bargaining table.
- “Don’t just sit there, speak up.” Americans don’t deal well with silence during negotiations.
- “Don’t take no for an answer.” Persistence is highly valued by Americans and is part of the deeply ingrained competitive spirit that manifests itself in every aspect of American life.
- “One thing at a time.” Americans usually attack a complex negotiation task sequentially; that is, they separate the issues and settle them one at a time.
- “A deal is a deal.” When Americans make an agreement and give their word, they expect to honor the agreement no matter what the circumstances.
- “I am what I am.” Few Americans take pride in changing their minds, even in difficult circumstances.

These comments on American negotiators may appear to be harsh. They are not intended to isolate Americans as lacking in global negotiating skills. In today’s marketplace other nationalities can learn, as well as Americans how to negotiate more effectively and skillfully.

Acuff<sup>8</sup> is not complimentary in his report card on American negotiators’ skills.

*“A deal is a deal.” When Americans make an agreement and give their word, they expect to honor the agreement no matter what the circumstances.*

## EXHIBIT 3.2

### THE U.S. NEGOTIATOR'S GLOBAL REPORT CARD

Competency	Grade
Preparation	B–
Synergistic approach (win-win)	D
Cultural I.Q.	D
Adapting the negotiating process to the host country environment	D
Patience	D
Listening	D
Linguistic abilities	F
Using language that is simple and accessible	C
High aspirations	B+
Personal integrity	A–
Building solid relationships	D

With hope, as we are broadened by the global experience, we are getting better at understanding the national character of our negotiating counterparts, confronting cultural stereotypes, and putting the negotiating process into a cultural context.

## FRAMEWORK FOR INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS NEGOTIATIONS

A successful negotiation is a “win-win situation” in which both parties gain. Many factors affect a negotiation’s outcome.

There are varied negotiation postures, bases from which to negotiate. One framework by Weiss and Stripp<sup>9</sup> maintains there are 12 variables in every international negotiation that impact the negotiation and can therefore significantly influence the outcome either positively or negatively.

- *Basic Conception of Negotiation Process.* There are two opposing approaches to the concept of negotiation: strategic and synergistic. In the strategic model, resources are perceived as limited. The sides are competitive and as a result of bargaining, one side is perceived as getting a larger portion of the pie. In the synergistic model, resources are unlimited. Each party wants to cooperate so that all can have what they want. Counterparts look for alternative ways to obtain the desired results.
- *Negotiator Selection Criteria.* These criteria include negotiating experience, seniority, political affiliation, gender, ethnic ties, kinship,

technical knowledge, and personal attributes (e.g., affability, loyalty, and trustworthiness). Each culture has preferences and biases regarding selection.

- **Significance of Type of Issue.** Defining the issues in negotiation is critical. Generally, substantive issues focus on control and use of resources (space, power, property). Relationship-based issues center on the ongoing nature of mutual or reciprocal interests. The negotiation should not hinder relationships and future negotiations.
- **Concern with Protocol.** Protocol is the accepted practices of social behavior and interaction. Rules of protocol can be formal or informal. Americans are generally less formal than Germans, for example.
- **Complexity of Language.** Complexity refers to the degree of reliance on nonverbal cues to convey and interpret intentions and information in dialogue. These cues include distance (space), eye contact, gestures, and silence. There is high- and low-context communication. Cultures that are high context in communication (China) are fast and efficient communicators and information is in the physical context or preprogrammed in the person. Low-context communication, in contrast, is information conveyed by the words without shared meaning implied. The United States is a low-context culture.
- **Nature of Persuasive Arguments.** One way or another, negotiation involves attempts to influence the other party. Counterparts can use an emotional or logical approach.
- **Role of Individuals' Aspirations.** The emphasis negotiators place on their individual goals and need for recognition may also vary. In some cases, the position of a negotiator may reflect personal goals to a greater extent than corporate goals. In contrast, a negotiator may want to prove he or she is a hard bargainer and compromise the goals of the corporation.
- **Bases of Trust.** Every negotiator at some point must face the critical issue of trust. One must eventually trust one's counterparts, otherwise resolution would be impossible. Trust can be based on the written laws of a particular country or it can be based on friendship and mutual respect and esteem.
- **Risk-Taking Propensity.** Negotiators can be perceived as either "cautious" (low risk takers), or "adventurous" (high risk takers). If a negotiator selects a solution that has lower rewards but higher probability of success he or she is not a risk taker. If the negotiator chooses higher rewards but a lower probability of success, then he or she is "adventurous" and a risk taker.
- **Value of Time.** Each culture has a different way of perceiving and acting on time. Monochronic cultures emphasize making agendas and being on time for appointments, generally seeing time as a quantity to be scheduled. Polychronic cultures stress the involvement of people rather than preset schedules. The future cannot be firm, so planning takes on little consequence.

*One way or  
another,  
negotiation  
involves  
attempts to  
influence the  
other party.  
Counterparts  
can use an  
emotional or  
logical approach.*

- *Decision-Making System.* Broadly understood, decision-making systems can be “authoritative” or “consensual.” In authoritative decision making, an individual makes the decision without consulting with his or her superiors. However, senior executives may overturn the decision. In consensus decision making, negotiators do not have the authority to make decisions unless they consult their superiors.
- *Form of Satisfactory Agreement.* Generally, there are two broad forms of agreement. One is the written contract that covers possible contingencies. The other is the broad oral agreement that binds the negotiating parties through the quality of their relationship.

## *Using Interpreters during Negotiations*

The importance of an interpreter in business negotiations cannot be overly stressed. It is the interpreter who can assist with the accurate communication of ideas between the two teams. A linguistic interpreter can also be a cultural interpreter, letting the negotiators know of actual or potential cultural misunderstandings. It is advisable to remember the following points concerning the use of interpreters:

- Brief the interpreter in advance about the subject. Select an interpreter knowledgeable about the product or subject.
- Speak clearly and slowly.
- Avoid little-known words.
- Explain the major idea two or three different ways, as the point may be lost if discussed only once.
- Avoid talking more than a minute or two without giving the interpreter a chance to speak.
- While talking, allow the interpreter time to make notes about what is being said.
- Do not lose confidence if the interpreter uses a dictionary.
- Permit the interpreter to spend as much time as needed in clarifying points whose meanings are obscure.
- Interrupting the interpreter as he or she translates may cause misunderstandings.
- Avoid long sentences, double negatives, or the use of negative wordings when a positive form could be used.
- Avoid superfluous words. Your point may be lost if wrapped up in generalities.
- Try to be expressive and use gestures to support your verbal messages.
- During meetings, write out the main points discussed. In this way both parties can double-check their understanding.
- After meetings, confirm in writing what has been agreed.

*Interrupting the interpreter as he or she translates may cause misunderstandings.*

- It is unwise to expect an interpreter to work for over two hours without a rest.
- Consider using two interpreters if negotiation is to last an entire day or into the evening so that when one tires the other can take over.
- Don't be concerned if a speaker talks for five minutes and the interpreter covers it in half a minute.
- Be understanding if the interpreter makes a mistake.
- Ask the interpreter for advice if there are problems.

## *Skills of Successful Negotiators*

Negotiations bring together two parties, each with an expectation of the outcome. On examination the two parties evaluate their leverage, authority, and tactics. To close a negotiation that was the best possible deal for both sides means that, most likely, neither side feels cheated or duped and that a spirit of fairness pervaded the negotiation. When international negotiations take place, the cultural differences and implications can spin the negotiation in unanticipated directions. Weiss<sup>12</sup> establishes five steps for analyzing and developing a culturally responsive strategy for international negotiations.

- *Study your own culture's negotiation script.* When we are in our home culture we behave almost automatically. Studying observations about our home culture by outsiders as well as our own self examinations will enable a negotiator to construct an accurate national profile. What does your side bring to the party?
- *Learn the negotiation script of your counterpart.* A first time negotiator should build from the ground up a profile of his or her counterparts. An experienced negotiator should review and research his or her counterparts, adding new information. Beware of cultural biases. What does this party bring to the negotiations?
- *Consider the relationship and circumstance.* Whether you are the buyer or the seller in a negotiation will affect the relationship, and an adjustment of strategy will have to occur. Any previous negotiating relationship with a counterpart, as well as their home culture and its familiarity with yours will also affect the outcome. What is the context of the relationship?
- *Predict the counterpart's approach.* If your counterpart's approach is similar to yours, or you perhaps can influence the selection of the approach, these deliberations will preview the possible interactions during preparation for the negotiation. Generally, approaches will be complementary or conflicting.
- *Choose your strategy.* After completing the first four steps, the selection of the strategy must be feasible given the cross-cultural dimensions of the negotiations and the counterpart's approach,

*Negotiations  
bring together  
two parties, each  
with an  
expectation of  
the outcome.  
On examination  
the two parties  
evaluate their  
leverage,  
authority, and  
tactics.*

be appropriate to the relationship, and, with hope, be a win-win for both parties.

The following is a summary of a research project that analyzed actual negotiations.<sup>13</sup> The researchers' methods allowed them to differentiate between skilled negotiators and average negotiators by using behavior analysis techniques as they observed the negotiations and recorded the discussion. They identified "successful" negotiators as those who:

- Were rated as effective by both sides.
- Had a "track-record" of significant success.
- Had a low incidence of "implementation" failures.

A total of 48 negotiators who met all of these three success criteria were studied. They included union representatives (17), management representatives (12), contract negotiators (10), and others (9).

The 48 successful negotiators were studied over a total of 102 separate negotiating sessions. In the following description, the successful negotiators are called the "skilled" group. In comparison, the negotiators who either failed to meet the criteria or about whom no criterion data were available were called the "average" group.

### *During the Planning Process*

Negotiation training emphasizes the importance of planning.

- *Planning Time*—No significant difference was found between the total planning time of skilled and average negotiators prior to actual negotiation.
- *Exploration of Options*—The skilled negotiator considers a wider range of outcomes or options for action than does the average negotiator.
- *Common Ground*—The research showed that the skilled negotiators gave more than three times as much attention to common-ground areas as did average negotiators.
- *Long-Term or Short Term?*—With the average negotiator, approximately one comment in 25 met the criteria of a long-term consideration, namely a comment that involved any factor extending beyond the immediate implementation of the issue under negotiation.
- *Setting Limits*—The researchers asked negotiators about their objectives and recorded whether their replies referred to single-point objectives (e.g., "We aim to settle at 83") or to a defined range (e.g., "We hope to get 85 but we would settle for a minimum of 77"). Skilled negotiators were significantly more likely to set upper and lower limits—to plan in terms of range. Average negotiators, in



contrast, were more likely to plan their objectives around a fixed point.

- *Sequence and Issue Planning*—The term “planning” frequently refers to a process of sequencing—putting a number of events, points, or potential occurrences into a time sequence. Critical path analysis and other forms of network planning are examples.

**Typical sequence plan used by average negotiators**

A then B then C then D

Issues are linked.

**Typical issue plan used by skilled negotiators**

A

B

D

C

Issues are independent and not linked by sequence.

The clear advantage of issue planning over sequence planning is flexibility.

## *Face-to-Face Behavior*

Skilled negotiators show marked differences in their face-to-face behavior, compared with average negotiators. They use certain types of behavior significantly more frequently while other types they tend to avoid.

- *Irritators*—Certain words and phrases that are commonly used during negotiation have negligible value in persuading the other party, but do cause irritation. Probably the most frequent example of these is the term “generous offer” used by a negotiator to describe his or her proposal.
- *Counterproposals*—During negotiation, one party frequently puts forward a proposal and the other party immediately responds with a counterproposal. Researchers found that skilled negotiators made immediate counterproposals much less frequently than average negotiators.
- *Argument Dilution*—This way of thinking predisposes us to believe that there is some special merit in quantity. Having five reasons for doing something is considered more persuasive than having only one reason. One may feel that the more he or she can put on his or her scale, the more likely it is to tip the balance of an argument in his or her favor. The researchers found that the opposite was true. The skilled negotiator used fewer reasons to back up each of his or her arguments.
- *Reviewing the Negotiation*—The researchers asked negotiators how likely they were to spend time reviewing the negotiation afterward.

Over two-thirds of the skilled negotiators claimed that they always set aside some time after a negotiation to review it and consider what they had learned. Just under half of average negotiators, in contrast, made the same claim.

This research clearly indicates some of the behaviors of skilled negotiators. Negotiators need to practice these behaviors, and others, to increase their skills.

Gary Wederspahn, suggests that HRD programs within global corporations should include an International Negotiations Workshop with a cultural overview of the counterpart party in negotiations.<sup>14</sup> The model is based on the high/low context approach to culture discussed elsewhere in our book. **Position-based negotiation** is based upon win/lose paradigm—the more one party receives, the more the other has to give up in the pursuit of self interest and maximizing advantage. The main focus is on position—advancing, defending, and rationalizing it. Concessions made should be compensated by corresponding gains. Uses objective and impersonal data to justify one’s demands and trade-offs. Tactics include overstating demands, multiple fall-back positions, pressure and dramatics displays, hidden agendas, bluffing and keeping one’s opponents off-balance. . . . In contrast, **interest-based negotiation** assumes a mutually advantageous agreement is possible and desirable; expectations are for collaboration that is win/win and brings benefits to both parties. This approach looks to long-term payoff in the relationship. So there is mutual openness and information sharing to better understand each other’s needs, constraints, and aspirations. Trust building includes visits to each other’s facilities; establishing explicit and objective standards of fairness; designing systems to share gain/risk, giving and receiving help from one another, as well as socializing and creating a common strategy and culture. Surprises are avoided, pressure is not used, and agreements/contracts are flexible and adaptable to changing circumstances.

*In contrast, interest-based negotiation assumes a mutually advantageous agreement is possible and desirable; expectations are for collaboration that is win/win and brings benefits to both parties.*

## STRATEGIC COLLABORATIONS

“Companies are just beginning to learn what nations have always known: in a complex, uncertain world filled with dangerous opponents, it is best not to go it alone.”<sup>15</sup> Mergers and acquisitions result. Some thrive, some survive, and some die. Some are perceived as an act of desperation, and others are more strategic. The following points are relevant:

- Internal growth possibilities are diminished for many organizations and mergers or acquisitions are strategies to survive or grow.

- Increasing products, markets, and technology lowers risk.
- Organizational culture clash is a major problem in integrating different companies.
- Making the deal is easy, making it work is difficult.

Ashkenas et al.<sup>16</sup> outline the following lessons learned by GE Capital.

- Acquisition integration begins with the due diligence studies of all aspects of the organization.
- Integrating management is a full-time business function like marketing.
- Decisions on structure, roles, and other important aspects of integration should be announced soon after the merger or acquisition is reported.
- Integration involves not only technologies and product, but cultures.

These lessons are relevant when the integrated organizations are from the same national culture. When they are from different national cultures, the challenges are more significant, and the skills required to make them succeed are broader, deeper, and more sophisticated.

Global leaders are required to meet, socialize, and negotiate with foreign business persons and government officials. The manager must be able to communicate and work with persons who have been socialized in a different cultural environment. Customs, values, life styles, beliefs, management practices, and other aspects of their personal and professional life are therefore different. For the global leader to be effective, one must be aware of the many beliefs and values that underlie his or her country's business practices, management techniques, and strategies. Awareness of such values and assumptions is critical for managers who wish to transfer technology to another culture or who wish to collaborate with those who hold different values and assumptions.

Exhibit 3.3 identifies several U.S. values with possible alternatives. Examples of how the cultural system might influence management are also indicated in the third column.

The above exercise is not only to compare cultural values affecting management practices in culture X with those in culture Y, but also to provide a basis whereby a manager might "synergistically" relate to managers trained in another cultural system and management practices developed in other cultures.

The observations in this section take on added significance when computer networking and the Internet are used to form strategic alliances and partnerships. The *connectivity* of the Internet enables us to create *information partnerships* with personnel, customers, suppliers, contractors, and consultants. The key in such electronic endeavors is to treat them as *collaborators* rather than competitors.

*Global leaders  
are required to  
meet, socialize,  
and negotiate  
with foreign  
business persons  
and government  
officials.*

### EXHIBIT 3.3

#### U.S. VALUES AND POSSIBLE ALTERNATIVES

Aspects* of U.S. Culture	Alternative Aspect	Examples of Management Function Affected
The individual can influence the future (where there is a will there is a way).	Life follows a preordained course and human action is determined by the will of God.	Planning and scheduling
The individual can change and improve the environment.	People are intended to adjust to the physical environment rather than to alter it.	Organizational environment, morale, and productivity
An individual should be realistic in his aspirations.	Ideals are to be pursued regardless of what is "reasonable."	Goal setting and career development
We must work hard to accomplish our objectives (Puritan ethic).	Hard work is not the only prerequisite for success. Wisdom, luck, and time are also required.	Motivation and reward system
Commitments should be honored (people will do what they say they will do).	A commitment may be superseded by a conflicting request or an agreement may only signify intention and have little or no relationship to the capacity of performance.	Negotiating and bargaining
One should effectively use one's time (time is money, which can be saved or wasted).	Schedules are important but only in relation to other priorities.	Long- and short-range planning
A primary obligation of an employee is to the organization.	The individual employee has a primary obligation to family and friends.	Loyalty, commitment, and motivation
The employer or employee can terminate their relationship.	Employment is for a lifetime.	Motivation and commitment to the company
A person can only work for one company at a time (one cannot serve two masters).	Personal contributions to individuals who represent an enterprise are acceptable.	Ethical issues, conflicts of interest

*(Exhibit continued on next page)*

### EXHIBIT 3.3 (CONTINUED)

#### U.S. VALUES AND POSSIBLE ALTERNATIVES

Aspects* of U.S. Culture	Alternative Aspect	Examples of Management Function Affected
The best qualified persons should be given the positions available.	Family considerations, friendship, and other considerations should determine employment practices.	Employment, promotions, recruiting, selection, and reward
A person can be removed if he or she does not perform well.	The removal of a person from a position involves a great loss of prestige and will rarely be done.	Promotion
All levels of management are open to qualified individuals (a clerk can rise to become company president).	Education or family ties are the primary vehicles for mobility.	Employment practices and promotion
Intuitive aspects of decision making should be reduced and efforts should be devoted to gathering relevant information.	Decisions are expressions of wisdom by the person in authority, and any questioning would imply a lack of confidence in his or her judgment.	Decision-making process
Data should be accurate.	Accurate data are not as highly valued.	Record keeping
Company information should be available to anyone who needs it within the organization.	Withholding information to gain or maintain power is acceptable.	Organization, communication, managerial style
Each person is expected to have an opinion and to express it freely, even if his or her views do not agree with his or her colleagues'.	Deference is to be given to persons in power or authority, and to offer judgment that is not in support of the ideas of one's superiors is unthinkable.	Communications, organizational relations
A decision maker is expected to consult persons who can contribute useful information to the area being considered.	Decisions may be made by those in authority and others need not be consulted.	Decision making, leadership

### EXHIBIT 3.3 (CONTINUED)

#### U.S. VALUES AND POSSIBLE ALTERNATIVES

Aspects* of U.S. Culture	Alternative Aspect	Examples of Management Function Affected
Employees will work hard to improve their position in the company.	Personal ambition is frowned upon.	Selection and promotion
Competition stimulates high performance.	Competition leads to imbalances and to disharmony.	Career development and marketing
A person is expected to do whatever is necessary to get the job done (one must be willing to get one's hands dirty).	Various kinds of work are accorded low or high status and some work may be below one's "dignity" or place in the organization.	Assignment of tasks, performance, and organizational effectiveness
Change is considered an improvement and a dynamic reality.	Tradition is revered and the power of the ruling group is founded on the continuation of a stable structure.	Planning, morale, and organizational development
What works is important.	Symbols and the process are more important than the end point.	Communication, planning, quality control
Persons and systems are evaluated.	Persons are evaluated but in such a way that individuals will not be embarrassed or caused to "lose face."	Rewards and promotion, performance evaluation, and accountability

\* *Aspect* here refers to a belief, value, attitude, or assumption that is a part of culture in that it is shared by a large number of persons in any culture.

## THE PRICE OF FAILED NEGOTIATIONS

War is an intercultural conflict in the extreme. Intercultural/international conflicts throughout history have been often resolved not by diplomacy and negotiations, but by war. Recent research has suggested that serious conflict, such as war or occupation, can produce years of traumatic experiences, especially for many who have engaged in the extreme conflict. David Bercei, a trauma therapist and expert on Arab/American relations has written the following in Exhibit 3.4.

## EXHIBIT 3.4

### WAR FORGES A NEW ERA IN CORPORATE ARAB/AMERICAN RELATIONSHIPS

In the United States, “roughly 3.6 days of work impairment per month associated with Post Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)<sup>a</sup> translates into an annual productivity loss in excess of \$3 billion.”<sup>b</sup> These figures and subsequent loss in productivity increase dramatically in countries throughout the world that have been ravaged by war, political violence or sectarian armed conflict. Due to recent events in the Middle East, international corporations operating there need to seriously consider the staggering toll that emotional pain and suffering will have on the functional and productive capacity of their employees.

“There is no avoiding the traumatic aftermath of war; it reaches into every segment of society.”<sup>c</sup> Work impairment due to secondary comorbid disorders of PTSD such as anxiety, depression, irritability, disturbed sleep, and elevated mood disorders all damage the cognitive and interpersonal skills of employees. This has a staggering impact on the social structure and eventually the economy of any corporation or society. As a result of this reality, whether they want to or not, corporations operating in war torn countries of the Middle East will be forced to implement programs and procedures to deal with the systemic consequences of the trauma their employees have experienced . . .

Since the average duration of each trauma episode is reported to be more than seven years, “the typical person with PTSD has a duration of active symptoms for more than two decades. The process of healing therefore will have to be measured in terms of generations rather than years.”<sup>d</sup> Beginning with the rebuilding of Iraq, corporate social responsibility and financial profitability should be seen as inseparable ideologies because of the severe and systemic trauma experienced by the Iraqi people. With some simple but strategic trauma behavior modifications, over time corporations will be able to break down antagonism and build alliances across opposing sides. They will be able to use the trauma of their employees as a common opportunity for gain. If they know what they are doing, they can use these opportunities to “reduce contentious behaviors and increase conciliation.”<sup>e</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Post Traumatic Stress Disorder is the re-experiencing of disrupting emotions or behaviors following the initial trauma.

<sup>b</sup>This report is from the Department of Health Care Policy, R. Kessler, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA. It can be found in the *Journal of Clinical Psychiatry*, 2000, 61 (suppl. 5): 4–12.

<sup>c</sup>Levine, P. “We Are All Neighbors,” Foundation for Human Enrichment, 2002, p. 3.

<sup>d</sup>This report is from the Department of Health Care Policy, R. Kessler, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA. It can be found in the *Journal of Clinical Psychiatry*, 2000, 61 (suppl. 5): 4–12.

<sup>e</sup>Baldwin, D. “Innovation, Controversy and Consensus in Traumatology,” *The International Electronic Journal of Innovations in the Study of the Traumatization Process and Methods for Reducing or Eliminating Related Human Suffering*, Vol. 3:1, Article 3.

Post  
Traumatic  
Stress  
Disorder  
(PTSD)  
translates into  
an annual  
productivity  
loss in excess  
of \$3 billion.



## Learning from Other Management Cultures

The crow imitating the cormorant drowns in the water.

Japanese proverb

It is our conviction that all persons and organizations can learn from others and adapt aspects of other systems to fit their own. Here is an example of what we might learn from another culture based on one of the author's experiences in Japan:

I'd like to tell you how I first learned about Japanese management techniques. Between 1965 and 1968, I was the playing coach of the Seibu Ice Hockey Team, the best team in Japan. The owner of the team and the president of the company, Yoshiaki Tsutsumi (identified by *Fortune* magazine as one of the world's 10 wealthiest people), decided to devote some of his time to developing ice hockey in Japan in preparation for the 1972 Winter Olympics, which had just been awarded to the city of Sapporo in northern Japan . . .

In October 1968, shortly before leaving with a group of 25 Japanese hockey players for a one-month, 17-game series against Canadian amateur and semiprofessional hockey teams throughout Canada, I was asked to attend a meeting with Mr. Tsutsumi. I was told the purpose of the meeting was to decide on the wardrobe for the players during their tour of Canada, which was to take place in January (Canada's coldest month).

There were six persons at the meeting, including the owner/president, his secretary, three other staff persons, and myself. After exchanging pleasantries, we began the serious business of selecting what would go into each player's luggage bag.

Department managers from the Seibu Department Store were waiting in an adjoining room with samples of the various possibilities. The meeting lasted over four hours. First, we decided on the outerwear—coats, hats, gloves, and overshoes. Then the formal and informal suits and sweaters, and finally the *underwear*. Yes, we even decided on the kind and number of undershorts that each player would be allocated. The person making these decisions was the president himself, Mr. Tsutsumi. Of course, many hundreds of hours were spent planning other aspects of the tour.

Of the 17 games played in Canada, the Japanese team won 11, and from both Canadian and Japanese perspectives, the tour was a total success. On several occasions, during the pregame discussion and between-period pep talks, the fact that the company president was concerned about them to the extent of assisting with the selection of their wardrobe was mentioned. He also telephoned before and after each game and spoke to several of the players a number of times. In my opinion, this was an example of Japanese management in its purest form.

What is the moral of this story? Is it that the owners of amateur and professional hockey teams (and perhaps baseball, football, and other

*It is our  
conviction that  
all persons and  
organizations  
can learn from  
others and adapt  
aspects of other  
systems to fit  
their own.*

teams as well) should select the underwear for their players? No, it isn't. But having worked and conducted communication and team-building workshops for a professional hockey team in the National Hockey League, I certainly believe that a little more care on the part of the owners in *communicating* and working with the players might have done wonders for their morale and have had a positive impact on their ability to win hockey games.

Can the crow learn to imitate the cormorant? Can any management system borrow from another? In some cases, yes, and in others, no. Work environments in various countries are culturally different, but sometimes cultural synergy can occur.

## GLOBAL STUDY OF MANAGEMENT

---

Most studies in the management literature are comparative in nature. A book compares, for example, managerial processes and interdepartmental relations in the United States and Germany, or an article compares the career paths of Japanese and American managers. These kinds of cross-cultural studies are useful. However, because our world is becoming more pluralistic and interdependent, it is vital, though difficult, to study *interactions* between managers from more than one country.

Much of the management literature and textbooks (there are more MBA programs in the United States than most, if not all, countries combined) are produced in the United States, along with much of the organizational and management behavior research. However, researchers in the United States should not assume that U.S. management techniques are necessarily the best for American managers or for managers of other countries. American management techniques are based on American values and assumptions (for example, that we can influence and control the future to a high degree). Managers from other countries do not necessarily have such values and assumptions—at least they may not place as much emphasis or importance on them.

It is generally accepted by managers that improved individual and organizational performance is the purpose of most organizational change. In attempting to implement such change, one strategy that has not been sufficiently employed in the United States with any degree of consistency is that of studying other nations' management systems and asking what we can learn from them. Many managers feel that there's no need to do this. After all, they ask, "Hasn't the United States developed the most highly sophisticated system of management in the world? Don't the managers of the best foreign companies come to U.S. business schools for MBA degrees and executive management courses?" Yes, it may be true that many foreign managers come to the United States for training, but Americans can still learn from and borrow aspects of foreign management systems.

*Researchers in  
the United States  
should not  
assume that U.S.  
management  
techniques are  
necessarily the  
best for  
American  
managers or for  
managers of  
other countries.*

A word of caution from Hamel and Prahalad<sup>17</sup> who suggest a pitfall in taking aspects of another culture, such as from Japan, and trying to integrate them into one's business philosophy. They cite a survey in which 80% of U.S. managers polled believed that "quality would be a fundamental source of competitive advantage." However, 82% of the Japanese believed "the ability to create fundamentally new products and businesses will be the primary source of competitive advantage."

Today many foreign countries, especially in Europe and Canada, have their own world-class programs in management education. Some of their MBA degree programs have unique features and adaptations worthy of emulation, particularly in cross-cultural management and organizational behavior.

## *Japanese and American Management*

Studying managers solely through comparisons is not enough. One must also consider what happens when differences come together—namely *interactions*. Aspects of North American or European managerial systems are not necessarily appropriate for managers of other geographic areas and may not even be the best for their own managers. Furthermore, management is a dynamic process and is constantly changing. We can learn from the "way it was" by contrasting it with practices current at the end of the century. For example, the following research was conducted over 25 years ago but shows how American and Japanese management styles have influenced one another and caused changes. Recent economic problems in Japan have forced many companies in that country to abandon some traditional customs, like "lifetime employment."

## *The Type Z Hybrid*

Ouchi and Jaeger<sup>18</sup> identify characteristics of typical American organizations (Type A):

1. Short-term employment
2. Individual decision making
3. Individual responsibility
4. Rapid evaluation and promotion
5. Explicit, formalized control
6. Specialized career path
7. Segmented concern

and characteristics of typical Japanese (Type J) organizations:

*Studying  
managers solely  
through  
comparisons is  
not enough.  
One must also  
consider what  
happens when  
differences come  
together—  
namely  
interactions.*

1. Lifetime employment
2. Consensual decision making
3. Collective responsibility
4. Slow evaluation and promotion
5. Implicit, formal control
6. Nonspecialized career path
7. Holistic concern

They then compare these organizations and relate them to their sociocultural roots. They conclude by presenting a hybrid organizational form (Type Z), which they suggest may be useful in the United States. Each of the two types of organizational structures (American and Japanese) represents a natural outflow and adaptation to the environments to which they belong.

Ouchi and Jaeger suggest the following characteristics for Type Z organization (modified American):

1. Long-term employment
2. Consensual decision making
3. Individual responsibility
4. Slow evaluation and promotion
5. Implicit, informal control with explicit formalized measures
6. Moderately specialized career path
7. Holistic concern for individuals

One of the most dramatic cases for East-West synergy lies in the interdependent relationship between Japan and the United States. This relationship has been tested many times, but overall it has been mutually beneficial.

Despite current economic setbacks, Japan's previous success in production, distribution, and marketing has been due to the ability of Japanese to learn from Western nations and then apply this to their own business situations. Nowhere is this more evident than in the field of management, where Japanese executives borrowed ideas from the United States then refined these for increased productivity.

Hamel and Prahalad<sup>19</sup> suggest a pitfall in taking aspects of another culture, namely Japan, and integrating them into one's business philosophy. They cite a survey in which 80% of U.S. managers polled believed that "*quality* would be a fundamental source of competitive advantage."

However, less than 50% of Japanese managers surveyed anticipated that quality would be a source of competitive advantage at the turn of the millennium, although 82% believed quality was an advantage now. Japanese managers believed "the ability to create fundamentally new products and businesses will be the primary source of competitive advantage."

Many American companies have made significant changes in manufacturing techniques, including Kanban manufacturing, quality control circles, and just-in-time (JIT) purchasing that are part of mainstream American/Japanese industrial production. Boosting the morale, knowledge, responsibility, and therefore productivity of a corporation's workforce by using these techniques can only be accomplished if employees realize that they have a growing role in the firm's processes, problems, and profits.

## SYNERGISTIC SKILLS FOR GLOBAL MANAGEMENT

We will now consider the question of being an effective manager in an overseas assignment. In the cross-cultural management literature there is a lack of precise statements or criteria concerning the factors that are related to cross-cultural adaptation and effectiveness.

Cross-cultural communication behaviors or skills can be learned so that a manager can function effectively with host nationals. We are now making important distinctions between cognitive competency or awareness and behavioral competency. Behavioral competency is the ability to demonstrate or use skills. Cognitive competency is the intellectual awareness or knowledge base.

The following skills have been identified by Reuben's<sup>20</sup> research as being associated with effective transferring of knowledge in a multicultural environment. We shall refer to these skills as abilities. Most of these are common sense but often not demonstrated by multinational managers or supervisors of minority employees in one's own culture:

■ Respect. The ability to express respect for others is an important part of effective relations in every country. All people like to believe and feel that others respect them, their ideas, and their accomplishments. However, it is difficult to know how to communicate respect to persons from another culture. The following are questions that should be considered by managers working in another culture with persons from that culture. What is the importance of age in communicating respect? What is the significance of manner of speaking? Do you speak only when spoken to? What gestures express respect? What kind of eye contact expresses respect? What constitutes "personal questions" as an invasion of privacy and a lack of respect? These are only a few of the many questions that could be generated relating to the important question, "How do I demonstrate that I respect the people I am working with?"

■ Tolerating Ambiguity. This refers to the ability to react to new, different, and at times, unpredictable situations with little visible

*We are now  
making  
important  
distinctions  
between  
cognitive  
competency or  
awareness and  
behavioral  
competency.*

discomfort or irritation. Excessive discomfort often leads to frustration and hostility, which are not conducive to effective interpersonal relationships with persons from other cultures. Learning to manage the feelings associated with ambiguity is a skill associated with adaptation to a new environment and effectively working with managers who have a different set of values.

- *Relating to People.* Many Western managers, concerned with getting the job done, are overly concerned with the task side of their jobs. Transferring skills and knowledge to persons in another culture requires getting the job done, but in such a way that people feel like they are a part of the completed project and have benefited from being involved. Too much concern for getting the job done and neglect of “people maintenance” can lead to failure in transferring skills.
- *Being Nonjudgmental.* Most people do not like to feel judged by others in what they say and do without the opportunity of fully explaining themselves. The ability to withhold judgment and remain objective until one has enough information requires an understanding of the other’s point of view and is an important skill.
- *Personalizing One’s Observations.* As previously indicated, different people explain the world around them in different terms. A manager should realize that his or her knowledge and perceptions are valid only for him or herself and not for the rest of the world. Thus, one would be able to personalize observations, be more tentative in conclusions, and demonstrate a communication competence showing that what is “right” or “true” in one culture is not “right” or “true” in another. As one author said, “this is my way, what is your way? There is no ‘the way’ way”—it is all relative.
- *Empathy.* This is the ability to “put yourself in another’s shoes.” In this context, most people are attracted to and work well with managers who seem to be able to understand things from their point of view.
- *Persistence.* The multinational manager may not be successful at getting things done immediately, but with patience and perseverance, the task can be accomplished. There are many self-learning aids to acquire more synergistic skills for global management.

## CHALLENGES IN INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT

---

We invite our readers to analyze the following material<sup>21</sup> and complete the exercise with colleagues from other cultures in light of the chapter messages:

Trivial Pursuit™ is a board game that has sold millions of copies throughout the world. The game requires players to answer questions in

a number of categories such as geography, entertainment, history, art and literature, science, and nature and sports. The category of the question is determined by a roll of the dice.

I would like to invite you, the reader, to play this game. You have rolled the dice and drawn the category “Global Management.” This is your question: “Which countries produce the most skillful global leaders?”

If the question were in Trivial Pursuit™, it would be in the genius edition—a very difficult question. Two words in the question contribute to the difficulty—skillful and leader. A standard dictionary provides this definition of skillful: “well qualified, capable, fit.” “Leader” is a little more murky. The dictionary definition is “someone who acts as a guide.”

Before giving my answer, I’d like to discuss the origin of the question and the process of arriving at the “correct” answer. The question was suggested by a friend of a friend. This means I really don’t know whose question it is. But the one who suggested the question thought the answer was Japan. My friend disagreed for the following reasons.

Japan indeed has a successful track record of best-selling products, including cars, electronic equipment, and steel, among others. This is largely accomplished through Japanese businessmen who work for the nine giant Japanese trading companies—the *sogo shosha*. But the Japanese cheat in trade, he said. They have been found guilty of commercial piracy, bribery, and falsifying documents. They also distort the international value of the yen, my friend said, so that some Japanese goods sell for less in other countries than in Tokyo. Moreover, they have exploited the open-door policy of some countries while vigorously pursuing a closed-door policy for themselves.

### A Vote for the United States

Another businessman who was listening to this conversation said he thought the United States produced the most competent internationalists in business. The United States is the biggest economic entity in the history of the world, with dominant positions worldwide in computers, space, medicine, biology, and so on. Its competent internationalists in business make this possible.

This was overheard by a French manager, who said that Americans are naïve internationally. American businessmen, according to him, are the most ethnocentric of all businessmen (the dictionary definition is “one who judges others by using one’s own personal or cultural standards”).

Besides, he said, American businessmen have their priorities mixed up. They are too materialistic, too work-oriented, too time-motivated, and equate anything “new” with the best. Americans also have the highest attrition rate (dictionary definition—“return early from an international assignment”) of any country, said the French manager.

The question is indeed a tough one. At a recent meeting of American managers attending a seminar on international joint ventures, I posed the same question. It evoked considerable discussion but no agreement. One person suggested they vote and most hands were raised when



Sweden was proposed. But Sweden, said one person who voted for another country, couldn't be the winning answer. Sweden is too small and the Swedish economy has declined sharply since the late 1970s because Swedish internationalists aren't aggressive enough. At this point, another participant suggested the right answer was the Soviet Union. Most people laughed at this suggestion. I assume that meant disagreement.

Britain has had foreign operations for centuries. Maybe the British manager is the most competent internationalist. But when business travelers from several countries discussed this possibility while caught in Geneva International Airport recently during a snowstorm, no one thought Britain was the winning answer because Britain has lost so much in the international marketplace. Several businessmen from Britain were among those who participated in the discussion.

Since no agreement could be reached on the correct answer to my first question, I decided to rephrase it: What contribution to a multinational organization is made by managers of various nationalities?

### Different Contributions

Hari Bedi, an Indian expatriate working for a large multinational company in Hong Kong, believes that Asian internationals use the 5 Cs of *continuity* (a sense of history and tradition), *commitment* (to the growth of the organization), *connections* (where social skills and social standing count), *compassion* (balancing science and political issues), and *cultural sensitivity* (a respect for other ways).

These qualities are among the contributions made by Asian managers to a multinational organization, he says. Western managers, according to Bedi, use the 5 Es: *expertise* (experience in managerial and technical theory), *ethos* (practical experience), *eagerness* (the enthusiasm of the entrepreneur), *esprit de corps* (a common identity), and *endorsement* (seeks unusual opportunities).

The answer is that managers of every country contribute something to a multinational organization. The usefulness of that contribution depends on the situation. Competent internationalists (we're back to my first and discarded question) are able to recognize the contribution made by managers of various nationalities. They are also able to develop solutions to problems faced by multinational organizations by using these contributions and cultural diversity as a resource, rather than a barrier to be overcome.

## *The Beginning or the End of Cooperation*

With international trade and foreign investments increasing at unprecedented rates, a deep understanding of the forces at work and skills to manage these forces will be keys to successful international management. Thus, organizational strategy of the future will account for differences in strength and direction. Human resources will be used

With  
international  
trade and  
foreign  
investments  
increasing at  
unprecedented  
rates, a deep  
understanding of  
the forces at  
work and skills  
to manage these  
forces will be  
keys to  
successful  
international  
management.

to contribute the maximum to the organizational objectives, emphasizing the individual's special skills or values. The criteria applied in decision making will increasingly consider the differences in cultural values, while at the same time make maximum use of them. Thus, the global manager's task is recognizing these differences and combining them in an optimal way. This must be accomplished within the contexts of the indigenous national and organizational cultures if synergy is to be achieved.

## SUMMARY

---

Trends in the global marketplace have made organizations from various countries more interdependent. Effective leaders in international negotiations and the forming of strategic alliances or partnerships cultivate the mindset and skills presented in this chapter. The creation of cultural synergy is the key to success, whether in a global enterprise or within the micro-culture of a single entity. The new work culture avoids rugged individualism and destructive competition, while fostering cooperation and collaboration that is win-win for all involved—managers, workers, customers, and even at times, competitors. Unit 2 presents culture specifics in many regions for increasing one's effectiveness abroad.

## REFERENCES

---

1. Javidan, M. and House, R. J. "Cultural Acumen for the Global Manager: Lessons from Project GLOBE," *Organizational Dynamics*, Spring 2001, Vol. 29, No.4.
2. Nelson, Carl A., Ph.D. *Protocol for Profit—A Manager's Guide to Competing Worldwide*. London: International Thomson Business Press, 1998.
3. Fisher, G. *International Negotiation: A Cross-Cultural Perspective*. Chicago: Intercultural Press, 1980.
4. Elashmawi, Farid, Ph.D. *Competing Globally—Mastering Multicultural Management and Negotiations*. Burlington, MA: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier, 2001.
5. Graham, J. "Vis-a Vis: International Business Negotiations," *International Business Negotiations*, Ghauri, P. and Usunier, J. C. (eds.), Oxford, UK: Pergamon, 1996
6. Scheu-Lottgen, U. D. and Hernandez-Campoy, J. M. "An Analysis of Sociocultural Miscommunication: English, Spanish and German," *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, Vol. 22, No. 4, November 1998.
7. Graham, J. and Herberger, R. "Negotiating Abroad—Don't Shoot from the Hip," *Harvard Business Review*, July-August, 1983.

*Trends in the  
global  
marketplace  
have made  
organizations  
from various  
countries more  
interdependent.*

8. Acuff, F. L. *How to Negotiate with Anyone, Anywhere Around the World*. New York: AMACOM, 1993.
9. Weiss, S. and Stripp, W. *Negotiation with Foreign Business Persons: An Introduction for Americans with Propositions on Six Cultures*. New York University/Faculty of Business Administration, February 1985.
10. Abbott, J. S. and Moran, R. T. *Uniting North American Business*. Burlington, MA: Butterworth-Heinemann, 2002, pp. 97-101.
11. Hall, E. T. and Hall, M. R. *Understanding Cultural Differences*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1989.
12. Weiss S. E. "Negotiating with 'Romans'—Part 2," *Sloan Management Review*, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Spring 1994.
13. *Behavior of Successful Negotiators*. Huthwaite Research Group Report, 1976, 1982.
14. Wederspahn, Gary M. "The Fine Art of International Negotiation," *HR News/Society for Human Resource Management*, January 1993, pp. C6,7.
15. Ohmae, K. "The Global Logic Stratgic Alliances," *Harvard Business Review*, March-April 1989.
16. Ashkenas, R. N., DeMonaco, L. J., and Francis, S. C. "Making the Deal Real: How GE Capital Integrates Acquisitions," *Harvard Business Review*, January-February 1998.
17. Hamel, G. and Prahalad, C. K. *Competing for the Future*. Boston: Harvard Business School Press, 1994.
18. Ouchi, W. G. and Jaeger, A. M. "Made in America Under Japanese Management," *Harvard Business Review*, Vol. 52, No. 5, pp. 61-69, 1974. See also Chen, M. *Asian Management Systems*. London: Routledge, 1995 and Funakawa, A. *Transcultural Management*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass, 1997.
19. Hamel, G. and Prahalad, C. K. *Competing for the Future*. Boston: Harvard Business School Press, 1994.
20. Ruben, B. *Handbook of Intercultural Skills*. Vol. 1, New York: Pergamon Press, 1983. See also Kenton, S. B. and Valentine, D. *Crosstalk: Communicating in a Multicultural Workplace*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1997.
21. "Cross-cultural Management," *International Management*, March 1985.

# 4 LEADERSHIP IN CULTURAL CHANGE

*Most change  
initiatives fail.*

How do you turn transition into an advantage? By looking at every change, looking out every window. And asking: could this be an opportunity? Is this new thing a genuine change, or simply a fad? And the difference is very simple: a change is something people do, and a fad is something people talk about. . . .” Peter F. Drucker<sup>1</sup>

The 21<sup>st</sup> century is dominated by accelerating change, driven by continuing and rapid technological innovations. Those who would be global leaders need not only to plan and cope with change, but to increase their skills in managing the emerging knowledge culture. Perhaps the greatest political and cultural change yet attempted in the third millennium is the democratization of Iraq following military action.

The concepts of culture, communication, and change are all interconnected, each influencing the other whether within an individual or group, an institution or a system, a nation or a region, a planetary community or an interplanetary solar system. For example, changes in information technologies (IT) are impacting both national and work cultures. This chapter focuses on the role of the global manager, or professional seeking to exercise influence and leadership, in managing cultural changes.

A community or institution’s culture facilitates or inhibits change. As we progress in this new millennium, the increasing pace of social and technological change requires leaders who do not merely manage change, but use it for positive and competitive advantage. By implication, this calls for an altering of mind-sets, norms, and roles, so as to

*The 21<sup>st</sup> century  
is dominated by  
accelerating  
change, driven  
by continuing  
and rapid  
technological  
innovations.*

improve the quality of life for all, whether on or off the job. Like individuals, institutions whose cultures are flexible and adaptive usually outperform their counterparts. People can be trained and prepared for a culture of continuing and dynamic change, a constant of human evolution. But this means that the family, educational, work, political, and social environments in which they function must be transformed if they are to be relevant. Such is essential if the needs of members—be they employees, volunteers, customers, or suppliers—are to be serviced better and faster.<sup>2</sup>

## CHANGES IN LIFE SPACES

---

When computer systems and area networking were first introduced into organizations, each produced a change in role relationships. When management information systems became available to office personnel by means of desk or laptop computers, the increased data available for decision making affected managerial relationships. Each new technology brought into a company, agency, or association, alters the present equilibrium or status quo. Similarly, when domestic firms started operating beyond homeland borders and entering the international marketplace, there occurred not only a transformation of corporate strategy, policies, and procedures, but structural changes in the way business is done. So too, when women, minorities, and foreigners in greater numbers became part of a more diverse workforce, relationships and attitudes changed among the majority employees. As women were increasingly promoted to higher levels of management, the working relationships between women and men were influenced, along with business itself. All such actions provoke alterations in institutional culture. Thus, when managers, salespersons or technicians, as well as their families, are deployed overseas for a lengthy assignment, there is a profound transposition in their relationships to their world and the local “foreigners” in it. In fact, in all the above examples, people’s personal, organizational, and national images changed in the process.

The nature of change is that it is inevitable and constant. It is part of the human condition. But during each stage of human development, the pace of change picks up. In the hunting/gathering period, change occurred over millions of years. Whereas in the centuries dominated by agricultural or farming activities, changes happened over thousands of years. During the industrial period, the work environment was modified by machines over a few hundred years. Now in the postindustrial or Information Age, changes occur in a decade or less. This phenomenon is called the acceleration or compression of change. Today’s managers and professionals function in a global marketplace that has

*The nature of change is that it is inevitable and constant.*

changed more rapidly and extensively than any other period in human history. To survive and develop, leaders not only need new skills for coping with change, but must learn to build an environment that is open to dynamic change, both within their systems and within their own lifestyles and those of their colleagues.

Each of us creates the world around us based on culture codes. This chapter views planned change in the context of three interactive cultures: (1) *cyberculture*—the new work culture within an urban, technological, superindustrial society; (2) *national culture*—the people and place in which one seeks to live and conduct business; (3) *organizational culture*—the work structure and environment in which we function and earn our living. Increasingly, these three interacting cultures are not the cultures in which we were born and socialized. Since human behavior can be modified, we are challenged by the impact of these cultural changes, especially if we aspire to a leadership role. People need not passively react, but have the means to temper or tamper with these influences. Specifically, modern management theory maintains that people have a responsibility to be proactive agents of change. That is, we can initiate actions to correct obsolescence and overcome culture lag in any system of which we are a part.

Not all change is desirable. Critical choices have to be made about the overall wisdom of an alteration. Because accelerating change is a reality of our century, we seek to plan and modify change so that it will not cause disastrous dislocation in the lives of people, their organizations, or societies. When citizens or employees become so frustrated with the status quo and the lack of change, they often revolt, rising against those who hold back progress and improvement. Perhaps the reader should start by assessing his or her attitudes toward personal and organizational change. It is a challenge to reeducate ourselves and to reevaluate our psychological constructs—the way we read meaning into the events and experiences of our lives.<sup>3</sup> Whether as persons, organizations, or even nations we live in unique life spaces that impact our behavior.

## *Human Factors in Change*

Individuals have a set of highly organized constructs around which we organize our “private” worlds. Literally, we construct a mental system for putting order, as we perceive it, into these life spaces. This intellectual synthesis of sense perceptions relates to our images of self, family, role, organization, nation, and universe. Such constructs then become psychological anchors or reference points for our mental functioning and well-being. Our unique construct systems exert a pushing/pulling effect on all other ideas and experiences we encounter. We assign meaning almost automatically to the multiple sensations and perceptions that bombard us daily.

*Each of us  
creates the world  
around us based  
on culture codes.*

*Individuals have  
a set of highly  
organized  
constructs  
around which  
we organize our  
“private”  
worlds.*

Not only do individuals have such unique sets of constructs through which they filter experience, but groups, organizations, and even nations develop such mental frameworks through which they interpret information coming from the environment. Intense interactions of various segments within our groups form construct sets that enable us to achieve collective goals. In this way a group, organizational or national “style,” or type of behavior, emerges. Through communication in such groupings, people share themselves, and their individual perceptions converge into a type of “consensus” of what makes sense to them in a particular environment and circumstance. Culture, then, transmits these common, shared sets of perceptions and relationships. But because human interaction is dynamic, pressures for change in such constructs build up in both individuals and institutions. For example, when a manager from Grand Rapids, Michigan, is transferred for three years to Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, that person is challenged to change many of his or her constructs about life and people. The same may be said for the corporate culture when a company attempts to transplant operations from Paris, France to the Middle East. These forces for change can be avoided, resisted, or incorporated into the person’s perceptual field. If the latter happens, then change becomes a catalyst for the restructuring of constructs and an opportunity for growth. In other words, individuals and institutions can adapt and develop.

When a people are not prepared by their leaders for necessary and inevitable change, the consequences can be disastrous. For example, there are many national, educational, political, and religious systems that suffer from “culture lag.” That is, as the human mainstream has moved ahead to a new stage of development, this particular community is locked into a past mind-set. In the 21<sup>st</sup> century, many countries are burdened with obsolete and archaic political, educational, and economic systems. In Asia, for instance, inadequate banking and lending practices hold back prosperity for their citizens. In the Middle East, ultra-traditional religious views and practices diminish the role of women, deterring development of female potential and positive contributions. In Europe, centuries-old educational systems are badly in need of reform and updating. In Africa, the tribal ruling system has broken down, and the instability has led to a series of military coups and local despots, along with social chaos and ethnic killings. In North America, open door policies to foreigners and visitors are being undermined by fears of terrorism, forcing modernization of immigration and travel regulations, as well as security practices.

When a society or a system is imprisoned by its traditions, attitudes, and beliefs from the past, it may produce unsavory results. Terrorists or anarchists, for example, often come from countries where the needs of people, especially the young, are so frustrated that violence erupts. The sense of despair or righteousness may turn naïve youth into suicide bombers who destroy property and take human life.



By practicing skill in planned change, leadership not only facilitates peoples' preparation and acceptance of change, but reduces stress and waste of human energy. Maximum two-way communication about the proposed change can create the necessary readiness for its eventual implementation. Therefore, the negative impact of sudden change is lessened or defused. While proposing innovations, leaders can endeavor to reduce the uncomfortable threat to those involved. Harmful behavior or reactions, such as apathy or sabotage, protest or revolt, may then be minimized.

It is important for contemporary administrators, managers, and professionals to appreciate that throughout much of human history, most of the planet's inhabitants were raised in hierarchical societies, where personal choice and progress were limited and one's place in society was immutable. For generations, people survived by remaining within their prescribed roles, adapting to the thought pattern, belief, and action of their local cultural group. Except for some less-developed countries, all this is changing—humankind is in the midst of a mind-boggling transformation that offers seemingly unlimited choices and opportunities. We change our environment and are changed by it. We create technology, and we are physically and psychologically altered by it. In the process, traditional customs, values, and attitudes may be disrupted or abandoned. Yet, as our culture and social institutions change, our capacity for such learning is seemingly inexhaustible. Global leaders are in the forefront of this phenomenon. But those on the cutting edge of innovation and advancement need to be mindful of the human dimensions involved in its implementation.

In today's *culture of change*, people are also challenged to alter the way in which they perceive or think about their work and how it is to be performed. The shifting context of the work environment has been described as the new work culture.<sup>4</sup> The driving forces behind these social and technological changes are:

- Globalization of consumerism and markets.
- Transformation of traditional corporate hierarchy into a more participative multinational or global network.
- Fragmentation of work and creation of a global job market.
- Ascendancy of information and knowledge as primary global products.

One outcome of such trends is the reshaping of our views of the various roles in the community, family, or workplace.

## Role Changes

For three decades, researchers have studied the changing roles of men and women, discovering that gender differences are mostly in our

*By practicing skill in planned change, leadership not only facilitates peoples' preparation and acceptance of change, but reduces stress and waste of human energy.*

*In today's culture of change, people are also challenged to alter the way in which they perceive or think about their work and how it is to be performed.*

minds. Differences in gender roles are largely created and kept in place by social, not biological, forces. As such, they are more readily subject to change. Scholars have demonstrated the resulting harm for persons and organizations when individuals are typecast and culture bound in their career aspirations. Further, social progress is deterred when such attitudes prevail, as we have seen historically in the caste system of India and the class system of England. Fortunately, within modern societies changes in this regard are rapid, as workers move beyond traditional role concepts while assertively seeking equal opportunity and empowerment.

Similar representations may be made of organizations, because human systems—collections of people—also suffer identity crises. Caught between a disappearing bureaucracy and an emerging “ad-hocracy,” the institution may experience down-turns in sales; poor morale and declining productivity; membership reductions; bankruptcy threats; obsolete product lines and services; and increasing frustration with unresponsive management. Organizations, then, are challenged to go through planned renewal to project new images among both personnel and the public. Simply hiring a public relations firm to redesign corporate image with the public is insufficient—organization members have to be involved in the process!

So too with nations. When the social fabric unravels or wavers, national identities may experience crises. Examples abound.

- The United States’ “loss of face” in Vietnam, the seizure of U.S. diplomats in Iran, and the double bombings of New York City’s World Trade Center and the Pentagon.
- Great Britain lost its empire and colonies, nearly bankrupting the nation.
- Japan’s economic and technological progress threatens its traditional culture.
- East Germany’s collapse and incorporation into The Federal Republic of Germany.
- The Balkan states, where underlying hostilities and ethnic cleansing has led to widespread human suffering and economic and political collapse, requiring UN intervention and the elimination of Yugoslavia.
- Iraq and North Korea being labeled as rouge states and subject to UN sanctions, boycotts, inspections.
- Iran, where too-rapid modernization under the shah caused a backlash of religious fundamentalism that led to revolution and regime change.

People of various countries have sought to rediscover their collective selves in this post-nation period. So geographers continuously redraw maps to reflect the changes in national borders. In some lands, the

*When the social  
fabric unravels  
or wavers,  
national  
identities may  
experience crises.  
Examples  
abound.*

struggle for national identity is epitomized in a name change, as from Congo to Zaire or Rhodesia to Zimbabwe. Elsewhere, as in the former U.S.S.R., especially the Baltic Republics of Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia, the countries became independent, with citizens seeking greater ethnic identity and autonomy. Whereas in the People's Republic of China, turmoil centers around information access, private enterprise, and democratization versus totalitarian control by the Communist Party. Often the identity struggles within or among nations produces violence based on ancient rivalries or on tribal, clan, or even religious affiliation. Such regressive behavior not only transgresses the UN Declaration on Human Rights, but acts to reverse changes toward a modern, multicultural society.

Drucker provides a disturbing but pertinent analysis of changes ongoing in world society.<sup>5</sup> He examines our altered perceptions of government's role, and thinks politicians are falling behind the new realities. For example, he presaged the "decolonization" of the Soviet empire, and anticipated the breakup of that huge country into European and Asian parts. National economies, he says, are shaped increasingly by global events and the changing roles of owners, workers, managers, and the corporation itself. Drucker describes a world of knowledge workers in companies reorganized to be leaner and more specialized, including within the expanding nonprofit and volunteer sectors. It is a work environment in which roles are less rigidly specified, while participative management reigns

To meet the requirements of the Information Age, some reengineering advocates call for a business revolution. In this postindustrial world, many forms of commerce, professions, and public service are experiencing their own identity problem. By clarifying our understanding of what we are as a business or professional enterprise, our journey into the future will be less hazardous. When our actions, adjustments, and reactions derive from a philosophy in tune with the world around us, we discover our identity as individuals and institutions. In this search for a more relevant business identity, we seek answers to these questions. What business are we in? What are we as an organization? What should we become? How do we develop a more diverse and effective workforce? Who are our customers? Where are our markets? Do we fear entering the global marketplace because it requires coping with diverse customs or import/export regulations?

## *Environmental Forces Influencing Change*

Global leaders with foresight gather information about the real environment, local and worldwide, that may cause changes in strategies, policies, and technologies. They analyze and anticipate trends that influence their futures. Some positive forces of change drive us to increase or decrease workforce, to be more aware or responsive to community

*Drucker  
describes a  
world of  
knowledge  
workers in  
companies  
reorganized to  
be leaner and  
more specialized.*

needs. Negative forces may seek to restrain necessary shifts in production and manufacturing, make alterations to rules and regulations, and change markets.

As a case in point, many corporations, nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), and other institutions go global to survive. Moran and Riesenberger<sup>6</sup> describe twelve environmental forces impacting organizations and influencing change. Some proactive environmental forces are:

1. *Global sourcing*—organizations are seeking nondomestic sources of raw materials because of cost and quality.
2. *New and evolving markets* are providing unique growth opportunities.
3. *Economies of scale*—today's marketplace requires different approaches, resulting in competitive advantages in price and quality.
4. *Movement toward homogeneous demand*—globalization is resulting in similar products being required worldwide.
5. *Lowered transportation costs*—world transportation costs of many products have fallen significantly because of innovations.
6. *Government tariffs and taxes*—the protectionist tendencies of many governments are declining, as evidenced by the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) and the European Union (EU).<sup>7</sup>
7. *Telecommunications*—falling prices as a result of privatization and new technologies are impacting globalization.
8. *Homogeneous technical standards*—the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) has been successful in developing global standards (known as ISO 9000).

Some **reactive** forces are:

9. *Competition for nondomestic organizations*—new competitive threats are experienced by organizations regularly.
10. *Risk for volatile exchange rates*—the constant fluctuation of exchange rates in many countries impacts profits.
11. *Customers are becoming more global consumers*—globalization is impacting customers in ways that “local content” in subsidiary-produced goods is increasing.
12. *Global technological change*—technological improvements coming from many areas of the world are requiring organizations to adjust their strategies to survive.

## *Transforming Business Culture*

Leading-edge thinkers maintain that the computer and the Internet are among the most transforming inventions in human history. Seem-

ingly, they have the capacity to change everything—the way we work, the way we learn and play, and perhaps the way we sleep and cohabit. Andrew Grove, founder and chairman of Intel, predicted in 1996 that in five years all companies will be Internet companies. The global power of the Internet now dominates our lives, whether in business or otherwise. Grove uses the term Internet time when referring to change, citing his own experience as a chip maker when the Pentium processor was in full-scale production.<sup>8</sup> As CNN reported the story worldwide, a minor design error resulted in “a rounding error in division once every nine billion times.” After this global report, the new Pentium users immediately requested replacement chips. Intel’s response was to quickly set up a “war room” to instantly answer a flood of inquiries on the subject. Gradually, they replaced chips with this minor defect by the hundreds of thousands. This crisis not only shows the planetary power of satellite communications, but the kind of global leadership necessary to *manage such change*!

Writing about global electronic connecting, Symonds observed, “The Internet is turning business upside down and inside out. It is fundamentally changing the way companies operate, whether in high tech or metal bashing. This goes far beyond buying and selling over the Internet, and deep into the processes and culture of an enterprise.”<sup>9</sup> Some of the sociotechnical changes Symonds underscores are:

- Connecting through the Internet with buyers and sellers as well as trading partners.
- Using the Internet to lower costs dramatically across integrated supply and demand chains.
- Developing e-business (electronic) at hyper-growth rates by inter-company trade over the Internet.
- Using Web sites to enrich the multimedia experience by integrating customer/suppliers, databases, monitoring sites visited, supporting online transactions, integrating personal/telephone call center operations, and supporting multiple payment operations.
- Establishing organizational *intranets* to improve departmental and personnel exchanges, manage travel and expenses, employee benefits, and share the latest information.

This whole process of instant, electronic communication is also transforming organizational cultures and business strategies. It fosters synergistic relations by the practice of connecting and collaborating. It encourages the formation of *information partnerships* between suppliers and customers, as well as between systems. It facilitates customized services, outsourcing for both personnel and manufacturing, and inventory control, as well as innovation with new products and services. The emerging e-speak technology connects us with electronic experts from mediators and brokers to physicians and consultants. Through net-

*This whole  
process of  
instant,  
electronic  
communication  
is also  
transforming  
organizational  
cultures and  
business  
strategies.*

working, these software inventions permit business to become part of a worldwide, dynamic ecosystem.

This communication revolution is connecting in new ways industry, government, and academia, particularly researchers in both the private and public sectors all over the globe. In fact, researchers at the Salk Institute in La Jolla, California, have an automated computer program that currently recognizes 62 facial cues of any human being filmed on video. Such computer image analysis has myriad applications from health care to law enforcement. Universities are also daily creating new communication technologies and applications. For example, the University of California-San Diego has a Link Family Computer System to connect electronically various segments of its community for information exchanges. Components include StudentLink, FinancialLink, EmployeeLink, TravelLink, and DataLink, as well as EZPay for paperless financial transactions. This is a Web-based system providing easy access to information about a wide range of institutional operations and resources. It is another dimension of using modern media to streamline business practice, decrease costs, and increase productivity, while enhancing customer satisfaction and employee accountability and morale. This, then, is another indicator of why global leaders must learn to be high performers themselves in managing continuing technical change.

### *Utilizing Change Strategies*

Global leaders should be not only sources of innovation, but skilled in using change strategies and methods. Agents of change may apply their efforts to alter personal, organizational, and national cultural goals. Operating globally in diverse cultures and circumstances, necessitates appropriate adaptation of organizational objectives, management procedures, corporate processes, and technologies. Global leaders must learn to be as knowledgeable as possible wherever they are located even if it means creative circumvention of local constraints. Innovators may respect the established system while working to bend or beat it to make it more responsive to satisfying human need.

The *New York Times* once ran this interesting advertisement:

WANTED—CHANGE AGENTS—Results-oriented individuals able to accurately and quickly resolve complex tangible and intangible problems. Energy and ambition necessary for success!

Within an organization or culture, what then would be the focus of such a change agent when employed? Probably, the initial concern would be to examine the change possibilities in six categories:

*Global leaders  
should be not  
only sources of  
innovation, but  
skilled in using  
change strategies  
and methods.*



1. Structure (the system of authority, communication, roles, and work flow).
2. Technology (problem-solving mechanisms, tools, and computers).
3. Tasks (activities accomplished, such as manufacturing, research, service).
4. Processes (techniques, simulations, methods, scenario-building procedures, such as management information systems).
5. Environment (internal or external atmosphere).
6. People (personnel or human resources involved).

Having decided which category or combinations to focus his or her energy for change, the leader might follow these additional steps:

7. Identify specific changes that appear desirable to improve effectiveness.
8. Create a readiness in the system for such change.
9. Facilitate the internalization of the innovation.
10. Reinforce the new equilibrium established through the change.

This process may be referred to as *force field analysis*—a systematic way to analyze the driving and resisting forces for change within individual or group life space as well as institutional or national space. The skilled change maker is also aware that any change introduced in one element of the previous chain affects the other factors. The parts of complex systems are interdependent, so the innovator attempts to forecast the ripple effect. Successful change agents take a multidimensional approach, considering legal, economic, and technological aspects of the change without ignoring its social, political, and personal implications. They also operate on certain assumptions:

- People are capable of planning and controlling their own destinies within their own life space.
- Behavioral change, knowledge, and technology should be incorporated into the planning process.
- Human beings are already in the midst of profound cultural change—it is called evolution!

The implication of the latter statement is that the people involved in the change process may be suspicious of simplistic solutions as a result of the information/media blitz to which they have been exposed. They may already be suffering from information overload, experiencing a sense of powerlessness and loss of individuality. Essentially, the effective change maker may employ three change models to bring about a shift in the status quo:

*The skilled change maker is also aware that any change introduced in one element of the previous chain affects the other factors.*



- Power—political or legal, physical or psychological—coercion to bring about change, which may be legitimate or illegitimate. It depends on the purpose of change, its ingredients, and the method of application. For example, legislative power may be used to promote equal employment opportunity or to prevent a disease epidemic, while authority of role or competence may be called upon to overcome resistance to change.
- Rationale—the appeal to reason and the common good. This approach must recognize that people are not always altruistic and that self-interest may block acceptance of the proposed change, no matter how noble or worthwhile for the majority.
- Reeducative—conditioning by training, education, and positive rewards becomes the means to not only create readiness for the change, but to provide the information and skills to implement it.

Each approach has its strengths and weaknesses, so a combination of the models may be most effective. Bellingham proposes examination of business drivers on strategy, structure, system, and personnel requirements in terms of new skills, styles, and the need for renewal.<sup>10</sup> To maximize commitment to change, ten competencies are developed among personnel.

1. Mobilize people behind a shared vision, strategy, and structure—especially by involvement.
2. Empower people by defining job directions/boundaries, as well as by providing autonomy and support.
3. Recognize individual and team contributions by clarifying requirements, expectations, motivators, and rewards.
4. Build capacity by developing people, especially by attending to health needs (physical, emotional, intellectual, and spiritual).
5. Create a learning organization by using a systems approach that seeks input, knowledge, and partnerships.
6. Realign the culture through review of stated values and operating principles, as well as by translating norms and expected behaviors.
7. Create a cultural revolution by diagnosis, training, and targets.
8. Promote understanding by describing events and identifying feeling.
9. Facilitate acceptance by moving ahead on commitment and putting the past behind.
10. Enable the change to happen, moving to the new, demonstrating the benefits, and providing transitional steps for implementation.

There are a variety of methods and techniques to facilitate planned change. An approach can be as simple as “imagineering” at a staff meeting about changes likely to become realities in a decade, based on present trend indicators. Or it may be using the more elaborate Delphi technique, in which a questionnaire is developed with about a dozen situations likely to occur in the future of a company or a culture. Members or experts may then be asked to rate on a percentage basis the probability of the event’s happening. Results are then tabulated and median percentages for each item determined. A report of results is circulated among participants, and they are asked to again rate the alternative possibilities after studying peer responses.

Today, the words “reengineering” or “reinventing” the organization are used to describe planned system-wide change. One consultant maintains that reengineering is not about downsizing, reorganizing, or restructuring. It is about thinking outside of the box, rethinking your work and company. It is a fundamental and radical redesigning of all the processes of business to obtain improvements in critical measures of performance (cost, quality, capital, service, and speed). It is throwing away what is and replacing it. For instance, if IBM, Merck, Boeing, etc., did not already exist today, how would they be created and structured?

## *Organizational Culture Changes*

Responding to change in today’s organizations is difficult. At times, corporations that do not change or transform themselves effectively open the door to merger or acquisition by another company. In the worst scenario, such companies and associations go bankrupt. The annual *Fortune 500* list is filled with examples of firms that no longer exist because of inability to keep up with changing markets, technologies, or personnel needs.

Let’s examine a mini-case in point. Imagine the image projected in the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century by these two organizations—J. P. Morgan and the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York City. In terms of their employees, management, customers, and suppliers, a safe assumption would be a WASP profile, that is, persons who are largely, white, Anglo-Saxon, Protestant. Their market emphasis was mostly domestic and financial, with the majority of their workforce likely North American. Now consider, in Exhibit 4.1, this corporate analysis by the senior vice president for global diversity, a position that did not even exist before the two entities combined.<sup>11</sup>

*Changes at  
JPMorgan  
Chase*

## EXHIBIT 4.1

### GLOBAL DIVERSITY

As a global company operating in 52 countries, JPMorgan Chase believes that creating an inclusive and respectful work environment is critical to the firm's success. The product of several mergers of diverse financial services organizations, JPMorgan Chase has worked to capitalize on the experience of blending unique cultures. It was clear that this broader scope of diversity awareness also needed to span the globe—across businesses, borders, and cultures.

The skill of managing micromessages has value in every global culture. It may be how long or how deep one bows in certain Asian centers, or other ways we subtly communicate; everyone sends and receives messages that reveal underlying beliefs. Sparked by research initiated at Massachusetts Institute of Technology, JPMorgan Chase recognized the impact that micromessages could have on employees, and ultimately the company. Partnering with key academic institutions and consulting partners, the JPMorgan Chase team spent nearly two years developing a program called “Micro-Inequities: The Power of Small.” The program explores the impact of micro-inequities on individuals, team dynamics, and organizational culture, creating further understanding of how these subconscious messages can lead to large barriers that erode performance. Participants in “The Power of Small” learn how to identify, discuss, and address microinequities.

Micro-Inequities: [Stephan.Young@Chase.com](mailto:Stephan.Young@Chase.com).

According to Beatty and Ulrich, four principles can serve as the framework if change and renewal are to be understood and implemented in mature organizations.<sup>12</sup> Although stated over twenty years ago, their guidelines are still applicable to all human systems.

**Organizations renew by focusing on the customer's perspective and demands.** To sustain a competitive advantage, organizations must be devoted to customer or client needs in unique ways. When a mind-set is embedded in employees that affects their work habits, they can be encouraged to focus more on the perspectives of those they seek to serve, despite political boundaries and internal company policies. For such a change, Hewlett Packard, asked their teams to pretend they were the buyers of a particular product. As customers they were to shop their four major competitors and evaluate why they chose one supplier over another, what the image of the supplier/competitor was, and the reasons for their choice. After going through this analysis from a purchaser's perspective, teams were better able to understand the perceived mind-sets of their competitors, which gave them insight into their own customers' needs.

**Organizations renew by increasing their capacity for change.** Like humankind, systems have internal clocks that determine how swiftly change will move from definition to action. Today, organizations want to reduce the cycle time for how and when decisions are made and activities completed so they can move more quickly from idea conception to production, thereby increasing their capacity for adaptation and flexibility. “Alignment, symbiosis and reflexiveness” can be helpful in this process. Alignment refers to the common goals of the company. When organizations have a sense of alignment they can move toward shared goals in a shorter time frame because less time is spent building commitment and more time can be spent on work. Symbiosis is the speed with which organizations can remove barriers inside and outside the company to effect change. The Ford Taurus is a good example. To reduce boundaries and speed up internal clocks, Ford chose a cross-functional team removing boundaries between departments to design and deliver the car. Consequently, the Taurus moved from conception to production in 50% less time than established internal clocks. Reflexiveness is the time to reflect and learn from past activities, ensuring a sense of continuity.

**Organizations renew by adjusting both the hardware and software within their company.** These researchers refer to the hardware as issues of strategy, structure, and systems. These domains of activity are malleable and measurable and can be heralded with high visibility; for example, timely announcement of new alterations in any or all of these three issues. Unless the hardware is connected to the appropriate software, however, computers are useless. The same is true of the less visible domains of the organization—the software, which includes employee behavior and mind-set. Change begins by altering hardware, but often not enough resources are spent making sure that employee behavior, mind-set, and work activities match the change.

**Organizations need empowered employees to act as leaders at all levels.** Employees are to be trusted and empowered to act on issues that affect their work performance. Leaders have the obligation of articulating a vision and of ensuring that the vision will be implemented. Leaders must be credible, effective communicators, articulating changes so that they are readily understood and accepted.

Leaders at all levels must be both inspirational and able to express the new vision/strategy mind-set, encouraging their followers to give the extra effort needed to make the vision a reality.

Change agents may find the following tips helpful for altering the status quo especially helpful in intercultural situations.<sup>13</sup>

- Include in the planning process everyone concerned about the change.
- Avoid discrepancies between words and actions relative to the change.

*Leaders at all levels must be both inspirational and able to express the new vision/strategy mind-set.*

- Set realistic time frames for bringing about the change.
- Integrate the activities involved in the change with available budget and resources.
- Avoid overdependence on external or internal specialists.
- Avoid data gaps between the change efforts at the top, middle, and lower levels of the system.
- Avoid forcing innovations into old structures incapable of handling them.
- Avoid simplistic, cookbook solutions to the problems connected with change.
- Realize that effective human relations are a condition for change, not an end.
- Apply change intervention strategies appropriately.
- Identify personnel capable of diagnosing the need for change.
- Capitalize on the pressures both from within and without the system for the change.
- Search the system at all levels for the leadership to effect the change.
- Promote collaborative efforts between line and staff in planning and implementing the change.
- Take strategic risks to inaugurate necessary change.
- Maintain a realistic, long-term perspective relative to the change.
- Initiate systems to reward people who cooperate in carrying out the change and in establishing more effective behaviors.
- Collect data to support and evaluate the change.
- Set measurable objectives and targets relative to the change that are both tangible and immediate.

*Take strategic  
risks to  
inaugurate  
necessary  
change.*

Introducing change in multicultural organizations is more difficult than in domestic organizations. The change agent then needs to consider the cultural underpinnings resisting the change and make appropriate interventions. Technological, economic, market, and social forces, such as mass immigrations, drive changes in the workplace. Pritchett & Associates, a Dallas-based consultancy in organizational change, specializes in downsizing, turnarounds, and mergers during the “Age of Instability.” In an employee handbook on the subject, Pritchett and Pound, write that myths about change influence worker mind-sets, and must be dispelled.<sup>14</sup> They advise workers that the reality is that:

- Change is dynamic and here to stay.
- Controlling emotions helps workers to control the fluid situation.
- Progress often masquerades as trouble.
- Company changes require that workers also change.
- Problems are a natural side effect of implementing change.

- Management usually tries to be as straightforward as the situation permits, while making tough decisions about the alterations.
- Workers can be part of the problem or the solution.
- Both managers and workers must act as a team to make the change plan succeed.

In the shift toward an emerging global economy and work culture, Pritchett advises that *new work habits* are essential. In another handbook, he provides thirteen ground rules for worker success in our changing world:

- Become a quick-change artist—be flexible and adaptable.
- Commit fully to your job—it makes work satisfying and ensures success.
- Speed up—accelerate with the organization.
- Accept ambiguity and uncertainty—change is the only certainty.
- Behave like you are in business for yourself—assume personal responsibility.
- Stay in school—life-long learning is essential.
- Hold yourself accountable for outcomes—set goals and targets.
- Add value—contribute more than you cost.
- See yourself as a service center—customers are a source of job security.
- Manage your own morale—be responsible for your attitude control.
- Continuously strive for performance improvement.
- Be a fixer, not a finger-pointer—assume ownership of problems.
- Alter your expectations—rely on yourself to develop work skills for success in the information age!

A fourteenth might be—*openness to differences in people and situations*.

Exhibit 4.2 illustrates how the size of the organization need not deter cultural change. However, it may take longer to accomplish than anticipated.

To conclude this section, planned change is more acceptable when it:

- Is understood
- Related to one's security
- Results from previously established principles
- Follows other successful changes
- Allows for assimilation of prior changes
- Involves new relationships with people, departments, or programs.
- Ensures that personnel are trained for planning changes while sharing in benefits.

## EXHIBIT 4.2

### CULTURE CHANGE IN A CONGLOMERATE

Dedicated followers of corporate fashion no doubt see little reason to get excited about Siemens. Worse still to be a conglomerate that is not only European but based in Germany, the continent's sickest economy. Yet, for all that, could it be that Siemens's moment has now arrived? That is certainly the belief of Heinrich von Pierer, chief executive since 1992 and maker of everything from trains to power generators to mobile telephones. Initially he imagined he could change the group's notoriously bureaucratic culture within two or three years, at last he has finally done it in ten. The firm is certainly a giant. Even after recent layoffs of 30,000 people, Siemens still has a workforce of 430,000—75,000 in America where it is one of the largest foreign employers. Siemens' turnover last year was E84 billion (\$79 billion) from its thirteen operating divisions. Its balance sheet is strong and it reported E2.6 billion of post-tax profits last year despite tough market conditions. Heinrich von Pierer has transformed the internal culture in a way that helped it avoid the worst follies of its rivals and build upon its present platform of expansion. Strong risk management is at the heart of this change. Although the firm gives plenty of latitude to its divisional and regional managers, it now monitors closely the signing of contracts and the execution of projects.

"A European Giant Stirs," *The Economist*, February 15–21, 2003, pp. 57–58.

## LEADERSHIP AND CHANGE

Global leaders cope more effectively with change by means of strategic planning and management. For world corporations and associations, discontinuous change can be costly in terms of loss of profits and financial reverses. Ansoff advocated a form of strategic response to change that is both decisive and planned. He concluded that behavioral resistance to change is a natural reaction because our culture and power are threatened. Therefore, foresighted leaders anticipate resistance to change, diagnose it, and then "manage" it, or incorporate it into the system. Katsioloudes provides cultural perspectives on this important process when applied to both profit and nonprofit organizations.

Just as our cultural conditioning affects our attitudes toward the phenomenon of change, so too it influences our concepts of leadership. For



our purposes here, the *Random House Dictionary* definition may provide a base for understanding—a *leader* is one who guides, directs, conducts, while *leadership* is the position or function or ability to influence or lead others. Just as there is some cultural difference between American and European concepts of leadership, so is there an even greater diversity about this topic between Western and Eastern cultures. Lewis reminds us that whereas with the former, leadership is supposedly based on “meritocratic” achievement, while the latter accept that leadership resides with strong persons at the top of a hierarchy. The Asian cultural view is influenced by Confucianism that seeks a stable society through hierarchy of five unequal relationships, extending from ruler and father to older brother, husband, and senior friend. Lewis underscores the cultural contrasts that influence the practice of leadership in terms of values, communication styles, and organizational patterns. Exhibit 4.3 summarizes this seminal thinking.

This exhibit contains generalizations based on Lewis’s research and experiences in more than a dozen countries as an interculturalist and linguist. Obviously, within both Western and Eastern cultures there will be many exceptions. Within Asia, there are national differences to be observed. Furthermore, the listings under Asian culture may be found somewhat applicable in the Near and Middle Eastern countries. However, these insights do underscore why there would be differences in leadership perception between the two cultural groupings. For example, in the more traditional Asian cultures, change might be more feared and resisted, while occurring more limitedly and slowly, unless revolutions determine otherwise (e.g., China in the 20<sup>th</sup> century). But these contrasts also provide clues for improving behavior and performance when living or working in the opposite cultural environment. By seeking to understand the other cultural position, a Westerner in Asia might focus on relationship and harmony building, as well as observing, when feasible, local precedents and customs. In this way, one learns to appreciate the others’ life space and the limitations of one’s own cultural conditioning.

For the past 50 years, behavioral science research in the West has focused on the function of leadership.<sup>15</sup> The consensus is that leadership style should be situational, that is, appropriate to the time, place, culture, and people involved. Thus, the leader should operate within a continuum as described in Exhibit 4.4. However, in an advanced, technological society, the middle-to-right-side range of the continuum is preferable, moving toward the right-hand side, especially when dealing with knowledge workers. The words in the center of the model highlight the dominant style in each leadership posture from telling to complete delegation. The movable, diagonal line symbolizes the delicate balance between leader authority and group freedom. This balance shifts according to whether the authority is shared or centered in the ruling person or class. For example, an authoritarian leader dictates

*Leadership style  
should be  
situational, that  
is, appropriate to  
the time, place,  
culture, and  
people involved.*

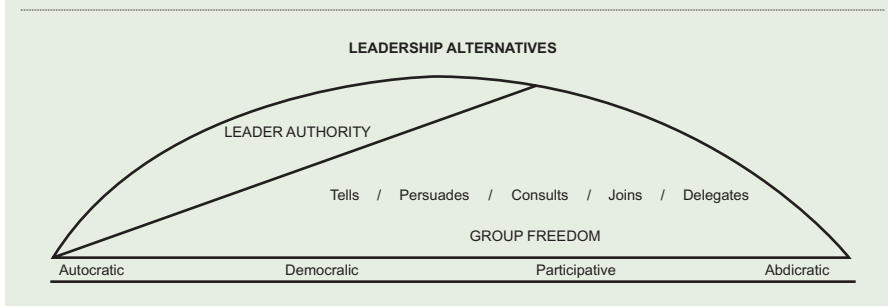
EXHIBIT 4.3

WESTERN CULTURAL VIEWS	ASIAN CULTURAL VIEWS
Values	
Democracy	Hierarchy
Equality	Inequality
Self-determination	Fatalism
Individualism	Collectivism
Human Rights	Acceptance of Status
Equality for Women	Male Dominance
Social Mobility	Established Social Class
Status through Achievement	Status through Birth or Wealth
Facts and Figures	Relationships
Social Justice	Power Structures
New Solutions	Good Precedents
Vigor	Wisdom
Linear Time	Cyclic Time
Results Orientation	Harmony Orientation
Communication Styles	
Direct	Indirect
Blunt	Diplomatic
Polite	Very Courteous
Talkative	Reserved
Extrovert	Introvert
Persuasive	Recommending
Medium-Strong Eye Contact	Weak Eye Contact
Linear-Active	Reactive
Unambiguous	Ambiguous
Decisive	Cautious
Problem Solving	Accepting of the Situation
Interrupts	Does Not Interrupt
Half Listens	Listens Carefully
Quick to Deal	Courtship Dance
Concentrates on Power	Concentrates on Agreed Agenda
Organizational Patterns	
Individual as a Unit	Company and Society as a Unit
Promotion by Achievement	Promotion by Age or Seniority
Horizontal or Matrix Structures	Vertical Structures
Profit Orientation	Market Share Priority
Contracts as Binding	Contracts as Renegotiable
Decisions by Competent Individuals	Decisions by Consensus
Specialization	Job Rotation
Professional Mobility	Fixed Loyalty

Lewis, R. D. "Cultural Orientations Affecting Leadership Styles," *The Cultural Imperative*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 2003.

## EXHIBIT 4.4

### LEADERSHIP IS SITUATIONAL AND OPERATES WITHIN A CONTINUUM OF ALTERNATIVE STYLES



policy and *tells* the group members, whereas in a group that has much freedom and authority is wholly shared, the leader abdicates total control in favor of total delegation. In the West, particularly within high tech organizations, more team management is becoming the norm.

The trend is now away from leadership centered in a single person to members of a group contributing toward the leadership function by sharing talent and resources. The research of social scientists confirms that participation and involvement of members in the decision-making process may result in more effective and productive performance. In terms of participative management, this principle is expressed as follows: those who will be substantially affected by decisions should be involved in those decisions. But it takes a skillful and competent leader to implement such an ideal.

Until recently, it was assumed that global leaders had a sense of ethics and social responsibility to their personnel, customers, and community. That expectation was undermined by greedy, unethical, and illegal executive behavior that ignored corporate honesty and responsibility. Both citizens and regulators have been shocked by corporate cultures guilty of massive accounting frauds and financial collusion, often with assistance from their giant auditing firms (such as with Enron, Global Crossing, WorldCom, and Adelphia). It is evident their organizational cultures were based on greed, deception, malfeasance, and intimidation.

Exhibit 4.5 provides a mini-case of failure in real corporate leadership.

## EXHIBIT 4.5

### THE CASE OF THE GREEDY EXECUTIVES

Mark Belnick, the general counsel for Tyco International, hurried into the Boca Raton office of the company's chairman, L. Dennis Kozlowski. Belnick handed him a copy of a grand-jury subpoena that had just been served on the company naming Kozlowski personally.

Kozlowski had taken command of Tyco ten years earlier and transformed it from an obscure former government laboratory with \$3 billion in revenue into an industrial conglomerate with \$36 billion in revenue. The company's products ranged from security systems and industrial valves to medical equipment. Tyco's market capitalization was \$1.5 billion when Kozlowski took charge; by 2001 it was \$106 billion. Most of Kozlowski's compensation was in approximately \$400 million of Tyco stock and options.

Later, a second indictment charged Kozlowski with personally defrauding Tyco of more than \$300 million. Belnick was indicted for falsifying records. As details emerged, Kozlowski, more than any other executive who had prospered in the great bull market of the nineties, came to personify an epoch of corporate fraud, executive greed, and personal extravagance. It was a role almost no one would have predicted for him.

As Tyco's business fortunes rose, so did the expenditures of its CEO. In 1998, Kozlowski spent millions of dollars on a hundred-and-thirty foot J-Class sloop. The boat was extremely costly to maintain, even for someone with Kozlowski's income, but he saw it as a legitimate business expense, some of which could be charged to Tyco. Kozlowski had also embarked on a campaign of charitable activities, and here too, the line between Kozlowski's personal donations and Tyco corporate donations blurred. Tyco's lawyers ultimately determined that beginning in 1997, Kozlowski handed out \$43 million in personal donations that actually came from Tyco. [Meanwhile, the chairman became busily involved in acquisitions—some, corporate that promoted spectacular growth increasing Tyco's stock share value; some personal in the purchase of costly homes and art, charged off to the company by questionable and sometimes illegal scheming. Ultimately the deviant behavior of the chairman and some associates resulted in a series of negative legal accusations.]

Tyco filed a report with the Securities and Exchange Commission that Dennis Kozlowski as chairman, Mark Swartz as chief financial officer, and Mark Belnick as general counsel, "engaged in a pattern of improper and illegal conduct by which they enriched themselves at the expense of the company." In an accompanying civil law suit, Tyco accused them of "egregious violations of trust reposed in him

*Synergistic  
organizations  
encourage self-  
actualization.*

## EXHIBIT 4-5 (CONTINUED)

[Kozlowski] by the Board and its shareholders.” The Manhattan district attorney filed another indictment, accusing Kozlowski and Swartz of transforming Tyco into “a criminal enterprise” for their own enrichment. Kozlowski’s trial on the conspiracy and fraud charges [was] scheduled for June 2003; trial on tax avoidance charges will begin after the first trial ends. On the conspiracy and fraud charges, Kozlowski faces fifteen to thirty years in prison and forfeiture of up to \$600 million.

Stewart, J. B. “Spend! Spend! Spend!” *THE NEW YORKER*, February 17–24, 2003, pp. 132–147.

On the other hand, since the September 11, 2001, attacks on the United States, some public administrators have demonstrated remarkable civic leadership, such as former mayor of New York City, Rudolph Giuliani, who rallied and inspired citizens not only in New York, but nationally and internationally.

Synergistic organizations encourage self-actualization. But throughout this process human systems must educate and train their members in new interpersonal and organizational skills so that adherents can communicate and cooperate across cultures and act together for mutual benefit. It also implies helping participants to conserve and develop human and natural resources for the common good. Finally, it means that leaders must acquire and practice a partnership or collaborative form of power; namely, that of group initiative and cooperative action. Those with management responsibility are challenged to act as mentors or tutors of organizational members, so as to earn their commitment. Empowerment is the key.

In the literature of education and training today, there is increasing emphasis on use of left- and right-brain learning activities. It appears that certain capacities are associated with either side of the cortex. Similarly, every person has qualities that are associated with both the female and male psyche. Holistic learning of males would include cultivation of those aspects commonly associated with the feminine character, and vice versa for the female. Furthermore, it has also been observed that one of the major problems with global leadership, whether political or corporate, is its male domination. Many decision makers tend to be chauvinistic and skewed toward the male perception of “reality” and the male approach to problem solving. If we are to have synergistic leadership, male/female thinking and powers must be integrated. Perhaps the world’s persistent, unsolved problems—mass unemployment, hunger, violence, aggression, underutilization of human resources, among others—exist partly because our attempts to manage them have

*Holistic learning of males would include cultivation of those aspects commonly associated with the feminine character, and vice versa for the female.*

been so lopsided. That is, over one half of the human race, women, are too frequently excluded from power and the decision-making process. Synergy is thwarted as long as outmoded cultural beliefs, attitudes, and traditions make false distinctions of a person's intrinsic worth based on gender. Such misconceptions have led to an HRD movement worldwide toward diversity management and training.

Leaders who promote planned change in the work culture practice synergistic leadership that:

- Emphasizes quality of life, rather than just quantity of goods/services.
- Promotes concepts of interdependence and cooperation, rather than just competition.
- Encourages work and technology in harmony with nature, rather than conquering it and avoiding environmental/ecological considerations.
- Is conscious of corporate social responsibility and goals, rather than just technical efficiency and production.
- Creates an organizational culture that encourages self-achievement and fulfillment through participation, rather than dogmatism and dependency.
- Restates relevant traditional values such as personal integrity, work ethic, respect for other's property, individual responsibility, and social order.
- Encourages the capacity for intuition, creativity, flexibility, openness, group sensitivity, and goal-oriented planning.

The exercise of leadership in today's complex systems in transition is a challenge. It is an illusion that a single leader or decision maker can alone make the difference. And this failure of individuals in contemporary leadership positions, especially in the political or corporate arenas, causes disillusion in the average citizen. In this 21<sup>st</sup> century, only the combined brainpower of multiple executives or teams is most appropriate so that many become involved with their unique resources and mobilized toward complex solutions. Contemporary changes in markets and workers call for a new type of leadership development.

Innovative leaders assist people and their social institutions to build upon, yet to transcend, their cultural past. Anthropologist Edward Hall recalled that formerly one stayed relatively close to home so behaviors around us were fairly predictable. But today we constantly interact personally or through media with strangers, often at great distances from our home, even at the other side of the globe. Such extensions have widened our range of human contact and caused our "world" to shrink, especially because of the twin impacts of mass communications and transportation. Thus, global leaders not only require transcultural insights and skills for coping with such changed circumstances, but they must

*Innovative  
leaders assist  
people and their  
social institutions  
to build upon,  
yet to transcend,  
their cultural  
past.*

readily share them with their colleagues and systems. To be comfortable with changing cultural diversity and dissonance, we must literally move beyond the perceptions, imprints, and instructions of our own culture.

Cultures worldwide are in the midst of profound change, and nowhere is this more evident than in work culture. But the speed and progress of that change varies considerably by location. For example, the people in Brazil's Amazon, who were seemingly locked into the hunting stage of human development and tribal culture, are being catapulted into industrial culture. There are farmers everywhere, products of the agricultural stage of development, who because of new technologies are being swept up into a postindustrial culture. There are manufacturers, formed by the Industrial Age, who in decades are being forced into the metaindustrial work culture, especially because of electronic commerce. Similarly, tribes in Africa and Latin America struggle to cope with rapid modernization, while former communist countries in Eastern Europe have to abandon over a half century of centralized planning to learn the intricacies of free market economies and entrepreneurship. So while the pace of change varies, its focus and challenges differ by region and community. But wherever the change occurs, it requires leaders who will build innovation into such systems. There needs to be a culture of innovation embedded into an institution. Then its people will be continually open to change, seeking creative solutions, leading in the next wave.

## LEADERSHIP IN CHANGING ORGANIZATIONAL CULTURE

---

Organizations grow in many ways. If global managers are to be effective leaders, then we need not only to understand the influence of culture upon organizations, but use that culture to improve performance, productivity, and service. Effective leaders are continuously renewing, restructuring, and improving their corporate, agency, or association cultures. Such organizational culture is manifested in values, attitudes, beliefs, myths, rituals, performance, artifacts, and myriad other ways. Furthermore, these happen within larger changes in the new work culture.

What have these people in common?

- Hari just received his MBA from an American university and is employed in his own country of Pakistan for a Middle Eastern airline.
- Mary has just been appointed as a top manager in the Indonesian office of her Canadian company.
- Frank has been an American expatriate for six years and has been reassigned to corporate headquarters in Paris, France.

*Cultures  
worldwide are in  
the midst of  
profound  
change.*

*There needs to  
be a culture of  
innovation  
embedded into  
an institution.  
Then its people  
will be  
continually open  
to change,  
seeking creative  
solutions,  
leading in the  
next wave.*



- Mohammed, an Egyptian who was educated in Britain, is posted temporarily for additional training at a factory of his transnational employer in Taipei, Taiwan.
- Svetlia, an engineer, has been promoted to head up an international team in a Russian corporation partnering with a major American aerospace company.
- Lee is leaving his native Korea to supervise a construction crew of his fellow nationals in Saudi Arabia, where his company has a subcontract with a U.S. petroleum manufacturer.
- Alicia, a Hispanic high school graduate, has just been recruited to work in a government law enforcement agency that has been dominated until now by Anglo males.

These individuals may face problems of integration into an unfamiliar national or changing organizational culture. Perhaps, it would be better to think of it as a challenge of acculturation. Their approach to the different institutional contexts and coworkers can facilitate their success or failure in the new situation.

Writing decades ago, Nadler warned us that we all carry our “cultural baggage” into a system, and thereby may impose limitations on our own or others’ creativity. Everything the reader has learned previously in this text about culture in general can be applied to organizational culture. Institutional culture affects manager, employee, supplier, and customer behavior, as well as community relationships. Furthermore, the issues of this chapter have regional, national, and international implications. The corporate culture of Coca-Cola impacts and is influenced by the regional culture of Atlanta, Georgia, where its headquarters and principal activities are located. That same corporate culture interfaces with American regional cultures in its domestic marketing, as well as when it produces and sells its soft drinks abroad, whether in China or Mexico.

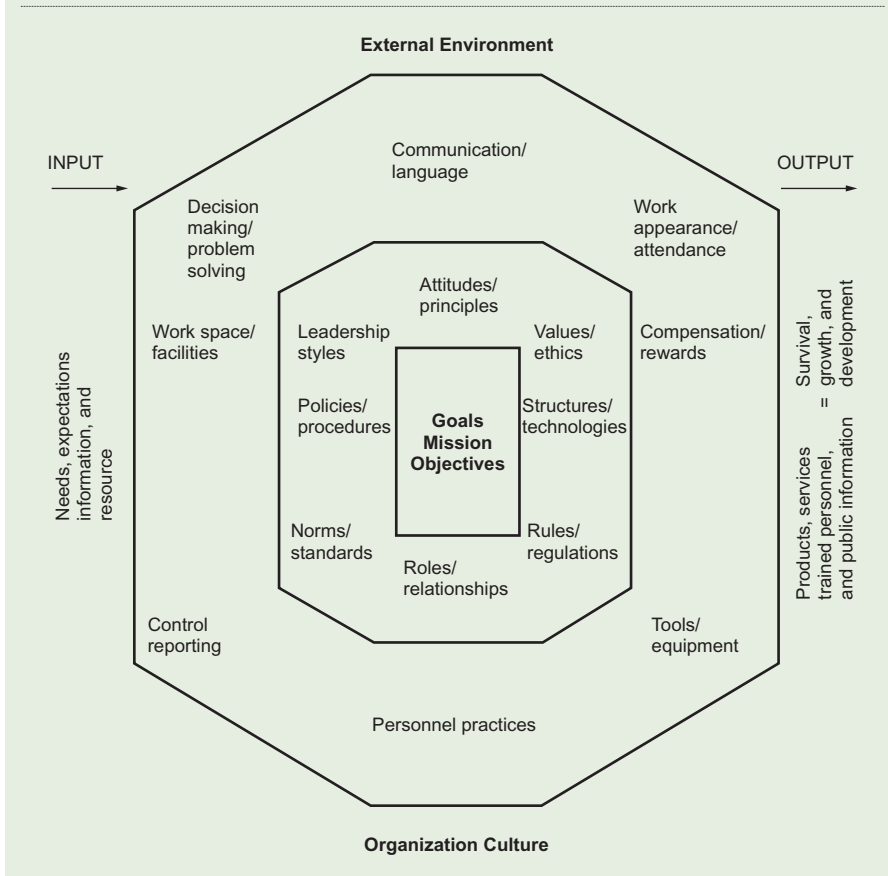
The organization’s culture has a powerful impact on the members’ morale and productivity. It even influences the organization’s image of itself, which in turn, is communicated to its public. Those associated with the organization can either accept or reject its culture. If it is the former, then the member may conform or modify that culture. If it is the latter, then its personnel become frustrated or leave the organization.

Organizations are actually microcultures that operate within the larger context of a national macroculture. Thus, an organizational culture may be a Mexican government agency, an American multinational or foundation, a British university or trust, the Roman Catholic Church or an Islamic charity, a Russian or French airline, the Swedish Employers Federation, or the Association of Venezuelan Executives. Other transcultural organizations attempt to be synergistic in their structural makeup, such as UNESCO, the International Red Cross, the European Union, NATO, OPEC, or even ASEAN. Regardless of where

*We all carry our  
“cultural  
baggage.”*

## EXHIBIT 4.6

### CONCEPTUAL ILLUSTRATION OF THE VARIOUS ASPECTS OF ORGANIZATIONAL CULTURE



an entity is located, Exhibit 4.6 illustrates many of the aspects of organizational culture.

There are aspects of an organization's culture that are formal, explicit, and overt, just as there are dimensions that are informal, implicit, and covert. Fundamentally, the organization, viewed as an energy exchange system, inputs into the social system information and resources. Physical and psychic energy pours into the organization, along with capital, to be transformed into output. In attempting to achieve its goals and mission, the organizational culture is further influenced by leadership practices, norms and standards, rules and regulations, attitudes and principles, ethics and values, policies and practices, structures and technologies, products (artifacts) and services, roles and relationships. To facilitate these activities, cultural mandates or traditions are established concerning dress codes, work hours, work space

and facilities, tools and equipment, communication procedures and special language, rewards and recognitions, as well as various personnel provisions. The resulting cultural behavior and activities are manifested in the outputs, such as products, services, personnel, or public information.

A global corporation as large as General Motors, for example, has many subcultures in the form of divisions for manufacturing, marketing, and other functions or models of cars. It may have many domestic and foreign subsidiaries that also have unique subcultures. The largest transnational corporations adapt themselves to the culture and circumstances in which they operate, while trying to retain that which gives them their distinctiveness and accomplishments. The GM culture is quite different from that of competitors within its own country, such as Ford Motor Company, but it is especially different from a comparable company abroad, such as Toyota of Japan. The formal aspects of such culture are like the tip of an iceberg—its overt activities are written objectives, technological processes, raw materials, and manpower skills. But then there are informal or covert elements that involve attitudes and feelings, values, and group norms that dominate the organization and affect both productivity and quality control. When General Motors, for example, opened a subsidiary plant in Juarez, Mexico, it developed a Mexican-American management team to create a plant culture appropriate to that community. It provided the Mexican and American managers and their spouses with language and culture training to enhance the success of the intercultural operation.

Today most successful corporate cultures are in the process of transition to postindustrial work environments dominated by change and innovation. Many global organizations are reengineering themselves as well as their subcultures. Contemporary organizations cope with more than the cultural differences in companies or divisions that occur because of acquisitions, mergers, or foreign expansion. They also struggle to transform an industrial into a technological work culture centered on information processing and microelectronics. Increasingly, the 21<sup>st</sup> century calls for high-performance, high-commitment work cultures that are innovative in the redesign of work and organizational structure. Such sociotechnical systems stimulate and direct human energy because work is challenging and significant, creating an environment of continuous “learning” that rewards quality thinking and team performance. This necessitates a change in the managerial mindset that gains competitive advantage by viewing people as human assets to be linked with technical resources in a collaborative work system.

Whether in a corporation, association, or government agency, culture is multifaceted and can be diagnosed in various ways, such as in terms of the subsystems that compose it. One model, proposed in our opening chapter, can be adapted by using the same ten major classifications for organizational analysis:

*Increasingly, the  
21<sup>st</sup> century calls  
for high-  
performance,  
high-  
commitment  
work cultures  
that are  
innovative in the  
redesign of work  
and  
organizational  
structure.*

1. Identity or image and mission—its rationale
2. Space and scope—its demarcations
3. Attitudes, beliefs, and myths—its philosophy
4. Values and norms—its priorities and standards
5. Communication and languages—its media and message
6. Processes and learning—its operational mode
7. Personnel and leadership—its recognitions and rewards
8. Rites, rituals, and feeding habits—its customs and traditions
9. Relationships—its roles and their interface
10. Look, style, and reputation—its appearance and public aura.

### *Transnational Differences in Organizational Cultures*

Because the microculture is a reflection of the macroculture, it stands to reason that geographical location of an organization will be affected by the culture of the surrounding community. There is continuous interaction between the majority and minority cultures, each influencing the other. Thus, when a manager goes abroad, outside his or her native culture, the organizational culture that person represents should adapt to local circumstances. Furthermore, the organizational cultures in the host country with whom the expatriate interfaces are quite unique manifestations of the indigenous culture. Should this person, who is a foreigner in a strange land, work for one of the local companies or government agencies as a consultant or even an employee, then that individual should expect that things will be done quite differently from “back home.” People in the native organization will behave differently from colleagues in one’s own country.

The state of technological, economic, and social development of a nation will also affect the organizational culture. First World nations, for instance, may have more corporations using the emerging *ad-hocracy*—a more flexible, fluid, participative model of management—while developing countries might still use the industrial or traditional bureaucratic modes. Typical managerial activities such as planning and innovating, organizing and controlling, recruiting and selecting, evaluating and rewarding/punishing, leading and relating, communicating, problem solving and decision making, negotiating and managing conflict, supervision and training are all conducted within the context of the dominant local culture. Thus, multinational organizations need adaptation to that unique people’s perception of their world and its inhabitants, their motivational orientation, their ways of associating, their value and activity emphasis. Their behavior is a reflection of their own socialization. In varying degrees, local companies, associations, or government agencies mirror the images and imprints of an indigenous people.

Perhaps some examples of such cross-cultural differences in organizations and their workers will best illustrate this point. In the tradi-

*Multinational organizations need adaptation to that unique people’s perception of their world and its inhabitants, their motivational orientation, their ways of associating, their value and activity emphasis.*

tional Latin American organization that is rapidly disappearing, the supervisor-subordinate relationships are such that an employee would never directly approach a foreman or manager to discuss a problem—in the old authoritarian mode, one does not question the boss. In Japan of the past, the corporation's first duty was to its employees, and it was not considered demeaning for the worker to identify with the organization that employs him or her. In Japanese industry, the adversary labor-management relationship is considered unhealthy and an elitist attitude from the industrial revolution. For the most part, corporate, not government, enterprises provide for employee welfare. In fact, corporate elitism is frowned on, and group harmony is accented. Bear in mind that all such attitudes are changing rapidly in the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

Consider that a language is a means of communicating within a particular culture. There are approximately 3000 different languages, and each represents a different perceptual world. Many nations may share an official language, such as English, but have a variety of versions of it, such as British or American. In India, the official language is Hindi, but English is a “link” language among fifteen major languages and numerous dialects. Organizations in that country may be expected to speak the official language, but only 30% of the population does, so personnel in many companies will probably speak the local language and all that it implies. Thus, in the matter of organizational communications, a social institution may reflect the nation's language homogeneity or heterogeneity.

Consider the cross-cultural implications of *time* and *time consciousness*. In some countries, company representatives may start a meeting within an hour of the agreed time, and the sequence of one's arrival at that staff conference may depend on one's status in the organization, or one's age. The length of the work day differs among cultures—in some starting and stopping times are exact, and may be spelled out in a union contract, whereas in others it goes by the sunrise and sunset, or the heat of the day, or the seasons.

The rhythm of life for a people is determined by their stage of human development; therefore, for populations in the preindustrial communities, time is shaped by the natural cycles of agriculture; whereas in industrialized nations, the artificial time of the clock and the assembly line regulate workers. In the superindustrial society of today, time becomes a scarce resource, while in underdeveloped nations time is seemingly abundant. Sociologist Daniel Bell reminds American “clock-watchers” that the computer with its nanoseconds is considered a time saver in organizational cultures of high technology. For some populations, the rhythm of life is linear, but for others it is cyclical.

In his book *The Cultural Imperative*, Richard Lewis offers a helpful analysis of contrasts in human behavior through three interactive categories or types: linear-active, multi-active, and reactive. This model is a way to predict and clarify behavior, avoid giving offense, and is a

means for obtaining synergy through more unified actions. These three classifications not only cut across national and organizational cultures, but racial, religious, philosophical, and class divides. Linear-active people he describes as task-oriented, highly organized planners who complete one action at a time in a linear agenda. They prefer authentic communications, information exchanges where the parties take turns talking and listening; depend on logic, facts and figures, even confrontation if necessary, but are open to compromise; partly conceal feelings and emotions. Generally, the cultures of northern Europe and North America would seem to prefer this approach, though there are many exceptions within these populations, especially with mass immigrations.

Multi-actives are emotional, loquacious, and impulsive persons who attach much importance to human relations and compassion; they do not follow agendas well, tending to do several tasks at the same time; their conversations are roundabout, animated with interruptions and several speaking at the same time; uncomfortable with silence. It would appear that such is the dominant behavior among Latins and Africans.

Reactives are primarily respectful listeners who are intent on establishing the positions of others; they rarely initiate action or discussion, preferring to react to others' opinions before formulating their own. Many Asians and Finnish people would seem to fit into this last categorization. Exhibit 4.7 offers an overview of primary interactions between three cultural orientations. Note that interface between linear-active and reactive is usually satisfactory, while the former have difficulties communicating with the multi-active, and the latter finds exchanges with reactives to be tedious and time consuming.

The culture of a work system must be sensitive to and adapted to the mainstream culture in which it operates. Organizational leaders everywhere can learn from each other, regardless of where in the world the entity functions.

The transnational corporation crosses borders, moving beyond the culture of a single country, while operating comfortably in the multi-cultures of many nations. Yet such global corporations do develop a unique microculture of their own, with diversified subsidiary local or regional companies or divisional cultures. Ideally, the organizational model and environment reflect the synergy of the diverse macrocultures in which it functions, as well as varying managerial approaches to business, government, and people. Thus, far-flung business activities require a new organizational strategy that is a more cosmopolitan culture, able to accommodate cross-cultural realities. Japanese business leaders, for example, are gradually changing their attitudes toward mergers and acquisitions. Although their culture and language disinclined them toward such actions, farsighted executives now realize their necessity as part of the global marketplace. The restructured Japanese organizations may produce both synergy and strength.

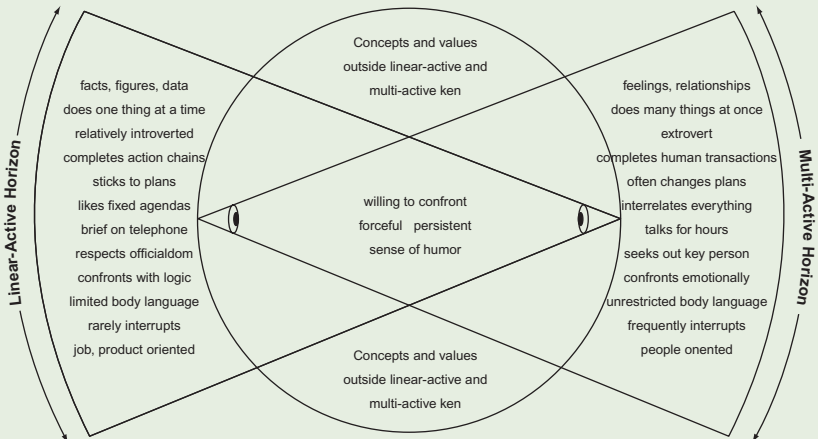
*The transnational corporation crosses borders, moving beyond the culture of a single country, while operating comfortably in the multicultures of many nations.*



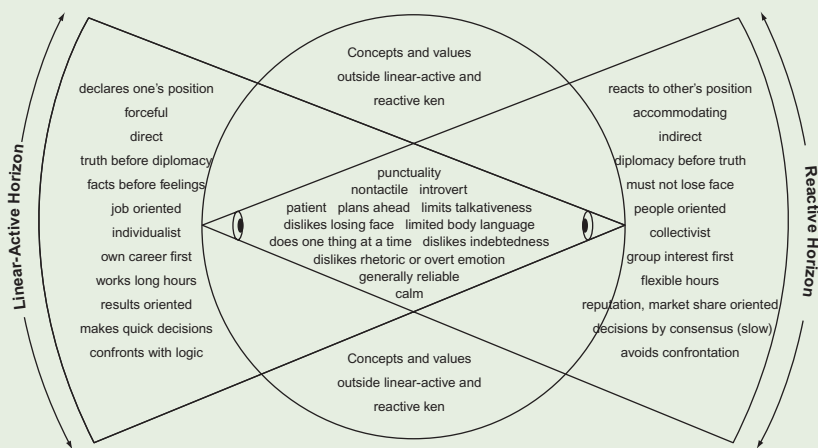
# EXHIBIT 4.7

## INTERCATEGORY COMPARISONS

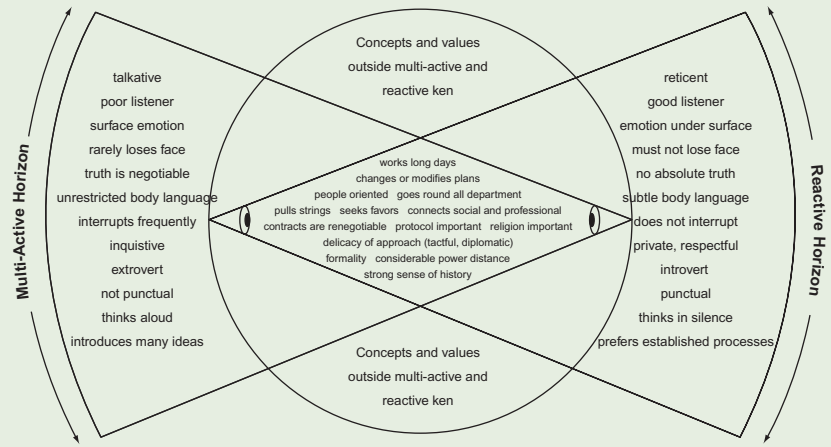
### Linear-Active and Multi-Active Comparison



### Linear-Active and Reactive Comparison



### Multi-Active and Reactive Comparison





The multinational entity becomes a successful conglomerate by integrating and synthesizing the organizational cultures of its many parts. For example, through acquisitions, or strategic alliances, the global corporation consists of varied overseas subsidiaries or partnerships. The central or core base operation then impacts considerably the organizational culture of its affiliates, with hope, allowing those companies or partners abroad input to influence the headquarters' culture, policies, and decisions.

The multinational enterprise adapts to the larger culture in which it functions, depending on its experiences with the external environment. Twenty years ago, Terpstra<sup>16</sup> identified five factors, which are still relevant, to be considered in international business:

- **Cultural Variability**—the degree to which conditions within a macroculture are at a low, high, stable, or unstable rate. The more turbulent the macroculture, for instance, the more unpredictable are business operations. The internal structure and processes in that situation requiring rapid adjustment to change would demand open channels of communication, decentralized decision making, and predominance of local expertise.
- **Cultural Complexity**—requires a response from corporate leaders that considers the covert and overt approaches of the macroculture.
- **Cultural Hostility**—the degree to which conditions locally are threatening to organizational goals, norms, values, etc. Depending on how the transnational corporation is perceived, the indigenous environment may range from munificent to malevolent in terms of acceptability, cooperation, political climate, material and human resources, capital, and goodwill. In response, the organizational culture may range from integration and collaboration to tightening up and finally being forced to leave.

Professor Terpstra maintains that the previous three dimensions occur within cultures, but that the next two can be observed among macrocultures.

- **Cultural Heterogeneity**—the degree to which cultures are dissimilar or similar. It is easier for a transnational corporation to deal with a culture that is relatively homogeneous, or like the base culture (e.g., English-based multinationals would have an edge possibly in British Commonwealth nations). But when a culture is diverse and disparate, then it is difficult for the central headquarters to coordinate the behavior of subsidiaries and their employees. Management may have to be more differentiated, semiautonomous, and decentralized units may have to be established. Expatriates from the base culture may be more prone to culture shock on assignment in the host culture.
- **Cultural Interdependence**—the degree of sensitivity of the culture in responding to conditions and developments in other cultures. This

dimension may range from economic dependence on other nations for raw materials, supplies, and equipment, to adaptation and adoption of new technology and processes from other interacting cultures, to being subject to scrutiny in the host culture for attitudes and actions that occurred on the part of the corporation in another culture.

Thus, all such factors impact the multinational's organizational culture, influencing decisions, planning, information systems, and conflict resolution. Terpstra cites a variety of strategies that a transnational corporation can use to cope with the vagaries of international operations—environmental impact assessments, comparative and/or cluster analysis, cultural scanning and intelligence systems, computer simulations, social cost/benefit analysis, systems dynamics and modeling, social indicators/quality-of-life monitoring, risk analysis and scenario writing, trend extrapolation and technological forecasting, and establishment of external affairs units. For a multinational to be effective, synergy should occur between the host, base, and international business environments. It requires adaptations within the transnational organization's culture to local factors of language and communication, law and politics, values and beliefs, education and training, technology and material resources, and social organization.

In the past few decades, anthropologists and management educators have offered a variety of ways, in addition to those already cited in this book, to enable global leaders to better understand transnational differences of both nations and organizations. For example, in Chapter 1, the authors describe both the method of systems analysis, and the Harris Model of Ten Cultural Characteristics. Exhibit 4.8 attempts to summarize some of this thinking on cultural classifications by leading authors whose works are referenced throughout our volume.

### *People in Organizational Cultures*

The source of greatest cross-cultural difference in organizations throughout the world is probably in the concept of management and human resources. For managers and other professionals, there is much to be gained from mutual exchanges on this issue of organizational culture and leadership. For a high performing organization, there needs to be a fit between its culture and personnel if synergy is to occur. Effective global leaders will direct more effort toward promoting that match.

One strategy is to carefully search and select personnel who will be comfortable in a particular system. Then acculturate them to a strong corporate culture that further ensures commitment to the institution's goals and values. Organizational cultures continually reaffirm the company folklore on watershed events in their pasts and "how we do things around here." Behavior models among management display the

*The source of  
greatest cross-  
cultural  
difference in  
organizations  
throughout the  
world is  
probably in the  
concept of  
management  
and human  
resources.*

## EXHIBIT 4.8

CLASSIFYING CULTURES	
DIMENSIONS	AUTHORS
■ Monochronic or polychronic, high or low context, past or future oriented.	Edward T. Hall
■ Power distance, collectivism/individualism, femininity/masculinity, uncertainty avoidance, long-term/short-term orientation.	Geert Hofstede
■ Civilization divisions: West European, Hindu, Orthodox, Japanese, Sinic, and African.	Samuel Huntington
■ Problem solving in terms of time, person-nature, human nature, form of activity, and relationship to one's fellows.	Florence Kluckhohn
■ Universalist/particularist, individualist/collectivist, specific/diffuse, achievement/ascription oriented, neutral/emotional (affective).	Fons Trompenaars

Lewis, R. D. *Behavioral Scientists Classifications for Cultural Analysis*, The Cultural Imperative (Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 2003), p. 64.

same traits and become mentors to young protégés. To better manage organizational energies, the strong culture offers a consistent set of implicit understandings that help in dealing with ambiguities of business politics and relationships.

Another approach is to adapt the organization to its people, especially in terms of a particular place or time. It is not only plants and equipment that can rust and deteriorate. Within human systems, values and norms, policies and practices, leadership and technologies can also lag or become obsolete. That may call for planned renewal when the people and their productivity are being undermined by outdated or archaic procedures or processes. In the behavioral sciences, technologies have been created for such organization development (OD). Consultants, either internal or external, are used to solve people and structural problems, while facilitating planned change of the organization's culture. More recently, a new type of consultant has emerged who is concerned about promoting organizational transformation (OT). The emphasis is on the impact of transformational leadership or new management, on the organization regarding what it should become in the light of changing times and conditions.

Since organizational culture is dynamic, leaders initiate adaptations necessary for survival by enabling people to:

*Organizational  
cultures  
continually  
reaffirm the  
company  
folklore on  
watershed events  
in their pasts  
and "how we  
do things  
around here."*

- Spend their lives on something worthwhile that will outlast them.
- Live a life of consequence without stress and undue cultural restraints.
- Preserve for tomorrow what is useful today.
- Value the work as much as the work ethic.
- Accept differences and appreciate similarities.
- Seize opportunities for personal and professional development, while overcoming the disadvantages to developing one's potential.

Relative to the workforce in tomorrow's organization, it is obvious that these will be largely knowledge/technical and service workers of multicultural backgrounds. Because managerial skills will be scarce and in demand, one can envision the development of a cadre of executives and administrators capable of being transferred across the traditional boundaries of nations, industries, and public/private sectors. Dr. Chris Argyris believes that the organizational culture of the future will include personnel policies that:<sup>17</sup>

- Encourage employees to be authentic with one another and with management.
- Fully appreciate the value of human resources, as well as other factors that contribute to organization success.
- Foster individual responsibility for career development.
- Take a holistic approach to promoting organizational health.

Significantly, management consultants are beginning to appreciate that an organization's informal culture has as much influence on corporate effectiveness as the formal structure of jobs, authority, technical and financial procedures. Thus, the target now for planned change must be the organizational climate, along with the work attitudes and habits of employees. Organizations of the future will be excellent to the extent that they maximize their human energy assets and minimize their human energy losses. They must be able to capitalize on ad hoc, unstructured relationships among people, to cope effectively with uncertainty and accelerating change, and to cooperate in multicultural environments.

Many scholars believe that we are now entering into the "Third Industrial Revolution." Mechanization and computerization were the focus of the first and second Industrial Revolutions. But the current revolution, sometimes called meta-industrial, centers around the needs and aspirations of employees in the design and implementation of production and other work systems. Thus, the shift in these three work revolutions has been from products to things to people, information processing, and collaborative teams.

Efforts to improve the organizational culture based on such premises can be found throughout the world, especially in North America and western Europe. Managers, consultants, and researchers are cooperating in sharing their findings relative to quality of work life and par-

*An organization's  
informal culture  
has as much  
influence on  
corporate  
effectiveness as  
the formal  
structure of jobs,  
authority,  
technical and  
financial  
procedures.*

ticipation experiments. Convergence of endeavors to “humanize the organizational environment or work culture” is happening on a universal scale and calls for more synergy on the part of corporate and government leaders.

Toward the end of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, profound changes became evident that have been characterized as *transitional economies*. Remarkable alterations are going on in nations and organizations formerly under totalitarian, communist rule, as well as in developing countries, where work cultures are moving inevitably toward greater freedom and emphasis on human rights. The transition from centralized planning of socialist economies to a free-market economy and political democracy is underway in Russia and Eastern Europe, Africa, and the People’s Republic of China. As the macroculture shifts, so does the microculture of institutions. Thus, organizational cultures within these societies are experiencing profound transformations. Free enterprise within the private sector is being encouraged, while the public sector companies are being sold to investors or cooperatives. One of the most dramatic examples is in Germany, within its Western and Eastern regions. With political unification comes economic integration, but progress is slow and unemployment is high. Consider the executive challenges involved in integrating such disparate organizational cultures, one conditioned by capitalist and the other by communist systems! Imagine the differences in workers—one group attuned to participation, innovation, and profit motivation, and the other to totalitarianism, bureaucracy, and autocratic management.

## MANAGING THE KNOWLEDGE CULTURE

The biggest challenge facing 21<sup>st</sup>-century leaders and populations may be learning to function effectively in a *knowledge culture*. This book has amply explained what is involved in the concept of *culture*, but what do we mean when it’s coupled with *knowledge*? Among the dictionary definitions, “knowledge is information, ideas, and understandings gained through experience, observation, study, and research.” Knowledge by humans is perceived, discovered, and learned—a means to attain erudition and wisdom. Today’s knowledge workers, for instance, are engaged primarily in the collection of data, the massaging of it into information, and the transformation of the latter into knowledge. This is done by making connections and formulating concepts and theories through scholarship, research, development, and exchange. Progress in science and technology are powerful forces in the advancement of knowledge, as well as in the discovery of new processes, products, and services. In the past fifty years, technology has produced new knowledge and insights that are transforming our lives in health care, education, and commerce. Exhibit 4.9 may help

*The biggest  
challenge facing  
21<sup>st</sup>-century  
leaders and  
populations may  
be learning to  
function  
effectively in a  
knowledge  
culture.*

## EXHIBIT 4.9

### SCIENCE PRODUCES KNOWLEDGE

Among human activities, science is unique. It is an adventurous exploration of the unknown that affects each of us in many ways. Science is a process that explores every facet of our world in a way meant to uncover and test verifiable truths. The process goes like this: Scientists generate multiple reasonable explanations of what we can observe. Only after testing does that new explanation become the building block of knowledge from which we begin to take the next step. For example, when we appreciate more of the complexity, finiteness, and delicate balance of ecosystems, we can see how crucial it is to preserve them, and why damaging them hurts us later. The controlled creativity of scientific inquiry sometimes can take us in unexpected, often dazzling directions. Science based on the intense, insatiable curiosity and creativity of scientists matters because it is the foundation of new knowledge . . . the foundation for all the benefits we have accumulated as a species.

Apple, M. *Why Science Matters*, Council of Scientific Society Presidents, December 2002.

the reader gain more appreciation for the role of science in our knowledge society.

At this opening decade of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, three themes dominate business news and professional literature—information, knowledge, and innovation. Universities and colleges offer courses on these subjects. Corporate titles change to include Manager of Information Resources, Director of Innovation and New Products, or Knowledge Officer. Entire curriculums in higher education center on knowledge management; professional societies are being formed around this theme.

McElroy states that the first stage of knowledge management (KM) was driven by information technology, the World Wide Web, and the sharing of best practices and lessons learned. The KM second stage emphasized human factors, systems thinking, and knowledge creation that included both tacit and explicit communications. Now, apparently, a KM third stage is the arrangement and management of content through taxonomy construction and use, especially by means of information technology.<sup>18</sup> Today, there are practitioners of knowledge management who have developed theories, principles, and methods for increasing and managing knowledge in both organizations and society. Essentially, this is a cultural change in our values and world views. Capital, now perceived as more than financial, is broadened to include other forms of capital—human, intellectual, structural, customer,



organizational, innovation, process, and other intangible assets. For example, knowledge consultants are concerned about *social innovation capital*—that is, the structural manner in which social systems organize themselves and carry out the *production and integration of knowledge*.

This focus on information and knowledge in our times is a radical change in the traditional business perspective. The synthesis now requires different patterns of management thought and practice to be successful in a more complex work environment. Albee proposes that production, prosperity, and knowledge are created through value networks.<sup>19</sup> Because organizations are living systems, she maintains that we must utilize business webs, communities of practice, knowledge technologies, network analysis, and even biology. Albee maintains that digital, Web-enabled technologies help global leaders weave together a web of knowledge that supports people in their work.

Peter Drucker is still accurately forecasting business and management futures. He predicts the altering of global cultures will force us to change our mind-sets and mental geography.<sup>20</sup> Global leaders would do well to heed his message summarized in Exhibit 4.10.

Global leaders  
need to  
understand and  
analyze the  
impact of culture  
on organizations.

EXHIBIT 4.10  
THE KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY

Knowledge will be the resource, and knowledge workers the dominant group in the workforce. In the future, there will be two workforces made up of the under fifties and the over fifties, respectively. These two workforces are likely to differ markedly in their needs and behaviors, and in the jobs they do. In a transnational company, there is only one economic unit—the world. Selling, servicing, public relations, and legal affairs are local. Social changes may be more important for the success or failure of an organization and its executives than economic events.

Drucker, P. *Managing in the Next Society*, Oxford, UK: Butterworth–Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 2002.

SUMMARY

Global leaders need to understand and analyze the impact of culture on organizations. Furthermore, they should lead in influencing cultural change within their institutions. When groups of people formulate a company association, or agency, its culture reflects that of the larger community, impacting behavior both within and without the enterprise. The human and material energy exchanged through the organization



is affected by culture, which may foster or undermine productivity and profits. Organizational culture may motivate or obstruct high performance.

Culture is a dynamic concept that changes, as does the way we communicate it. Those with the mind-set and skills of a global manager exercise proactive leadership in altering both the macro and micro levels of culture. To cope effectively with accelerating change, global leaders continuously revise their images of self, role, and organization so that attitudes and behavior are modified accordingly.

Although our outlooks on change and leadership are culturally conditioned, realize that the new work culture worldwide requires us not only to be open to change, but to build its dynamics into our social systems. Thus, we must stay relevant in meeting human needs by creating new technologies, markets, processes, products, and services.

Effective leadership styles are dependent to a degree on the people and their cultures at a given point in time. Generally, the contemporary work environment calls for more participative, team-oriented management that responds rapidly and synergistically to changing situations. In the emerging work culture, leadership opportunities are shared with competent knowledge workers, regardless of gender, race, religion, or nationality. The aim is to empower people, so they will, in turn, develop their own as well as the organization's potential. The underlying assumption of this chapter is that global leaders should be change makers in such directions, beginning with his or herself!

We also note that postindustrial society is becoming a knowledge culture, an external driving force for change at work and in our communities. Thus, there is an urgent need to transform education and training so that all institutions become learning organizations! When knowledge is treated as a resource, we know that it can quickly become obsolete, hence the need for lifetime continuing self-education.

## REFERENCES

---

1. Drucker, P. F. *Managing in the Next Society*. Oxford, UK: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 2002, pp.74–75. ([www.bh.com/management](http://www.bh.com/management))
2. Human Technology Inc. *The Complete Guide to Managing Change and Transition*. Amherst, MA: Human Resource Development Press, 2001. ([www.hrd.press.com](http://www.hrd.press.com))
3. For inventories or questionnaires to evaluate oneself regarding change, consult: Harris, P. R. *Twenty Reproducible Assessment Instruments for the New Work Culture*. Amherst, MA: HRD Press, 1995; Johnson, S. *Who Moved My Cheese*. Carlsbad, CA: CRM Learning, 2000 (Learning package consisting of book, video, audio book, change profile, and

*Culture is a  
dynamic concept  
that changes, as  
does the way we  
communicate it.  
Those with the  
mind-set and  
skills of a global  
manager exercise  
proactive  
leadership in  
altering both the  
macro and  
micro levels of  
culture.*

- support tools, ([www.cheeseexperience.com](http://www.cheeseexperience.com)); Suzuki, L. A., Ponterotto, J. G. and Maller, P. J. (eds.) *Handbook of Multicultural Assessment*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass Publishing, 2000.
4. Harris, P. R. *The New Work Culture—HRD Transformational Management Strategies*. Amherst, MA: HRD Press, 1998.
5. Drucker, P. F. *Management Challenges for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*. Oxford, UK: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 1999.
6. Moran, R. T. and Riesenberger, J. R. *The Global Challenge: Building New Worldwide Enterprises*. London, UK: McGraw-Hill, 1994.
7. Abbottt, J. D. and Moran, R. T. *Uniting North American Business—NAFTA Best Practices*; Simons, G. D. et al, *Eurodiversity—A Business Guide to Managing Differences*. Oxford, UK: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier, 2002.
8. Grove, A. S. *Only the Paranoid Survive*. New York, NY: Currency/Doubleday, 1996.
9. Symonds, E. “When Companies Connect—How the Internet Will Change Business,” *The Economist*, June 26–July 2, 1999, Special Survey Insert, pp. 1–40.
10. Bellingham, R. *The Manager’s Pocket Guide to Corporate Culture Change*. Amherst, MA: HRD Press, 2001.
11. Young, S. “Micro-inequities: The Power of Small,” *Workforce Diversity Reader*, Vol.1:1, Winter 2003, pp. 88–93. [Quarterly published by The Learning Institute of Workforce Diversity, 30095 Persimmon Dr., Cleveland, OH 44145, USA, Tel:1-800/573-2867; [www.workforcediversity.org](http://www.workforcediversity.org).]
12. Betty, R. W. and Ulrich, D. “Re-Energizing the Mature Organization,” *Organizational Dynamics*, American Management Association, NY: 1991, Vol. 20, summer.
13. Developed by the author’s late wife, Dr. Dorothy Lipp Harris, when she was a professor at the School of Business and Management, United States (now Alliant) University in San Diego, California.
14. Pritchett, P. and Pound, R. *Employee Handbook for Organizational Change*; Pritchett, P. *The Employee Handbook of New Work Habits for a Radically Changing World*, 1994. (Both available from Pritchett and Associates. PO Box 802889, Dallas, TX 75380, USA.)
15. The August 2003 *Harvard Business School Review* “Leadership in a Changed World” contains two excellent articles on leadership (pp. 38–44; pp. 101–108.)
16. Terpstra, V. and David, K. *The Cultural Environment of International Business*, Cincinnati, OH: Southwest Publishing, 1985.
17. Argyis, C. *Knowledge of Action—A Guide to Overcoming Barriers to Organizational Change*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass Publishing, 1993.
18. McElroy, M. W. *The New Knowledge Management—Complexity, Learning and Sustainable Innovation*. Oxford, UK: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 2003.
19. Albee, V. *The Future of Knowledge—Increasing Prosperity through Value Networks*. Oxford, UK: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 2003.
20. Drucker, P. F. *Managing in the Next Society*. Oxford, UK: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 2002.

# 5 LEADERSHIP IN CULTURAL SYNERGY

*Multinational organizations have a special role not only in building cross-cultural bridges. But in innovating synergies through their practical knowledge of putting together human and natural resources with the know how of managing both in the most effective ways.*

*Orville L. Freeman<sup>1</sup>*

The last century may well have been one of the most violent and bloody in the history of humankind. It was marked by two major world wars, a cold war, plus numerous international conflicts, along with massive and despicable acts against humanity, the Holocaust and ethnic cleansing. According to Shneour, this regressive behavior occurred, despite impressive human achievements in the 20<sup>th</sup> century, because of the failure of world leaders to grasp the magnitude of events that rushed upon them. Shneour writes:

The reason for this failure is primarily because science (a way of thinking) and technology (a way of doing) have been inexorably shrinking the margins of error, shortening the intervals between impending perils and their consequences, drastically reducing ability to identify, much less to recognize dangers in time. Compounding those risks, parochial mind-sets blinded some of these leaders to the increasing pace of change taking place in modern society.<sup>2</sup>

This astute observation could be applied to organizational, as well as national leaders. Now consider an alternative. Suppose this deviant

behavior that produces endless conflict and inhumanity were to be replaced by cooperation and humanitarian actions?

Consider the differences in the quality of life on this planet if the 21<sup>st</sup> century were to become the time for practicing mechanisms of working together, or *synergy*.

Previously, the authors described organizations as energy exchange systems. This applies equally to nations and governments, as well as to corporations and associations. Uncontrolled anger and conflict lead to violence and sabotage, thus undermining performance and productivity—human energy is either wasted or underdeveloped. Promoting synergy, on the other hand, contributes to a peaceful work environment and improves the quality of work life—thereby, human energy is effectively utilized and its potential developed! Hence, global leaders are concerned with not merely managing cultural differences, but with ways to foster cultural synergy.

## UNDERSTANDING SYNERGY'S IMPLICATIONS

---

Synergy comes from the Greek word meaning *working together*. This powerful concept:

1. Represents a dynamic process
2. Involves adapting and learning
3. Involves joint action in which the total effect is greater than the sum of effects when acting independently
4. Creates an integrated solution
5. Does not signify compromise, yet in true synergy nothing is given up or lost
6. Develops the potential of members by facilitating the release of team energies.

Synergy is cooperative or combined action. It occurs when diverse or disparate individuals or groups collaborate for a common cause. The objective is to increase effectiveness by sharing perceptions and experiences, insights and knowledge. The complexity of today's shrinking global marketplace literally forces people to *capitalize* on their differences to progress together, as the mini-cases in Exhibit 5.1 illustrate.

*Global leaders are concerned with not merely managing cultural differences, but with ways to foster cultural synergy.*

*Synergy is cooperative. It occurs when diverse or disparate individuals or groups collaborate for a common cause.*

## EXHIBIT 5.1

### AN AMERICAN IN BANGALORE

From a rooftop in Winpro Technologies' development center in Electronics City near Bangalore, you can watch the company grow. On a Saturday morning, the center, where some 6000 of Winpro's 13,000 staff work, is in a weekend mode. The open air amphitheatre where Bill Gates, a sort of touring messiah, spoke to his disciples is deserted. The restaurants and classrooms are underused. Inside the computer terminals are unattended. But new buildings are rising relentlessly. The campus is supposed to accommodate 17,000 by 2005. With hardly a machine in sight, streams of men and women shift earth and rubble in baskets underneath their safety helmets: the old India is building the new.

Managing Winpro's part in modernization is Vivek Paul, president of Winpro Technologies. If the campus—earth shifting technology aside—seems more Californian than Indian, then so does he. Although Indian born, he has the crunching handshake, steady gaze, and up-to-the-minute jargon of Silicon Valley. He has made his career in America running General Electric's medical scanner business, and then a GE joint venture with Winpro. He now has his corporate headquarters in Santa Clara, California.

Winpro's history is one of successful opportunistic diversifications. This has lead it out of the vegetable (cooking oil and soap) into the mineral (various lightbulbs, printers, scanners, and personal computers), and ultimately into the cerebral, renting out software expertise, largely to Americans. Winpro is a body shop—a global back office for hire—a business more elegantly described . . . by the national industry association as “brain arbitrage.” . . . For Mr. Paul this is part of the unstoppable globalization of services.

### A RARE IMPORT FROM CHINA

A San Diego biotechnology start-up has become the testing ground of East meets West collaboration that seeks to fuse U.S. money and management with China's academic brain trust.

Aviva Biosciences, a privately held company that is developing biochips for drug research, is the creation of Jing Cheng and Lei Wu, two Chinese scientists who cut their entrepreneurial teeth in San Diego's biotech community. The pair took the business lessons learned there to heart—and then home. In a rare move, Cheng and

*Synergy begins  
between  
colleagues, then  
extends to their  
organizations,  
and finally to  
countries.*

Wu persuaded the People's Republic of China to sanction the licensing of technology from a Chinese university to create a commercial company on capitalist shores. It's the first time that a Chinese life-science technology has been transferred to a Western country.

Having previously done post-doctoral research at the University of Pennsylvania, Cheng's research centered on DNA and biochip analysis. In the United States, he went to work for Nanogen, a company that developed a biochip technology for analyzing gene manipulations. Then Cheng accepted an offer to head the biochip laboratory at Tsinghua University in Beijing, while continuing to search for overseas venture capital to help fund a start-up company based on his lab's technology. The scientist kept in touch with his former Nanogen colleague, Wu, who remained in San Diego. Together the two founded Aviva, and then persuaded venture capitalists in Taiwan to invest an initial \$5 million in their enterprise, on the condition that the company be located in the United States. Ultimately, three Chinese government agencies approved the deal. In return for licensing its technology, Tsinghua University received a share of Aviva's founding stock. . . . Last month Aviva announced it raised \$11.8 million additional venture, and signed an agreement with Australia's Axon, a leading developer for screening chemical compounds. Meanwhile back in the PRC, China named Jing Cheng to head a \$40 million national biochip initiative, including a non-profit research center for funneling Chinese university research into a for-profit company, Capital Biochip. Cheng, still on Aviva's board, travels regularly between his homeland and the United States. His partner Lei Wu is still in San Diego, maintaining that China's good technologies have to go off-shore to set up in places where they can grow faster.

Source: "An American in Bangalore," *The Economist*, February 8, 2003, p. 64. Crabtree, P. "A Rare Import," *San Diego Union-Tribune*, October 22, 2002, p. C1/5.

*The very  
differences in the  
world's people  
can lead to  
mutual growth  
and  
accomplishment  
that is more  
than the single  
contribution of  
each party.*

These two examples are indicative of synergy occurring at several levels within the new work or knowledge culture. Synergy begins between colleagues, then extends to their organizations, and finally to countries. Such high tech entrepreneurs are interested in competency-based performance, regardless of race or nationality. When it comes to financing cross-border ventures, the synergistic enterprise transcends political differences (e.g., Aviva uses PRC technology, with Taiwan funding, and American management).

The very differences in the world's people can lead to mutual growth and accomplishment that is more than the single contribution of each party. As people, we can go beyond awareness of our own cultural



*Cultural synergy  
builds upon  
similarities and  
fuses differences,  
resulting  
in more effective  
human activities  
and systems.  
The sharing of  
diverse  
perceptions and  
cultural  
background can  
be used to  
enhance  
problem solving  
and improve  
decision making.*

heritage to produce something greater through synergistic actions. Cultural synergy builds upon similarities and fuses differences, resulting in more effective human activities and systems. The sharing of diverse perceptions and cultural background can be used to enhance problem solving and improve decision making. Using information and technology to promote cooperation among disparate elements in human systems creates something better than existed by separate endeavors.

Since our beginnings as a species, humans have shared information and experience, either formally or informally. As already noted in earlier chapters, culture itself is an attempt, consciously or unconsciously, by a people to transmit to future generations their acquired wisdom and insight relative to their knowledge, beliefs, customs, traditions, morals, law, art, communication, and habits. Peers in a particular career, trade, or profession have long banded together to exchange ideas and pursue common interests and vocational development. Opportunities for the practice of synergy take on more urgency within the global electronic business community as computers and the Internet, and other types of mass media, permit unprecedented possibilities for global, regional, and local collaboration.

Some cultures are synergistic and inclined toward cooperation, while other cultures tend toward excessive individualism, competition, and conflict. The late anthropologist, Ruth Benedict, studied this phenomenon. Her research was amplified by groundbreaking humanistic psychologist Abraham Maslow. A summary of their characterizations of “high-synergy” and “low-synergy” societies is presented in Exhibit 5.2. This model analyzes various cultures throughout the world as to their synergistic relations or their lack of same. Japan and Sweden are two national cultures that are seemingly high synergistically, while Serbia and Iraq would seem less so.

The most dramatic example of creating synergy among national cultures is occurring within the European Union and Parliament.<sup>3</sup> Sometimes the diverse membership may agree on policies and procedures, such as in establishing a common European Space Agency; on other occasions, as in attempting a common Euro currency, some members, such as the United Kingdom, opted out of the plan. For humanity to succeed in space development, for instance, the space culture created will have to be highly synergistic, both on the ground and in orbit. Space is a place for synergy because the high risk, the huge cost, and the complexity of living and working on the high frontier demand it.<sup>4</sup>

Obviously, the opposite behavior to synergy is to be unsynergistic or uncooperative. Such an approach at the least leads to isolation, but often to power struggles, conflict, and even violence. Therefore, it is important for global leaders to build skills not only in the developing of synergy, but in conflict resolution and anger management.<sup>5</sup> Interestingly, the Quakers, known worldwide as peacekeepers, even have a



## EXHIBIT 5.2

High-Synergy Society	Low-Synergy Society
Emphasis is on cooperation for mutual advantage.	Uncooperative, very competitive culture; enhances rugged individualistic and “dog-eat-dog” attitudes.
Conspicuous for a nonaggressive social order.	Aggressive and antagonistic behavior toward one another, leading to either psychological or physical violence toward the other.
Social institutions promote individual and group development.	Social arrangements self-centered; collaboration is not reinforced as desired behavior.
Society idealizes win/win. Leadership fosters sharing wealth and advantage for the common good. Cooperatives are encouraged, and poverty is fought. Society seeks to use community resources and talents for the commonwealth and encourages development of human potential of all citizenry.	Society adheres to win-lose approach. Leadership encourages private or individual gain and advantage, especially by the power elite; poverty is tolerated, even ignored. Society permits exploitation of poor and minorities, and tolerates the siphoning of its wealth by privileged few; develops power elites and leaves undeveloped the powerless.
Open system of secure people who tend to be benevolent, helpful, friendly and generous; its heroes are altruistic and philanthropic.	Closed system with insecure people who tend toward suspiciousness, ruthlessness, and clannishness; idealizes the “strong man” concerned with greed and acquisition.
Belief system, religion, or philosophy is comforting and life is consoling; emphasis is on the god of love; power is to be used for benefit of whole community; individuals/groups are helped to work out hurt and humiliations.	Belief system is frightening, punishing, terrifying; members are psychologically beaten or humiliated by the strong; power is for personal profit; emphasis is on the god of vengeance; hatreds go deep and “blood feuds” abound; violence is the means for compensation for hurt and humiliation.
Generally, the citizenry is psychologically healthy, and mutual reciprocity is evident in relationships; open to change; low rate of crime and mental illness.	Generally, the citizenry tends to be defensive, jealous; mass paranoia and hostility; fears change and advocates status quo; high rate of crime and mental illness.

*Some cultures are synergistic and inclined toward cooperation, while other cultures tend toward excessive individualism, competition, and conflict.*

Source: Ruth Benedict, Anthropologist; Abraham Maslow, Psychologist.

program for prisoners in conflict resolution. They conduct *Hands of Peace Workshops* to provide inmates with an alternative method of dealing with differences. The training includes exercises in listening and empathy, role playing, trust and team building. Similar efforts are a regular part of any effective human resource development program in leading edge global organizations. It is viewed as an investment in human or social capital. Individuals increase this capital by improving their human relations or social skills.

## SYNERGY IN ORGANIZATIONAL CULTURE

---

It is critical to understand the importance of synergy when working or managing within multinational organizations, their subsidiaries, divisions, and teams. Within such a context, global leaders who promote cultural synergy influence social change in human behavior and improve system effectiveness. Bear in mind that behavioral scientists suggest that while managers may seek efficiency, or *doing things right*, in the work environment, leaders aim to promote effectiveness, or *doing the right things*.

According to Adler, there are five strategies to consider when working in teams or managing groups across cultures.<sup>6</sup> Often, Adler states, a balance is created by using all these options when the appropriate business situation calls for it.

1. **Cultural dominance.** When one organization is in a more powerful position than the other, the more powerful organization will dominate, usually continuing to do things as they are done in the home culture. "On an individual level, managers often choose the cultural dominance approach when they strongly believe their way is the only right way and especially when they perceive the situation to involve a fundamental ethical issue."
2. **Cultural accommodation.** This option is the opposite of cultural dominance. Managers implementing this option tend to imitate the host culture, attempting to blend in. Fear often surfaces at headquarters whether a manager can properly represent the interests of the organization abroad. Examples of cultural accommodation occur when managers learn or become fluent in the native language or construct contracts using the local currency of the host culture instead of the home culture.
3. **Cultural compromise.** This approach is a combination of the first two, with both sides conceding something to work together more successfully. Most often the most powerful partner gives up less; however, both sides must make concessions.
4. **Cultural avoidance.** Asian managers often use this approach. Such managers work and manage as if no conflict of cultures

"NASA's  
organizational  
culture had as  
much to do with  
this accident as  
foam did."  
Columbia  
Accident  
Investigation  
Report, August  
26, 2003.

exists. This approach emphasizes saving face and is most often used when the unresolved issue is less important than the final outcome of the situation or negotiation.

5. **Cultural synergy.** This option develops new solutions that respect all cultures involved and often increases the choices for working effectively in a transcultural business environment. An example of these options is the choice of language in which to conduct business. When working internationally, businesspeople often do not share the same language and must then decide which language to use. If, for example, a French firm insists that negotiations with the Germans be conducted in French, it is an example of cultural dominance. If the Germans agree at once, it is cultural accommodation. If both sides decide that interpreters are better, their choice reflects cultural compromise. However, if the Germans and French agree to negotiate in a third language, it is a cultural synergy approach, whereby no side will have a language advantage. If both Germans and French negotiators are fluent in several languages, they can agree to speak in any of those languages.

*Just as there are high- and low-synergy societies, there are high- and low-synergy organizations.*

Just as there are high- and low-synergy societies, there are high- and low-synergy organizations. A high-synergy corporation is one in which employees cooperate for mutual advantage because the customs and traditions of the corporation or organization support such behavior. In this noncompetitive atmosphere the individual works toward his or her betterment as well as that of the group. Employees work to ensure that mutual benefits are derived from their common undertakings. The same high/low synergy dimensions may also be applied to group activities.

A low-synergy business is one that is ruggedly individualistic, insisting on going it alone. It avoids partnerships and agreements with other entities and finds it difficult to adapt quickly to change. Employees are not empowered—often systems and policies are more important than the customer or the people. Managers impose “their way” or organizational cultural upon others, often to their mutual detriment. The business focus is on getting ahead at any cost, without regard to the human needs of workers or customers or long-term effective solutions.

In culturally synergistic organizations, the best of each culture is melded together without infringing on the other. This diversity and respect enables leaders to solve problems synergistically. Adler advocates three steps in synergistic problem solving manifested by high-synergy corporations.

1. *Describe the situation.* Although it may sound easy, when working across cultures, this is one of the most difficult and critical steps. This process involves describing the situation or problem well from the perspective of one’s own culture, and then

describing, from the perspective of each of the cultures involved, their perceptions of the situation. Each individual's divergent business and cultural values will challenge us to see and describe the situation from another perspective. This may lead to some accommodation in the planning and actions.

2. *Culturally interpret the situation.* Global leaders in high-synergy organizations must ask, What historic and cultural assumptions exist in this cross-cultural situation? All behavior is understandable from the perspective of the person who is behaving; our cultural biases often lead us to misinterpret the logic of other cultures' behavioral patterns. Role reversal is an effective tool in identifying the similarities and differences between our own cultural assumptions and actions and those of other cultures.
3. *Increase cultural creativity.* Many alternatives are investigated and searched out in high-synergy organizations. Individuals from all cultures involved offer solutions. The resolution should be compatible with all but not imitate any one culture's solution, transcending the behavior and patterns of each culture.

After the problem solving, implementing a culturally synergistic solution should be planned carefully. Employees need to have an awareness of both their own culture and cross-cultural awareness of values, assumptions, and behaviors of others with whom they interact. Without this cultural understanding, synergy in the implementation may not make sense nor be viable.

Key managers within a corporation, university, association, or agency are challenged to transform their institutional culture so that it encourages both internal and external synergistic relationships. Within the business and with outside entities, personnel can be trained in collaborative and conflict-resolution skills, but also in the acceptance of diversity and the practice of tolerance.<sup>7</sup>

With the increasing number of mergers, acquisitions, strategic alliances, and other forms of partnering, executives need to plan for the melding of different organizational cultures. When two or more systems combine their resources, the whole endeavor may be undermined if issues of organizational culture are not addressed. In essence, a new institutional culture is being forged that should build upon the best of those institutions involved. Thus, a synergistic organizational culture is patiently developed.

## SYNERGY IN GLOBAL ORGANIZATIONS

Synergy is a dimension of organizational culture that is more important as international business and government activities become

more global in scope, more complex in practice, and more sophisticated in technology. Previous chapters cited the need to create cultural synergy so that the enterprise values cooperation, collaboration, and team management as one of the characteristics of the global leader. Promoting synergy in and through the organization is one of the characteristics of the new work or knowledge culture.

To facilitate understanding of this key concept, imagine the following scenarios, for which we will later provide examples, of how synergistic relations can be fostered in acquisitions, relocation, structural change, personnel change, role change, consortium formation, and global consultation.

- The chief executive officer of a large global corporation visits the facilities of a newly acquired subsidiary to determine which of the parent company's policies, procedures, and personnel should be utilized in the merged firm and which approaches or strategies of the acquisition should be retained.
- A New England plant is being relocated to Alabama. Its Northern employees have been given the opportunity to move to the South, so as to join an enlarged workforce of local Southerners. The plant manager at the Alabama plant is a technocrat from England who immigrated to the United States five years ago.
- A major retailer is in the midst of profound organizational change. A traditional company with branches throughout the country, it is proud of its seventy-five years of customer service and long records of faithful employees. Declining sales, fierce competition, and inflation led to the election of a new chairman of the board who has hired some new competent managers. Together they have begun to shake up the corporation to ensure its survival.
- A European conglomerate has purchased controlling rights of an American steel manufacturer. Key management positions have been filled with French, Italian, and German specialists in downsizing and mergers, though most of the effective American management has been retained. Plans are underway to improve operations and turn the company into a profitable venture.
- As employees become more sophisticated at computers and information processing, doing business electronically in the global marketplace is critical. Thus, competent Information Technology personnel begin a retraining program in new systems and networking.
- European partners are successfully involved in producing innovative aircraft at Airbus Industrie. It began with three major companies from three different countries, and eventually a fourth company/country entered into the agreement.
- A Canadian consulting firm agreed to assist a Mexican corporation in the use of advanced technology. It is part of a larger deal between

the governments of both countries in which Mexican energy is to be supplied in return for Canadian expertise and equipment.

- A Japanese auto manufacturer seeks to penetrate the EU market, so it buys existing automobile plants in England and Poland.
- Sixteen nations and their space agencies join forces in constructing and maintaining a macroproject, called the International Space Station.

The common element in each of these scenarios is the opportunity to exercise leadership in cultural synergy. In these situations, differences in organizational cultures can either weaken the intended actions or they can be used to enhance goal achievement.

Managers can either impose their corporate policies, procedures, and cultures on others, often to their mutual detriment, or simply be aware of the other's institutional culture, its strengths, and limitations. But a better approach is to objectively evaluate what is of "value" in each of the existing enterprises and build upon such foundations, being sensitive to cultural differences and opportunities for synergy that result in mutual growth and development.

Within transnational systems, there are seven specific situations when synergy in organizational culture is most desirable. They are exemplified by the previous incidents, and they include:

**Acquisition.** Whenever a corporation acquires or merges with another entity, domestically or internationally, synergy skill is required. For organizational effectiveness, there must be a synthesis of two distinct microcultures, not just an imposition by the more powerful company. This is particularly true in the case of a newly acquired subsidiary. The executives from the parent company can do much to facilitate the integration process if they take time to analyze the subsidiary's culture. Furthermore, this merger of two organizational worlds and climates is aided when management from the acquired firm melds its distinct culture with the other, perhaps creating new policy, procedures, and processes, as well as corporate goals, attitudes, and strategies.

**Relocation.** When a company moves an existing facility and employees to another site, at home or abroad, synergistic efforts must be undertaken. Relocation services offered by the corporation must go beyond moving and new community information, as employees require orientation to the realities and opportunities of the new cultural environment. To facilitate the transition, many firms employ relocation consultants.

**Structural/Environmental Change.** When there is a major change within the organizational structure, employees should be prepared for the new shift in policy, procedure, product, or service. Planned change strategies can be used to ready personnel for reorganization and renewal without abrupt disruption of the work climate. The quickening of the work pace on understaffed operations can lead to greater

*A better  
approach is to  
objectively  
evaluate what is  
of "value" in  
each of the  
existing  
enterprises and  
build upon such  
foundations.*



resentment, exhaustion, and “burn out.” Involving employees in cooperative efforts to regulate and monitor change or growth results in fostering synergy within the work environment.

**Personnel Change.** Whenever the composition of a workforce shifts, planned endeavors are needed to integrate the new employees. In addition to hiring and retaining large numbers of women and minorities, there are many diverse cultures represented in today’s workforce. The global insights and knowledge of international markets that is gained validates the talents of multicultural personnel.

**Role Change.** The introduction of new technology into an organization usually means that personnel roles and relationships change. In the traditional Industrial-Age corporation, work disciplines, units, and departments were fairly stable and separate. But in complex, post-industrial organizations, the divisions between line and staff are more obscure and fluid. New interpersonal skills are required that enable personnel to form quick, intense organizational relations of a cooperative, mission-oriented enterprise. This is evident in today’s project/product teams and matrix management.

**Consortium.** Organizations often move outside their own operational sphere seeking partners who will join together for mutual benefit. Synergy is required for a combination of institutions to pool their talent and capital for a successful operation. Project management, for instance, provides opportunities for diverse departments and activities within a single organization to come together to achieve desired objectives. This approach has brought together diverse or similar companies from the same or several industries, from the same or many nations. The very complexities of the global economy demand such collaboration.

**Global Consulting.** Whenever a group of “experts” enters the client’s organizational culture, then synergistic skills are necessary. Knowingly or not, the representatives from a consulting group bring their own national/organizational culture into the client’s environment. When such assistance is rendered on an international scale, the intervention may also include two or more national cultures. Consultants should attempt to acculturate into the organizational culture and community of their customers and not impose the mind-set or systems of the consultants upon the client organization. In other words, such external interventions require skillful acculturation to the customer or client’s environment.

These seven dimensions can be used as a model for promoting synergy in organizational or group cultures. In such instances, it is vital that global leaders bring about change in a way that gives consideration to human needs as well as the “bottom line.” A wise leader appreciates the long term implications of a synergistic work culture and strives to create an “internal strategic unity within a chaotic external environment.”<sup>8</sup>



Some global corporations have experienced protests and backlash from activists, especially in the environmental movement, because of their lack of social responsibility. Exhibit 5.3 describes the effort of multinational organizations working together synergistically and with due provisions for preserving the natural environment around them.

### EXHIBIT 5.3

#### ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN IN THE NETHERLANDS

Beneath a sprawling green blanket of Dutch earth lies The Netherlands' most important natural resource—a giant natural gas field. Over the past four decades, the Groningen field has redefined the energy market in Western Europe, and it is expected to remain a strategic resource for decades to come. . . . Soon after World War II ended, oil development took off in earnest with the formation of Nederlandse Aardolie Maatschappij (NAM), a 50–50 partnership between Standard Oil Company (later renamed Exxon) and Royal Dutch Shell. In 1959, NAM, exploring in the northeastern Dutch province of Groningen, drilled into this natural gas field, estimated to have a gas reserve of 100 trillion cubic feet, one of the largest in the world. . . .

Spanning 616 square miles, the rock containing the gas lies about two miles deep and is nearly a thousand feet thick. Across a tranquil landscape of water ways and windmills, horses and sheep, nearly 300 wells at 29 productions and treatment clusters vigorously produce up to 10 billion cubic feet a day during peak demand periods. Over the next 20 years, natural gas demand in Europe is forecast to grow at 2–3 percent a year, especially as clean gas replaces coal in power generation. . . .

The Netherlands prides itself on environmental care, and so does NAM. Within a Dutch nature reserve, sits NAM's underground storage facility. NAM works closely with province officials to help keep the surroundings safe for people, rabbits, deer, birds, and frogs. The gas company proved that energy development can be compatible with the environment. The Groningen storage complex is designed to cause minimal disruption of the local countryside. NAM has built a small hill to screen its facility, and added 60 acres of greenery around it, including paths for backpackers and cyclists, as well as animal crossings. In 2000, the province of Drenthe awarded NAM and the underground storage facility, its annual prize for the promotion of rural and urban beauty.

Source: Moore, S. "The Greatness of Groningen," *The Lamp*, spring 2002, pp. 1–5.

Today responsible corporate leadership seeks to foster balance between economic development and environmental preservation. Learning from its disastrous oil tanker spill in Alaska, ExxonMobil now provides a sanctuary for protected birds in the heavily industrialized ship channel off Houston. This global corporation has joined with state regulatory agencies to restore habitat by enlargement of St. Mary Island for ground-nesting birds.

## Transforming the Work Culture

High-synergy organizations are essential in a knowledge culture. Promoting synergy in and through the organization is one strategy for transitioning into this 21<sup>st</sup> century work environment. It is impossible to fully describe here this new work culture, but Exhibit 5.4 outlines the *metaindustrial* work scene in terms of eight classifications.

For the past fifty years a wide range of behavioral scientists, in co-operation with executives and other organizational leaders, have been engaged in transforming the work environment from that of the industrial age toward the postindustrial directions indicated in Exhibit 5.4. Our research has identified ten general characteristics of this emerging work culture. In the future, workers at all levels will generally manifest:

- Enhanced quality of work life
- More autonomy and control over their work space
- Improved organizational communication and information dissemination
- Participation and involvement in the enterprise and its decision making
- Relevant, creative organizational norms or standards
- High performance and productivity
- Skill in using new communications and robotic technologies
- More research and development activities
- More personal entrepreneurialism and organizational intrapreneurialism
- More utilization of informal and synergistic relationships.

Such should be the goals of global leaders who seek to transform the work culture.

## SYNERGISTIC TEAM MANAGEMENT

Traditional organization models and management styles are gradually being replaced or reworked because they are inadequate and unproductive within the knowledge culture. A major transition is

*Today  
responsible  
corporate  
leadership seeks  
to foster balance  
between  
economic  
development  
and  
environmental  
preservation.*

## EXHIBIT 5.4

### THE METAINDUSTRIAL WORK CULTURE

Components of Organizational Culture	Organizational Manifestations	Metaindustrial Organizational Illustrations
Rationale and Identity	Reasons for Existing Self-image Beliefs, attitudes Philosophy Space, boundaries Strategies, structures	Profitable, quality service transnational system Energy exchange system Promotion of innovation, synergy, excellence Corporate social responsibility Business computer or conceptual modeling; futuristic, long-term planning; goal- and results-oriented
Purposes and Standards	Mission, goals Objectives Corporate assumptions Norms Priorities, schedules Performance criteria Personnel rules Code of ethics	Multinational operations; Pacific Rim focus MBO system to link levels of operations Use of new technologies to facilitate mission. Criteria of competence; creativity; tough-minded analysis High achievement; performance emphasis Rules customized, developed by implementers High standards, integrity; culturally sensitive behavior; commission, yes; bribery, no
Look and Style	Corporate leadership style Policies, procedures Time sense Appearance, dress Food, fitness habits Corporate environment	Participative; consensus oriented Management of responsibility; accountability 24-hour operations; long-term, futuristic Informal, casual appropriate Healthful diet; wellness programs Dynamic, flexible, stimulating environment
Processes and Activities	Operational practices, projects Products, services Manufacturing, technology R&D Systems and program emphasis	Matrix, team management Knowledge, information processing Microelectronic technologies Technical, human factor research Interdisciplinary, software creation

## EXHIBIT 5.4 CONTINUED

Components of Organizational Culture	Organizational Manifestations	Metaindustrial Organizational Illustrations
Communications and Information Systems	Formal, informal systems External, internal systems Management info systems (MIS) Community, government relations Specialized languages, vocabularies, codes signals	Functional, open, authentic circular Mass media, closed circuit TV/feedback Centralized EDP, decentralized microcomputer Synergistic partnerships Computerized languages security systems; nonverbal awareness, multilevel communications and interactions
Human Resource and Personnel Pattern	Recruitment and selection Role and task assignments Career, professional development Education, training Skills acquisition, learning Performance regulation, control Human energy conservation, utilization	EEO, pluralistic; competency criteria Broad, flexible; self-designed Investment in human assets Teleconferencing; teleprocessing CAI, self-learning, AV systems Results-and-achievement-oriented; monitoring by individual and team Emphasis on actualizing human potential
Interpersonal Relations	Organizational networks Personnel and contractor relations Client, customer relations Intra-, inter-group subsidiary relations Intercultural relations	Global electronic connections Integrated, helpful Consultative, facilitative Robotics interface Cooperative, collaborative Sensitive, skillful, interdependent
Recognition and Rewards	Quality of work life and morale Personnel needs and motivations Employee status and respect Intrinsic, extrinsic rewards Compensation plans Incentives, ownership	Increase employee control over work space Ego, self-fulfillment emphasis to energize Democratization, participation opportunities More autonomy, professionalization Tailor to individual needs and choices Profit sharing, stock options, formation of multinational operatives

Extracted with permission from Harris, P. R. *The New Work Culture and HRD Transformational Management Strategies*. Amherst, MA: Human Resource Development Press, 1998.

underway in social systems from “disappearing bureaucracies” to “emerging ad-hocracies.” Global leaders facilitate the transition from past to futuristic operations by promoting team management practices. This approach may operate under various designations, such as a project, task force, product, or business systems team, or ad hoc planning committee. The point is that work is organized around a “temporary” group that involves permanent (functional) and impermanent lines of authority. Teams are altering and designing bridges from the way work has been done to the way work will be done in the decades ahead. Today’s high technology companies, be they in the field of microelectronics and semiconductors or biochips and biotechnology, ensure successful start-ups by practicing synergy through entrepreneurial teams.<sup>8</sup>

### *Understanding the Team Strategy*

The dictionary defines a *team* as a number of persons associated in some joint action, while *teamwork* is described as cooperative or coordinated effort on the part of persons working together. Teams are collections of people who must rely on group collaboration if each member is to experience the optimum of success and goal achievement.

Changing technology and markets have stimulated the team approach to management because temporary groups can function across organizational divisions and better cope with diversity of membership. Multicultural and multifunctional teams are becoming commonplace. Furthermore, the complexity of society, and the human systems devised to meet new and continuing needs, requires a pooling of resources and talents. Inflation, resource scarcity, reduced personnel levels, budget cuts, and similar constraints have underscored the demands for better coordination and synergy in the use of “brainpower.”

In effect, the team management model alters organizational culture. The term used currently is *self-managed teams*, which contribute to employee empowerment and problem solving. Such work units evolve their own unique *team culture*. As noted previously, high technology corporations excel with project teams consisting of a variety of skilled specialists from management information systems, accounting, and new technologies. With the team approach, obsolete business separations give way to synergistic, functional arrangements among those employed in manufacturing, marketing, and administration; line and staff activities overlap and often merge.

Synergy through team efforts can occur within a single enterprise or among different organizations that formerly competed or rarely mixed with one another. The trend is evident among companies, agencies, and

Teams are  
collections of  
people who  
must rely on  
group  
collaboration.

associations, as well as between the private and public sectors. For example, in 2003, the U.S. government set up a Department of Homeland Security made up of many agencies that formerly did not work closely together. To combat terrorism, cross-departmental teams were essential for their efforts to be complementary and synergistic in achieving mission objectives. For decades, the government and military have set up task forces and committees to deal with special problems. The issue is whether the participants have ever been trained to maximize group problem solving.

The computer has been the most powerful tool in making team or project management feasible while fostering a revolution in organizational culture. Other forces propelling this change are *globalism* and *regionalism*. Governments at all levels find that problems of planning, economics, ecology, conservation, and even population control are too big for local solutions. Only by the integration of overlapping jurisdictions and efforts can the public sector meet the challenges of today's business environment. Thus, there is a remarkable growth in the establishment of interagency task forces in planning, training, or criminal justice activities. For effective macro problem solving in complex societies, regional commissions or authorities are sometimes formed, in which local governmental power is delegated to a more comprehensive organization, bringing together a technical support staff with representatives of each local government.

The same trends occur in the private sector to bring together resources more quickly. For example, an interdisciplinary team at the Cleveland Clinic is used to combat brain tumors. Known as CAMIS (computer-assisted minimally invasive surgery), the technique and equipment represents a marriage between aerospace and medical technologies. The high tech health care team is the result of a combined effort among two companies, four hospitals, four universities, the U.S. Air Force, and NASA, facilitated by the Ohio Aerospace Institute. To bring together diverse organizations in a common undertaking is called *levering of resources*. Such synergy transcends organizational boundaries by creating new entities that develop *integrated cultures* of their own.

Increasingly, team management is employed when the organization's activities are less repetitive and predictable. Such an approach increases the need for liaison, management by exception, and sharing of authority and information. All this is contrary to traditional organization cultures. Management in transition today challenges institutions to improve information processing, enhance integration of realistic schedules, and share decision making, subject to continuing revision and change.

Furthermore, there is a fundamental shift in the way power is exercised. Interfunctional product teams, for example, involve a delicate

*Changing  
technology and  
markets have  
stimulated the  
team approach  
to management  
because  
temporary  
groups can  
function across  
organizational  
divisions and  
better cope with  
diversity of  
membership.*

balance of power among peer specialists. Because joint decisions are to be made, each member must be sensitive to the others if the contributions of all are to lead to the team's success. The product manager's task is to facilitate collaboration across functional lines. For many this will necessitate an attitude change. Contemporary management in older companies, for instance, is concerned about organizational renewal or "reengineering," but this requires cooperation rather than confrontation in the triple relationship between business, labor, and government. Even where a traditional approach to business is still in force, labor and management can develop team relations. It is common to have quality-control circles composed of workers and supervisors who meet regularly to discuss how to improve product quality and service.

### *Team Building for Success and Synergy*

Astute HRD executives make provisions for team building or training within their organizations by qualified internal or external consultants. In such human-relations training, leaders seek to cultivate a **team environment** that facilitates the group's performance. However, these guidelines might be questioned in whole or part by readers from other national or cultural backgrounds. In essence, in team building, members learn:

- Tolerance of ambiguity, uncertainty, and seeming lack of structure.
- To take interest in each member's achievement, as well as the group's.
- The ability to give and accept feedback in a nondefensive manner.
- Openness to change, innovation, group consensus, team decision making, and creative problem solving.
- To create a team atmosphere that is informal, relaxed, comfortable, and nonjudgmental.
- The capacity to establish intense, short-term member relations, and to disconnect for the next project.
- To keep group communication on target and schedule, while permitting disagreement and valuing effective listening.
- To urge a spirit of constructive criticism, and authentic, nonevaluative feedback.
- To encouraging members to express feelings and to be concerned about group morale/maintenance.
- To clarify roles, relationships, assignments, and responsibilities.
- To share leadership functions within a group and to use total member resources.
- To pause periodically from task pursuits to reexamine and reevaluate team progress and communications.
- To foster trust, confidence, and commitment within the group.
- Sensitivity to the team's linking function with other work units.

*Because joint decisions are to be made, each member must be sensitive to the others if the contributions of all are to lead to the team's success.*



- To foster a norm that members will be supportive and respectful of one another, and realistic in their expectations of each other.
- To promote an approach that is goal-directed, seeks group participation, divides the labor fairly, and synchronizes effort.
- To set high performance standards for the group.
- To cultivate listening skills.

Since each team experience is different, uniqueness and flexibility should be encouraged. Yet at the same time, coordination and integration of team effort with other units and the whole enterprise are essential if the sum is to be greater than its parts. When team cultures contain the elements previously outlined, and are reflective of the whole organizational environment, then they become closely knit and productive. The more team participation is provided and employees are included in team decision making, the healthier and more relevant is that human system.

The teams may be part of the formal organizational structure as in the case of matrix management. However, some traditional hierarchies are slow and difficult to change. Then collateral organizations of informal teams may be formulated as a secondary mode of problem solving. This unofficial, parallel organizational arrangement is a change strategy to use with problems that are intractable in the formal system. In effect, it is a virtual organization.

Team management is suitable for knowledge problems that require high-quality, creative solutions with rapid processing and high output. When complex problems are less structured, quantifiable, definable, and past experience is unreliable, team management is necessary.

## *Improving Performance through Team Culture*

Just like the organization in general, we might have an image of the team as a smaller “energy exchange system.” When the group functions well, human psychic and physical energy is used effectively. Team interaction is an energy exchange. As the group seeks to achieve its goals, members energize or motivate themselves and one another by example. Team planning and changes become projections on energy use and its alteration. Every aspect of the group process can be analyzed in terms of this human energy paradigm. The key issue, then, is how the team manages its energies most productively and avoids underutilizing or even wasting the group energies. There are ways that members can analyze their functions and performance in projects, task forces, or product teams.

Team behavior can be examined from the viewpoint of task functions, which initiate, give or seek information, clarify or elaborate on member ideas, and summarize or synthesize. It can also be seen from

*Then collateral organizations of informal teams may be formulated as a secondary mode of problem solving.*

*Just like the organization in general, we might have an image of the team as a smaller “energy exchange system.”*

the angle of group maintenance or morale building, such as encouraging, expressing group feeling, harmonizing, and compromising. It is the last element that builds group cohesion and camaraderie.

Such periodic behavioral review and data-gathering can be useful to improve the group's effectiveness. Not only can the information help a member to change his or her team behavior, but when such findings are combined into a visual profile, they offer a diagnosis of team health from time to time. It is recommended that teams pause on occasion for such self-examination. Sometimes a third-person facilitator, such as an internal or external consultant, can be most helpful in this analysis of team culture and progress. When the group's assessment is summarized, the team can then view its implications for more effective use of member energies.

Team participation is an intensive learning experience. When members voluntarily involve themselves and fully participate, personal and professional growth is fostered. The team is like a laboratory of the larger organizational world in which it operates. Although a temporary experience, it is an opportunity for individual and team development. Each participant shares self and insights from the basis of unique life and organizational experiences. Synergy occurs when the members listen to each other and enter into the private worlds of the others. Total team perception and wisdom then become more than the sum of the parts.

If the organization's culture emphasizes employee participation through team management, the group microcultures are likely to reflect that system's macroculture. Thus, collaborative management should be evident not only within an individual team, but in intergroup relations. There is an implicit assumption that the team culture exerts a significant influence on an individual member's behavior. As a team member, one functions beyond the individual level, becoming representative of the group "persona." Those who serve in two or more interlocking groups are expected to act as linking pins in the accomplishment of organizational mission through these separate but interdependent entities.

Everything that anthropologists would examine in the culture of people in a national or organizational group can be analyzed in the miniature environment of the team. That can range from the group's beliefs and attitudes, to procedures and practices, to priorities and technologies. The team atmosphere, task orientation or processes, communication patterns, role clarification or negotiation, conflict resolution, decision making, action planning, intragroup and intergroup relations—all can be scrutinized for better diagnosis of the group's dynamics. When a global manager or consultant engages in such analysis, the team can become more effective in the use of its energies.

*The team is like  
a laboratory of  
the larger  
organizational  
world in which  
it operates.*

*Everything that  
anthropologists  
would examine  
in the culture of  
people in a  
national or  
organizational  
group can be  
analyzed in the  
miniature  
environment of  
the team.*

Whether it is a family group (a permanent work unit) or a special group (temporarily constituted for a particular purpose), each individual contributes uniquely to the team from his or her own experience and talents. The team's resources can be strengthened when intercultural differences are used for synergy, rather than allowed to become a cause for divisiveness. The differences of perception that arise from varied academic or training backgrounds, work expertise and experiences, ethnic and national origins can enrich the group's basis for creative problem solving and achievement. The team's culture can be the means for capitalizing on such so that all members accomplish something together. A strong team culture enhances group communication and permits confrontation, stimulating group growth and cohesion. Through shared vision, goals, and learning, the combined energy of members can accomplish more than individual effort, enhancing performance. Then, as a team identity is strengthened, bonding, group morale, camaraderie, and "esprit de corps" are also improved.

All education and training should have the purpose of developing human performance and potential. While high performance demonstrates achievement, one's potential is yet to be realized. Just as there are ways to motivate and unleash individual potential, especially through counseling and mentoring, so it would seem possible to use teams to release the full potential of group performance. Dr. Raymond Forbes and his colleague at Franklin University in Columbus, Ohio, are using a method of *Personal Executive Coaching* in their Graduate School of Business to enable its MBA students to better utilize their untapped potential. This educational strategy primarily uses coaching, as well as emotional intelligence, brain dominance, and strategic development, to unlock the learner's potential.<sup>9</sup> Similarly, it would seem reasonable that such coaching models could be utilized in team building to liberate hidden group performance potential! Surely an HRD team *coach* can facilitate this by helping to identify talent, providing suitable learning experiences, and then linking this to organizational goals. In this way, team development is attuned to the knowledge culture!

### *Transcultural Teams*

Social scientists are conducting research on what people can do in small multinational groups to facilitate a meaningful experience and productive outcome. One exciting example of this occurred at the East-West Center in Honolulu, Hawaii.

At its Culture Learning Institute, Dr. Kathleen K. Wilson spearheaded an investigation with 15 other distinguished colleagues on the factors influencing the management of International Cooperative Research and

*Education and training should have the purpose of developing human performance and potential.*

*Social scientists are conducting research on what people can do in small multinational groups to facilitate a meaningful experience and productive outcome.*

Development projects. Their ICRD findings still have implications for any professional seeking to improve human performance and collaboration. Although the researchers are examining project team effectiveness among internationals, their insights can be extrapolated to other forms of inter- and intragroup behavior, whether it is a matrix organization, product team, task force, or any work unit.

The contexts in which international cooperative groups operate may vary, but there are similar factors present that affect performance. These external factors affect the environment within the project itself, and include such diverse elements as political, organizational, and cultural aspects, the size and scope of the endeavor, the disciplinary background of team members, and individual characteristics, research, and development policies and problems. A summary of factors that foster or hinder professional synergy follows in Exhibit 5.5. Certainly, the exhaustive list of situations that influence a project's effectiveness points up the need for strategies to manage the many cultural differences existing between and among professionals attempting to work together. Try to apply these insights to real-time group situations, such as teams functioning

- within the United Nations or UNESCO, the World Health Organization, World Bank, or International Monetary Fund;
- within a global corporation that spans many countries and includes multinational membership;
- within the International Space Station, both on the ground and in orbit, with its sponsorship of some sixteen nations; and
- within the European Union as it moves from 15 members to include 10 more from Central and East Europe.

The East-West research on international cooperation projects offers some criteria that can be used in recruiting, selecting, and assessing professionals. *Team member characteristics* that foster group synergy are also implied in Exhibit 5.5. Such benchmarks can be helpful in interviewing potential team members, choosing collaborators, and setting goals for self-improvement in organizational relations.

Finally, these ICRD researchers offered some indications for ensuring synergy within global teams. First they established these criteria for evaluating international project effectiveness and management competence:

1. Individual team member satisfaction.
2. Group satisfaction and morale.
3. Work progress relative to intended goal statements.
4. Social and cultural impact of the endeavor on people.

## EXHIBIT 5.5

### HUMAN FACTORS THAT FOSTER OR HINDER PROFESSIONAL SYNERGY WITHIN A PROJECT

- How project business is planned.
- Consideration of other problem-solving viewpoints.
- How the work should be organized.
- Approach to R&D tasks.
- Definition of R&D problems.
- Ambiguity resolution and problem formulation.
- Methods and procedures.
- Decision making relative to recurring problems.
- Allocation of resources to team members.
- Accountability procedures relative to resource use.
- Timing and sequencing approaches.
- Determining objectives for an R&D effort.
- Affiliation and liaison with external groups and degree of formality in their work relations.
- Quantity and type of project human resources.
- Qualifications, recruitment, and selection of new members.
- New member orientation and training on the project.
- Management of responsibilities.
- Underutilization of workers relative to skill competencies.
- Motivating behavior and reward expectations.
- Coordination of long/short-term members.
- Agreement on degree of innovation required.
- Experience with cooperation especially relative to international R&D tasks.
- Official language(s) to use on project.
- Method of reporting every one's involvement in the project.
- Coping with internal demands and visitors.
- Meeting face-to-face and having to resort to other forms of more impersonal communication.
- Involvement in making viewpoints known.
- Power differences because of institution resources brought to the project.
- Prestige, risk-taking, tolerance of uncertainty, and perceptions.
- Project leadership and/or organizational policies changing unexpectedly.
- Quality of work presented in evaluation methods.
- What constituted success in project work, and what to do when members fail to meet group expectations.
- Clarification of roles on the relationships.

Second, the East-West Center's researchers also identified interpersonal skills that influence a professional group's situation and accomplishments. These international team competencies and capacities are summarized in Exhibit 5.6.

These insights offer a compendium of the shared leadership skills that professionals should expect to contribute in the course of group collaboration. For organizations that provide project management training or team building for their members, these are the skills to be sought in team development, especially when members represent multicultural backgrounds.

## SYNERGY AMONG PROFESSIONALS

---

To be a professional in the broad sense of the term, one can be an athlete, technician, or programmer, as well as an attorney, physician, or scientist. A professional in any occupation is the person concerned with improved performance and career development. Often the word is used to distinguish between an amateur and a skilled person in a field who makes a livelihood in such endeavors, such as a professional actor, singer, football or baseball player. Today *professional relationships* with colleagues are often temporary and intense. Peers may come together to share information and learn from one another. This may occur electronically or in person, such as by attendance at a convention of a professional society, or by participation in a project or research team, or in writing jointly a report, article, or handbook. It is a "bridge building process" among specialists or among those with special interests. Often these relationships are formed with persons from a variety of microcultures within disciplines or fields of learning, as well as within the organizations; units. The link-up effort is even more complex when the participants are internationals from diverse cultures.

To promote synergy among professionals in teams and networks, four steps are essential:

1. Bring the new person "on board" quickly by various means of reaching out, briefing, orientation, and inclusion efforts.
2. Foster intense, ad hoc work relationships, as well as possible outside social relations.
3. Disengage rapidly when the task is completed and reassignment occurs or another undertaking is begun.
4. Follow up on the aftermath of the professional activity and maintain limited communication with members of the prior team or consortium.



## EXHIBIT 5.6

### SELF-MANAGEMENT COMPETENCIES AND EFFECTIVE TEAM MEMBERS

---

#### **Self-Management Competencies Permit the Project Member to:**

- Recognize other members' participation in ways they find rewarding.
- Avoid unnecessary conflicts among other team members, as well as resolve unavoidable ones to mutual satisfaction.
- Integrate different team members' skills to achieve project goals.
- Negotiate acceptable working arrangements with other team members and their organizations.
- Regard others' feelings and exercise tactfulness.
- Develop equitable benefits for other team members.
- Accept suggestions/feedback to improve his or her participation.
- Provide useful specific suggestions and appropriate feedback.
- Facilitate positive interaction among culturally different members, whether in terms of macro differences (national/political), or micro differences (discipline or training).
- Gain acceptance because of empathy expressed and sensitivity to end users.
- Encourage dissemination of project outcomes throughout its life.
- Recognize national/international differences in problem statements and procedures, so as to create appropriate project organizational responses.
- Anticipate and plan for probable difficulties in project implementation.
- Recognize discrete functions, coordinating discrete tasks with overall project goals.
- Coordinate transitions among different kinds of activities within the project.

#### **The Effective Team Member Has the Capacity for:**

- Flexibility and openness to change and others' viewpoints.
- Exercising patience, perseverance, and professional security.
- Thinking in multidimensional terms and considering different sides of issues.
- Dealing with ambiguity, role shifts, and differences in personal and professional styles or social and political systems.
- Managing stress and tension well, while scheduling tasks systematically.
- Cross-cultural communication and demonstrating sensitivity to language problems among colleagues.
- Anticipating consequences of one's own behavior.
- Dealing with unfamiliar situations and lifestyle changes.
- Dealing well with different organizational structures and policies.
- Gathering useful information related to future projects.



In the pursuit of our interests and careers, we have numerous opportunities to form professional relationships. They may occur through the Internet by means of electronic mail and chat rooms. Or they may come about by joining a professional association or an organization, such as the Rotary or Kiwanis Club, which have worldwide branches. For those engaged in international business, for example, local *world trade centers* are “passports to opportunity.” Usually operating in conjunction with the Chamber of Commerce in major cities, they offer global managers a chance for synergistic networking and career development. Often they sponsor a World Trade Day dealing with such subjects as business opportunities on the Internet, overseas markets, tips for importing/exporting, gathering competitive intelligence, and forming strategic alliances.

Local volunteering also allows one to form cross-disciplinary professional relations. For example, when technical personnel give time to fostering the performing arts in their community, they are exposed to wholly different types of persons and a new cultural experience. Or when bankers, scientists, and professors participate in projects to educate or mentor at-risk or homeless children, they promote enriching, synergistic relationships for both parties. Donating time becomes a *win-win* situation for both the giver and receiver—again, it is a way for professionals to build up their *social capital*, while fostering community trust and mutual benefit.

## Networking for Synergy

Individuals have always formed linkages and exchanges with each other within a society or field of human endeavor. What is different in recent decades is the escalation of these phenomena on a global scale, across both cultures and disciplines of knowledge. Twentieth-century advances in communication and transportation have accelerated the process on a mass scale. Such interactions counteract professional obsolescence and contribute to continuing career development.

One’s vocational peers provide a reference group, against which individual performance can be measured, and which can provide professional motivation or recognition. Thanks to the Internet and international travel, helpful professional colleagues may be contacted around the world, not just within one’s own country or one’s own field of learning. As more people study abroad, attend professional conferences overseas, and engage in career activities globally, transnational linkages are formed. The potential for enlightening synergy among professionals through such developments is astounding. Frequently, such persons provide the key to problem solution or the means to further one’s research and career advancement.

In these new patterns of collaboration, it is important that self-reliance is fostered in the participants and that interdependence is perceived as the basis of networking. Networks, in effect, form a new microculture of people working for more diverse and innovative practices, standards, and perspectives suitable for the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

Computer networking may lead to performance improvement because it creates a system of interrelated people or groups, offices or workstations, linked together personally or electronically, or both, for information exchange and mutual support. Networking is a modern mechanism for coping with complexity and change in the transition to the information society. Furthermore, it is in harmony with many national cultures that are naturally collaborative and group oriented.

For networking to achieve positive contribution to its members and society, these characteristics should be cultivated:

- Free-forming and adaptive relationship in which the person is the most important feature, the boundaries are unstructured, the power and responsibility are distributed, the participants may play many roles, the balance is maintained between personal integrity and collective purpose, and the sharing of concerns and values is encouraged.
- Willingness of those linked together to exercise initiative, take risks, be assertive, be autonomous, be informal, and be authentic in communications.
- Ability to cope with differences, ambiguity, uncertainty, and with lack of closure.

## *Innovative Cooperation with Colleagues*

Now that the concepts and means for promoting synergy in professional activities have been reviewed, it may help to examine some creative approaches to the subject. It takes vision, courage, and risk to innovate. In 1931, Professor Neil Gordon of Johns Hopkins University had a brainchild for transmitting scientific information in a different way. Gordon wanted small groups of scientists to meet for summer seminars in a secluded and relaxed setting for informal, free give-and-take of information and knowledge exchange. Today, this innovative concept yields 100 Gordon conferences annually in seven New Hampshire schools and colleges for 12,000 professionals. Among the participants are Nobel laureates who enjoy the relaxed exchange of data where there is no pressure, no publicity, and no need to publish.

But what is innovation? And are there already some models of it that demonstrate synergy among professionals? *Innovation* has been defined as creative idea generation, or the act of introducing something new

*Innovation has been defined as creative idea generation, or the act of introducing something new into the established order; it is a change or different way of doing things from the traditional pattern.*

into the established order; it is a change or different way of doing things from the traditional pattern. Innovation, for survival and development, should be built into the operating mechanisms or policies of corporate systems. All social institutions, especially government agencies and corporations, have a desperate need to encourage creative deviations from the traditional norms and practices. Only organizations that build innovative performance into their systems will survive.

Drucker's comments about innovation and business can be applied to all human systems.<sup>10</sup>

Innovation means, first, the systematic sloughing off of yesterday. It means, next, the systematic search for innovative opportunities in the vulnerabilities of a technology, a process, a market, in the lead time of new knowledge; in the needs and wants of a market. It means willingness to organize for entrepreneurship, to creating new businesses. . . . It means, finally, the willingness to set up innovative ventures separately, outside the existing managerial structure, to organize proper accounting concepts for the economics and control of innovation, and appropriate compensation policies for the innovators.

The new work culture values creativity and innovation and manifests this in its support of entrepreneurial activities. Innovative management builds mechanisms for entrepreneurship into organizational systems, such as developing an incentive system to reward risk-taking or creating a people-oriented climate that provides employees with a sense of ownership. Individuals from multiple disciplines and associations can be brought together cooperatively to accomplish something more than any one as an individual could achieve. That is how synergy is created!

## TRANSITIONING INTO THE KNOWLEDGE CULTURE

---

In the last chapter, we explained the emerging knowledge culture. The implication is that organizations have to be designed or redesigned to facilitate the exchange of information and the creation of knowledge. Obviously, global leaders can provide their corporations or associations with the information technology (IT) that will expedite this process. Yet if personnel are viewed as important persons—human assets—then management seeks to develop a work atmosphere that stimulates thinking, investigation, and creativity. The wise use of data, the pursuit of knowledge, and the practice of synergy do not occur automatically within institutions—management should be exercising

*Innovation  
means, first, the  
systematic  
sloughing off of  
yesterday.*

leadership that makes it happen. For this to occur, consider how the following practices foster such behavior.

- **Synchronize Perception**—endeavor to continually bring management and workers onto the same wavelength in the promotion of new strategies, policies, and attitudes. In an increasingly diverse workforce, it is more productive when executive and employees views on critical issues match one another and reality. For example, the leadership has to truly mean that business practices cultivate, celebrate, and reward ethical, moral behavior. No wonder there is a crisis of conscience when top management at the global corporation Enron issued a viable code of ethics and mouthed support for it, but then acted otherwise—they became behavior models for corporate malfeasance. There was a dissonance of perceptions and in behavior.
- **Positive Reenforcement**—when individuals or teams act upon the concepts discussed in this book, such as practicing synergy or pursuing knowledge, then leaders should confirm the behavior in some positive way. Effective managers emphasize the positive in worker behavior, instead of harping on negatives.
- **Support Meritocracy**—actions, not just words, affirm to knowledge workers that management does indeed value competence and promotes on the basis of merit, rather than seniority or connections. Performance recognition comes in many ways—more challenging work assignments and benefits that strengthen family life are helpful, in addition to the usual promotions and pay raises.
- **Determine Next-Step Skills**—all personnel who expect advancement should determine what is the next level of skills and information required for a new position and then begin to acquire such expertise. An effective strategy is for supervisors to treat people as if they had already attained this next level so that they will be motivated to meet such expectations.
- **Provide for HRD**—a knowledge culture requires continuous learning, so global leaders have the responsibility to ensure that such opportunities are made available for personal and professional growth. Internally, this may be done through a dynamic Human Resource Development program that takes full advantage of group and electronic training. Externally, encouragement of professional development can include advanced education in the community, financial support for attendance at conventions and leading-edge conferences, or even sabbaticals to pursue further skills and knowledge. High on the HRD priorities should be varied training in synergistic team management.

When an organization invests in its people, normally it will have unexpected payback, beyond shareholder value. Humanity benefits,

*Effective  
managers  
emphasize the  
positive in  
worker behavior,  
instead of  
harping on  
negatives.*

*Global leaders  
actively create a  
better future  
through  
synergistic efforts  
with fellow  
professionals.  
  
The knowledge  
work culture  
favors  
cooperation,  
alliances, and  
partnership, not  
excessive  
individualist  
actions and  
competition.  
  
Global leaders,  
then, seek to be  
effective bridge  
builders between  
the cultural  
realities or  
worlds of both  
past and future.*

too, by more socially aware, informed, and knowledgeable citizens. Perhaps we could learn from the Quakers of old who founded many British and American firms—in their tradition, regular meetings were held to justify to peers the good the business was doing. Many modern companies do much good for their communities without government regulation or intervention. They build trust and foster synergies that bring profitable returns in myriad ways.

## SUMMARY

---

After explaining the concept of cultural synergy, this chapter provided a contrast of societies that could be characterized as having high or low synergy, as well as organizational culture that reflects high and low synergy. The contemporary conflicts in Northern Ireland, the Balkans, the Middle East, and Afghanistan are examples of low synergy cultures that breed violence and terrorism. The 1998 Good Friday Agreement to foster peace in Ulster, for example, was an effort to build synergistic relations between the peoples of the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland. But its provisions have yet to be fully implemented because it takes openness, tolerance, and goodwill to end longtime bitterness by fostering cooperation over contention.

Within organizations, the research insights reported here centered on behaviors and practices that contribute to synergy and success among teams, particularly in terms of international projects. The concluding section described people who are truly “professional,” in their attitude toward their career and work and in how they can mutually benefit by the practice of synergy.

Global leaders actively create a better future through synergistic efforts with fellow professionals. The knowledge work culture favors cooperation, alliances, and partnership, not excessive individualist actions and competition. This trend is evident, as well as necessary, in corporations and industries, in government and academic institutions, in nonprofit agencies and unions, and in trade and professional associations of all types. In an information or knowledge society, sharing ideas and insights is the key to survival, problem solving, and growth. But high-synergy behavior must be cultivated in personnel, so we need to use research findings, such as those outlined in this chapter, to facilitate teamwork and ensure professional synergy. In addition to fostering such learning in our formal education and training systems, we also should take advantage of the increasing capabilities offered to us for both personal and electronic networking.

Contemporary global leaders, then, seek to be effective bridge builders between the cultural realities or worlds of both past and future. Cultivating a synergistic mind-set accelerates this process.

## REFERENCES

---

1. Freeman, O. L. *Foreword* by former president of Business International Corporation, Governor of Minnesota, and U.S. Secretary of Agriculture, in R. T. Moran and P. R. Harris, *Managing Cultural Synergy*. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing, 1982.
2. Shneour, E. A. *Margins of Error-Fatal Mindsets of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century*. San Diego, CA: Biosystems, 2004.
3. Simon, G. F., et al *Eurodiversity—A Business Guide to Managing Differences*. Oxford, UK: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 2002.
4. Harris, P. R. *Launch Out—A Science-Based Novel About Space Industrialization*. Lancaster, PA: Infinity Publishing, 2003 ([www.infinitypublishing.com](http://www.infinitypublishing.com)); *Living and Working in Space*. San Diego, CA: UNIVELT, 1996 ([www.univelt.com](http://www.univelt.com)).
5. Hart, L. B. *The Managers Pocket Guide to Conflict Resolution; Learning from Conflict*. Amherst, MA: HRD Press, 2001., 2 vols.; Gordon, J. *Managing Conflict at Work Conflict, Security and Development*, a journal published by Carfax/Taylor & Francis (325 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19106, USA; [www.tandf.co.uk](http://www.tandf.co.uk)).
6. Adler, N. *Organizational Behavior*, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Cincinnati, OH: South-West Publishing Co., 1997.
7. Gibson, D. and Tuglan, B. *Managing Anger in the Workplace*. Amherst, MA: Human Resource Development Press, 2001; Black, C. H. *Culture Effects on Organizations—The Cross-cultural Challenge*, Ph.D. dissertation, Haywood, CA: The California State University, 2001; Laroche, L. *Managing Cultural Diversity in Technical Communications*. Oxford, UK: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier, 2003; Dees, M. and Carnes, J. *Teaching Tolerance Magazine*, a project of the Southern Poverty Law Center (400 Washington Ave., Montgomery, AL 36104; [www.teachingtolerance.org](http://www.teachingtolerance.org)).
8. Gordon, J. *Building Better Teams*. Indianapolis, IN: Wiley/Pfeifer, 2003; Pope, S. *The Manager's Guide to Team Sponsorship*; Farrell, J. and Weaver, R. *The Practical Guide to Facilitation*. Amherst, MA: HRD Press, 2001.
9. Forbes, R. L. *The Michaelangelo Response: Release Our Hidden Performance Potential*. Columbus, OH: Franklin University, Graduate School of Business, 2003; Auerbach, J. *Personal and Executive Coaching*. Ventura, CA: Executive College Press, 2001; Whitmore, J. *Coaching for Performance*, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. London, UK: Nicholas Brealey, 2002.
10. Drucker, P. F. *Innovation and Entrepreneurship*. Oxford, UK: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier, 1999.



# 6 MANAGING TRANSITIONS AND RELOCATIONS

*Travel is fatal to  
prejudice,  
bigotry, and  
narrow-  
mindedness.*

Twenty years from now you will be more disappointed by the things you didn't do, than by the things that you did. So throw off the bowline, sail away from the safe harbor. Catch the trade winds in your sails. Explore, Dream, Discover. . . . Travel is fatal to prejudice, bigotry, and narrow-mindedness.

Mark Twain

Ask yourself what is the common factor in each of these real life experiences.

- A young woman leaves a small Midwestern town to pursue a drama career in New York City.
- A sick, elderly widower is forced to sell his house of 40 years and enter an assisted-living retirement home.
- A successful manager in London, England, is transferred to Juarez, Texas, on the Mexican border.
- A military reserve officer is called up to duty for assignment to Iraq, leaving behind a spouse, two children, and a lucrative civilian job.
- A Chinese engineering graduate from Beijing receives a PRC grant to study for a master's degree at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- A North African worker is smuggled illegally into Europe in the hope of getting a job that will enable him to support his family back in Morocco.
- Two happy kids from Marin County, California, are told they are to leave their friends and school to go to Bolivia, where their parents are to serve in the Peace Corps.



- A 32-year-old housewife is left alone with three children when her husband divorces her for a younger woman and moves out of town.
- A successful 50-year-old accountant sells his practice, buys a yacht, and sails around the world with a new lady friend.
- When their parents die in a plane crash, three Puerto Rican adolescents are sent to live with their aunt and uncle in Quebec, Canada.
- A dive master and underwater photographer leaves San Diego to accept a desirable position at a resort in the Cayman Islands, West Indies.
- An oil company manager is transferred to an oil rig in the North Atlantic, leaving his family behind.
- A Canadian family relocates to Africa because the mother has been appointed to a university post in Kenya.
- A young executive regularly travels the world in pursuit of new business for a global wireless company.

The common element is people who are facing the challenge of altering their lifestyles. Each situation represents a life turning point that can cause the person to advance or regress. Some are facing a relocation; all are facing a transition. Some will view it as an opportunity, others as a tragedy. In any event, our species has been migrating around this planet since primordial times.

In this regard, historians and cultural anthropologists suggest the instincts for survival and exploration have been the major motivators. In today's global village, the number of people living in another country for lengthy periods is increasing. Virtually everyone comes in contact with individuals who speak a different language or who were reared in another culture. In this 21<sup>st</sup> century, cultural homogeneity and isolation exist in very few places—heterogeneity, or diversity, is the reality everywhere. Within our shrinking world, everyone from executives to entertainers, soldiers to humanitarian volunteers, needs skills in managing both cultural differences and synergy.<sup>1</sup> Furthermore, we are transitioning into an emerging Internet culture that offers new applications for such competencies. Lewis suggests that it is a risk-taking, electronic culture that (1) encourages entrepreneurialism, Western-style individualism, and rapid decision cycles; (2) responds quickly and flexibly to end-user needs; (3) allows for greater customization of brands and services; and (4) communicates interactively for “communities of families and friends.”<sup>2</sup>

Embarking on a “hero's journey” is the way the late anthropologist Joseph Campbell describes the challenge of living outside one's culture, while Osland reports on adventures abroad as “hero's tales.”<sup>3</sup> So beautifully, Campbell writes:

Furthermore, we have not even to risk the adventure alone, for the heroes of all time have gone before us. The labyrinth is thoroughly known. We have only to follow the thread of the hero path, and where we have thought to find an abomination, we shall find a god. And where we have thought to slay another, we shall slay ourselves. Where we had thought to

*The number of people living in another country for lengthy periods is increasing.*

travel outward we will come to the center of our own existence. And where we had thought to be alone, we will be one with the world.

Early researchers in cross-cultural studies were concerned primarily with what happened when a person transitioned from home culture to a host culture. Today, interdependence between nations has facilitated the cross-border flow of people, ideas, and information. But we have a broader view of *transition trauma* associated with life's turning points, be they a relocation or other personal and professional challenges. The trauma may simply be triggered by multiple career assignments or opportunities, whether experienced domestically or internationally. In addition to the ordinary lifestyle transitions that everyone faces, contemporaries must cope with rapid alterations in their work, environments, and cultures.

## COPING WITH TRANSITIONAL CHALLENGES

---

Increasingly we interact with people who are very different from us or in situations that are unfamiliar. Even when we share a common nationality, we may have to deal with citizens who are indeed “foreign” to us in their thinking, attitudes, vocabulary, and background. Individuals may face challenges within their environment due to their upbringing or local cultural conditioning. The challenges present opportunities for growth or disruption. Such life turning points may range from married couples who divorce; to families who move from one geographic area to another, whether at home or abroad; to those who have major alterations in careers, jobs, or roles; to confronting personally issues of serious illness or even death.

To get a sense of transitional experience that can cause culture shock, consider the following six scenarios.

### *Majority to Minority Culture*

Your company transfers you and your family to a section of your country where you feel like an “immigrant.” From the Northeast you come to this Sunbelt state that is so different and unique. Your boss suggests you enroll at the local university to take a course entitled “Living Texas” to introduce you to the myths and mannerisms of Texans. The course teaches newcomers how to adapt to this former republic, rather than be considered “people from the outside.” Texas is a state of contrasts, from huge ranches and high technology to Bible-belt mentality and laws. The course covers everything from

*Today,  
interdependence  
between nations  
has facilitated  
the cross-border  
flow of people,  
ideas, and  
information.*

*Increasingly we  
interact with  
people who are  
very different  
from us or in  
situations that  
are unfamiliar.*

## *Majority to Minority Culture (Continued)*

“Talking Texas” and Texas cooking to the Mexican side of the Texas revolution and Texas folk heroes. If you can adapt, you will probably fall in love with these friendly people, their jalapeno lollipops and chili pepper dishes, and even discover their diverse ethnic mixture and the “Austin sound” of music.

## *Transitions in the Global Marketplace*

You are a North American marketing consultant for high technology companies worldwide. Because of your expertise, you are much in demand, traveling beyond your home culture on short assignments. Your professional activities take you to a variety of host cultures. Typically, you are there for one to two weeks, consulting with local executives, many of whom are quite different in their approach to you as a woman. Most of your clients are men from cultures as diverse as Indonesia, Malaysia, Mexico, India, Hungary, and Russia. Their knowledge of English is sometimes limited, usually as a second or third language. You have no foreign language skills and depend on translators or interpreters. In your world travels, you often experience changes in time zones and resultant “jet lag,” as well as problems with the native foods, social customs, and the loneliness of the female consultant on the road. You also face gender discrimination and sexual problems in some of these cultures.

*We are all part  
of the same  
human family.*

## *Technology Transfer*

You are an engineer from a highly industrialized nation. Your overseas assignments are mainly to less-developed countries. You realize that the indigenous population is not ready for sophisticated technologies. To help them in their transition to modern economies, and rather than sell them expensive equipment that they cannot afford or maintain, you prefer to design appropriate machines that pump water, cook food, and meet their real and practical needs. Your company partners with local institutions, scales projects back for maximum benefit, and provides ample training in what is usable, affordable, and appropriate technology. You are patient in your instructions and use bright natives to transmit your expertise to local workers. Furthermore, you encourage your company to underwrite scholarships for intelligent local youth to receive a more advanced technical education. Your attitude is that we are all part of the same human family.

## *Adjusting to New Immigrants*

You live in east San Diego near a local Somali community and have been a leader, helping them acculturate. You have been notified that in 2003, 12,200 new Somali Bantu refugees are being relocated to the United States with your government's assistance. Two hundred of these tribal people, descendents of slaves, are coming to "America's Finest City." As an African American, you volunteer to help with their resettlement. The newcomers are from Tanzania, Malawi, and Mozambique, but have been scattered in United Nations refugee camps since the 1991 Somali civil war. You ask yourself hard questions about these impoverished victims of violence and discrimination. What can be done to facilitate the transition of these bewildered families and their children from a Third World lifestyle, to that of a so-called First World country? You have watched videotapes of their cultural orientation arranged by the U.S. State Department; met with city representatives from the health and education departments about their advanced planning for the Moslem Bantus, and enlisted other volunteers from nearby churches and nonprofit organizations. The International Rescue Committee, Catholic Charities, and Alliance for African Assistance are already working on housing, household goods, and transportation. But many of these immigrants are illiterate farmers, denied education and jobs, so how will they ever make it in the West? And how will the locals react to them, especially the African-American minority and the Latino majority. Your friend Mohammed assures you these people are grateful for this humanitarian gesture. He says to expect help from the Somali community who have lived in this urban area for a decade—they are beginning to prosper and pay taxes. There are 11 million refugees in the world today.

## *Deployment for War and Peacekeeping*

A Marine sergeant, you are a veteran of the Gulf War with all its brutality and chaos. You were one of those 22,000 Camp Pendleton marines who went off to fight in the last decade and returned forever changed by your brief, intense experience with death and privation. You came back a driven and changed man, worrying if your marriage would also become a casualty. That desert war left some of your buddies depressed and with a variety of emotional, social, and physical problems. You changed into a more mature and determined person, responsible for training green troops for the next big conflict. Now you find yourself back in Iraq. While seemingly confident, all of you face a combination of tedious and funny moments, of comradeship and solitude, of gut-twisting fear and concern. Your wife and kids are frustrated by your long absence again, but send e-mails and packages to keep up your morale.

## *Death and Beginning Again*

You were happily married to a loving and inspiring woman for 30 years. In every sense, you were partners, both personally and professionally. During your heart attacks, surgeries, and recuperations, she lifted your spirits. You shared stimulating life experiences around the world. Just as you both were getting ready to enjoy retirement years together, she suffered an auto fatality. After a year of loss and depression, you eventually marry a creative woman who is ten years younger than you. At 74 years of age, it is hard to change and start again, but you are open to new life possibilities.

All of these above incidents are real, transitional experiences. Each is an example of a life challenge that can be perceived as either devastating or a new chance. Having in-depth, intercultural encounters can be stimulating or psychologically disturbing, depending on your preparation and approach to them. Acculturation, or the process of adjustment to new experiences or living environment, takes time, possibly months and even years, while one learns new skills for responding and adapting to the unfamiliar. The extent of the trauma depends on the situation, such as whether one lives abroad among the native population or in a protected compound, be it a military, diplomatic, corporate, or religious enclave. The experience of coping with global diversity can be renewing or debilitating. When we are strangers in a place where the traditions and customs are foreign and unexpected, we may lose our balance and become unsure of ourselves. The same thing can happen within our own society when change happens so rapidly that the old traditions, the cues we live by, are suddenly undermined and irrelevant, threatening our sense of self.

Transitional experiences offer two alternatives—to cope or to “cop out.” One can learn to comprehend, survive in, and grow through immersion in a different culture. The positive result can be increased self-development. Whenever we leave home for the unfamiliar, it involves basic changes in habits, relationships, and sources of satisfaction. Inherent in cultural change is the opportunity to leave behind, perhaps temporarily, one set of relationships and living patterns and to enrich one’s life by experimenting with new ones. Implicit in the personal conflict and discontinuity produced by such experiences is the possible transcendence from environment or family support to self support. Intercultural situations of psychological, social, or cultural stress also stimulate us to review and redefine our lives—to see our own country and people in a new perspective. Or, we may reject the changes or new culture and lose a possible growth opportunity.<sup>4</sup>

*The process of adjustment to new experiences or living environment, takes time.*

## EXHIBIT 6.1

### DEVELOPING CULTURAL IDENTITY

It is very valuable for expatriates to have a clear understanding of their own cultural identities, because it allows them to anticipate how others are likely to react to them. An aware transferee has a head start in the adjustment process and may be able to avoid cross-cultural pitfalls, as well as areas of friction and miscommunication. Unfortunately, cultural self-awareness is difficult to acquire. It is analogous to asking a fish to explain the water in which it is swimming. Being constantly surrounded by our culture and permeated by it, we lack the objectivity to see it clearly, much less to articulate it. Therefore, the insights provided by anthropologists, sociologists, and intercultural specialists are particularly helpful to understand ourselves better and to see “ourselves as others see us”. . . . The advice inscribed on the ancient temple of Apollo at Delphi to “Know thyself” is as valid in today’s era of globalization, as it was when Socrates first quoted it more than a thousand years ago.

Wederspahn, G. M. “Do You Know Your Cultural Identity? *Mobility*, the Magazine of the Employee Relocation Council, July 1995, pp. 21–23 (E-mail: publications@erc.mhs.compuserve.com).

All transitions influence one’s sense of identity—some strengthen this sense of self, while others may threaten that identity or even change it. When we go outside our home culture into a foreign culture and alien environment, we may have an identity crisis. Wederspahn offers some thoughts on the matter in Exhibit 6.1.

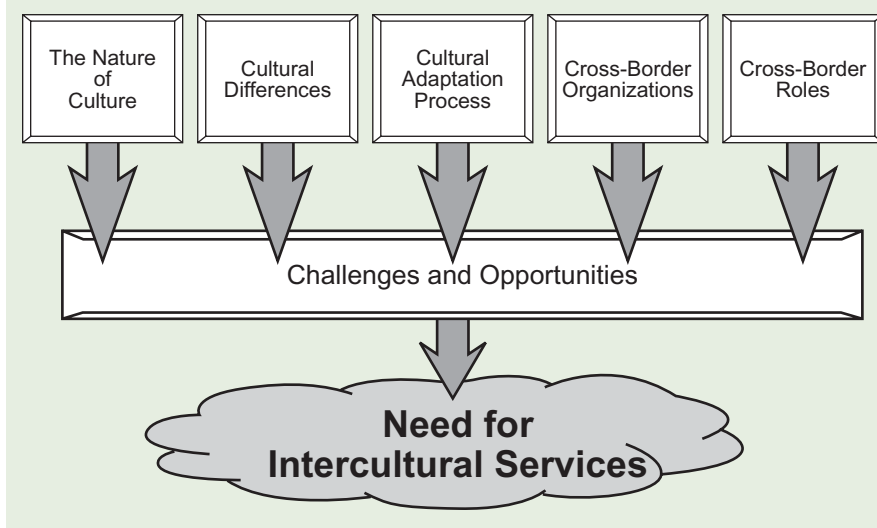
Perhaps the most important lesson for the cross-cultural sojourner is to understand one’s cultural baggage. In addition to the volumes in our own *Managing Cultural Differences* Series (listed opposite our title page), there are many popular books to help travelers going abroad.<sup>5</sup> To improve their coping with such transitions, organizations—through their human resource development division—should provide their personnel with professional, intercultural services. The rationale for this is summarized in Exhibit 6.2.

## CULTURE SHOCK AND ACCULTURATION

As a scholarly issue, culture shock has only been researched formally in the past forty years or so. However, the impact of culture shock has been written about in works of fiction as early as 1862, including by Tolstoy in his book *The Cossacks*. Again, Jack London, in a 1900 story,

## EXHIBIT 6.1

### EXPLORING INTERCULTURAL SERVICES



Reprinted with permission from Gary M. Wederspahn's *Intercultural Services*, Burlington, MA: Butterworth–Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 2000, Ch.1, p. 5.

described what it felt like to be a “foreigner,” but in a literary, not scientific, way. London<sup>6</sup> describes what a sojourner should expect:

He must be prepared to forget many of the things he learned, and to acquire such customs as are inherent with existence in the new land; he must abandon the old ideals and the old gods, and oftentimes he must reverse the very code by which his conduct has hitherto been shaped. . . . The pressures of the altered environment are almost unbearable, and they chafe in body and spirit under the new restrictions which are not understood. This chafing is bound to act and react, producing diverse evils and leading to various misfortunes.

Essentially, culture shock, as alluded to by London, is our psychological reaction to a totally unfamiliar or alien environment, which often occurs with any major transitional experience.<sup>7</sup> Culture shock is neither good nor bad, necessary nor unnecessary. It is a reality that many people face when in strange and unexpected situations that make it difficult for automatic coping, as we do in our home culture. Oberg<sup>8</sup> referred to culture shock as a generalized trauma one experiences in a new and different culture because of having to learn and cope with a vast array of new cultural cues and expectations while discovering that your old ones probably do not fit or work. More precisely he notes:

Culture shock is precipitated by the anxiety that results from losing all our familiar signs and symbols of social intercourse. These signs or



cues include the thousand and one ways in which we orient ourselves to the situations of daily life—how to give orders, how to make purchases, when and when not to respond. Now these cues, which may be words, gestures, facial expressions, customs, or norms, are acquired by all of us in the course of growing up and are as much a part of our culture as the language we speak, or the beliefs we accept. All of us depend for our peace of mind and efficiency on hundreds of these cues, most of which we are not consciously aware.

A new form of this trauma growing exponentially throughout the world is *future shock*, of which Alvin Toffler warned in his 1970 book by that title and again in a 1980 volume, *The Third Wave*. Essentially, this mass culture shock is being experienced by whole groups and nations because of inability to transition rapidly from a previous stage of human development (e.g., agricultural or industrial) into our present Information Society, or knowledge culture. The technological, scientific, and knowledge advances have been so large and so accelerated that many people cannot cope with the pace of these changes. They opt out or are bypassed by the mainstream of civilizations. Thus, we see today countries and institutions—such as religious, educational, and political systems—resisting modernization, suffering from culture lag, and living in the past, unable to cope with present and future challenges. For institutions, the same phenomenon is referred to as *organization shock*.

According to Klopff,<sup>9</sup> there are six stages of culture shock resulting from relocation.

1. The *preliminary stage* involves preparation for the experience. During this stage, anticipation and excitement build as one packs, makes reservations, and plans for departure with many unrealistic expectations.
2. Arrival at the destination marks the *spectator stage*, during which there are many strange sights and different people. All of this newness produces fascination with the culture. This honeymoon stage may last from a few days to six months.
3. The *participation stage* occurs when the individual must do the hard work of living in the culture and learning about it, especially its language—the honeymoon has ended. The sights have been visited and now coping with everyday life must occur.
4. When problems begin to arise that are difficult to handle, usually the *shock stage* sets in. Irritability, lethargy, depression, and loneliness are symptoms. One must find ways to confront and adjust to the differences in culture.
5. If the individual reaches the *adjustment stage*, identification with the host culture has progressed satisfactorily. Relationships with locals develop, along with a sense of belonging and acceptance.

6. For individuals living permanently in a culture, the adjustment stage finishes the transition period—one may assimilate or become bicultural in mind-set. For those who are temporarily living in a host culture, the return to the home culture introduces the *reentry stage*. Culture shock in reverse may set in with individuals again going through the above five stages, but this time in their native land. A sense of discomfort, disorientation, and even frustration may be experienced, often up to six or more months.

The pace at which one advances through these stages is different for each individual. For those who are experienced in international travel, it may quicken and perhaps lessen the trauma.

When disturbed or frustrated by a different culture, one's concerns may be real or imagined. Those in culture shock manifest obvious symptoms, such as, excessive anxiety over cleanliness and sanitary conditions, feeling that what is new and strange may be "dirty." This may be seen with reference to water, food, dishes, and bedding, or evident in unreasonable fear of servants and shopkeepers because of disease they might bear. Other indications of such traumatic behavior are feelings of helplessness and confusion, growing dependence on long-term residents of one's own nationality, constant irritations over delays and minor frustrations, and undue worry about being cheated, robbed, or injured. Some may exhibit symptoms of mild hypochondria, expressing apprehension about minor pains, skin eruptions, and other ailments, real or imagined—it may even get to the point of actual psychosomatic illnesses. Often, individuals experiencing culture shock postpone learning the local language and customs, dwelling instead on their loneliness and longing for back home, to be with one's own and to talk to people who "make sense." However, persons who seek international assignments as a means of escaping "back-home problems" with career, marriage, or substance abuse, will probably only exacerbate personal problems that would be better resolved in their home culture.

Osland<sup>10</sup> uses the concept of "learning to live with paradox" instead of emphasizing the shock that may come from experiences in an alien society. Such paradox occurs when we have to hold ideas in mind that are seemingly opposite to the home perspectives. Osland calls this the "road of trials" when we are confronted with obstacles and tests on our way to "normally" perceiving and functioning. To deal with such paradoxes more effectively, she proposes we learn from expatriates who have gone before us, which can begin before departure and continue on site.

To facilitate acculturation, organizations responsible for sending others abroad should be careful in their recruitment and selection of individuals for international assignments. Surveys have shown that those who adjust and work well outside their own culture are usually

*To facilitate acculturation, organizations responsible for sending others abroad should be careful in their recruitment and selection of individuals for international assignments.*

well-integrated personalities, with qualities such as flexibility, personal stability, social maturity, and social inventiveness. Such candidates for overseas work are not given to unrealistic expectations, irrational concepts of self or others, nor do they have tendencies toward excessive depression, discouragement, criticism, or hostility. Global corporations, government agencies, and international organizations that sponsor people abroad have a responsibility to prevent or reduce culture shock among their representatives. It is not only necessary for individual acculturation, but is more cost effective, while promoting out-of-country productivity and improving client or customer relations with host nationals.

One should also be realistic about the difficulties that may be experienced when living abroad. Intestinal disorders and exotic diseases are real and may not always be avoided by inoculations or new antibiotics. In some countries water, power, transportation, and housing shortages are facts, and one's physical comfort may be seriously inconvenienced. Political instability, ethnic feuds, and social breakdown may make an assignment unacceptable. Difficulties may also arise from not knowing the language or in trying to cope with strange climates and customs. But we are born with the ability to learn, to adapt, to survive, to enjoy. After all, human beings do create culture, so the shocks caused by such differences are not unbearable or without value. The intercultural experience can be most satisfying, contributing much to personal and professional satisfaction. One can discover friends everywhere. The expatriate experience has always meant accepting risk implicit in living and traveling beyond your own borders. Exhibit 6.3 is one of many stories of those who do so on behalf of others in the human family.

### *Role Shock*

The phenomenon and process of culture shock has applications to other life crises. For instance, there is also role shock. Each of us chooses or is assigned or is conditioned to a variety of roles in society and its institutions—man or woman, family member, son or daughter, parent or child, husband or wife, single/married/divorced, teacher or engineer, manager or union organizer, amateur or professional. In these positions, people have expectations of us, as we do of their varied positions. These role opportunities or constraints often differ in another culture. A woman, for instance, may do in one culture what is forbidden in another. In some societies, senior citizens are revered, and in others, ignored. In some cultures, the youth regard teachers with awe, while others treat them as inferiors or “buddies.”

Role perception is subject to change according to time, place, and circumstances. But for the past sixty years, our defined roles have changed at an accelerating rate. In the past, our roles were fairly stable, clear, and predictable. Today, our roles are more fuzzy, unpredictable,

*One can  
discover friends  
everywhere.  
The expatriate  
experience has  
always meant  
accepting risk  
implicit in living  
and traveling  
beyond your  
own borders.*

## EXHIBIT 6.3

### GLOBAL HUMANITARIANS

---

Envision yourself as director of recruitment and training for the international, nonprofit organization called Doctors without Borders, or “Medecins sans Frontieres” (MSF). All of their members are volunteers from the professional health care fields worldwide. Founded in 1970, its representatives have been so effective as to be awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1999. Doctors without Borders has received many recognitions for being one of the best relief and development charities. In 2002, they received an A rating from the American Institute of Philanthropy as well as an “exceptional rating” from “Charity Navigator,” which helps donors make informed decisions about their contributions.

With such a distinguished reputation for high performance, your job in MSF human resource development is to ensure that those standards are maintained. You are preparing culturally diverse physicians, nurses, therapists, and social workers for service in over 80 countries. You are training transcultural teams who are mission focused, but who don’t venture into areas where they lack expertise. You are to help them to involve local leaders in program design and implementation before moving on. You are to ready dedicated medical volunteers to meet the next emergency wherever and whenever it occurs, be it disease outbreak, natural disaster, or even war. These humanitarians are expected to offer not only emergency medical aid, cope with malnutrition, epidemics, or ethnic cleansing and mutilations, but also to give the deprived victims *hope* to survive and rebound! Yet personally, these dedicated medics have to be able also to cope with culture shock, unbelievable bureaucracy, corruption, manifold traumas, as well as their own fears of personal harm or even kidnapping!

Now design a foreign deployment system for such a group. What recruitment and assessment methods will you employ? What kind of predeparture training will you provide, especially in the matter of cross-cultural relations, teamwork, and changing roles? What type of orientation and support services will you offer overseas for these medical teams? How will you evaluate on-site performance? How will you coach or counsel these professionals for reentry to their home cultures and health careers?

Source: Doctors without Borders, P. O. Box 1869, Merrifield, VA 22116, USA ([www.docorswithoutborders.org](http://www.docorswithoutborders.org)).

and fluid. The person who has a particular understanding of what a manager is and does may be upset when he or she finally achieves that role and finds it to be altered considerably! Our traditional views of such functions are suddenly obsolete. All this role uncertainty can be very disconcerting; the resulting shock to our psyche may be severe and long lasting. Role shock can lead to an identity crisis, especially if one's sense of self and life are tightly linked to a career or work role. Consider the trauma an older person experiences when suddenly there is a reduction in the workforce, and unemployment lines are long, while jobs are scarce! Further, a cross-cultural assignment can accentuate role shock. Many individuals sent abroad find themselves adjusting to totally different role requirements than back home.

Role shock may be apparent as a result of organizational mergers or acquisition, or as a result of reorganization or redesign of a system. The outcome may cause a person's position to be downsized or even lost! In the past decade, many middle managers were simply eliminated in corporations trying to cope with new economic conditions. Even when one retains his or her post within a newly acquired company, the organization and its culture may perceive "your role" in an entirely different way. Role transformation or elimination may come from new technologies, new research, new markets, or new crises. And role change may occur without much warning or preparation, as Exhibit 6.4 confirms.

So what is the antidote? Part is personal, a change in mind-set and attitudes. One can *learn* to be more open-minded, more ready for change, more willing to explore and consider alternatives, more able to take risks. Part is organizational—people can be educated, trained, counseled, and even conditioned to ensure such perceptual and behavioral change.

### *Reentry Shock*

When expatriates return from foreign deployment, they face another form of reverse culture shock. Having objectively perceived his or her culture from abroad, one can have a more severe and sustained jolt through reentry to a home culture. The intercultural experience widens perceptions and broadens constructs, so the person is less myopic in the homeland and more cosmopolitan. Some returning "expats," or those returning from long service overseas, feel a subtle downgrading and loss of prestige and benefits. Others bemoan the loss of household help and social contacts, as well as other "perks." This is especially evident with members of the military who come home after a lengthy deployment in other parts of the world. Many feel uncomfortable for six months or more in their native land, frustrated with their organization and bored with their "narrow-minded" colleagues who never left home. Some returnees seem out of touch with what has happened

*Role shock may be apparent as a result of organizational mergers or acquisition, or as a result of reorganization or redesign of a system.*

## EXHIBIT 6.4

### CHANGING ROLES REDEFINES WHAT IT MEANS TO BE THE MAN OF THE HOUSE

Dick Dinse, a 54-year-old retired Marine, had no idea how a ballet slipper worked. A self-described “typical male,” Doug James worries how to help his daughter through adolescence.

When their military wives shipped out for the war against terrorism, these two dads, and more like them, got a whole new job description: home front duty.

It’s a challenge; said Dinse of Oceanside, “You go to bed a lot earlier and wake up a lot quicker.” His wife, Betty, is an Army reservist activated for the first time in July. Now she’s at Ramstein Air Base in Germany, and he is father and mother to their 4-year-old, Sarah . . . “Everything associated with running the household, whether it’s cleaning, laundry, groceries, shopping, yard work—it all has to be tucked into taking care of a daughter,” said Dinse who previously left such duties to his wife. “You really don’t give it a second thought until you’ve got it all to do.”

James’ wife, Lt. j.g. Candice James, departed on the aircraft carrier Nimitz on March 3. This is her fourth deployment. On the pier before their mother’s departure, the three James daughters tearfully embraced her. Then they clustered around Dad, wordlessly clinging to his strong, steady presence as the ship pulled away from the dock.

The switch in traditional gender roles doesn’t appear to be an ego buster for these two men, both of whom have served Uncle Sam themselves. About 15% of the U.S. military is female. . . . The Pentagon says about 85,000 of America’s 210,000 female warriors are married with children.

Source: Steele, J. “When Mom Gets Her Marching Orders,” *The San Diego Union-Tribune*, March 11, 2003, pp. A1/12.

in their country or corporation during their absence and no longer seem to fit into the domestic organization.

Something similar has been experienced by astronauts and cosmonauts after long off-world missions. Over thirty years ago, the Apollo astronauts returning from the Moon began to show signs of this “overview effect.” They had seen the “pale blue dot”—our planet from outer space! They had seen our world without borders, so environmentally fragile and interdependent. They had begun to perceive themselves as citizens of a larger world; in fact, the United Nations called them “envoys of mankind.” When they came back to earth, many of them dealt with serious readjustment problems, physical, psychological, and sociological.

*When  
expatriates  
return from  
foreign  
deployment,  
they face  
another form of  
reverse culture  
shock. Having  
objectively  
perceived his or  
her culture from  
abroad, one can  
have a more  
severe and  
sustained jolt  
through reentry  
to a home  
culture.*



The coming  
home  
phenomenon  
described here,  
whether for  
civilians or  
military, can be  
temporary and  
less intense if the  
expatriate is  
helped by a  
professional  
reorientation  
program.

After culture  
shock subsides,  
with hope, real  
acculturation  
settles in.

After World War I, a popular song described the reentry problem of the troops very simply, “*How you gonna keep them down on the farm after they’ve seen Paree* (Paris)?” In those days, many disturbed soldiers were hospitalized for *shell shock*. The issue became more acute with veterans from World War II, and then the Korean Conflict. But Vietnam veterans seemed to have the most difficult time in returning to civilian life, especially those with *post-traumatic stress*. Many “vets” of that era’s conflicts in Asia are homeless and emotionally walking wounded, suffering from mental illness and/or substance abuse. All wars that cause citizens to cross borders or fight overseas produce pain, suffering, and challenges. The affects are felt not only by military service people but by their families, who are left to cope at home during their absence and after their return.

The coming home phenomenon described here, whether for civilians or military, can be temporary and less intense if the expatriate is helped by a professional reorientation program. For some, culture and reentry shocks may be the catalysts for major choices and transitions, such as a new locale and new relationships, pursuit of additional education or training, a change in job or career, and generally an improved lifestyle. While some expatriates never make the necessary readjustments, living as strangers in their home cultures, for the majority, the intercultural experience is very positive, a turning point toward an enriched quality of life.

### Fostering Acculturation

After culture shock subsides, with hope, real acculturation settles in. Anyone who has gone from home to live, work, or study in a foreign country must learn about and adapt to another quite distinct cultural environment. As early as the 1930s, acculturation was being formally researched by scholars. The definition developed then is just as valid today—when groups of individuals having different cultures come into continuous first-hand contact, with subsequent changes in the original cultural patterns of either or both groups.<sup>11</sup>

Most obviously, one must assimilate to fulfill practical needs for survival and accommodation in strange situations, like finding grocery stores, doctors, schools, banks, etc. Integration into a different society produces more personal changes, as one moves beyond the familiar patterns and institutions of the old while attempting to absorb and understand the new. Value systems and attitudes also undergo alteration in this process. Furthermore, there may be biological changes as one adjusts to a different climate, bacteria and viruses, or unknown food and plant life. Also, social changes occur as the visitor seeks to find and form new relationships and friendships. All of these happenings may result in stress or tension.



Sociologists point out that stable, healthy family relationships can make the difference between success and failure in the foreign assignment. Families who interact in mutually supportive ways can be their own resource for acculturation into another environment. As ambassadors of your native culture, do endeavor to establish wholesome intercultural relations with the local people. Such behavior not only contributes to creating a favorable image of your own country, but facilitates your adjustment as well. Extending culture shock can be a hindrance to forming friendships and effective business relations abroad. Travelers abroad have to reach out and create a friendly, positive impression, lest we be perceived as arrogant and imperious. Exhibit 6.5 offers wise counsel in this regard.

The following ten recommendations will help to deflate the stress and tension overseas, while advancing successful acculturation:

**Be Culturally Prepared.** Forewarned is forearmed. Individual or group study and training are necessary to understand cultural factors and cultural specifics. Public libraries and the Internet provide a variety of material. Also, the public health service will advise about required inoculations, dietary clues, and other sanitary data. Before departure, the person scheduled for overseas service can experiment with the food in restaurants representative of the second culture. Furthermore, one might establish contact in his or her homeland with foreign émigrés, students or visitors from the area to which he or she is going.

A helpful approach is to seek out your own *cultural mentor*—a wise friend or counselor who has lived in the host country, or who is there

*Sociologists point out that stable, healthy family relationships can make the difference between success and failure in the foreign assignment.*

EXHIBIT 6.5  
PREVENTING NEGATIVE IMAGES

International assignees and business travelers need to make positive personal impressions on their counterparts overseas. Failure to do so not only defeats their labors and undermines the missions of their organizations, but also cuts them off from potential local allies during times of trouble. In most instances, negative images are created by conflicting values and expectations that lead to misinterpretation of expatriates' behavior or intentions. Rarely are these [negative] images consciously or intentionally caused. Nevertheless, they are far too common and cause much harm. Reactions from people in other countries indicate that more intercultural training of U.S. personnel is required.

Source: Wederspahn, G. M. "With the Right Training, Expatriates Blend In," *Mobility*, October 2002, publication of the Employee Relocation Council ([www.employee relocation council.org](http://www.employee relocation council.org)).

## EXHIBIT 6.6

### TRANSCULTURAL ELECTRONIC COACHING

Intercultural business coaching is on the rise, especially by electronic means through the establishment of corporations' own intranet for internal communications among their global personnel. For example, 15 nationalities participate in a team chat room to share cross-cultural information and insights. Since the network is proprietary, employees must use a code to get into this resource and to dialogue with colleagues from various cultural backgrounds. These *virtual* intercultural teams use electronic bulletin boards for posting notices and materials and exchanging electronic mail within the organization worldwide.

Source: Interview with consultant Garry Wederspahn ([www.interculturalhelp.com](http://www.interculturalhelp.com)), March 12, 2003. Also, Yunker, J. *Beyond Borders—Web Globalization Strategies*. Indianapolis, IN: New Riders Publishers, 2002.

upon arrival. The expatriate's mentor is capable of guidance, encouragement, and help in mastering the intricacies of a new culture. Sometimes your organizational sponsor abroad may link you to such a resource or even provide a *cultural coach* as described in Exhibit 6.6.

**Learn Local Communication Complexities.** Study the language of the place to which one is assigned. At least, learn some of the basics that will help in exchanging greetings and shopping. In addition to courses and books on the country, audio or videocassettes and discs can advance your communication skills in the host culture. Published guides can be helpful in learning expected courtesies and customs.

**Interact with the Host Nationals.** Meeting with people from the country you are going to is helpful. There are many such foreign nationals within your own organization or local community who may provide introductions to relatives and friends abroad as well as useful information regarding their native culture and its unique customs. If one lives overseas within a corporate or military colony, avoid the "compound mentality." Immerse oneself in the host culture. Whenever feasible, join in on the artistic and community functions, the carnivals and rites, the international fraternal or professional associations. Offer to teach students or business people one's language in exchange for knowledge of their language; share skills from skiing to tennis, from the performing to intellectual arts—all means for making friends worldwide.

**Be Creative and Experimental.** Innovating abroad may mean taking risks to get around barriers of bureaucracy and communication to lessen social distance. This principal extends from experimenting with the local food to keeping a diary as an escape to record one's adventures and frustrations. Tours, hobbies, and a variety of cultural pursuits can

produce positive results. One needs to be existential and open to the daily opportunities that will be presented. Consider preparing a newsletter for the “folks back home” in which you share your cross-cultural adventures and insights, either by regular or electronic mail.

**Be Culturally Sensitive.** Be aware of the special customs and traditions that, if followed by a visitor, will make one more acceptable. Recognize that in some cultures, such as in Asia and the Middle East, saving face and not giving offense is considered quite important. Certainly avoid stereotyping the natives, criticizing their local practices and procedures, while using the standard of one’s own country for comparison. Americans are dynamic and pragmatic, generally liking to organize things “better,” so it may be a challenge for them to relax and adjust to a different rhythm of the place and people they are visiting.

**Recognize Complexities in Host Cultures.** Counteract the tendency to make quick, simplistic assessments of situations. Most complex societies comprise different ethnic or religious groups, stratified into social classes or castes, differentiated by regions or geographical factors, separated into rural and urban settlements. Each of these may have distinct subcultural characteristics over which is superimposed an official language, national institutions, and peculiar customs or history that tie a people together. Avoid pat generalizations and quick assumptions. Instead, be tentative when drawing conclusions, realizing one’s point of contact is a limited sample within a multifaceted society.

**Understand Oneself as a Culture Bearer.** When going abroad, each person brings his or her own culture, conditioning, and distortions. Thus, one views everything in the host culture through the unique filter of his or her own cultural background. For example, if one is raised in democratic traditions, it may be unsettling to live in a society that values the authority of the head male in the family and extends this reverence to national leaders. But with locals, quiet conversations and behavior may persuade others to appreciate your cultural perspectives.

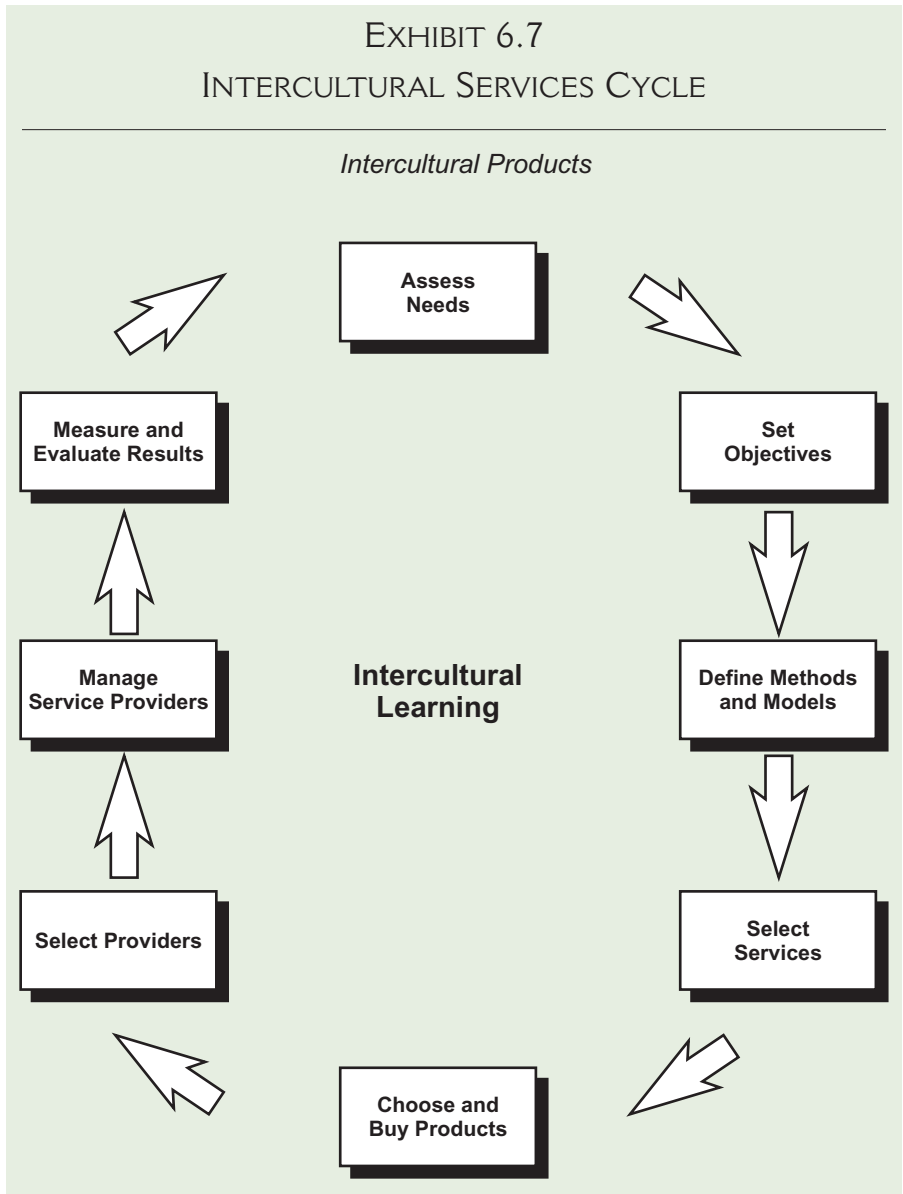
**Be Patient, Understanding, and Accepting of Self and Hosts.** In an unfamiliar environment, one must be more tolerant and flexible. An attitude of healthy curiosity, a willingness to bear inconveniences, patience when answers or solutions are not forthcoming or difficult to obtain, are valuable ways to maintain mental balance. Such patience may also extend to other compatriots who struggle with cultural adjustment.

**Be Realistic in Expectations.** Avoid overestimating oneself, your hosts, or the cross-cultural experience. Disappointments can be lessened if one scales down expectations. This applies to everything from airline schedules to renting rooms. Global managers, especially, must be careful in new cultures not to set unreasonable work expectations for themselves or others until both are acclimated.

**Accept the Challenge of Intercultural Experiences.** Anticipate, savor, and confront the psychological challenge of adapting and changing as a result of a new cross-cultural opportunity. Be prepared to alter one’s

*When going abroad, each person brings his or her own culture, conditioning, and distortions. Thus, one views everything in the host culture through the unique filter of his or her own cultural background.*

habits, attitudes, values, tastes, relationships, or sources of satisfaction. Such flexibility can become a means for personal growth, and the transnational experience can be more fulfilling. Of course, a deep interest and commitment to your work—professionalism—can be marvelous therapy in intercultural situations, counteracting isolation and strangeness when living outside your home culture. Wederspahn describes the intercultural services cycle in the following exhibit.



Source: Reprinted from Gary M. Wederspahn's *Intercultural Services*. Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 2000, Ch. 7, p. 205.

## RELOCATION AND DEPLOYMENT SYSTEMS

In 2003 there were about 6.2 billion *homo sapiens* inhabiting our earth, growing by 80 million each year! Wherever human beings go, the ecosystems are impacted for better or worse. Today, we experience a vast movement of people from the place where they are born to another nation or area to live, study, or work. A million or more people now come annually to the United States, despite immigration and customs controls. In this relocation process, some leave home in an orderly fashion to dwell in unfamiliar worlds, while some come and go in an unplanned way, especially if they are refugees from natural or man-made disasters.

The issue, then, is how can these transcultural exchanges be facilitated for the benefit of both the expatriate and the indigenous population? When an organization is sending people out of country as its representative, it has an obligation to ensure that such persons are adequately selected, prepared, and supported, as well as assisted when they return to the homeland. The sponsors need to have a *system* for relocating their personnel or members. Behavioral scientists have now begun to investigate the whole phenomenon of people exchanges, especially those who live and work in isolated and confined environments.<sup>12</sup> The latter may range from offshore oil rigs and polar research stations to undersea submarines, orbiting space stations, and a lunar base. The following describes the four major components in such a relocation or deployment system.

### *Stage One—Personnel and Program Assessment*

The first major component in a relocation or foreign deployment system involves assessing individual candidates for service abroad, and later evaluating their on-site performance. In addition, the sponsor should periodically evaluate objectively its relocation services and training, including transfer and reentry process.

***Predeparture Assessment***—From the perspective of the sponsoring organization's responsibilities, a complete foreign deployment evaluation system needs to:

- Ascertain the adaptability of key personnel for foreign service, including their ability to deal with the host nationals effectively.
- Summarize a psychological evaluation of the candidate's skills in human relations within an intercultural context, as well as determine the candidate's ability for coping with changes and differences and the candidate's susceptibility to severe culture shock.
- Identify specific physical and intellectual barriers to successful adjustment in the foreign environment, if possible, to correct any deficiencies before departure.

- Highlight any specific technical or management factors that need strengthening before the cross-cultural assignment.
- Find out any personal or family problems that would undermine employee effectiveness abroad.
- Develop a performance review plan for the individual when abroad, as well as assessment of the support services to be rendered.
- Adapt the above evaluation process to foreign nationals brought on assignment into domestic operations.
- Involve expatriate employees who have returned from foreign sites or host country nationals in predeparture training of émigrés.
- Provide instruments for data gathering about the candidates' attitudes and competencies regarding change, intercultural knowledge and relations, and communication skills. These may involve commercial or homemade questionnaires, inventories, checklists, and culture shock tests.
- Use, for both assessment and training, simulations, case studies, and critical incidents that approximate life abroad.
- Employ a reality check on individual expectations regarding the foreign post, as to living conditions, job requirements, opportunities, and incongruities.

***On-site Assessment***—When the individual is sent overseas, the continuing performance review might further investigate:

- The actual tasks or activities the expatriate engages in, and the person's ability to accomplish them.
- The people with whom the individual interacts, and his or her ability to deal with the indigenous population.
- The extent to which the official posting requires social interactions with host and third country nationals, as well as expatriates from other organizations, and the capacity of the sojourner to deal with such variety of human relationships.
- The work duties required, whether by an individual or team collaboration, especially with persons outside the company.
- The language skills required (English or a foreign language), and the capacity of that employee to meet them.
- The individual's outlook abroad, whether provincial or cosmopolitan. Has that person demonstrated interest in the local culture and its manifestations? Has the organization's representative made satisfactory progress in the foreign culture?
- The expatriate's sense of how the international experience is affecting personal and family life, including impact of absence from the homeland while on foreign assignment (i.e., influence on personal life and that of dependents, as well as on career development and life plans).

- The overall rating of the individual's performance and adjustment in the foreign assignment and its society.

**Continuing System Improvements**—Findings and insights obtained from both the predeparture and on-site assessment program should be viewed as feedback to further improve the relocation system with the next group of candidates. For example, a survey of employees on foreign assignment or of expatriates who have returned may reveal special needs and problems that the organization's foreign deployment system is, or is not, addressing satisfactorily.

The selection systems of organizations vary, but some use the following techniques.

- Within the HRD division or department, establish an assessment center that has the responsibility for recruitment and selection of overseas personnel.
- Outsource for services by contracting an external relocation resource, such as intercultural consultants and/or an international executive/management/technical search firm.
- Set up a selection review board made up of an organization's own employees or members, qualified volunteers who have served abroad, especially in the target culture; include company specialists in corporate health and personnel services.
- Limit selection for overseas assignments to persons who have previously demonstrated their effectiveness abroad, whether within the organization or hired from outside.

**Selection Criteria**—Overall, seek candidates for overseas service who are capable of empathy, openness, persistence, sensitivity to intercultural factors, respect for others, role flexibility, tolerance for ambiguity, and who possess two-way communication skills. Research indicates that possession of these characteristics is correlated to adaptation and effectiveness outside an individual's home culture. Russell<sup>13</sup> reviewed the literature on what factors are associated with successful international corporate assignments. Although his study was conducted 25 years ago, his findings are still valid. Exhibit 6.8 summarizes these "Dimensions of Overseas Success in Industry."

If a corporation or agency is not using an external consulting group to conduct its relocation services, then internal organizational resources should be developed before the next stage in the deployment process can occur. For example, a corporate computerized data bank or electronic chat room on cultural specifics could be developed for each overseas location. The HRD facilities might include a library with a cross-cultural collection of books, slides, audio/videocassettes, and CD-ROMs, as well as reports and diaries from previous employees who served overseas. In a large global organization, both management and



## EXHIBIT 6.8

### DIMENSIONS OF OVERSEAS SUCCESS IN INDUSTRY

---

(Asterisks indicate the most desirable characteristics of foreign deployment candidates.)

1. Technical Competence/Resourcefulness
  - \*Technical skill/competence
  - Resourcefulness
  - Imagination/creativity
  - Demonstrated ability to produce results with limited resources
  - Comprehension of complex relationships
2. Adaptability/Emotional Stability
  - \*Adaptability/flexibility
  - Youthfulness
  - Maturity
  - Patience
  - Perseverance
  - \*Emotional stability
  - Variety of outside interests
  - Ability to handle responsibility
  - Feeling of self-worth/dignity
  - Capacity for growth
3. Acceptability of Assignment to Candidate and Family
  - \*Desire to serve overseas
  - Willingness of spouse to live abroad/family status
  - Belief in mission/job
  - Stable marriage/family life
  - \*Adaptability of spouse/family
  - \*Previous experience abroad
  - \*Motivation
  - Willingness to take chances
  - Willingness to travel
4. Planning, Organization, and Utilizing Resources
  - \*Organization ability
  - Self-sufficient as a manager
  - Ability to build social institutions
  - Management skills
  - Administrative skills
5. Interpersonal Relationships/Getting Along with Others
  - \*Diplomacy and tact
  - Consideration for others
  - Human relations skills

## EXHIBIT 6.8 (CONTINUED)

### DIMENSIONS OF OVERSEAS SUCCESS IN INDUSTRY

---

- Commands respect
- \*Ability to train others
- Desire to help others
- Ability to get things done through others
- Sense for politics of situations
- 6. Potential for Growth in the Company/Organization
  - \*Successful domestic record
  - Organizational experience
  - Industriousness
  - \*Educational qualifications
  - \*Mental alertness
  - Intellectual
  - Dependability
- 7. Host Language Ability
  - \*Language ability in native tongue
- 8. Cultural Empathy
  - \*Cultural empathy/sensitivity
  - \*Interest in host culture
  - Respects host nationals
  - Understands own culture
  - Open minded
  - Area expertise
  - \*Ability to get along with hosts
  - \*Tolerant of others' views
  - Sensitive to others' attitudes
  - Understands host culture
  - Not ethnocentric/prejudiced
  - Objective
- 9. Physical Attributes
  - \*Good health
  - Sex gender acceptability
  - Physical appearance
- 10. Miscellaneous
  - \*Character
  - Generalist skills
  - Independence on job
  - Social acceptability
  - \*Leadership
  - Friendliness
  - Initiative/energy

employees would have access to this information. Such data, plus discussions on salary and benefits, housing provisions, and other like realities, might even contribute to the candidate's turning down the assignment abroad.

## *Stage Two—Personnel Orientation and Training*

The second component in a foreign deployment system is some type of self- or group-learning/training about culture generally, and specifics about the target area. The general content can include learning modules on cross-cultural communications and change, understanding culture and its influence on behavior, culture shock and cross-cultural relations, improving organizational relations, and intercultural effectiveness. To increase cultural awareness and skills, several alternative methods are possible. These have amply been reviewed in our accompanying MCD Series publication, *Intercultural Services* (Chapter 7, "Foundations in Intercultural Learning") as well as in the *Instructor's Guide for Managing Cultural Differences*.

Today, an increasingly popular means of cross-cultural learning is electronic, especially by means of the computer and television. To supplement or replace formal group instruction, individualized learning packages can be provided for the employee and his or her family. Such programmed learning and media systems can educate on cultural differences in general, as well as on the specific country to be visited. This type of learning can occur in a company learning center or at home with one's family. It might also serve as preparation for classroom instruction.

Culture-specific briefing programs can be developed for a particular geographical region or country. For example, the Middle East could be a subject of study, with particular emphasis on Egypt, Saudi Arabia, and Turkey, or even Israel/Palestine, Iraq, and Iran. A learning program of twelve or more hours can be designed with a self-instruction manual for individual study, or the materials used for group training. Obviously, no relocation orientation is complete without adequate language and technical training. However, the focus here is on cultural training and preparation.

Current thinking on this second stage of foreign deployment leads us to these recommendations for three phases of preparation for service abroad:

### **Phase One—General Culture/Area Orientation**

1. Become aware of the factors that make a culture unique and the characteristics of the home culture that most influence employee behavior abroad.

2. Seek local cross-cultural experience and engage in intercultural communication with minority cultures within the homeland so as to sensitize oneself to cultural differences.
3. Foster more global attitudes and tolerance within the family, while counteracting prejudice and ethnocentrism. For example, cook national dishes of other countries, attend cultural weeks or exhibits of foreign or ethnic groups, or invite a foreigner to your home.

## **Phase Two—Language Orientation**

1. Undertake 60 to 80 hours of formal training in the language of the host country.
2. Supplement classroom experience with 132 to 180 hours of self-learning in the language, by listening to the foreign tongue via audio/videocassettes or radio; by watching television or Internet shows and films; by reading newspapers, magazines, or books in the new language; by speaking to others who have this language proficiency.
3. Build a 500-word survival vocabulary.
4. Develop specialized vocabularies for the job, marketplace, etc.
5. Seek further education in the language upon arrival in the host country.
6. Practice the language at every opportunity, especially with family members.

## **Phase Three—Culture-Specific Orientation: Training and Learning**

1. Learn and gather data about culture specifics of the host country.
2. Understand and prepare to counteract “culture shock.”
3. Check out specific company policies about the assigned country. These policies are related to allowances for transportation, housing, education, expense accounts, and provisions for salaries, taxes, and other fringe benefits, including medical service and emergency leave.
4. Obtain necessary transfer documents (passports, visas, etc.), and learn customs, policies, and regulations, as well as currency restrictions, for entry and exit.
5. Interview, in person or electronically, fellow employees who have returned from the host country. Get practical information about banking, shopping, currency, climate, mail, and law enforcement.
6. Read travel books and other information about the country and culture.

## Phase Four—Job Orientation: Information Gathering

1. Obtain information about the overseas job environment and organization.
2. Be aware of the government's customs, restrictions, and attitudes regarding business, and your corporation or project.
3. Arrange for necessary technical training to assure high performance abroad.

Relocation strategies should encompass the staff engaged in recruiting, selecting, and training; the employee and dependents assigned abroad; and the host culture managers who are responsible for expatriate personnel in the new environment. The focus should be on the opportunities afforded by the international assignment for personal growth, professional exchange and development, and effective representation of country and corporation.

### *Stage Three—Support Service: On-site Support and Monitoring*

Once employees have been recruited, selected, trained, and transported abroad, the organizational responsibility to personnel should be to:

- (a) facilitate their integration into a different work environment and host culture;
- (b) evaluate their needs and performance abroad; and
- (c) encourage morale and career development.

Toward the end of the person's tour of duty, the HR department should assist in an orderly transition to the home culture and the domestic organization.

As a follow-up to the predeparture training and after the employee or family arrives in the host country, some type of on-site orientation and briefing should be arranged. Back home there might have been a lack of readiness to listen to details about the job and new community. Now that the expatriates are faced with the daily realities of life abroad, they may have many questions. Periodically the newcomers should be provided opportunities to come together socially and share as a group.

The in-country orientation should be pragmatic and meet the needs of the expatriate family. It should demonstrate that the organization cares about its people. It should aid the employee and his or her family to:

1. resolve immediate living problems;
2. meet the challenge of the host culture and the opportunities it offers for travel, personal growth, and intercultural exchange;

3. attempt to reduce the culture shock and to grow from that experience; and
4. provide communication links to the local community and the home organization. Much of this can be accomplished in a systematic, informal, friendly group setting or even electronically.

On-site support services should not just be for the first year abroad. Do not take for granted that the adjustment is satisfactory if the family manifests no overt problems in the first two years of a five-year tour of duty overseas. There must be a continuing follow-up of the foreign deployment program with reinforcement inputs that reduce expatriate stress and strain.

Furthermore, more emphasis should be placed on mental health services in both the selection and support of overseas personnel. Ideally, a total system of transcultural personnel services should offer counseling and community services to expatriate families. Not only is this a preventative approach, but it ensures greater productivity and performance abroad.

At headquarters and on site, the organization's human resource development staff might employ these strategies:

- *An adjustment survey*—Approximately 3 to 6 months after arrival, request the employee to supply feedback on the foreign deployment situation. The short survey should be completed with other family members. Greater cooperation and authenticity might be forthcoming if on-site management does not have access to the individual responses. A second administration of the questionnaire might be considered twelve or eighteen months after arrival, or just prior to completing the assignment.
- *Data analysis and reporting*—The information is analyzed from two viewpoints: individual need and general foreign deployment policies and practices. The material would be analyzed for the identification of problems and the recommendation of solutions. Reporting enables back-home management to monitor its relocation system, while on-site management can improve the quality of working life for the expatriate employees. As group data are compiled and stored in a computer, a profile is drawn of overseas-employee needs and concerns relative to foreign deployment at a particular location. This collection of significant information is then used in future orientation and training programs for planning. Data stored from deployment groups over a period of years provide insight into the requirements of overseas personnel in a geographic area. The results from such inquiry studies, whether used on a short- or long-term basis, have preventive value relative to problems of cultural adjustment and lead to considerable savings in financial and human terms.

*There must be a continuing follow-up of the foreign deployment program with reinforcement inputs that reduce expatriate stress and strain.*

■ *Organizational communications*—To counteract alienation, loneliness, and feelings of being “cut off,” an organization must establish communication links with its representatives abroad—electronic bulletins, newsletters, company newsletters and magazines, and video or audiocassettes, which are sent to expatriates and their families. The communications can inform of latest developments in the home organizations or reinforce previous learning and ego building at the foreign location. Thus, the employee continues to be “plugged in” to domestic operations. All such efforts and on-site company briefings build morale and confidence that the overseas assignment is important.

Ideally, at least six months before completion of the foreign assignment, the employee should get assistance with departure, transition, and reintegration into his or her native country and domestic work environment.

### *Stage Four—Reacculturation: Reentry Program*

The last component in the foreign deployment system involves reintegrating the expatriate into the home society and domestic organization. The person or family who has been abroad for some time will find when they return that the homeland and the organizational cultures will have changed. The reentry process begins overseas with the psychological withdrawal the expatriate faces with returning home. Upon return, reentry shock may occur for six months or more, as the person struggles to readjust to the lifestyle and tempo of the changed home and organizational cultures. Apart from the challenge of reestablishing home and family life is the issue of reassignment in the parent company or agency.

For many expatriates, the last stage of the culture shock process is a time of crises and trauma. The experience abroad for those who are sensitive and who become involved in the host culture is profound. It causes many people to reexamine their lives, values, attitudes, to assess how they became what they are. It is a turning point, prompting lifestyle changes when they get back. The reentry process becomes the opportunity to carry out these aspirations. Individuals may not be satisfied to return to old neighborhoods, old friends, or the same job or company affiliation. Many wish to apply the new self-insights and to seek new ways of personal growth. The organization that sent them abroad in the first place should be empathetic to this reality and be prepared to deal with it, including by providing severance benefit packages or even out-placement services. The relocation system is incomplete unless it helps returning employees to fit comfortably into their home culture and organization. Closing the deployment loop may involve group counseling with personnel specialists, psychologists, and former expatriates. Always consider expatriates coming back from an



overseas assignment as a valuable resource. The corporation can learn much from their cross-cultural experience.

Tung<sup>14</sup> examined the issue of managing personnel abroad. To bolster the contention that human resource management (HRM) is the key to successful international operations, she surveyed programs at training institutes (UK's Center for International Briefings at Farnham Castle, Japan's Institute for International Assignment, and Japanese American Conversation Institute). In addition, she analyzed the expatriate policies and practices within British, Italian, Swiss, and German multinationals and two transnational corporations (an MNC owned by people of different nationalities with two or more parent headquarters). Tung concluded that European and Japanese multinationals have lower failure rates with "expats" because they are more international, or global, in their selection, orientation, and preparation of people who are more adept at living and working in a foreign environment. Is this still true today? In any event, world-class enterprises must provide a cross-cultural component in the human resource development of not only those they send abroad, but also with the company's local host nationals who must learn to work effectively with internationals.

More recent surveys also indicate that many global corporations still do not hear the message about the need for comprehensive deployment assistance. The following findings call for immediate improvement in policies and practices for sending personnel abroad:

- Settlers International, a worldwide relocation company, reports that the divorce rate is 40% higher among expatriates compared to their domestic counterparts, while the "expat" children have a 50% higher school dropout rate than in their home country.
- Cendant International Assignment Services found that of 300 companies contacted, 63% reported failed foreign assignments.
- American Training and Development Society discovered that 70% of the American business people going abroad had *no cultural training or preparation* for employees going on international assignments, while 59% of the HRD executives surveyed responded that their firms offered *no cross-cultural training*.
- 2002 Global Relocation Trends Survey by the Global Relocation Services, National Foreign Trade Council, and SHRM Global Forum revealed that 77% of the expatriates studied were not frightened to live and work overseas and, despite terrorism threats, expected to complete their international assignments; 74% expressed willingness to accept future expatriate positions. Given their risk-taking courage, we wonder if their sponsors are providing the skills and tools that will ensure their safety and security.

Furthermore, there is often a discrepancy between perceptions of key management and the expatriate as to how helpful, or not, the organi-

zation's deployment efforts may be. One of the above GRTS findings underscores the problem, as illustrated in Exhibit 6.9.

In the first decade of this 21<sup>st</sup> century, one conclusion is evident—personnel deployment strategies are essential in a global marketplace and they should be both dynamic and flexible. One relocation program might be designed within the home culture, while another is focused upon the global manager in a host culture. The latter may have two variations:

- for professionals, technicians, and sales representatives who operate abroad on short-term multinational assignments, often with limited time spent in a variety of countries;
- for long-term expatriates assigned to a specific region or country.

In either situation a modular program is preferable, with standard learning content or procedures but customized to meet differing employee needs. For example, if dependents are included in the transfer, then there should be a family approach to relocation and travel, to identity crises and culture shock, and to reentry challenges. Trauma and dislocation problems can be managed if people are forewarned, trained to interact in a mutually supportive way, and use resources to facilitate adjustment within an alien environment. It is easy to advise in international travel, "Treat people as you would wish to be treated." Better yet, as Milton Bennett said many years ago, "Treat people as they wished to be treated."

## BUSINESS ETIQUETTE AND PROTOCOL ABROAD

---

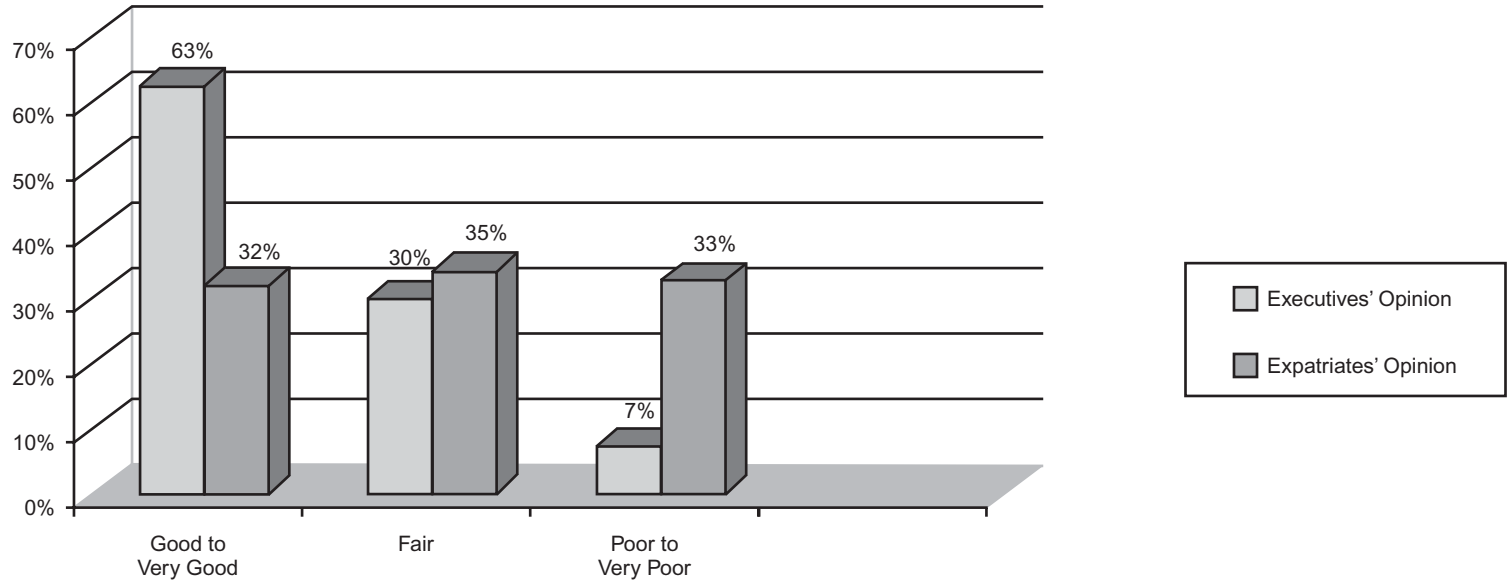
Cooperation in world trade and commerce is considered by many to be humanity's best chance to maintain global peace and prosperity. The potential for international business synergy is enormous.<sup>15</sup> Training in managing change, interpersonal skills, cultural difference, and creating synergy can improve not only human relations, but improve the "bottom line."

To perform effectively outside one's native country, companies should be providing employees with:

- *Technical knowledge* for penetrating foreign markets (e.g., introducing new products in foreign markets, licensing patents and dealing with nontariff barriers abroad, identifying potential export opportunities).
- *Comparative management* for dealing with foreign business and government (e.g., comparison of regional management practices,

# EXHIBIT 6.9

## MEETING NEEDS DURING AN ASSIGNMENT



Source: Global Relocation Trend Survey 2002, Global Relocation Services.

cross-cultural negotiating skills, current international business issues and trends).

- *International business strategies* for coping with the protocol, etiquette, and ethics of the host culture or region. This applies to communications in person as well as online.

The scope of foreign investment in other nations' economies is another reason for concern about observing their business protocols. World corporations invest billions in businesses of other countries. Cross-cultural sensitivity on the part of such investors not only ensures that the right ventures and projects are chosen, but that trade and business relationships are developed, which can ensure success.

Today, the more- or less-developed countries transfer funds and resources across borders to underwrite projects, purchase stocks, or outsource to fill needs. As a result, consumer goods and services flow more easily among most nations. In this global marketplace, even local or regional stock markets are interdependent in their networking and exchanging with one another. Cultural *faux pas* in such interchanges can undermine ventures and prosperity.

Another cultural dimension requiring caution is the legal system in various countries. U.S. legal practices are rooted in English Common Law, whose premise is "you are innocent until proven guilty." However, some countries, like Mexico, are guided by the Napoleonic Code where if accused, "you are guilty until you prove your innocence." Other regions are governed by Islamic law, while others have underdeveloped legal systems in need of modernization. Some areas lack any written legal system, being governed by traditional tribal observances.

The consequences of transgressing local law can be horrendous for the naïve. La Pere<sup>16</sup> wrote of her ordeal caused by a persistent street peddler in Pamukkale, Turkey. To get rid of the pesky salesman, she paid \$20 for three dirty marble heads that turned out to be ancient Roman sculpture from nearby ruins. Detained by customs officials, she was accused of smuggling antiquities and faced Turkish law based on the Napoleonic Code. The harrowing experience ended with an unauthorized escape. One had best know and observe the laws of the foreign country in which one visits or does business.

Webster's dictionary defines protocol as *a code prescribing adherence to correct etiquette and procedures*. While modern management, the Internet, and mass communications are forming new protocols for the global marketplace, we still cannot ignore the local expectations for business and professional activities. Nelson,<sup>17</sup> advises these basic protocols be observed.

1. Remembering and pronouncing people's names correctly.
2. Using appropriate rank and titles when required.
3. Knowing the local variables of time and punctuality.

Webster's  
dictionary  
defines protocol  
as a code  
prescribing  
adherence to  
correct etiquette  
and procedures.

4. Creating the right impression with suitable dress.
5. Practicing behavior that demonstrates concern for others, tact and discretion, and knowledge of what constitutes good manners and ethics locally.
6. Communicating with intercultural sensitivity, verbally and nonverbally, whether in person, electronically, or in writing or printing.
7. Giving and receiving gifts and favors appropriate to local traditions.
8. Enjoying social events while conscious of local customs relative to food and drink, such as regarding prohibitions, the use of utensils, dining out and entertaining, and seating arrangements.

Relocation into a host culture requires continuous learning, especially about the nuances of protocol. A true cosmopolitan is well informed in such matters, so as not to offend his or her host or international counterpart.

## SUMMARY

---

Life is filled with crises, some of which can be turned into challenges for personal and professional growth.<sup>18</sup> Such transitional experiences occur with major illness, divorce, and death of a beloved. Some happen by going abroad into another culture, or even in making the passage from an industrial to metaindustrial work environment. The trauma experienced in this adjustment process can take many forms, whether it is called culture or reentry shock, role or organization shock, or even future shock. Essentially, cross-cultural transitions threaten our sense of identity. Such transitions force us to rethink and reevaluate the way we read meaning into our private worlds. They are opportunities to learn and develop, causing a transformation in our behavior and lifestyle, as well as in our management or leadership.

Organizations can reduce such shocks to personnel by coaching, counseling, and training. The stress and anxiety that result need not lead to severe disorientation, depression, and unhealthy behavior. These can be countered by increasing awareness and information, providing enjoyable intercultural experiences, and facilitating the acclimation and integration into the unfamiliar situation.

When considered in the context of sending employees overseas on assignment, the return on organizational investment in cross-cultural preparation and continuing support services can be considerable. We recommend that sponsoring multinational corporations or agencies institute a foreign deployment system. This approach to relocation activities will not only reduce premature return costs and much unhappiness among expatriates and overseas' customers, but it can improve

*Relocation into  
a host culture  
requires  
continuous  
learning,  
especially about  
the nuances of  
protocol. A true  
cosmopolitan is  
well informed in  
such matters, so  
as not to offend  
his or her host  
or international  
counterpart.*

performance, productivity, and profitability in the world market. Furthermore, observing and practicing both national and international protocol facilitates human performance and cooperation, especially in development projects. Such counsel becomes even more meaningful in the context of technology transfer, whether within a nation or across borders.

## REFERENCES

---

1. Storti, C. *Figuring Foreigners Out*; Pollock, D. C. and Van Reken, R. E. *The Third Culture Kid Experience*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1999; Carr-Ruffino, N. *Diversity Success Strategies*. Oxford, UK: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 1999.
2. Lewis, R. D. *The Cultural Imperative-Global Trends in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 2003, p. 228.
3. Campbell, J. *Hero With a Thousand Faces*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1968; Osland, J. S. *The Adventure of Working Abroad—Hero Tales from the Global Frontier*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass, 1995.
4. Spencer, S. A. and Adams, J. D. *Life Changes—Growing through Personal Transitions*; Bridges, W. *Transitions—Make Sense of Life's Changes*; Biracress, T. and N. *Over Fifty—Resource Book for the Better Half of Your Life*; Cort-VanArsdale, D. *Transitions—A Women's Guide to Successful Retirement*; Books on lifestyle transitions are available from Knowledge Systems, Inc. (7777 W. Morris St., Indianapolis, IN 46231).
5. Morrison, T., Conaway, C. A., and Douress, J. J. *Dun & Bradstreet Guide to Doing Business Around the World*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1997.
6. Lewis, T. and Jungman, R. (eds.). *On Being Foreign: Culture Shock in Short Fiction*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1986; Klopff, D. W. *Intercultural Encounters, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition*. Englewood, CO: Morton Publishing Company, 1995.
7. Furnham, A. and Bochner, S. *Culture Shock—Psychological Reactions to an Unfamiliar Environment*. New York: Methuen & Co., 1986. See also King, N. and Huff, K. *Host Family Survival Kit, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1997.
8. Oberg, K. "Culture Shock and the Problem of Adjustment to New Cultural Environments." Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, 1958.
9. Klopff, D. W. *Intercultural Encounters, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition*. Englewood, CO: Morton Publishing Company, 1995.
10. Osland, J. S. "The Hero's Adventure: The Overseas Experience of Expatriate Business People," unpublished doctoral dissertation, Case Western University, 1990. Available through University Microfilms International (300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106).
11. Brislin, R. W. (ed.) and Berry, J. W. "Psychology of Acculturation," in *Applied Cross-Cultural Psychology*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications, 1990.

12. Contact the Society for Human Performance in Extreme Environments for information and publications (E-mail: *Society@HPPE.org* or Web site *www.hpee.org*.); Harrison, A. A. *Spacefaring—The Human Dimension*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 2001; Harris, P. R., *Launch Out—A Science-based Novel about Lunar Industrialization*, 2003; *Living and Working in Space—Human Behavior, Culture, and Organization*, 1996. Both books available from UNIVELT INC., Escondido, CA (*www.univelt.com*); Harris, P. R. "The Influence of Culture on Space Developments," in *Social Concerns* (vol. 4, pp. 189–219) of *Space Resources* by M. F. and D. F. McKay and M. B. Duke (eds.). (Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1992, NASA SP-509, 5 vol. Order via UNIVELT, e-mail: *roberthjacobs@compuserve.com*).
13. Russell, P. W., Jr., unpublished paper presented at SIETAR Conference, Phoenix, AZ, 1978; Marquardt, M. J. *The Global Advantage—How World Class Organizations Improve Performance Through Globalization*. Burlington, MA: Butterworth–Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 1998.
14. Tung, R. L. *The New Expatriates—Managing Human Resources Abroad*. Cambridge, MA: Ballinger/Harper & Row, 1988; Dowling, P. J., Schuler, R. S., and Welch, D. E. *International Dimensions of Human Resource Management*. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Publishers, 1994; Koslow, L. E. *Business Abroad—A Quick Guide to International Business Transactions*. Burlington, MA: Butterworth–Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 1998.
15. Koslow, L. E. *Global Business—308 Tips to Take Your Company Worldwide*. Burlington, MA: Butterworth–Heinemann/Elsevier Science, 1996; Nelson, C.A. *International Business—A Manager's Guide to Strategy in the Age of Globalization*. London: International Thomson Business Press, 1999.
16. LaPere, G. *Never Pass This Way Again*. Bethesda, MD: Adler and Adler, 1987.
17. Nelson, C.A. *Protocol for Profit—A Manager's Guide to Competing Worldwide*. London: International Thomas Business Press, 1998.
18. Sheehy, G. *New Passages, Mapping Your Life Across Time*. New York: Random House, 1995.



# 7 MANAGING DIVERSITY IN THE GLOBAL WORK CULTURE

Modern psychology has demonstrated repeatedly that stimulus-response models are inaccurate representations of human behavior. Insofar as the same stimulus is interpreted differently by different individuals or groups, beliefs matter. The identity of individuals and groups in part shapes how they see the world; the way people see the world shapes how and when they perceive threat, as well as how they formulate their goals, assess constraints, process information, and choose strategies. Individuals are not passive receptors of environmental stimuli, but they actively construct representations of their environment.<sup>1</sup>

The globalization of economies and marketplaces including advances in communication technologies are transforming worldwide the workplace culture and the workforce. Workers are moving in greater numbers across borders and national cultures, increasing the diversity within societies and institutions.

To unleash the talent and potential of this changing workforce, the public and private sectors are assessing their organizational systems, hoping to capitalize on the powerful benefits of a diverse workforce and clientele. However, there is much controversy over the definitions of diversity and the organizational processes that may result. Thomas<sup>2</sup> states that

people want to act like diversity is synonymous with differences. They talk about diversity fracturing the country, fracturing the organization.

For me diversity refers to both differences and similarities. So diversity, as opposed to fracturing, becomes the context within which you can talk about the ties that bind and also the differences that make us unique. . . . We can be different and still united. . . . Now it remains to be seen if we can come together and move forward in a united way around similarities and still be very different.

The process behind leveraging workforce diversity has many applications and this chapter focuses on a few. However, we do want to stress that the strategy and subsequent actions behind leveraging a diverse workforce are crucial and must be considered from a systemic standpoint. This is critical for a company to attain the end goal of maximizing employee potential, whether the employee is of the majority group or a minority group.

## GLOBALIZATION AND DIVERSITY

---

Advances in telecommunications, mass transportation, and technology and changes in the global political arena have led to the emergence of a global, information-oriented culture. With the expansion of globalization, awareness of the global complexities involved in cross-cultural interactions has been expanding. Globalization is at both the macro level, exemplified by the expansion of technology through business, and at the micro level, exemplified by the individual use of laptops, cellular phones, and the Internet, greatly increasing interaction. Though it can be said that at the macro level there is a form of global culture around the use of technology, communication, and business; at the micro level, the experiences, values, perceptions, and behaviors of individuals vary within national and ethnic cultures.

These wide-ranging forces of differing languages, customs, beliefs, and values are illustrated through the behavior of individuals of a particular culture and through groups of individuals working together. Cultural behavior is exemplified in many ways: by a culture's legal system, which enforces socially acceptable behavior, how it avoids or resolves conflict, and its social protocols, religious beliefs, international relationships, and business practices.

The shift in the global workforce from homogeneous to heterogeneous groups causes workers to form coalitions and alliances on a new basis that moves beyond obvious differences of race, gender, color or clothing. Diversity initiatives facilitate such integration within the work environment by counteracting racism and prejudice, as indicated in Exhibit 7.1.

*Advances in telecommunications, mass transportation, and technology and changes in the global political arena have led to the emergence of a global, information-oriented culture.*

## EXHIBIT 7.1

### FORCES UNDERMINING RACISM<sup>3</sup>

Modern genetics has shown the errors of 19<sup>th</sup> century eugenics. Systematic genetic differences between people from different parts of the world, though they exist, are small when compared to the variations between people from the same place. The visible differences, such as skin color, are the result of a mere handful of genes. Under the skin, humanity is remarkably homogeneous. . . .

Racism is actually an unfortunate by-product of another phenomenon—a tendency to assign people to “coalition groups,” and to use whatever cues are available, be they clothing, accent, or skin color, to slot individuals into such groups or “stereotype” them . . . The good news is that experiments done by researchers suggest such stereotypes are easily dissolved and replaced with others. Racism, in other words, can be eliminated.

Source: “The Origins of Racism—Them.” *The Economist*, December 1, 2001, p. 63.

## *European Union Diversity and E-Europe*

The phenomenon of growing diversity in the work environment is worldwide. But Europe today is a prime example as 25 national cultures now seek to integrate as members of the European Union (EU). What began as a smaller economic community seeking greater share of the global market has evolved into a grand plan of sociopolitical and even military association with its own unique constitution. The challenge has been stated best in the book, *EuroDiversity*, by Dr. George Simons in Exhibit 7.2.

## EXHIBIT 7.2

### WHITHER EUROPEAN DIVERSITY<sup>4</sup>

Our present diversity challenges are being determined by forces shaping the economy and business world generally and cannot be discussed in isolation from them. Diversity is about globalization, organizational learning, and the growing importance of knowledge management, just as much as it is about recruitment, equal opportunity, workforce demographics, and social integration. It concerns the information technology that is almost daily revolutionizing communication. It affects interactive networking and transport. It is

perhaps the critical issue in many mergers and acquisitions—and often the least attended to! It is at the root of how organizations transform themselves. . . .

Historically, Europe, or “the Old World” is different from the lands in which European emigrants settled and made their own. Europe has always been very diverse, and Europeans have always been conscious of their diversity. They differ from North Americans in what they do about it. In the best of times, Europeans believe that “good fences make good neighbors.” In the worst of times, those who attempt to shape or create or reshape those borders are painted in blood. . . . Diverse by nature, the European Union got its start in the search for peace and prosperity after history’s most devastating war (World War II, 1938–1945). . . . in Europe, economic cooperation among its diverse peoples was the starting point. Only later did this cooperative enterprise begin to take responsibility for a social and cultural integration whose necessity, utility, and desirability continue to be questioned every step of the way.

Source: G. Simons. *EuroDiversity: A Business Guide to Managing Differences*. Burlington, MA: Butterworth–Heinemann/Elsevier, 2002, pp. xviii; 1–2.

The Cultural Diversity Market Study,<sup>5</sup> reported that the European Committee for Standardization (CEN) has been focusing its activities on cultural diversity and e-business. “E-Europe feels that global issues increasingly demand global response, and that is the reason that there is a strong need for a collective European approach. Globalisation, enlargement, and internationalisation are keywords in E-Europe. This requires consideration of the cultural and linguistic diversity of Europe, thereby giving equal chances to all businesses and citizens in Europe to benefit from the Information Society.”<sup>6</sup> This study related three main conclusions:

1. An identified lack of awareness regarding the importance of cultural diversity was apparent. Diversity was not a high priority of EU industry or its consumers; however, there were many activities handled in a multicultural manner.
2. Issues surrounding cultural diversity are addressed primarily from a technical perspective with little or no quantitative look at the costs and benefits.
3. The study recognizes the need for cooperation within the international environment and within industry.

The European Union has had to overcome periodic past conflicts through working together across cultural differences to build a multinational, multicultural, multilingual powerhouse.

*The European  
Union has had  
to overcome  
periodic past  
conflicts through  
working  
together across  
cultural  
differences to  
build a  
multinational,  
multicultural,  
multilingual  
powerhouse.*

## Global Diversity and Conflict

More than ever, the world is interconnected and we are in constant contact with our differences, characterized by varying cultures, ethnicities, religions, and fundamental beliefs and values. From the beginning of our existence, humans have lived in alternating states of peace and conflict. When in conflict it is difficult for individuals to perform to their potential.

Human dissonance results from many factors. Throughout history, there are examples of forced assimilation of minority cultures into the dominant culture, in both nations and organizations. Consistently, history has shown that few cultures can be completely assimilated into another.

There are consistent global examples of the differential treatment of various ethnic groups in political, social, and economic areas. Statistics<sup>7</sup> best illustrate this example.

“Disadvantages” means socially derived inequalities in material well-being or political access in comparison with other social groups. The Minorities at Risk project gathered information for the 1980s on the political and economic inequalities and discrimination affecting some 220 politically active ethnic groups.

The results illustrate serious and pervasive interethnic inequalities.

- 16 groups (7%) had political advantages relative to the majority.
- 32 groups (14%) were no different from the majority.
- 57 groups (25%) were slightly disadvantaged compared to the majority.
- 59 groups (26%) were substantially disadvantaged compared to the majority.
- 60 groups (27%) were extremely disadvantaged compared to the majority.

In the chaos theory, or “butterfly effect,” events in one part of the world can significantly affect the other side of the world. Likewise, events in the political arena spill into the business arena, and political oppression is linked to social and economic oppression. “Traditional concepts, like the balance of power or ideology, are . . . not as useful as they once were in explaining the sources of . . . conflict, particularly when conflicts are rooted in a complex and rich brew of ethno nationalism, religion, socioeconomic grievances, . . . globalized markets, and geopolitical shifts.”<sup>8</sup>

Humanity must learn to appreciate that our common survival and the satisfaction of our universal needs and concerns are interdependently linked. Cultures are no longer isolated. All must work toward our common survival through multilateral action that reflects appreciation and acceptance of differences, with mutual respect for each other.

*In the chaos  
theory, or  
“butterfly  
effect,” events in  
one part of the  
world can  
significantly  
affect the other  
side of the  
world.*

## PEOPLE ON THE MOVE

Migration has helped to create humans, drove us to conquer a planet, shaped our societies and promises to reshape them again. . . . If they (people) had not moved and intermingled as much as they did, they probably would have evolved into a different species.<sup>9</sup>

Great numbers of workers going beyond their homelands in search of jobs may cause severe strain on the locals who receive them, yet, at the same time, they may be a boon for the local economy. In the host countries and especially in local counties, the social fabric is being reconfigured and strained by massive waves of immigrants, legal or illegal, who come to live and work permanently or temporarily in another country. The demographic changes are often from developing economies to industrialized nations. The mass migrations are usually in pursuit of a better way of life; however, this movement of people from different cultures and backgrounds has frequently caused costly, complex social and financial problems for the host culture struggling to absorb the new arrivals.<sup>10</sup>

Categories of people on the move include:<sup>11</sup>

- **Refugees:** People living outside their country of nationality, afraid to return for reasons of race, religion, social affiliation, or political opinion. At the beginning of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, there was an estimated 30 million internationally recognized refugees, many of whom sought asylum from some kind of persecution or discrimination.<sup>12</sup>
- **Internally displaced persons:** People forced to flee their homes because of armed conflict but who have not yet crossed international boundaries. Like refugees, they have generally lost all they own and are not protected by their national governments. Today we estimate 30 million internally displaced people.<sup>13</sup>
- **Migrant workers:** People, both skilled and unskilled, who work outside their home country, including the legally employed migrants without legal permission to work abroad, and undocumented immigrants. It is estimated that there are as many as 50 million migrant workers and their families worldwide, with as many as half of them illegal.

Exhibit 7.3<sup>14</sup> summarizes the dual impact of the ongoing push and pull of immigration.

The immigrant situation in North America has been highlighted by Dr. Lionel Laroche. He documents that between the years of 1991–1996, over 1 million people immigrated to Canada, and another 6 million plus to the United States, but the country of origin in each case differs somewhat. The former appears to attract new arrivals

*Great numbers of workers going beyond their homelands in search of jobs may cause severe strain on the locals who receive them, yet, at the same time, they may be a boon for the local economy.*

## EXHIBIT 7.3

### ROOT CAUSES OF IMMIGRATION

When people leave their homes generally there is a “push” factor from the sending country and a “pull” factor from the receiving country. Of course, individual, religious, political, or economic reasons play a critical role.

#### Principal “push” factors include:

- War and civil strife, including religious conflicts
- Economic decline and rising poverty
- Rising unemployment
- Population pressures (more specifically, burgeoning numbers of unemployed youth)
- Political instability
- Large-scale natural disasters and ecological degradation
- Human rights violations
- Denial of education and health care for selected minorities, and other kinds of persecution
- Government resettlement policies that threaten ethnic integrity
- Resurgent nationalism

#### “Pull” factors in receiving countries include:

- Substantial immigration markets and channels opened up in the West
- Family reunion with workers already living in Europe
- Safety
- Freedom from fear or violence, persecution, hunger, and poverty
- Economic opportunity
- Education
- Maintaining ethnic identity
- Access to advances in communication and technology

mainly from Asia, Poland, the United Kingdom, and the United States, while the latter draws newcomers not only from Asia, but also from Latin America, especially Mexico, as well as Haiti and the Caribbean.

These recent arrivals bring new energy, talent, and enthusiasm to the pursuit of freedom and other democratic benefits, while adding both human and financial capital. The mix of citizenry, ethnicity, and tribal backgrounds is like a mosaic. Thus, the global work culture is best characterized by two words—*change* and *diversity*. It is well to remind ourselves that, just as in nature, diversity makes for adaptation.

As the 21<sup>st</sup> century begins, global leaders who understand what is happening to societies and workplaces should also be aware of two other countertrends impacting world development.



- Resurgence of the world's attention on people's interest in their ethnic identities, religious roots, and ancient affiliations as related to conflict that stems from discontent. "One-sixth, at most, of the world's population identifies with politically active cultural groups. More precisely a survey... has identified 268 politically significant national and minority peoples in the larger countries of the world. The outer bound of potential supporters for these ethno political movements is slightly more than one billion, or 17.7 percent of the global population."<sup>15</sup>
- Emergence of transnational ethnic groups or *global tribes* who have a major influence on international trade and the economy. These latter, whatever their origin, are frequently venture capitalists, financiers, arbitrageurs, and entrepreneurs who benefit by the discipline of their traditions. These commercial tribes are bound together by common heritage, language, and culture.

A third trend to recognize is the desire of migrants everywhere for freedom, democracy, and protection of their human rights, including at work. The United Nations has best articulated their aspirations in its Declaration of Human Rights. Those who would be competent and nondiscriminatory global leaders recognize that both society and the work environment must follow the declaration's guidance.

## DEFINING CULTURAL DIVERSITY

---

The popular understanding of human diversity usually refers to differences of color, ethnic origin, gender, sexual or religious preferences, age, and disabilities. Stated definitions of *organizational* diversity recognize a wide range of characteristics. According to American Express Financial Advisors<sup>16</sup> they include

race, gender, age, physical ability, physical appearance, nationality, cultural heritage, personal background, functional experience, position in the organization, mental and physical challenges, family responsibilities, sexual orientation, military experience, educational background, style differences, economic status, thinking patterns, political backgrounds, city/state/region of residence, IQ level, smoking preference, weight, marital status, nontraditional job, religion, white collar, language, blue collar, and height.

Dr. George Simons explains that diversity is related to the vast range of cultural differences requiring attention to facilitate living and working together effectively. This reality has stimulated strategies and interventions to deal with the interface and interactions between people different from one another. In his book, *EuroDiversity*, he quotes from

*The United Nations has best articulated aspirations of migrants in its Declaration of Human Rights.*

the *Declaration of Cultural Diversity* issued by the European Union's Committee of Ministers (733<sup>rd</sup> meeting, December 7, 2000). The following exhibit excerpts part of that statement which examines this concept from the perspective of national interchanges.

#### EXHIBIT 7.4

##### INTER-NATION FRAMEWORK FOR CULTURAL DIVERSITY<sup>17</sup>

1. Cultural diversity is expressed in the coexistence and exchange of culturally different practices and in the provision and consumption of culturally different services and products.
2. Cultural diversity cannot be expressed without the conditions for creative free expression and freedom of information existing in all forms of cultural exchange, notably with respects to audio-visual services.
3. Sustainable development, as defined in relations to cultural diversity, assume that technological and other developments, which occur to meet the present, will not compromise the ability of future generations to meet their needs with respect to the production, provision, and exchange of cultural diverse services, products, and practices.

Source: *Declaration on Cultural Diversity* in Simons, G. *EuroDiversity—A Business Guide to Managing Difference*. Burlington, MA: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier, 2002, Appendix 1, p. 397.

Of course, each human being is unique and our basic differences stem from our perceptions of one another, influenced by our cultural backgrounds. South African Samuel Paul, a victim of apartheid, states, "Differences are not deficits to be changed and corrected, but gifts to be cherished and enjoyed."<sup>18</sup>

By valuing differences, companies are facing up to historic shifts in the makeup of the labor market. They realize that it is a business and bottom-line issue as it involves communicating with and motivating diverse employees so that individual and combined work reflects each employee's highest potential.

## THE MICROCULTURE OF WORK

Within the cultures of our various global civilizations, there is a universal *microculture of work* that is changing worldwide. In business today, people are the most important source of sustainable competitive advantage. Every person brings a unique combination of background,

"Differences are  
not deficits to be  
changed and  
corrected, but  
gifts to be  
cherished and  
enjoyed."

heritage, gender, religion, education, and experience to the workplace. This diversity represents an enormous source of new ideas and vitality. The foundation for these ideas is outlined in Chapters 1, 2, and 4, and in the book *Developing the Global Organization*,<sup>19</sup> which describes the rise of a new work culture and the requirements for global leadership therein. The driving forces of this principal new work culture are both economic and technological.

The world economy today is undergoing its deepest restructuring since the Industrial Revolution. A fundamentally new system for creating wealth is emerging. It is not based on “First Wave” agrarian toil in the fields . . . nor on muscle work in “Second Wave” factories. The revolution is based instead on “Third Wave” knowledge-work that substitutes ideas and information for the transitional economic inputs of land, labor, capital and energy.<sup>20</sup>

## NEW WORK PROCEDURES

---

A reality of the new work order is diversity in production. As advanced economies move from the mass production of the Industrial Age, jobs that facilitate mass production migrate to developing countries. In the “high performance workplace,” quality has replaced quantity, and variety takes precedence over volume. Here, efficiency and service are the watchwords, along with ideas like lean inventories, flexible operations (i.e., customization, timeliness within economies of scale with global reach), diversified quality achieved through information technology and autonomous teams of skilled craftsman. Two contemporary models in use are (1) *lean production*, which is characterized by centralized coordination, performance measurement, and “reengineering” to cut overhead and reduce manufacturing or service cycle time; and (2) *team management*, which relies on innovative workers involved in decision making and operating with self-management teams and quality circles.<sup>21</sup> While global competitiveness pushes companies to “reinvent” the workplace, often the changes are cosmetic and faddish, possibly undermining the long-term goals of the organization.

In the new work environment, even the size of a firm no longer matters. Large corporations reorganize themselves into smaller, autonomous business units that have more flexibility. Rubbermaid did that, while the Swedish-Swiss engineering giant Asea Brown Boveri subdivided itself into 1300 independent companies and 5000 autonomous profit centers. On the other hand, smaller firms can obtain the advantages of larger corporations by forming strategic alliances to lengthen their reach. Nike, the American sports shoe manufacturer, has a local, core workforce, but through its fluid networks and contract

*While global competitiveness pushes companies to “reinvent” the workplace, often the changes are cosmetic and faddish, possibly undermining the long-term goals of the organization.*

workers it seems to be a sprawling multinational, operating across geographical and corporate boundaries.

Bear in mind that the changes occurring within the work environment reflect substantial transitions happening in national and international society at large. A creative example of the complexity of global interconnection is depicted by the following analogy of the painting in Exhibit 7.5.

### EXHIBIT 7.5

#### AN ARTISTIC ANALOGY OF GLOBAL COMPLEXITY<sup>22</sup>

In the global environments, the larger macroenvironment has a significant influence on the smaller microenvironments. A competent global leader, whose business goal is success in the global arena, knows that simple thinking of a complex chaotic issue can easily lead to large mistakes and feeble results.

For example, if an artist were to paint an accurate representation of the global business environments, the artist must include the larger factors that influence global business (such as international affairs and relations, global economic factors, and governmental regulations) all the way down to the individual, who, through interaction with others, makes it all possible. Therefore, the artist must use multiple dimensions and perspectives. The artist must reveal that within a larger systemic framework of government policy and international intergovernmental relations, lies global business, which is interlaced throughout this macrosystem. Each factor influences the others and vice versa.

What is crucial in this painting is that for it to be accurate, it must show that without the seemingly small factors, the individual, the whole system would literally disappear. This “individual” comes from all over the world, from many different cultures, speaks a multitude of languages, is skilled and accomplished in every possible matter, has an assortment of values, languages, beliefs, and has varying facial and skin features. The “individual” in this painting, interacts with others forming groups, and through communication, and movement, thus allows this global system to materialize.

Through precision, this artist must also show the varying influences that affect each individual within this multidimensional system. These factors, through their interactions, contributions, and creativity, realize the movement of this system. Examples of these influences are national cultures, cross-cultural power relationships, economic factors, political alliances, international relations, governmental factors, as well as individual beliefs and perceptions.

## EXHIBIT 7.5 (CONTINUED)

If painting this complex picture were truly possible, or if a competition was drawn up to assess this ability, the competition must show the complexity and multiple perspectives as well as the macro-to microsystemic aspect. There would have to be a multicultural talent pool, with artists from across the globe. Each would be a depiction of their cultural perspective of the global system, with each painting to be placed together to fit the puzzle that creates the complete complex picture of the global business environment. This would be a feat in and of itself.

### A MACROSYSTEMIC PERSPECTIVE ON ORGANIZATIONAL DIVERSITY

Global leaders understand the complexity of global business and are always working to understand this complex system from multiple perspectives. They understand that there are many ways to perceive a particular situation and that each perspective helps create the larger picture.

The talented and systems-oriented global leader enables each employee to reach her or his potential. Synergistic leaders understand that to influence the macrosystem through the interaction of each individual, the microsystemic aspect, the whole organization is efficiently empowered.

In the event of an international merger or acquisition, the cultural variance can have enormous negative effects if the differences and systemic discrepancies are not properly addressed. For example, in 1996 Ericsson bought a company based in California, called Raynet, while taking its usual integration approach, quickly discovered that a majority of the staff whose skills were crucial to Raynet had left. Subsequently, Ericsson took a more hands-off approach in their acquisition, allowing the organizational culture to maintain its system. Taking too much of a hands-off approach after a merger or acquisition can prove to be risky as well. "Such failures of management reflect cultural differences."<sup>23</sup> Synergistic leaders address the cultural organizational systems allowing for the *highest level of competence*, building on diversity reflected at all levels of the organization.

This is best addressed by a six-year study conducted by David Thomas and Robin Ely.<sup>24</sup> The study researched the process of solving the system-wide challenge of leveraging the full potential of a diverse workforce. From the standpoint of an employee, cultural diversity and the multiplicity of benefits that can be fully engaged, the leader who enforces a simple approach to addressing diversity in an organization

*Global leaders understand the complexity of global business and are always working to understand this complex system from multiple perspectives.*

was found to be holistically inadequate, which resulted in the opposite outcome. The results of and the recommendations from this study are worth noting in some detail to offer global leadership a framework to understand how to effectively leverage cultural organizational diversity from a systemic perspective.

The simple assumption of increasing number representation of diversity was used to investigate its link to organizational effectiveness. The study found that, in fact, it (i.e., number representation) inhibited organizational effectiveness as employees are unable to bring their “whole” self to the workplace.

Two paradigms are common ongoing methods companies use to address workforce diversity, however they were found to be counter-productive creating more problems and inferior employee performance. A third paradigm emerged from this study, which portrayed an organization in which leadership plays a fundamental and crucial role of using thorough systemic analysis while redefining cultural variance or diversity and its subsequent actions, thus enabling each “individual to work to her or his potential.” This organization can actualize its goal of improving organizational processes for the company and cultivating a high level of productivity at all levels of the organization.

A short synopsis of the three paradigms follows.

- The Discrimination-and-Fairness paradigm, characterized by leadership that values the equality of all employees. These are often bureaucratic, controlled structures having an easily observable culture. Its benefits are demographic diversity and promotion of fair treatment; however, the limitations of this paradigm were significant. Disagreements, wrongly interpreted, often did not generate multiple ways of leading, working, or viewing the market. The result is a workforce unable to work to its potential or be open about ideas, and the inability of the organization to improve its own strategies, procedures, and performances.
- The Access-and-Legitimacy Paradigm, which emerged between the 1980s and 1990s, is based on the acceptance and the honoring of diversity, with the main push toward a more diverse clientele by matching workplace demographics. The company focuses on matching diversity among its employees with the diversity of its clientele, focusing on difference but without assessing how those differences affect work. Workers are placed in positions, often being pigeonholed.
- The third emerging paradigm is where the organization makes the most of its diverse employee and customer base. This paradigm surpasses the previous paradigms in promoting equal opportunity and acknowledging cultural differences as a valuable asset. These organizations tended to “incorporate employees’ perspectives by rethinking primary tasks and redefining markets, products, strategies,

*Openness must  
be encouraged  
by the  
organizational  
culture through  
a high tolerance  
for differences of  
opinion.*



missions, business practices, and even cultures. Such companies are using the learning-and-effectiveness paradigm for managing diversity and, by doing so, are tapping diversity's true benefits."<sup>25</sup>

There are eight preconditions for making a paradigm shift.

1. Leaders who appreciate the perspectives and approaches of a diverse workforce and who value the diversity of opinions.
2. Leaders who acknowledge that with this diversity of perspective and approaches comes conflict and learning opportunities.
3. The culture of the organization reflects high standards of performance from each employee.
4. With high standards of performance comes the need for the organization to continuously inspire the personal development of all employees, bringing out each employee's full potential.
5. Openness must be encouraged by the organizational culture through a high tolerance for differences of opinion. The organization understands the value of organizational learning that comes out of conflict.
6. All workers must feel valued by the organization. Workers must feel empowered and committed to the organization to feel comfortable in taking full advantage of their resourcefulness to enhance their job performance.
7. The mission of the organization must not only be well articulated and widely understood, but it must also be followed by each individual in the organization and enforced by all leadership. This organization understands that hypocrisy has severely negative consequences on employee performance and retention.
8. This organization must have a structure that is egalitarian and nonbureaucratic but still gets things done. At the same time, it promotes an exchange of ideas and welcomes constructive challenges to the status quo.

*The mission of the organization must not only be well articulated and widely understood, but it must also be followed by each individual in the organization and enforced by all leadership.*

## A MICROSYSTEMIC PERSPECTIVE

---

Synergistic leaders move from the macrosystem to the microsystem easily. They are aware that each works together.

Young<sup>26</sup> wrote about the impact of "small" communicated messages on the entire organization. From a ten-minute conversation, he estimated that two people can send from 40 to 120 micromessages to each other. Though the small isolated message might not have any significant effect, continuously repeated micromessages do. "Negative



micro-messages, ‘micro-inequities,’ erode organizations. They are a cumulative pattern of subtle, semi-conscious, devaluing messages, which discourage and impair performance, possibly leading to damaged self-esteem and withdrawal. For example, micro-inequities can occur within a team when a manager or a colleague communicates different messages to team members, often linked to differences between them.”<sup>27</sup> Within the organization, one challenge that companies face is encouraging peak performance from every employee.

## *Diversity Training*

While the leadership must also approach diversity from a macro-systemic perspective, all employees must be made aware of company-wide efforts to leverage employee potential through the microsystemic efforts of enforced behavior and consistency. One way is through diversity training. As identified in the research by Moran,<sup>28</sup> if employees are subject to diversity training that is mere “lip service,” while at the same time these employees are experiencing negative micromessages that insinuate subtle discrimination in the workplace, then all training efforts are in vain. If negative micromessages are focused toward employees who are of specific ethnic backgrounds and these messages are allowed to fester in the workplace, then the end result is a workplace where certain employees (usually women or people of color) cannot work to their full potential.

Globalization has prompted domestic business to seek diverse partners abroad, sometimes as part of the process of “de-verticalizing” an organization in which manufacturing is left to others.<sup>29</sup> Likewise, international competition is another powerful force behind the diverse work culture. C. K. Prahalad believes that a company’s competitiveness comes from its ability to develop unique core competencies that spawn unanticipated products. Thus, the firm must (a) seek workers, regardless of gender, race, or ethnic origin, who possess these core competencies; (b) create a work community in which these high performers freely exchange information and knowledge about optimum work practices, and (c) share collective knowledge to keep ahead of competition.<sup>30</sup>

The challenge lies in establishing a diversity mission that is communicated through diversity training, in which leadership attains its goals through system-wide enforced action, both behaviorally and communicatively. Changing the attitudes and behaviors of any workforce is challenging, but changing them in an unreceptive environment is an enormous task requiring a strong visionary not only blessed with persistence and stamina but also with the foresight to realize that it takes consistent enforcement of its policies. It is unrealistic to expect upper management, leadership, and employees to throw off their deeply

*A company's  
competitiveness  
comes from its  
ability to  
develop unique  
core  
competencies  
that spawn  
unanticipated  
products.*

imbedded perceptions and embrace diversity overnight—no matter how charismatic or persuasive the leader. Rethinking diversity and establishing a company-wide enforced strategy, will positively affect every aspect of organizational culture.

The results of a study that researched the negative effects of organizational communicated messages on team members and on employees' performance follows.

### *Microorganizational Communication—A Study*

Moran conducted a study<sup>31</sup> that looked at a Fortune 100 company's diversity training from the perspective of expressed employee needs determined from focus group data. It is found that this organization does have some characteristics determined to be within the first two paradigms identified by Thomas and Ely.<sup>32</sup> The study analyzed focus group data from four different ethnic groups regarding their organizational experiences in the company of their managers, mentors, and team members. It also looked at employees' perceived ability to progress and utilize their potential, all as related to organizational diversity. The second aspect of this study was a comparative look at employee-expressed needs regarding diversity in the organization (determined through focus groups) and the yearly, strictly-adhered-to diversity training offered to, and required of, employees. The findings were as follows.

- Employees had specific requests for the company to address precise issues around employee relations, mentor relationships, team leader communications, customer service strategies, and team interaction. Employees believed these requests were ignored by the company and not properly addressed.
- This company endorsed a “diversity training” that was rigid in form and practice. Diversity trainers were required to follow word for word, page by page, an eight hour training, which employees were required to attend yearly.
- The content of the training encompassed American legal reasons why diversity is required of this company, why prejudice and stereotypes are “bad,” and specific activities that enforced political correctness in the workplace.
- Employees identified communication inconsistencies conveyed by the company, calling this training “lip service” of an unwanted policy. Employees had the genuine desire to learn concrete strategies for leveraging employee productivity in team environments, international customer relations, and improving mentor/manager to employee relationships. This was not addressed nor recognized by the diversity training offered by this company.

- By the same token, the leadership was striving for and had accomplished excellent outside recognition of their diversity efforts. Employees found the training and organizational system practiced by this company to be wholly contradictory to the recognition and rewards endowed upon the company for its diversity efforts.
- As this company operates through the custom of team management, a phenomenon emerged that was found to be explained by focus groups and diversity training. A majority of the focus group members who were employees of color, expressed an overwhelming experience of being disconnected from their mentors and were unable to succeed to their potential. Likewise, work group and team member relationships were strained as employees were unable to effectively work together, for their differences created more conflict than harmony. Negative microcommunications had a profound effect on these employees, resulting in a communication breakdown cycle that had the likely results of inferior team performance and substandard employee productivity.

*A majority of the focus group members who were employees of color, expressed an overwhelming experience of being disconnected from their mentors and were unable to succeed to their potential.*

In the Industrial Age much emphasis was placed on loyalty to the organization, and many employees stayed with the same department or work unit throughout their career. As the old system disappears, the new work culture calls for dynamic, flexible, and responsible adults committed to personal and professional excellence.

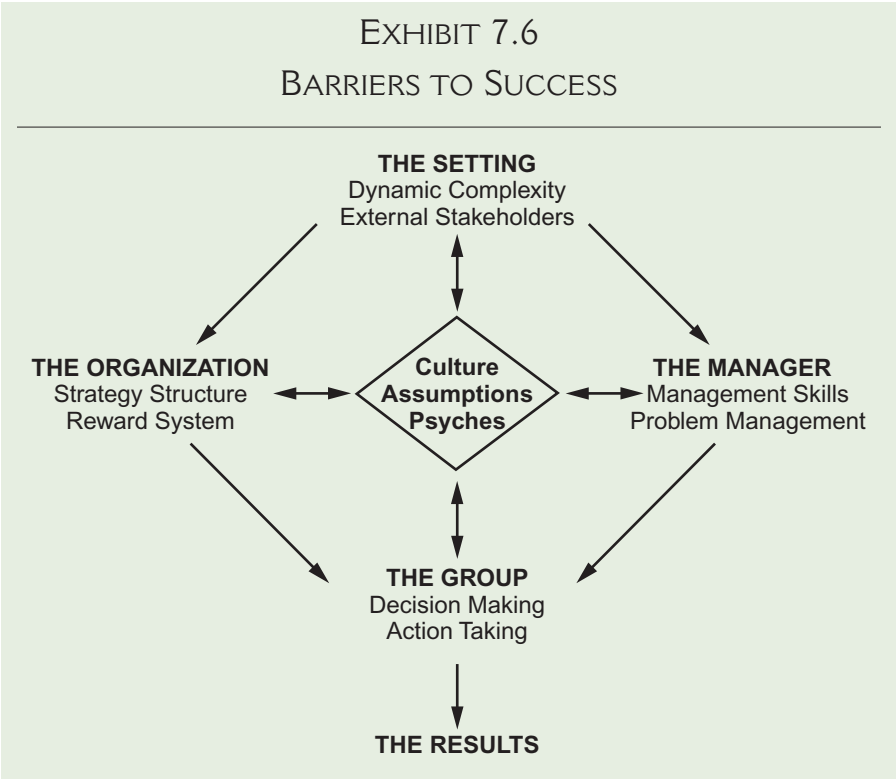
In the diverse work environment previously described, loyalty is now transferred from the organization to the work team to one's individual career enhancement. It is crucial for leadership to enforce a diversity mission that is consistently acted upon. It must be inescapable for the organizations' leaders, from lower-level managers to the highest-level executive, and all employees must be able to see this enforcement. Leadership and employee productivity are exceptionally different in a liberated workforce, unencumbered by fear, false expectations of promotions, or the distractions of politics, favoritism, and trying to impress the boss.

### *Capitalizing on People Diversity*

As a concept, diversity has different meanings and applications depending on where you are in the world. Within our Information Society, it is important to recognize that increasing *globalism* enormously impacts the workforce worldwide. For leading-edge organizations, globalism means the creation of a culture that embraces diversity to maximize the potential of personnel, especially through cohesive work teams.<sup>33</sup> For global managers, the challenge is to innovate in finding ways to improve human commitment and performance at work. Because so many people achieve their full potential through their work

and career, the new work culture fosters values like empowerment and character development, gauging success not in terms of organizational status but in the quality of work life. For metaindustrial workers, Nair<sup>34</sup> suggests that the quest for personal/professional excellence and meaningful business relationships take precedence over climbing the corporate ladder and the pursuit of external rewards.

If results are to be achieved, readjusting to the demands of today's work realities requires a revision of cultural assumptions about the external global environment, the organization, the manager, and the group, as suggested in Exhibit 7.6, which illustrates the main components influencing the new work culture.<sup>35</sup>



## EMPOWERMENT

Empowerment, as a concept, originated in North America. Generally, it refers to altering management style and transforming organizational setups from hierarchical to more participatory, sharing authority and responsibility with workers in a variety of ways. To empower

means that leaders, be they heads of organizations, groups, or families give individual members more freedom to act and therefore have more control over their own lives. Inclusion, rather than exclusion, particularly with regard to women and minorities, becomes the organizational norm based on the competence of the individual. This approach is more open and decentralized. Thus, team management is spreading across Asia and Europe. Japanese, who are culturally group oriented, have been slow to empower women and minorities. Meanwhile, in some countries in Asia and eastern Europe, empowerment is manifesting itself in political restructuring from authoritarianism to democracy and free enterprise, in which managers are freed from government or party controls and are beginning to involve their co-workers in the process of reshaping factories, cooperatives, and businesses. As globalization bridges the gap between national economies and peoples, empowerment does the same between management and labor.

Kouzes and Posner<sup>36</sup> state that there is one clear and consistent message about empowerment: “feeling powerful—literally feeling ‘able’—comes from a deep sense of being in control of our own lives.” When we feel we can determine our destiny and have the assurance that the resources and individuals needed to support us are available, we can persist in our efforts. Conversely, when an individual is controlled by others, he or she may comply but not excel. Leadership is enhancing the individual’s self-confidence and personal effectiveness. Kouzes and Posner have identified five fundamental strategies for empowering others.

1. **Ensure self-leadership by putting people in control of their lives.** When leaders share power and control with others they demonstrate trust and respect in others’ abilities; they, in essence, make a covenant with them that is reciprocal and mutually beneficial. Individuals who can affect their leaders are attached to them and committed to the give and take of the shared power of their responsibilities.
2. **Provide choice.** Providing individuals with options and discretion in the day-to-day operation of their jobs increases creativity and flexibility as one is freed from the standard set of rules and procedures. Jobs that are broadly designed and defined encourage this. Choice without skill can leave many employees overwhelmed.
3. **Develop competence.** Thus, *developing competence* is the third essential strategy for empowerment. Leaders must invest in developing individuals’ skills and competencies. Giving employees opportunities to grow in their area of expertise, as well as in general business knowledge, enables them to act in the best interest of the corporation and the customer.

“Feeling  
powerful—  
literally feeling  
‘able’—comes  
from a deep  
sense of being in  
control of our  
own lives.”

4. **Assign critical tasks.** Critical problems in an organization are usually addressed by those who have the most power. However, in innovative corporations like Chaparral Steel, research and development, for example, is brought to the factory floor. “We make the people who are producing the steel responsible for keeping their process on the leading edge of technology world-wide. If they have to travel, they travel. If they have to figure out what the next step is, they go out and find the places where people are doing interesting things. They visit other companies. They work with universities.” This empowerment encourages involvement and responsibility regarding tasks that employees can own and make excellent critical judgments about.
5. **Offer visible support.** Leaders who want to empower are highly visible and make conscientious efforts to have employees gain recognition and validation. Making connections and building strong networks and relationships is empowering. A leader introduces employees to others in the corporation or community who may help them along their career path as well. “Strengthening others is essentially the process of turning constituents into leaders themselves—of making people capable of acting on their own initiative.” Individuals take responsibility for their own career development, while leaders create a work environment that encourages others to achieve their human potential.

*Employees who  
feel powerless  
often hoard  
whatever shreds  
of power they  
possess.*

Employees who feel powerless often hoard whatever shreds of power they possess, enforcing the organizational cultures that are often hierarchical and bureaucratic. When leaders share power it builds profound trust and responsibility. Employees view improvements and communication as a two-way street, with the leader being as influenced by his or her workforce as the workforce is by management. Each is committed to effectively doing its part.

With a multicultural workforce and customer base, leadership must provide the vision, motivation, and reasons for commitment. For contemporary organizations and their workers, knowledge and innovation equal global marketplace power. To that end, the transformation of systems values diverse personnel for their competency, rather than establishing barriers based on race, gender, or handicaps. Today's knowledge and service employees are encouraged to take a measure of control over their work lives.<sup>37</sup>

The popular manifestation of this trend is *worker participation* that involves employees in ongoing organizational change and development. Examples range from putting employees on the corporate board through devolving power to teams on the factory floor or in offices. Avis, the automobile rental company, empowers workers through 150 influential participation groups. The ultimate application is employee ownership where the workers actually become shareholders, often

receiving equity by swapping contract concessions, as happened at Northwest and United Airlines. The National Center for Employee Ownership in Oakland, California, reports that 9500 American companies already have employee shared ownership plans (ESOPs), representing 10% of the nation's workforce, while 5000 other firms have other programs through which personnel share options and ownership. Although in these, workers usually share only 20% or more of equity, research indicates that a combination of worker participation and/or ownership promotes a 10% growth rate in the enterprise.

As Blasi<sup>38</sup> observes, managers should "create a participatory culture where share ownership becomes the reason to get more involved." That seems to have happened in the British retailing institution, John Lewis Partnership (JPL), where 38,000 employees in its 22 department stores receive a profit-sharing bonus up to 24% of salary.

### *Worker Transitional Problems*

Becoming a temporary or contract worker also has a positive side—it can improve one's quality of life and permit the individual to decide how much he or she wishes to work. Within companies and agencies that employ large numbers of temporary workers, whole new management policies, styles, and relationships are becoming necessary, further altering the organizational culture.

One reality of the new work culture is that the bond is being broken that once tied workers and employers to long-term contracts. Today job security is only to be found by the individual worker who has marketable skills and the ability to learn new ones. Observers of the contemporary work scene also express concern over what they perceive as the "dehumanization of the workplace." They complain about myopic executives who sacrifice, in the name of "reorganization," long-term worker loyalty to gain short-term profits.

Within work cultures and the reality of changing work dynamics, employee diversity and the overall challenge of empowering the workforce must be managed effectively and innovatively, both by the individual and the institution.

## SUMMARY

Diversity of all kinds has always been a relevant aspect of society. However diversity has been addressed in the past, today, in our globally interconnected world, diversity can no longer be ignored or pushed to the side as before. In the United States, it is expected that all individuals in an organization learn to value diversity. The challenge that remains is enforcing this expectation through macro- and microsys-

*Becoming a  
temporary or  
contract worker  
also has a  
positive side—it  
can improve  
one's quality of  
life and permit  
the individual to  
decide how  
much he or she  
wishes to work.*



temic changes into true, consistent action. The following statements about diversity make a good summary:<sup>39</sup>

1. Minorities do not want to be tolerated. Neither do other employees. They want to be valued. If they are valued, they can be effective.<sup>40</sup>
2. The “inventor” of racism is not present in any organization, but we all need to learn how to work with one another more effectively.
3. When power is shared, people are able to devote tremendous energy to the work at hand.
4. Human beings are the most important asset of any organization. They are the only sustainable competitive advantage for the future.
5. There is a great deal of information on the subject of diversity, and much of it is overlapping.
6. There is no simple model for effective diversity training.
7. Diversity initiatives, if effective, impacts positively on an organization’s productivity.
8. Diversity initiatives should focus on information, management, processes, and results.
9. Diversity initiatives is not a replacement for Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) or Affirmative Action (AA).
10. Diversity is to be cherished, for it enriches life and advances the actualization of human potential.

## REFERENCES

---

1. Stein, J. G. “Image, Identity, and Conflict Resolution,” in *Managing Global Chaos; Sources of and Responses to International Conflict*, Crocker, C. A., Hampson, F. O., and Aall, P. (Eds.) Washington, DC: United States Institute of Peace Press, 1999.
2. Thomas, R. R. “Diversity Is a Business Issue,” *Cultural Diversity Fieldbook*, Simons, G., Abramms, B., Hopkins, L. A., and Johnson, D. J. (Eds.) Princeton, NJ: Peterson’s/Pacesetter Books, 1996.
3. “The Origins of Racism—Them,” *The Economist*, December 1, 2001, p. 63.
4. Simons, George. *EuroDiversity—A Business Guide to Managing Differences*. Burlington, MA: Butterworth–Heinemann/Elsevier, 2002, pp. xviii, 1, 2.
5. “Cultural Diversity Market Study,” draft final report, Luxembourg, February 14, 2001, Price Water House Coopers, 2001.
6. *Ibid.*, p. 2.
7. Gurr, T. R. “Minorities, Nationalists, and Ethnopolitical Conflict,” in *Managing Global Chaos; Sources of and Responses to International Con-*

- flict*. Crocker, C. A., Hampson, F. O., and Aall, P. (Eds.) Washington, DC: United States Institute of Peace Press, 1999, p. 65.
8. Crocker, C. A., Hampson, F. O., Aall, P. *Managing Global Chaos; Sources of and Responses to International Conflict*, Washington, DC: United States Institute of Peace Press, 1999.
9. Parfit, M. "Human Migration," *National Geographic*, October 1998, pp. 11–14.
10. Stalker, P. *The Work of Strangers: A Survey of International Migration*. Bohning, W. R. and Schloeter, M. L. (Eds.), *Aids in Place of Migration*. Geneva, Switzerland: International Labour Office, 1994. (Also available from ILO Publications Center, 49 Sheridan Ave., Albany, NY 12210, USA.)
11. *Los Angeles Times*, "A Global Pursuit of Happiness," World Report, October 1, 1991, H13.
12. Gurr, T. R. "Minorities, Nationalists, and Ethnopolitical Conflict," in *Managing Global Chaos; Sources of and Responses to International Conflict*. Crocker, C. A., Hampson, F. O., and Aall, P. (Eds.), Washington, DC: United States Institute of Peace Press, 1999.
13. Ibid.
14. Caranfil, A. G. "Immigration in Europe," *Global Business White Papers*, The Conference Board, No. 14, December 1994.
15. Gurr, T. R. "Minorities, Nationalists, and Ethnopolitical Conflict," in *Managing Global Chaos; Sources of and Responses to International Conflict*. Crocker, C. A., Hampson, F. O., and Aall, P. (Eds.), Washington, DC: United States Institute of Peace Press, 1999.
16. American Express Financial Advisors. "Diversity: Report to Benchmark Partners," *Cultural Diversity Sourcebook*. Abramms, B. and Simons, G. F. (Eds.), Amherst, MA: ODT, 1996.
17. Simons, G. *EuroDiversity—A Business Guide to Managing Differences*. "Appendix 1, Declaration on Cultural Diversity." Burlington, MA: Butterworth–Heinemann/Elsevier, 2000, p. 397.
18. *Los Angeles Times*, September 27, 1993, p. B5.
19. Moran R. T., Harris, P. R., and Stripp, W. G. *Developing the Global Organization*. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing, 1993; see also Renesch, J. (Ed.), *Leadership in a New Era: Visionary Approaches to the Biggest Crisis of Our Time*. San Francisco, CA: Sterling & Stone, Inc., 1994.
20. Toffler, A. *Power Shift: Knowledge, Wealth and Violence at the Edge of the 21<sup>st</sup> Century* (1990); Toffler, A. and Toffler, H. *War and Anti-War: Survival at the Dawn of the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*. New York: Bantam Books/Doubleday Del Publishing Group, 1994.
21. Wellins, R. S., Byham, W. C., and Dixon, G. R. *Inside Teams—How 20 World-Class Organizations Are Winning Through Teamwork*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass, 1994; see also *Team Performance Teams*, MCB University Press (60/62 Toller Lane, Bradford, West Yorkshire, England, BD8 9BY, YK).
22. Source: Moran, Sarah V., 2003.
23. Willman, J. "In European countries, there are three or four competitors. In the US, there are 10 or 20," *Financial Times*, Tuesday February 25, 2003.

24. Thomas, D. A. and Ely, R. J. "Making Difference Matter," *Harvard Business Review on Managing Diversity*. Harvard Business School Publishing Corporation, 2001, pp. 33–66; see also Moran, S. "Comprehensive Evaluation of a Diversity Training Initiative in a Global Company," unpublished master's thesis, Arizona State University, May 2000.
25. Ibid. p. 49.
26. Young, S. "Micro-Inequities: The Power of Small," in *Workforce Diversity Reader*, Vol.1, No.1, winter 2003, pp. 88–93.
27. Ibid. p. 89.
28. Moran, S. "Comprehensive Evaluation of a Diversity Training Initiative in a Global Company," unpublished master's thesis, Arizona State University, May 2000.
29. Pueik, V., Tichy, N. M., and Barnett, C. K. *Globalizing Management: Creating and Leading the Competitive Organization*. New York: John Wiley & Son, 1993; see also CPC/Rand Report, *Developing the Global Work Force*. Bethlehem, PA: CPC Inc., 1994.
30. Prahalad, C. K. and Hamel, G. *Competing for the Future: Breakthrough Strategies for Seizing Control of Your Industry and Creating the Markets of Tomorrow*. Harvard Business School Press, 1994.
31. Moran, S. "Comprehensive Evaluation of a Diversity Training Initiative in a Global Company," unpublished master's thesis, Arizona State University, May 2000.
32. Thomas, D. A. and Ely, R. J. "Making Difference Matter," in *Harvard Business Review on Managing Diversity*. Harvard Business School Publishing Corporation, 2001, pp. 33–66.
33. Gardenswartz, L. and Rowe, A. *Managing Diversity—A Complete Desk Reference*. San Diego, CA: Pfeiffer & Company, 1993. The same publisher offers numerous diversity games, profiles, and training activities.
34. Nair, K. *A Higher Standard of Leadership—Lessons from the Life of Gandhi*. San Francisco, CA: Berrett-Koehler Publishers, 1994.
35. Kilmann, R. H. "A Completely Integrated Program for Creating and Maintaining Organizational Success," in *Organizational Dynamics*, summer 1989, pp. 4–19.
36. Kouzes, J. M. and Posner, B. Z. *The Leadership Challenge*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass, 1995.
37. Manz, C. C. and Sims, H. P. *Super Leadership: Leading Others to Lead Themselves*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1989; also see, Wick, C. W. and Lean, L. S. *The Leading Edge—How Smart Managers and Smart Companies Stay Ahead*. San Diego, CA: Pfeiffer & Company, 1993.
38. Blasi, J. *The Economist*, June 11, 1994, p. 54.
39. Moran, R. T. and Stockton, J. L. *Diversity Training, What Works: Training and Development Practices*.
40. Bassi, L. J. and Russ-Eft, D. (Eds.), *Alexandria, VA: American Society for Training and Development*, 1997.



# WOMEN IN GLOBAL BUSINESS<sup>a</sup>

*Why do not more women . . . reach top management positions and the boardroom? Senior management agree that the big problem is women's lack of line management experience . . . also men regard themselves as more "work centered." Women want opportunities, but not a life dominated by work.<sup>1</sup>*

In an ideal world, gender should not be the basis on which to measure a person's ability to do a job well. Yet, even in this 21<sup>st</sup> century, women face many challenges in the international business and professional arenas. First, many national cultures discriminate against females in the work environment, if women are even permitted to work at all. Second, when women are admitted into commerce and the professions, they are constrained by obsolete organizational cultures and norms. Finally, when they do indeed begin to succeed under such circumstances, they are further limited by attitudes and policies within the global management subculture. Despite assistance from governmental legislation for equal opportunity and affirmative action, female managers remain a rarity, despite CEO Carly Fiorina at Hewlett-Packard and Anne Mulchay at Xerox Corporation.

In 1991, Deloitte & Touche got a wake-up call about its efforts to retain women professionals. While it was recruiting as many women as men, the company had a much higher turnover rate for women.

Many in the firm thought that Deloitte was doing everything it could to retain talented women, but when they looked harder, they found

<sup>a</sup> Chapter written by Elizabeth Moran de Longeaux, Molly Ann Haney, and Sarah Moran. Some materials adapted from Chapter 10, *The Global Challenge: Building the New Enterprise Worldwide*, Robert T. Moran and John R. Riesenberger, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1994.

otherwise. Most women weren't leaving to raise families; they were leaving after weighing their unpromising career options in Deloitte's male-dominated culture. CEO Mike Cook led the way in making a business case—not a moral or emotional one—for change. . . .

Deloitte's gender gap in turnover has now nearly vanished, and the number of women partners and directors is the highest among the Big Five. These cultural changes weren't easy, but they've enabled Deloitte to grow faster than any of its competitors.

An outward bound river trip with a goal of improving teamwork and teaching survival skills has been described as an eye-opening, profound experience for one male executive.<sup>2</sup> The year was 1977 and three men, two women—all company executives, were together on a raft traveling down the rapids. After the trip, and a period of reflection, the man realized that the two men on board had unconsciously conspired to damage the performance of the two women. This effectively created a “glass-ceiling.” The lesson learned was that “women have fallen short in their goals—of crashing through the glass ceiling, for instance—because I think we underestimate the potency of the male need to maintain their power.”<sup>3</sup> Though while on board the raft the men helped the women—their underlying behavior subtly communicated to the women a lack of support, a lack of assistance toward the women's success as “helmspersons.” The result was that the men unconsciously held on to control, with little positive directional help directed toward the women. Subsequently the two women backed down and gave in.

There may be a strong parallel here to the environment within many corporations. As globalization has transformed worldwide organizational culture and the workforce, so too is the case for workforce collaboration and support. Seeing that national corporations have expanded to global corporations, companies have had to account for an increasingly diverse workplace of varying ethnicities, nationalities, languages, and an increase of professional women.

For workforce professionals to perform to their potential, they need support, training, and mentoring. For women the challenge goes well beyond this. Women must often deal with the subconscious counterforces of negative corporate cultural practice and micromessages that ensure that only certain members, those who fit well within the dominant organizational culture (who are many times male and white), succeed.

Meyerson and Fletcher<sup>4</sup> wrote that while outdated, but still prevalent, women are still responsible for the “softer” aspects of work. However, corporate culture still values highly the traits of toughness, aggressiveness, and decisiveness—all stereotypically associated with men. This isn't to say that men are to blame and that all men benefit because corporate culture is primarily male dominated. Many organizations are working hard to leverage workforce diversity and gender equality so that all people can succeed.

*The lesson learned was that “women have fallen short in their goals—of crashing through the glass ceiling, for instance—because I think we underestimate the potency of the male need to maintain their power.”*

The key to  
making concrete  
changes in  
organizations is  
the leadership,  
who must have  
a vested interest  
in recruiting and  
retaining a  
diverse  
workforce while  
promoting  
qualified  
women.

The key to making concrete changes in organizations is the leadership, who must have a vested interest in recruiting and *retaining* a diverse workforce while promoting qualified women (see Exhibit 8.1). Unfortunately, statistics demonstrate that companies are falling short of the goal of gender equity in the workplace. Meyerson and Fletcher<sup>5</sup> stated that “Women at the highest levels of business are still rare. They comprise only 10% of senior managers in *Fortune* 500 companies; less than 4% of the uppermost ranks of CEO, president, vice president, and COO; and less than 3% of top corporate earners.” Likewise, tied to the challenge of leveraging a diverse workforce with equal opportunity and compensation, the statistics for women of minority ethnicities are even worse: “Although women of color make up 23% of the U.S. women’s workforce, they account for only 14% of women in managerial roles. African-American women comprise only 6% of the women in managerial roles.”<sup>6</sup>

Two recent research studies confirm such reasons why more women do not make it to top management positions, except when they found their own enterprises. In 2003, men still hold twice as many senior management positions in big American firms than they did in 1995—a percentage of only 15.7%. In European corporations, such figures are likely to be higher. Yet, Laura Tyson, head of the London School of Economics, estimates in the United Kingdom, 30% of British managers are females, but largely confined to middle management or executive positions in human resources. In the top FTSE 100 corporations, women account for only 11% of the nonexecutive directors; 8% of the FTSE 250 firms; and fewer than 4% at smaller quoted companies. Tyson thinks that to change this situation, recruitment nets need to be cast wider, and drawn from professional services where females tend to do better than in corporate management. One explanation as to why women do not attain the top jobs is that they view work differently than do males.

A recent survey by Catalyst confirms the lack of line management experience is the key obstacle to women’s advancement into the executive rank, and that in *Fortune* 500 companies, 80% of senior line managers are males. However, research of two economist at American universities imply that women place themselves at a disadvantage in competing for top management positions. Uri Gneezy of the University of Chicago Business School demonstrated that women and men had *different attitudes toward competing*. From his investigations, Gneezy maintains that if men try harder when competing, then they will disproportionately win top jobs. The second researcher, Linda Babcock of Carnegie Mellon University, discovered a *gender difference with regard to negotiations*. In her research for her book *Women Don’t Ask*, she found that even when women obtain a top job, they have a different attitude toward negotiations (e.g. regarding pay offers, 57% of the men negotiated for higher compensation, compared to 7% of the women).



The outcome is that women are paid less than men for comparable work. Babcock concludes the following: Women felt uncomfortable with “haggling”; they think negotiation is inappropriate, or that they are not entitled to ask for more money, or they fear it may damage their relationship with the employer.

This chapter addresses the opportunities and challenges faced by women as global business people. From an organizational perspective, companies that use and build on an increasingly diverse workforce that includes women will have the competitive advantage. While the number of international businesswomen has grown over the years, the number has not grown at a rate consistent with the number of women in the workforces of their respective countries. Additionally, when it comes to overseas assignments, women face added barriers as female managers, often reporting that the biggest barriers to their success and acceptance come from within the corporation, rather than from outside situations.

## CURRENT STATUS OF GLOBAL WOMEN MANAGERS

Today, women represent more than 50% of the world’s population, yet in no country do they represent nearly half of the corporate managers.<sup>7</sup> Although globally women have drastically increased their presence in all industries, Exhibit 8.1 demonstrates that progress is yet to be made.

*Women represent more than 50% of the world’s population, yet in no country do they represent nearly half of the corporate managers.*

EXHIBIT 8.1 <sup>8</sup>		
CURRENT STATUS OF GLOBAL WOMEN MANAGERS		
Facts	Women	Men
CEOs of <i>Fortune</i> 500 companies	6, or 1.2% (Carleton S. Fiorina: Hewlett-Packard Company; S. Marce Fuller: Mirant; Andrea Jung: Avon Products Inc.; Anne M. Mulcahy: Xerox; Marion Sandler: Golden West Financial Corporation; Patricia Russo: Lucent)	494
CEOs of <i>Fortune</i> 1000 companies	11	989
Number among top corporate officers	2140, or 15.6%	11,533
Number holding “clout” titles	191, or 7.9%	2221
Representation among top earners	118, or 5.2%	2141



Barriers to women's entry into senior management, otherwise known as the "glass ceiling," exist across the globe, and in some areas of the world it is worse than in others. An article on the most influential women in business highlighted that it is easier to find ethnic British and Chinese women in positions of power but much more difficult to find Korean or German women at the same level.<sup>9</sup> And although women represent 43% of the European workforce, they are still largely under-represented in top management—in the UK, women represent slightly over 20% of managers and senior executives.<sup>10</sup>

Depending on the country, different societal forces have contributed to increasing female presence in high-level positions within corporations. Women in the United States have benefited from affirmative action and equal opportunity laws that hold employers accountable for promoting women. During the 1980s, French legislation was passed that made unions the "porte-parole" of women's progress.<sup>11</sup> Women in Europe have also benefited from a history of trail blazing with regard to family-friendly laws.<sup>12</sup> In Eastern Europe, quotas were set regarding the number of women in local management.<sup>13</sup> In Germany, women are becoming increasingly present in the political arena. Nevertheless, despite recent progress in most countries, women's advancement in the business arena has been steady but slow. At approximately 50% of the population, women as workers and educated consumers have considerable clout. As we move into the 21<sup>st</sup> century, companies will need to increasingly reflect this diversity in all levels of their workforce.

### *Current Issues*

It is surprising to note how very few women have made it to the top of the executive ladder. Statistics from Catalyst, a New York based non-profit group that works for the advancement of women, reference the number of women as directors of *Fortune* 500 companies (see Exhibit 8.2). "Catalyst measures the number of women board directors because in business, what gets measured gets done," said Catalyst President Sheila Wellington. "We have seen a 25.8% increase in the number of *Fortune* 500 companies with women on their boards since we started counting. Between 1993 and 1996 the number jumped from 345 companies with at least one woman on their board to 417. The pace then slowed over the last five years, and there are now 434 companies." If the rate of change remains constant in the *Fortune* 500, women will occupy 25% of the board seats by 2027," said Wellington. "We have not cracked the glass ceiling yet, but women are slowly chipping away at it. One company and one seat at a time."<sup>14</sup>

## EXHIBIT 8.2<sup>15</sup>

### 2001 CATALYST CENSUS OF WOMEN ON BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE *FORTUNE* 1000 COMPANIES—KEY FINDINGS AND TRENDS

#### Women Directors

- In 2001, women held 12.4% of board seats of *Fortune* 500 companies, up from 11.7 in 2000 and 11.2% in 1999.
- 87% of the *Fortune* 500 companies have at least one women board director, an increase from 2000 (86%) and 1999 (84%).
- 2.6% of board seats are held by women of color at the 409 *Fortune* 500 companies on which Catalyst compiles data.
- Women hold 8.9% of all seats in the *Fortune* 501–1000, an increase of less than ½ percentage point from 1999.
- 61% of the *Fortune* 501–1000 companies have at least one woman board director, down from 62% in 1999.
- 1.3% of board seats at the 430 *Fortune* 501–1000 companies are held by women of color.
- In all of the *Fortune* 1–1000, women hold 10.9% of all board seats and 74% of the companies have at least one woman director.

## GLOBAL BARRIERS HINDERING THE ADVANCEMENT OF WOMEN

There are a variety of global issues that confront women in the workplace. A few are highlighted to gain a greater understanding of the obstacles women must still overcome.

**Women are more likely to be pigeonholed into less challenging positions than men.** Women are often tracked into separate, and less promising, career paths. As upper management positions require broad and varied experience among other skills and talents, as well as profit and loss responsibility, many potential executives are “pipelined” through certain high-visibility and high-responsibility areas such as marketing, finance, and production.<sup>16</sup> These are often referred to as “line” positions, in preparation for upper-management promotion. Women “tend to be in supporting, ‘staff’ function areas—personnel/human resources, communications, public relations, and customer relations. Movement between these positions and ‘line’ positions is rare in most major companies. Furthermore, career ladders in staff functions are generally shorter than those in line functions, offering fewer possibilities to gain varied experience.”<sup>17</sup>

*It is surprising to  
note how very  
few women  
have made it to  
the top of the  
executive ladder.*

*When asked during an interview what their key factors of success were, most women cited “hard work” followed by “being good at my job.”*

*Many women who choose to have children still maintain high career aspirations and get stuck in less challenging or demanding jobs.*

Katrinli and Ozmen conducted a study of thirty-one senior women managers in Turkey, where the proportion of female managers is slowly increasing, even though male managers continue to be preferred over female managers. When asked during an interview what their key factors of success were, most women cited “hard work” followed by “being good at my job.”<sup>18</sup> When asked whether these key success factors would be the same for men to succeed in Turkey, most of the women responded that there was no difference. An issue women managers face in Turkey is the continuing perception that some jobs are better suited for males than for females. This is a stereotype that can be found across the globe; women are seen as more “human” and therefore better suited for a specific type of job, such as human resources, communications, public relations, and marketing. Management, especially in the areas of finance and information services, continues to often be seen as a job better suited for men.

This stereotype could be linked to the global expectation of a woman’s role as mother or primary caretaker in the family. This common stereotype is as follows: if a woman’s focus is on bearing children, she would subsequently be taking time off, and could not be considered an effective front-line executive. In Chile, a woman’s marital status can be an important consideration during the hiring process; it is generally featured at the top of a resume with other essentials such as name, address, and phone number, along with a photograph. A young, married woman with no children can be considered a “risky investment” because the perception is that she will soon have children, leave her job, and the company will have to pay for pregnancy expenses. Although times may be changing in Chile, it is still generally expected that women will relinquish their career aspirations and stay at home when children arrive. For some women this can begin immediately after marriage.

During the 1980s in the United States, the “mommy track” was designed to facilitate having children and maintaining a professional life. Nevertheless, many women who choose to have children still maintain high career aspirations and get stuck in less challenging or demanding jobs. This is also changing as a number of male partners and husbands of working women are staying home to care for children.<sup>19</sup>

**Significant pay gaps exist between women and men in the same position.** Despite significant progress and a variety of laws designed to prevent wage discrimination, women are still earning less than their male counterparts for the same job. In the United States, “The nation’s highest-paid female corporate executives earn 68 cents to every dollar earned by the highest paid [male] corporate executives according to Catalyst. The median total compensation of men in the study was \$765,000; the median for women was \$518,696. Sheila Wellington,

### EXHIBIT 8.3

#### SNAP FACTS ON WAGE INEQUITY IN THE UNITED STATES<sup>21</sup>

1. According to the U.S. Department of Labor, in 2001 median weekly earnings for women who were full-time wage and salary workers were \$511, or 76% of the \$672 median for their male counterparts. The male-female earnings ratio was about the same as it was in 2000. The first year of comparable data was 1979, when women earned 63% as much as men.
2. The Census bureau has stated that women earn just 74 cents on average for every dollar men earn. The disparity is greatest for minority women: Black women earn 65 cents and Hispanic women 57 cents for every dollar earned by white men.
3. A college-educated woman makes an average \$12,000 less than a college-educated man, according to the AFL-CIO. That means a college-educated woman on average makes \$1,800 more than a high school-educated man.
4. A woman who is 24 today can expect to lose \$523,000 over the course of her working lifetime.
5. In 1994, a woman's private-pension benefits were less than half those of men—just \$3000 a year, compared with \$7800.

*Women are still earning less than their male counterparts for the same job.*

*Women, functioning in sometimes a more male-oriented corporate culture, are under constant pressure to adapt or transform their styles of working.*

president of the Catalyst, said a number of factors contributed to the difference, from age to prior experience to salary negotiation skills.”<sup>20</sup> This fundamental discrimination is widely pervasive and no remedy seems to be in sight.

**Exclusive corporate cultures.** One influential factor still affecting women's advancement in business, and this is true in many areas across the globe, is that most of today's existing work environments were designed by men. Women, functioning in sometimes a more male-oriented corporate culture, are under constant pressure to adapt or transform their styles of working. This, however, is slowly changing. In Japan, for example, women face a challenge to adapt to the expectation that management requires mixing work and play, often by drinking and bar-hopping until late hours. Women colleagues are nowadays invited to join in on such social activities, although a married woman with a family might find it very difficult to meet, on a consistent basis, such a time commitment. In some South American countries, strong, unspoken norms exist about what is appropriate or inappropriate for a woman to do, regardless of career position; as such, higher level female executives can be excluded from after-work activities

and/or can exclude themselves in fear of the backlash in breaching these norms.

In some American corporate environments, younger generations of women have almost eradicated the “male only” designated corporate culture by joining in, and instigating, happy hours, golf games, and softball tournaments. In some cases, these women have even redefined the culture itself by adding new twists like cultural outings.

**Limited access to information, contacts, and high-level networking opportunities.** While the term “old boys’ network” was coined long ago, in many companies the institution itself is thriving. The “old boys’ network” refers primarily to a group of white male executives who have an informal yet somewhat exclusive club that manifests itself in the upper echelons of management. Women and people of color are generally not included. Communication within these exclusive informal networks can perpetuate gender stereotyping and bias through jokes, stories, and slurs. Whether it is on the golf course, hunting, having late night drinks, or in the men’s room, women are often excluded from this high-level interaction, when it is often these informal networks that can improve chances of promotion and success. Executives and upper-level managers like to hire who they know, and the more contact with an individual the better. Unfortunately for women, many of the “bonding” experiences take place in venues that are not necessarily women-friendly, such as strip clubs, or where women are simply not invited out of habit. In Israel, women are almost completely excluded from the senior ranks of the military. This exclusion from what is considered by many in the corporate world as an invaluable learning experience for managing large organizations limits women as choices for future senior executives.<sup>22</sup>

As a result, women often are not informed of advancement opportunities, are not as visible as male colleagues, and are not given additional opportunities to prove their credibility for promotion. According to Wernick, “managers and executives look for ‘signals’ from those they will select to advance. Those signals found to be most significant indicate credibility and provide increased access to visibility to decision makers. Access to information, which is critical to advancement, is often limited to selected groups or individuals within the managerial ranks or workplace.”<sup>23</sup> This can be exacerbated when the company does not have a formal executive development program or tracking program that explicitly monitors promotions and pay increases for employees.

**Fewer women are asked to take on risky positions.** One area where this is particularly evident is in expatriate work, where the position and results tend to be highly visible. Fewer women are asked to fill expatriate positions, although just as many women as men request these positions abroad. Adler undertook a study to determine whether MBAs

from seven management schools in the United States, Canada, and Europe would like to pursue an international assignment during their career. The overall response was 84% favorable, with little difference between male and female responses. Adler also conducted another survey of 686 Canadian and American firms to determine the number of women sent abroad. Of 13,338 expatriates, only 3% were female<sup>24</sup> when women actually accounted for 37% of domestic management positions. One other obstacle exists for women who would like to hold international assignments; the biases in certain countries against women, both native and foreign, are such that it is very difficult for women to succeed in that particular country.

Many companies fail to send women overseas on an expatriate assignment in particular areas of the world where the demarcation between male and female roles is clearly defined. Global women managers often talk about the “double-take” or stares they receive in Asia, South America, or the Middle East when they are first introduced. For example, in Latin America, women report having been mistaken for the wife or the secretary during important high-level business meetings and social events. However, most women who were sent abroad say that the first reaction of surprise is quickly replaced by professionalism and respect. Adler interviewed many women who held challenging positions in what are considered nonwomen-friendly countries, and nearly all reported their assignments successful. Nevertheless, when many women have been nominated for an international business assignment in what the company thought would be a hostile culture, most of these women have succeeded with flying colors. Why? Because expatriate women are not expected to behave according to the same social guidelines as natives of that particular culture, and “women are especially adept at cross-cultural management skills because they use behavior patterns emphasizing sensitivity, communication skills, community, and relationships. This personal orientation is valuable in globalization.”<sup>25</sup> When the company clearly identifies the woman as the individual in power, and supports her as the clear corporate representative, the message is also sent that discrimination will not be tolerated.

The difficulties that women may encounter when working on a foreign assignment depend to a certain extent on the social and economic context of the country in which they are conducting business, and on the individuals with whom they come into contact. Both the woman international manager and the company she represents can take steps to minimize any negative aspects that might be encountered by considering a few guidelines:

- **Lay the groundwork.** Do not surprise a client. Before any meeting, regardless of the gender of the participants, provide adequate information about the agenda and who will be present.

*The difficulties that women may encounter when working on a foreign assignment depend to a certain extent on the social and economic context of the country in which they are conducting business, and on the individuals with whom they come into contact.*



- **Practice what is preached.** If a corporation empowers women managers and treats them equally and seriously in business dealings abroad, it should ensure that women are also treated equally and fairly in the organization. Success begins at home.
- **Consider women and men for international positions.** Do not rely on the assumption that women will not want to accept the position.
- **Provide proper cross-cultural training and preparation courses.** Training is vital to women's success abroad. Specific assistance should include what to expect from male superiors, peers, clients, and subordinates and how to handle uncomfortable situations, such as discrimination.
- **Be realistic.** Women managers abroad suffer from the same culture shock as men. It is important to keep expectations reasonable, build trust, and create professional relationships.

Fewer women participate in executive development programs, employer-sponsored training programs, or "fast track" programs. As evidenced through a variety of studies, women are often not given as many opportunities as their male colleagues for education, training, or special high-profile programs. This could emanate from the stereotype that women will eventually leave their jobs to have children, so why invest the money in enhancing their skills when a male would be a better "investment" opportunity? Without proper corporate intervention to increase women's participation in such programs and opportunities, the result would be that women remain in their positions with little to no overall growth.

## PERSISTENT GLOBAL CULTURAL STEREOTYPES

---

Women and men are equal in their managerial abilities and overall ability to succeed. However, the promotion of women to senior positions is often hindered by the existence of biases or stereotypes. From Asia to the Americas to Europe, some of the unfortunate, and disturbing, *global stereotypes* include, but are not limited to:

- Women are fundamentally different and too "soft" to handle ruthless managerial decisions. Women cannot be aggressive enough and will therefore lose business or the competitive edge needed to win.
- Women overcompensate when in male environments and become too masculine when managing, alienating employees and often alarming clients.
- Women lack quantitative skills and therefore cannot hold technical positions or understand the numbers required in a profit and loss



environment. Women possess “soft” skills such as communication and team building.

- Women are not as dedicated nor as committed as their male counterparts and therefore are not “executive material.” Once a woman becomes a mother, her priorities change completely and she can no longer be counted on as before. Women often opt to quit working and become full-time mothers. How can a company promote someone who they know will ultimately leave? Companies cannot afford to have women coming and going whenever they wish.
- Women are not interested in an international career and therefore should not be considered for international positions. In addition, women can’t handle the cultural differences that occur outside their home country.
- When companies send women abroad, their image will be less credible in male-dominated societies.
- Other men won’t take the woman manager seriously.
- Because of current sexual harassment laws, nothing can be said to women without getting it blown out of proportion and all interaction becomes suspect.
- Women cause problems by looking for love in the workplace, and this will disrupt the workplace and ultimately lead to greater problems.
- There aren’t enough qualified women to promote. No matter how hard the company has tried, there just aren’t any women with the exact qualifications they are looking for.

Such stereotypes are extremely counterproductive in the workplace. Blind stereotypes inhibit women and men from working effectively together; inhibit women from working to their potential because they are active in keeping women “in their place.” Overall, they inhibit the advancement of women in business around the world, obscuring women’s skills. In the end, as in the beginning, these false beliefs lead to behavior that inevitably creates weaker business results.

*Blind stereotypes  
inhibit women  
and men from  
working  
effectively  
together.*

## BALANCING WORK AND FAMILY

---

Balancing family and the work life is a major concern of most working women. Though in the past women were required to make a clear choice as to whether they wanted to have a career or a family, today a professional career and motherhood are no longer considered mutually exclusive. Nevertheless, working mothers tend to have to juggle two full-time jobs.

Knight interviewed a series of women who were either middle or senior managers and who had recently become new mothers.<sup>26</sup> All of

the women interviewed stated that motherhood had given them a new perspective on their work and that this was, in general, very positive. They also felt that motherhood had given them a new sense of confidence enabling them to let their personalities become apparent in the workplace. Planning was critical to juggle the daily demands of family and work. Nevertheless, many women, particularly in Europe and in Asia, choose to take a break from professional work once they begin a family.

It is certainly a strain to balance one's personal and professional responsibilities. In the United States, for example, there is still a lingering belief that work should take precedence over family life and that, of course, it is the woman's responsibility to take care of children. Some women, having reached a critical point in their career and personal life, are forced to make the choice of one over the other. Conversely, the European Union has made it is possible to take time off from work to raise children without even the thought that a career is being put in jeopardy.

Many American businesses are addressing the bottom-line implications of employees' need for affordable and high-quality child and elder care. Wiley Harris of GE Capital Services states that "Every employee is important to our company's health, and when employees are distracted by family issues, we lose productivity."<sup>27</sup> The Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 was a response to concerns from men and women about being able to care for family members at critical life stages without the risk of job loss. Even with its enactment, the United States continues to compare poorly with other developed countries such as France, Sweden, Canada, and Finland, where family care is institutionalized. Many women, although able to take the time off without the risk of losing their jobs, cannot do so for monetary reasons.

## SELECTED WOMAN MANAGERS' VIEWS

---

**How have several specific women succeeded? Are they going about business differently?** The August 5, 1996 edition of *Fortune*, ran an article titled "Women, Sex and Power." Contrary to what the title might suggest, the article focused on seven women who are the best of the best in their fields of business. Among the women were Charlotte Beers of Ogilvy & Mather and Jill Barad of Mattel. These women are part of a new female elite who are changing the way women reach the top. More and more women are being featured on the covers of prominent business magazines that are celebrating the success of these pioneers in their fields. In all of these articles there appear to be several attributes that each of these women share.

**Have confidence in yourself.** In the past, many women felt obliged to hide their femininity so as to be seen as managers first and women second. Many women in today's business world no longer view their sexuality as a hindrance, and despite the fact that the office is often still male dominated, they are no longer attempting to become more male-like or androgynous in order to be promoted.

**Survive and overcome difficult working conditions.** Most women, especially of older generations, have had to face discrimination from both men and women alike. Charlotte Beers remembers, saying, "Early in my career, during my first week at J. Walter Thomson in Chicago, I had a secretary who asked the company for a transfer. She told me, 'No offense, but I want to work for a man who's going to move ahead,'" The story goes that two years later, the secretary, impressed by Beers' stellar career path, asked to come back and Beers, who liked her honesty, accepted.<sup>28</sup> Many successful businesswomen have had to overcome adverse working conditions and have been able to build their career during these tough moments.

**Do things differently.** Many women are successful by incorporating aspects of their personality into their work or by daring to do things differently. In the end, many of them drastically change the way business in their field is done. Linda Marcelli, of Merrill Lynch, started selling stocks by setting up personal meetings instead of cold calling. Anita Roddick was an international hit with her "Body Shop" that brought environmental consciousness to a new level.

**Have your own leadership style—neither "feminine" nor "masculine."** Women are often described as having a more "open" approach to management, relying on consensus building as opposed to the old style of command and control.

Recent research demonstrates that women and men executives in similar positions demonstrate more similar behaviors than dissimilar. Wajcman, discusses her recent research examining current female and male managers' perceptions and attitudes. Her data show that "women who have made it into senior positions are in most respects indistinguishable from the men in equivalent positions. In fact, the similarities between women and men far outweigh the differences between women and men as groups."<sup>29</sup>

Many women are concerned that the debate whether men and women exhibit different leadership styles continues to perpetuate typical stereotypes of women as "soft" managers. As Adler points out, "in study after study, undergraduates, MBAs, and managers (male and female) in the United States have tended to identify stereotypically "masculine" (aggressive) characteristics as managerial and stereotypi-

*Many women  
are successful by  
incorporating  
aspects of their  
personality into  
their work or by  
daring to do  
things differently.*

cally “feminine” (cooperative and communicative) characteristics as unmanagerial.”<sup>30</sup>

More and more companies are aggressively trying to advance women’s issues. Characteristics of “woman-friendly” companies have been proven to provide a more beneficial environment to *men* and women.<sup>31</sup> In Great Britain, several programs have been created to promote women. Quite a few organizations have created a development program specifically for women to help them attain the necessary qualifications, career development, and guidance within an internal organization.

## COMPANY INITIATIVES TO BREAK THE GLASS CEILING

---

Most companies have put into place specific programs to assist in breaking down barriers impeding a woman’s progression. Many include a combination of flexible work arrangements, mentoring, women’s support groups, and leadership development. Various companies have also developed supports and structures designed to advance women.

### *A Tracking System*

Accenture is the winner of the “2003 Catalyst award for Innovative Programs to Help Women Advance in the Workplace.” Accenture developed a global “Great Place to Work for Women” initiative and uses a variety of innovative processes such as geographic scorecards, global surveys, and performance appraisals to guarantee that company leadership remains accountable for the initiative’s results. Joe Forehand, Accenture chairman and CEO, states that “empowerment without opportunity is useless. At Accenture, we’ve focused on fostering a more inclusive work environment. Our Great Place to Work for Women program is one way we’re enabling women to take charge of their careers and move into broader leadership roles.”

### *A Support Structure*

IBM, Kodak, and 3M have women’s networks in place to help promote women’s careers. Apparently, one-third of all *Fortune* 100 companies have such networks aimed at developing skills, career building, and supporting women.

### *Mentoring Programs*

Research has demonstrated that mentoring is a critical part of career success. Mentoring is defined as “a cooperative and nurturing rela-

tionship between a more experienced businessperson and a less experienced person who wants to learn about a particular business and gain valuable insight into some of the unspoken subtleties of doing business.”<sup>32</sup> Many experts claim that it is beneficial to have more than one mentor present within an organization and that these mentors should be at different levels. Mentoring comes into play at crucial points in an individual’s career and can be an effective source of advice and encouragement.

However, Burke and McKeen<sup>33</sup> found that men and women view mentoring in different ways. It is often more difficult for women to find appropriate mentors than it is for men. Many Internet sites have popped up in the past few years offering women the opportunity to network with each other in a nontraditional setting. The U.S. Small Business Administration has set up a specific program, open to all women, specifically focused on helping women entrepreneurs and those considering becoming entrepreneurs.

### *Work Still to Be Done*

Although women have achieved significant advances since entering the workplace, clearly there is still more work to be done, for women are as qualified and talented as men. Companies need to take more responsibility to fully integrate women into their environments at all levels of the corporate hierarchy. Companies that champion diversity, champion women. Some issues to consider include:

*Increasing the flow of information and educating women about current issues.* It is only with concrete facts and information about women’s position in the workplace that any calibration of gains can be measured. Catalyst, a nonprofit organization focused on women’s issues in the workplace, has taken a wonderful role in initiating this process. When women appreciate where they have been and understand the issues that confront them, they can see and decide where the future lies.

*Demonstrating CEO commitment.* As the corporate leader, the CEO has the most significant influence on the direction and vision of the firm. It is through her or his direction that a “persistent campaign of incremental changes that discover and destroy the deeply embedded roots of discrimination” will occur.<sup>34</sup>

*Closing the pay gap.* A true merit system distinguishes individuals based on their effort and skills and rewards each person for their work regardless of gender. Men and women work equally hard in the same positions; their pay should reflect this equality.

*Increasing recruitment, providing training opportunities, and placing women in high-profile positions.* Companies should step up their efforts to recruit and train qualified women and ensure that more

women get access to “line” positions versus being immediately segmented into “staff” positions.

Exhibit 8.4 addresses the “how to” aspect of bringing about corporate change with a “challenge” whose cause is oftentimes quite subtle yet has profoundly negative consequences for the corporate culture, employee productivity and retention, and its bottom line.

## THE NEXT GENERATION

---

Given the progress of women to date and the current workplace, much is being done in business schools and basic parenting to encourage the next generation of women to actively participate in management. The workplace is continually demanding highly skilled workers, and a Master’s in Business Administration (MBA) is often the degree of choice for companies seeking managerial potential. In fact, an MBA becomes almost a necessity to reach the upper echelons of management at many prestigious consulting, banking, and *Fortune 1000* companies. While enrollments by gender tend to be almost 50-50 female/male in top medical and law programs across the country, MBA programs seem to lag behind that ratio. The good news is that these numbers seem to be increasing as more women consider their futures in the corporate ranks, and schools spend large amounts of time and money trying to attract qualified female candidates. Additionally, programs exist within business schools to foster female networking opportunities within classes and across generations.

In 1993, the Ms. Foundation for Women began an innovative program entitled “Take Our Daughters to Work Day®” to encourage adolescent women. The day focuses on showing young girls what women are doing in the work world today and to encourage them to visualize the career options in front of them. Web site information states that the day intends to “focus positive attention on girls’ abilities, to urge girls to speak their minds, and to encourage girls to trust their own judgment.”<sup>36</sup> Aside from being a day of envisioning possibilities, “Take Our Daughters to Work Day®” enhances girls’ self-esteem, boosts confidence, and shows that working women do care about our next generation of women leaders.

In the United States, national and community initiatives have given increased attention to girls. Organizations such as Women’s College Coalition, Girl Power!, and Girls Count provide resources for parents, teachers, and community policy and business leaders about young women, and they work to educate the public about ensuring gender equality. They simultaneously work to inform young women of academic and career options and to generate self-esteem and self-awareness.



## EXHIBIT 8.4

### CASE STUDY DELOITTE & TOUCHE

Deloitte & Touche acknowledged in 1991 that women were leaving at significant numbers. At first, many senior parties thought that it wasn't a Deloitte & Touche's issue, since the reasons were for family or a woman's desire to stay home. Reality was that women were leaving because corporate culture did not support their advancement. CEO Mike Cook realized that women's leaving the firm was a strong business matter that the firm had an obligation to fix. He also realized that to create the changes necessary, it took a company-wide effort of changing the attitudes and behaviors in a male-dominated system.

Deloitte's "Initiative for the Retention and Advancement of Women" came out of a task force that was chaired by Mike Cook and consisted of high-level partners, both men and women, who had dissimilar opinions about the matter. Skepticism was the norm at first. However, insisting that "in professional service firms . . . the 'product' is talent, billed to the client by the hour; and so much of our firm's talent was leaving at an alarming rate,"<sup>35</sup> the task force moved ahead methodically. First, they investigated the problem thoroughly; second, they prepared the groundwork for change; and third, they announced a series of policies aimed at retaining women, policies that were under constant surveillance and monitored for progress.

#### Lessons Learned

1. Make certain that senior management is "front and center." In this case, CEO Mike Cook led and enforced the changes, putting his own reputation in jeopardy.
2. Ensure that the business case for change be indisputable. There must be a documented business necessity to justify the monetary and time investment factors that are required for the initiative to reach its goal.
3. Use a dialogue platform to start the initiative. In this manner, intensive workshops not only help bring to the surface underlying conjectures about gender in areas such as mentoring, client assignments, and work abilities, but they also set the stage for the company-wide initiative for change.
4. Facilitate the system of accountability through flexibility as each area has different needs. At the same time all efforts must be consistently measured at all offices.

*(Exhibit continued on next page)*



## EXHIBIT 8.4

### CASE STUDY DELOITTE & TOUCHE (CONTINUED)

5. Sponsor programs for work/life balance for both men and women. These policies for flexibility can open up corporate culture and drastically alleviate the stress experienced by working professionals.

#### Actual Results

- Fourteen percent of the partners and directors are now women, which is up from 5% in 1991 and is the highest in the Big Five. Deloitte acknowledges that it is far from the 50% goal it is working toward. The numbers of women managing partners have increased dramatically.
- The gender gap in turnover has been eliminated. Women and men now stay on at relatively the same rate, with the firm's overall turnover rate falling from 35% in the early 1990s to about 18% in 1999.
- All in all, with the lower turnover rate, Deloitte & Touche has saved about \$250 million in hiring and training costs, which has enabled Deloitte to grow faster than any other professional service firm in the past several years.

Significant attention is placed on encouraging women to enter the fields of science, math, and technology, heretofore seen as more “male-dominated” educational fields. Currently, young women in the United States and many other countries are excelling and surpassing young men in reading and are almost the same in math, academic clubs, music, and the performing arts. Unfortunately, in studies by the U.S. Department of Education, the percentage of young people in grades K-12 diagnosed with learning disabilities is increasing (girls 27%, boys 73%), and the percentage of emotionally disturbed children is increasing as well (girls 24%, boys 76%).<sup>37</sup>

Parents play a vital role in shaping perspectives and opinions of girls and, as such, should not consciously or unconsciously set limitations. There are many characteristics that are for one reason or another, designated as male or female; these characteristics should be more gender neutral and inclusive. The Women's College Coalition recommends that parents “expand career options by offering a diversity of male and female role models. Introduce girls to dynamic women who have successfully combined paid work with family and community involvement. Debunk the myth of Prince Charming. Encourage self-reliance by supporting all that interests, excites, and challenges your daughter both professionally and personally.”<sup>38</sup>

## WHAT THE FUTURE MIGHT HOLD

The obvious long-term goal is gender equality in the workplace: equal job opportunity, equal pay, equal advancement. Once gender parity and equality are achieved, management can redirect its additional time and energy to further enhance corporate objectives. Gone will be the days of conferences teaching women skills about juggling, negotiating, becoming visible, networking in the male business environment, the work/life balance. Dust will gather on the slew of laws designed to prevent discrimination based on gender and policies/programs created to enforce these laws. Men and women will view each other as people first, without regard to gender differences. Short- and long-term changes to consider may include:

*Increased emphasis on strategic alliances between women.* The May 10, 1999, *Wall Street Journal* reported on a new conference “Women & Co.,” designed for high-level, high-powered women executives from across the nation. The conference not only facilitated female-specific networking and alliance-building opportunities, but also educated the women on current hot topics such as crisis management, the media, dealing with investors, risk management, and selecting CEOs and directors.<sup>39</sup> With the steady increase of women in management, female to female mentoring systems and extended support networks and associations will gain significant power in lobbying for change and making significant inroads in the boardroom.

*More women and men working out of the home.* Advances in technology combined with more family-friendly businesses will allow women and men to easily work out of the home and spend quality time with their children or elder relatives. E-mail, fax, and tele- and video-conferencing capabilities are just a few of the high tech conveniences that enable all workers to create an office and work productively for their firm in the home. New advances are surely in the pipeline to further facilitate working out of the home. As a result, both the mother and father will have more time to devote to raising the children and sharing family duties.

*More woman-owned businesses.* Often, women who get discouraged with the traditional workplace create their own businesses. If companies are slow to respond to women’s needs, we can expect more woman-owned businesses that will change the fabric of today’s workplace. Woman-owned businesses have already doubled as women are recognizing the value of creating one’s own work environment, calling the shots, making the hours, and reaping the monetary rewards. Furthermore, with their comprehensive workplace knowledge, these women will design a workplace that is woman friendly.

*Changed roles within the home.* With more and more couples working full time, duties in the home will become equally divided.

*Often, women  
who get  
discouraged with  
the traditional  
workplace create  
their own  
businesses.*

Couples will distribute tasks equally, including chores, child rearing, and elder care, and pay more for services such as house cleaning, shopping, laundry, prepared meals, etc. As women continue to make more money, it will be more acceptable and common to see a “house husband” as the couple together decides the payoff with one breadwinner in the family.

*Heightened development of family-friendly policies.* As companies value their human capital more, policies could include allowing for two-year “sabbaticals” for either parent to raise children, with computerized “update” training and a guaranteed job upon return. “A few employers, including Eli Lilly and IBM, guarantee a job after a three-year leave. Such policies take the heat off parents.”<sup>40</sup> Via Internet education, companies could update these employees on current corporate issues or the latest technology in order to ensure that the employee transitions effectively back into the company.

*Acceptance of paid paternity leave designed for new fathers.* When companies offer paid paternity leave, they are further encouraging the active role of the father in the family unit. While many women get paid time off after the birth of a child, most fathers are left out of the loop, with only evenings and weekends to help out with the child rearing. While some companies offer time off for the new parent, paid paternity leave is rare. Nevertheless, in France, the government recently offered two weeks of paid paternity leave to all new fathers.

*Growth of part-time, contract, temporary, or freelance career paths.* If companies do not adequately respond to working parents’ needs, the part-time, contract, temporary, and freelance career options will boom. These types of careers give parents the flexibility to combine work and family life, yet without the responsibility of a full-fledged, self-owned business. Many intelligent and educated women choose to stay home with their families because they are forced to choose between work and a family; these types of careers can offer a lucrative middle ground. *The Wall Street Journal* recently reported an increase in the profitable temporary executive business, where an individual is hired to do high-powered work for a short period of time.<sup>41</sup>

*New markets will emerge to support the career woman’s work/life balance.* Changes in the workforce and consumer demographics inevitably lead to increased opportunity for new markets. This could translate into increased opportunities in the service industry, retail, food, health care, child care, and elder care to meet the needs of working women. Convenience, portability, and ease of use will become more vital as people have less and less time for complicated items.

Women who choose to be full-time mothers and homemakers should be respected for their choice. However, we recognize and believe that the role of nurturer within the home is increasingly being seen and acknowledged as a role both men and women fulfill.

*In France, the government recently offered two weeks of paid paternity leave to all new fathers.*

## SUMMARY

I recently went to a day-long meeting, where I was about the only man in attendance. The group included some of the most powerful women in the United States. At the end of the day, I was left with a tossing and turning mind . . . at the ripe old age of 54. That is, I was born a male, white, Anglo-Saxon, Protestant. We are the ruling class . . . to this day. And there's not a damn thing I can do about that. Which means I have a problem. I JUST CAN'T UNDERSTAND. That is, as I listened to these very powerful women talk about the degree to which they had been slighted, particularly if they happened to be Asian-American women or African-American women, it dawned on me that for all my liberalness, I just didn't get it. I did not—and cannot—understand what it means to be systematically slighted and/or ignored. . . . There is an important message here. I can pretend to be very receptive to women's ideas. (I am! . . . and I mean it.) But I'm not one of "them." I don't know (K-N-O-W) what it's like to be short-changed. Again and again . . . and yet again.

Which means that the only answer to dealing with these issues (OPPORTUNITIES!) is to have women in positions of great importance throughout the enterprise.<sup>42</sup>

Tom Peters

*The only answer to dealing with these issues (OPPORTUNITIES!) is to have women in positions of great importance throughout the enterprise.*

The problem still remains, how to get women in those positions of great importance throughout the enterprise. Numerous barriers still exist for women across the globe. Women have made incredible advances, yet one of their next great challenges will be to assure proportional representation in senior management positions. But it is perhaps no longer in the hands of women to assure that their voices are heard in business. Demographic projections in the United States, for example, show that new workforce entrants over the next 20 years will be 15% white males. The other components of the workforce will be women and members of other ethnic, racial, and minority groups.<sup>43</sup> A strong business imperative can be made that companies who do not address the needs of their women employees (as well as employees of minority cultures) in terms of recruiting, promotion, and career development will suffer several long-term consequences:

- Not being viewed as an employer of choice.
- Undervaluing top performers, therefore not using employees' full potential.
- Losing a competitive edge.

In today's competitive world, ignoring the potential of the greatest (in number and in potential) component of your workforce is more than just an oversight, it is extremely costly.

## REFERENCES

---

1. McCracken, D. M. "Winning the Talent War for Women: Sometimes It Takes a Revolution," in *Harvard Business Review on Managing Diversity*, Harvard Business School Press, 2001, pp. 171-187.
2. Schrank, R. "Two Women, Three Men, on a Raft," *Harvard Business Review on Managing Diversity*, Harvard Business School Press, 2001, pp. 143-169.
3. Ibid., p.161.
4. Meyerson, D. E. and Fletcher, J. K. "A Modest Manifesto for Shattering the Glass Ceiling," *Harvard Business Review on Managing Diversity*, Harvard Business School Press, 2001, pp. 67-93.
5. Ibid., p. 68.
6. Ibid., p. 93.
7. Adler, N. and Izraeli, D. "Where in the World Are the Women Executives?" *The Business Quarterly*, London, 1994.
8. *Catalyst 2002 Census of Women Corporate Officers and Top Earners of the Fortune 500*.
9. *Fortune*, "Most Powerful Women in Business, The Power 50, Why are some women more successful in some countries than in others?" September 27, 2002.
10. AdvancingWomen2003.org.
11. Adler, N. and Izraeli, D. "Where in the World Are the Women Executives?" *The Business Quarterly*, London, 1994.
12. Ibid.
13. Ibid.
14. www.charitywire.com
15. Ibid.
16. Glanton, E. Womenconnect.com. "Pay Gap Endures at Highest Levels," AP News, November 10, 1998.
17. Glass Ceiling Commission. The Glass Ceiling Fact-Finding Report. "Good Business: Making Full Use of the Nation's Human Capital," 1995, p. 15.
18. Tanton, M. *Women in Management: A Developing Presence*. London: Rutledge, 1994, p. 82.
19. "She Works, He Doesn't," *Newsweek*, May 12, 2003.
20. Glanton, E. Womenconnect.com. "Pay Gap Endures at Highest Levels," AP News, November 10, 1998.
21. *Career Women News*, "Wage Inequity: It's Time for Working Women to Earn Equal Pay!" 1998. [www.careerwomen.com](http://www.careerwomen.com)
22. Adler, N. and Izraeli, D. "Where in the World Are the Women Executives?" *The Business Quarterly*, London, 1994.
23. Wernick, E. *Preparedness, Career Advancement, and the Glass Ceiling*, Glass Ceiling Commission, May 1994.
24. Karsten, M. F. *Management and Gender: Issues and Attitudes*. Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers, 1994.
25. Moran, R. T., Harris, P. R., and Stripp, W. G. *Developing the Global Organization*. Houston, Texas: Gulf Publishing Co., 1993, p. 304.
26. Tanton, M. *Women in Management: A Developing Presence*, London: Rutledge, 1994, p. 82.

27. <http://www.pathfinder.com/ParentTime/workfamily/workcare.html>
28. "Women, Sex and Power," *Fortune*, August 5, 1996.
29. Wajcman, J. *Managing Like a Man*. University Park, PA: Pennsylvania State University Press, 1998.
30. Karsten, M. F. *Management and Gender: Issues and Attitudes*. Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers, 1994.
31. Wilkof, M. V. "Is Your Company and Its Culture Women-Friendly?" *The Journal for Quality and Participation*, June 1995.
32. Internet site: [sysop@advancingwomen.com](mailto:sysop@advancingwomen.com)
33. Karsten, M. F. *Management and Gender: Issues and Attitudes*, Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers, 1994.
34. Meyerson, D. E. and Fletcher, J. K. "A Modest Manifesto for Shattering the Glass Ceiling," *Harvard Business Review on Managing Diversity*, Harvard Business School Press, 2001, p. 68.
35. Ibid., p. 174.
36. Web site: [www.ms.foundation.org](http://www.ms.foundation.org)
37. "The New Generation Gap," *Business Week*, May 26, 2003, pp. 74–83.
38. Web site: [www.academic.org](http://www.academic.org)
39. Beatty, S. "A Power Confab for Exclusive Businesswomen," *The Wall Street Journal*, May 10, 1999.
40. Shellenberger, A. "Work & Family: The New Pace of Work Makes Taking a Break for Child Care Scarier," *The Wall Street Journal*, May 19, 1999.
41. "Work Week," *The Wall Street Journal*, May 11, 1999.
42. Peters, T. *The Circle of Innovation*, New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., 1997, p. 423.
43. Ibid.

## *Further Reading*

- M. O'Shaughnessy. *Millennium Woman—A Guideline to Personal Security and Financial Prosperity for Today's Women*, Houston: Gulf Publishing Company, 2000.
- M. H. Shaevitz. *The Confident Woman*, New York: Random House/Harmony, 1999.



# EFFECTIVE PERFORMANCE IN THE GLOBAL MARKETPLACE

*The most  
common reason  
that  
organizations do  
not have  
exceptional  
global leadership  
is a lack of  
commitment to  
the process of  
developing it.*

Fifteen people are seated around the table each representing one of our businesses in Asia-Pacific. . . . The outgoing President of Asia-Pacific formerly ran our business in South Africa. The new president comes from Australia. There are Americans at the table, an Australian, a New Zealander, and a Brit . . . and they're attending this business meeting in Beijing . . . home of one of our most recent joint ventures.<sup>1</sup>

The most common reason that organizations do not have exceptional global leadership is a lack of commitment to the process of developing it.<sup>2</sup>

Leadership is a hot topic among best-selling books. What do some of the experts say about global leadership? What research basis do they have for making their claims and what, if anything, do they have in common? The following world leaders share some insights about leadership in a political context.

Boutros Boutros Ghali, former secretary general of the United Nations states, "Leadership as a quality may be more innate than acquired, but some qualities and characteristics can be identified . . . vision, eloquence, a cooperative spirit, courage, political intuition."<sup>3</sup>

Jimmy Carter, 39<sup>th</sup> president of the United States, states the following related to leadership in conflict resolution: "All too often, conflicts and wars arise when we fail to consider the views of others or to communicate with them about differences between us."<sup>4</sup> The Carter Center Principles for Peacemakers include the following:



- Strive to have the international community and all sides in any conflict agree to the basic premise that military force should be used only as a last resort.
- Study the history and causes of the dispute thoroughly.
- Seek help from other mediators, especially those who know the region and are known and respected there.
- Be prepared to go back and forth between adversaries who cannot or will not confront each other.
- Be willing to deal with the key people in any dispute, even if they have been isolated or condemned by other parties or organizations.
- Insist that human rights be protected, that international law be honored.
- Tell the truth, even when it may not contribute to a quick agreement.
- Never despair, even when the situation seems hopeless.<sup>5</sup>

Mikhail Gorbachev, former President of the Soviet Union, offers this on leadership: “the world is becoming ever more integrated. . . . [T]he real leaders of today are capable of integrating the interests of their countries and peoples into the interests of the entire world community. . . . [A] leader combines a political and a moral authority.”<sup>6</sup>

Desmond Tutu, who received the Nobel Peace Prize in 1984, writes: “the authentic leader has a solidarity with those he or she is leading. . . . The good leader is one who is affirming of others, nurturing their best selves, coaxing them to become the best they are capable of becoming. . . . [has] the capacity to read the signs of the times. . . . knows when to make concessions.”<sup>7</sup>

From a business perspective, Schaeffer,<sup>8</sup> CEO of Blue Cross of California, describes leadership not as a “state but as a journey,” requiring different styles that are determined in part by the “demands of the marketplace.”

Wilson Learning Corporation<sup>9</sup> has developed a global competency model based on a thorough examination of the literature and interviews with organizations in the airline, high-tech, telecommunications, and consumer goods industries. They identify the following themes related to global leadership:

- Understanding the business from a global perspective
- Assimilating and acting on large amounts of complex or ambiguous information
- Driving change based on global strategy
- Commitment to learning
- Communication in an effective manner cross-culturally
- Establishing personal connections readily across cultural boundaries

On the basis of more than 50 executive surveys and a review of many books and articles on globalization and leadership, Moran and

*Leadership is a hot topic among best-selling books. What do some of the experts say about global leadership?*

Riesenberger<sup>10</sup> identified twelve competencies of a global leader. All companies knew who their best people were but most struggled to say what it is that made them the best.

■ Attitudinal Core Competencies

1. Possesses a global mind-set
2. Works as an equal with persons of diverse backgrounds
3. Has a long-term orientation

■ Leadership Core Competencies

4. Facilitates organizational change
5. Creates learning systems
6. Motivates employees to excellence

■ Interaction Core Competencies

7. Negotiates and approaches conflicts in a collaborative mode
8. Manages skillfully the foreign deployment cycle
9. Leads and participates effectively in multicultural teams

■ Cultural Core Competencies

10. Understands their own cultural values and assumptions
11. Accurately profiles the organizational and national culture of others
12. Avoids culture mistakes and behaves in an appropriate manner in other countries.

Goldsmith, Greenburg, Robertson, and Hu-Chan<sup>11</sup> state the qualities of effective leadership as “communicating a shared vision, demonstrating integrity, focusing on results, and ensuring customer satisfaction.” They identify five leadership factors that are important for the future.

1. Think globally.
2. Appreciate cultural diversity.
3. Develop technological savvy.
4. Build partnerships and alliances.
5. Share leadership.

Bernie Bass, a professor emeritus at Binghamton University, has written thirteen books on leadership, the latest being *Transformational Leadership: Industrial, Military, and Educational Impact* (1998). His research focus for the past 25 years has been on the concept of **transformational leadership**, that is, a type of guidance that changes and develops the organization and its people. Many believe this makeover needs to occur with top management, which too often functions on a crisis model caused by chaos, confusion, or outright corruption, even among key executives.<sup>12</sup>

In 2003, 120 CEOs gathered to examine the problem at the Forum for Corporate Conscience ([www.forumforcorporateconscience.com](http://www.forumforcorporateconscience.com)),

lead by Hugh McColl, former Bank of America Chairman and CEO. The group addressed issues of **corporate stewardship**, that is, leadership that serves both profit and societal goals. The underlying thesis is that corporate executives with a long-term view achieve both goals with success and sustainability. At this forum, the CEOs grappled with issues of work-life balance, health care, education, and executive compensation. Abuses with the latter have undermined both stockholder and public trust—a recent national report gave company executives an approval rating of only 17%, on par with used-car dealers. Thus, much discussion here centered on divergent demands on corporate leaders to respond to social and community needs, while still delivering the quarterly profit results. John Alexander, President of the Center for Creative Leadership, was in attendance and supported the following statement of participants for greater accountability: *We, as business leaders, share these aspirations for sustainability, responsibility, and value for our corporations of the world.*

## GLOBAL LEADERS AND STRATEGIC ALLIANCES

---

To establish global alliances, skills are required. To make these succeed, many more skills are essential.

Human performance is dependent on culture and the attitudes it engenders, particularly toward work. The hunting culture, now found only in isolated locations, focused on survival through the skill of the hunter in the pursuit of food. For mainstream civilization, the agricultural work culture followed, and today, in many lands, long hours are devoted to tilling the soil and herding the flocks.

With the rise of the industrial culture, humankind advanced to another stage of its development. Over the past several hundred years, machines, factories, and urbanization have influenced the worker's lifestyle. Industrialization brought unions and an emphasis on safety, social legislation and security, equal employment opportunity, and career development. It also provided workers with more time for education, recreation, and actualizing human potential.

According to Toffler,<sup>12</sup> we entered the Third Revolution in 1956 when white collar and service workers outnumbered factory workers. In this revolution, knowledge is the ultimate factor of production.

Now we have the opportunity to create the new work culture—the metaindustrial society with its emphasis on information processing and servicing others. We can exercise leadership in the design of the mainstream work culture that will permeate the 21<sup>st</sup> century; a leadership that will transform the dying industrial culture. In this emerging knowledge culture, electronic communication technologies are converging,

uniting, and educating us. This new capacity to share information and knowledge across traditional boundaries is the catalyst for the globalization of trade and markets. Computers, first digital and now neural, are powerful tools to further transcultural communication, aiding in design and manufacturing. Caltech physicist Carver Mead indicates that today's real leaders are those who master ideas and technologies, not land and material resources—they use the global network of telecommunications to liberate human creativity.<sup>13</sup> But to use such technological advances effectively, new global competencies are required, as when innovations in information systems necessitate crossing the borders of functions and departments, as well as disciplines and nations. To fully comprehend the significance of this phenomenon, we must understand the connection between culture and high performance.

## THE PSYCHOLOGICAL CONTRACT

---

*We must  
understand the  
connection  
between culture  
and high  
performance.*

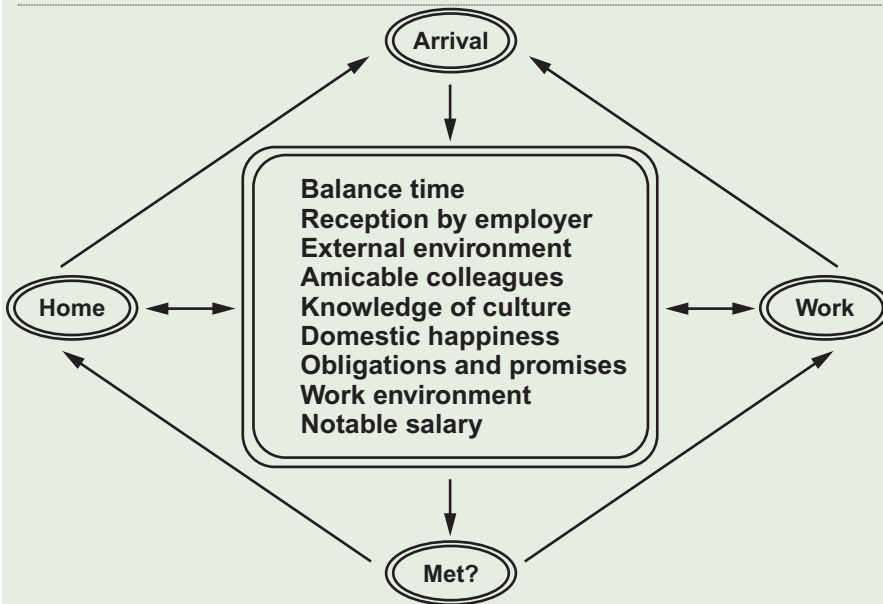
According to Lewis,<sup>14</sup> the individual and the institution to which he or she is affiliated form a psychological contract. This represents unwritten, unexpressed needs and expectations on the part of both parties. For an employee or member, it is a highly subjective perspective, and is the glue that binds that person to the organization. In the disappearing industrial work culture, the psychological contract focused on job security in return for loyalty and hard work. Currently, the emphasis is on which employees give their support in return for opportunities to learn and acquire new skills. Employability, rather than stability, is the centerpiece of the contract.

For expatriate workers, the employer has more influence in terms of provisions for housing, education, welfare, recreation, and social events. Because of this, perceived contractual violations may provoke intense reactions from employees overseas. This dissatisfaction may be expressed in a variety of ways from negative communications and damage to company reputation, to misconduct, hostility and even sabotage. Continued exposure abroad to a stressful environment may cause alterations in sleeping patterns, high anxiety, neurotic defense mechanisms, and other manifestations of culture shock.

Exhibit 9.1 illustrates a framework for avoiding this situation, which has been labeled “breakdown” because if one or more of its components is violated, dissatisfaction and negative repercussions are likely to increase. The items listed affect both work and home life, and if these expectations are met in the host country, the newcomer is likely to settle into the alien culture, creating both a positive experience and impression. Should this psychological contract be violated, then negative results may be expected.

## EXHIBIT 9.1

### A PROPOSED FRAMEWORK FOR NEGOTIATING AN EXPATRIATE'S PSYCHOLOGICAL CONTRACT AND AVOIDING "BREAKDOWN"



*Global, among  
other things,  
means  
interdependent.*

## DEVELOPING HUMAN RESOURCES

Throughout this book we have underscored the pervasive impact of culture on our lives in general, as well as on management and work practice in particular. Some cultures inhibit people, constrain their creativity and intellectual activities. These cultures exclude whole segments of their populations because they are *different*, whether their prescriptions are against ethnic or religious minorities, youth, or women. In such cultures, females, for example, are not permitted to be free and independent human beings; their minds, voices, and desires are locked inside social prisons; their lives are dedicated to the service of males and their families—women's personal rights are minimal, their contributions to the advancements of society and themselves are aborted.

In some developing countries, human development is further curtailed by the misuse of child labor. Rather than a childhood experience of education and play, youth are abused by being recruited into labor-intensive occupations or into the military as "child soldiers."

Even in developed nations, schooling of the young is undermined by violence and racism on campus, prejudice toward women, minorities,

homosexuals, and the disabled. Hate crimes are perpetuated in schools as well as the community. Moreover, such deviant behavior is also found within institutions of higher education, those supposedly dedicated to the pursuit of knowledge and enlightenment. Hence, cross-cultural education at all levels, including elementary, becomes important so that the young are taught to respect each other and accept differences in people.

## GLOBAL PERFORMANCE

---

Modern society is in a transition that is impacting both work and management performance. The traumas are evident in social, economic, and work life. Examining the cycles and patterns of economic upswings and downswings, Mensch,<sup>15</sup> a German economist, observed in the 1970s that innovations increase dramatically during periods of transition from one era to another. We live in such a period, and witness the innovations in information, silicon, solar, and space technologies that are causing a decline in traditional industries and pointing the way to tomorrow's work culture. Global managers with vision capitalize on the ongoing changes—that is, they exercise leadership. Vaill<sup>16</sup> uses a metaphor to explain the contemporary change, uncertainty, and turbulence that characterize today's organizational life. Vaill states that it is like paddling a canoe in permanent white water, requiring one to shoot the rapids and experience upset and chaos. Leaders, then, learn to read the river, to play in it and even to navigate.

What are some of the trends of which global leaders are aware, and what are some of the things they do right that increase human performance in the international marketplace? Among the nation's executive MBA programs, those catering to working professionals, about 75% include an international study trip as part of the curriculum. Often this involves a short assignment abroad where graduate students work with a company overseas as a consultant without compensation under faculty supervision, dealing with real problems.<sup>17</sup>

Global, among other things, means interdependent. The CPC Foundation/Rand Corporation Report<sup>18</sup> found the following factors important for effective performance:

- Generic cognitive skills
- Social skills
- Personal traits
- On-the-job training
- Knowledge in academic major
- Prior work experience
- Firm's recruiting and hiring practices

*Modern society  
is in a transition  
that is impacting  
both work and  
management  
performance.  
The traumas are  
evident in social,  
economic, and  
work life.*

- Prior cross-cultural experiences
- Foreign language competency
- Attributes of educational institution

The significant findings are

- Knowledge in one's academic major (domain knowledge) ranks only fifth among ten factors.
- The three highest-rated factors are ones not generally associated with any specific training; generic cognitive skills, social skills, and personal traits.
- Nonacademic training and experience (on-the-job training and prior work experience) are as highly rated as is academic knowledge.
- Corporate and academic respondents do not closely agree on the importance of prior cross-cultural experience and foreign language competency.

In Dunbar's study of repatriated global managers and technicians abroad,<sup>19</sup> many reported problems in production levels, management practices, currency fluctuations, obtaining raw materials, quality control, account/finance practices, personnel practices, lack of support staff, unclear goals and objectives, and performance appraisal. They also indicated *more satisfaction* with the overseas assignment when using culturally appropriate interpersonal skills, when assigned to Europe in contrast to a non-Western developing country, and when they had previous cross-cultural experience. When abroad, the intrinsic satisfaction with the work experience was somewhat greater than with domestically relocated personnel.

Global managers must be sensitive to the broader implication of their actions and decisions upon organizational cultures. Furthermore, such leaders need a sense of both history and the future. When an organization goes outside its home culture into that of another country, a two-way action takes place. First, the transnational corporation impacts the indigenous culture in healthy or adverse ways. The issue is sensitive in terms of developed and less developed countries, or information-rich versus information-poor peoples. Not every endeavor of advanced countries and their representatives is a benefit to the consuming nation. Colonialism in some less developed areas of the world has been replaced by corporate imperialism or economic exploitation. There are naïve multinational executives who think that what is good for their corporation, is automatically good for the nation in which they operate. Like the missionary "do-gooders" of the past, they point to what they are doing for those in underdeveloped countries—they bring jobs, technical know-how, training, and capital. Some scholars point with pride to the gradual affluence and industrialization that advanced, technological societies bring by their presence in Third and Fourth World

*Global managers must be sensitive to the broader implication of their actions and decisions upon organizational cultures.*



nations. The late futurist Herman Kahn maintained that while the rate of growth in these areas will not be as spectacular as in the First and Second Worlds, it will be significant in raising the people above existing poverty levels and will help to close the gap between the rich and poor nations.

Second, the indigenous culture impacts the organization and its representatives. There is a broadening of perspective and attitudes about the people, and adaptations are made to the way they do business. This influence can be both positive and negative. On the plus side the transnational organization may learn new managerial or technical practices, as well as different values and goals. On the minus side, the multinational corporation may find itself pressured to conform to local unwritten norms of questionable behavior that can range from bribery to corruption.

## INTEGRITY IN BUSINESS ORGANIZATIONS

---

Worldwide issues of character and honesty in human exchanges are critical. Witness what has happened recently in the political, business, religious, and virtually every center of power. One observes lying, cover-ups, lack of integrity, accountability, and stewardship together with unfocused, narrow, and self-serving visions of the future. Cases abound in the newspaper and in business journals. In the Berkshire Hathaway, Inc. 2002 Annual Report, some corporate executives were described as having “behaved badly at the office, fudging numbers and drawing obscene pay for mediocre business achievements.”

In the 2002, CEO of the Vanguard Group John J. Brennan,<sup>20</sup> stated that the lessons from the recent scandals in U.S. business (Enron, WorldCom, Tyco, etc.) are twofold. One, the people at the top must have integrity; two, the right systems must be in place so people of integrity are not tempted to go astray. Corporate governance has suggested that boards be independent, own stock, have experience in the company’s core business, and be active.<sup>21</sup> Interestingly, also in 2002 *Time* magazine’s Persons of the Year were whistle-blowers: Cynthia Cooper of WorldCom, Coleen Rowley of the FBI, and Sherron Watkins of Enron. All are women who had the courage to take risks to identify executive behavior that lacked integrity.<sup>22</sup>

### *Bribery and Ethics in a Global Context*

Corruption and bribery are present in most, if not all, societies. Truth and honesty are noble ideals, but they are also relative. As managers operate globally, they must be aware of the relativism in each culture of accepting a tip, bribe, incentive, etc. Different criteria and values

*Corruption and  
bribery are  
present in most,  
if not all,  
societies.*

between Eastern and Western cultures, for example, determine what is acceptable or appropriate.

In developing countries where people struggle to survive, bribes and corruption, especially in the public sector, are endemic to the system, while in industrialized countries, the practice is often more sophisticated, less visible but prevalent. Payoffs to public officials, especially the police, have been reported in the media from Mexico City to the New York Police Department. The following is from an interview with John Noonan,<sup>23</sup> a leading legal scholar, philosopher, and a professor of law at the University of California at Berkeley.

## The Concept Has Roots in Religion

The concept of bribery dates back to ancient Egypt and Israel and has its roots in religion. In these ancient societies there was at least one type of powerful person you were not supposed to go to with a gift: the judge hearing your case. The judge was the representative of the divine, so you didn't deal with him as though it were a market transaction.

In the later Roman Empire, there was some attempt to generalize from judges to other public figures who were not supposed to receive money for their decisions. During this time there was no real enforcement; bribery was realized more as a moral ideal than an effective legal norm. Over the ages the bribery ethic came to be enforced, though in the United States you only begin to get serious enforcement against high officials—cabinet officers, federal judges—in this century.

## A Desire to Have Public Purity

Since the 1960s there has been a quantum jump in bribery prosecutions in America. At one level, that can be explained by centralization of federal power: Just as many other things have come to Washington, so has enforcement of bribery laws.

The usual restraint on prosecuting bribery at the local level has been that everybody is to some extent a part of the system, so they are constrained from being too harsh on others who work in it. But the federal system doesn't have those constraints; it comes down hard on the locals. It can smash a whole system of local corruption, and in many parts of the country it has done just that.

Another more speculative explanation is that the jump in enforcement goes hand in hand with a perceptible decline in the desire to enforce sexual morals that began in the 1960s. My speculation is that there's a desire to have public purity somewhere—and, if not in our sexual life, then with our public officials. It's interesting that a common language covers both sexual and public virtue. For example, the judge who sells out is considered a prostitute.

*The concept of  
bribery dates  
back to ancient  
Egypt and Israel  
and has its roots  
in religion.*

## Defining Bribery Is Not Easy

The push against bribery in the past two decades has produced much legislation, including the Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act and the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. The latter is unique in the history of the world because it makes bribing another government a crime. What's also unusual is that it applies to the bribe giver rather than the bribe taker.

Defining bribery is not always easy, because many actions fall into a gray area. The cash bribe is the hard-core thing. But once you move away from that you always have questions. If you work at the Pentagon as a procurement official on a weapons system and the contractor hires you to work for him, did he do so because you're a wonderful, efficient administrator or because you gave him a contract? The same holds in political appointments. Did you give a relative of a congressman a job in exchange for a vote or because of his or her administrative skills? It's hard to work out a standard that would be enforceable criminally in such matters.

### The Western Ideal Is Accepted “Universally”

Bribery today is universally condemned. The Western ideal has been accepted everywhere, though in many places adherence may be more rhetorical than real.

Hard-core bribery, in time, may wither away in all cultures, although the “gray areas” may remain. I suppose that reflects faith in rationality. Bribery is now seen as a bad thing for government, which has become more public—thanks in part to the media. The perception of bribery as an evil, the publicity given it, and now the great stress on purity in public office are pushing to eliminate hard-core bribery. It will go the way of slavery.

## ETHICAL RELATIVISM

---

As indicated earlier, the perception of bribery is culturally relative and it is true that conscience is “culturally conditioned.” In some countries, the same action might be considered a tip (to ensure promptness or service), especially when dealing with a bureaucracy. Among government officials in many lands the ethical dilemma has also been labeled “influence peddling.” Here there is a fine line between legal and illegal or even immoral behavior. The spread of questionable and inappropriate behavior in both business and government within so-called advanced countries has led to a demand by the public for more education in the schools, especially university courses in ethics at business

*Bribery today is  
universally  
condemned.*

and professional schools. What is ethical or standard in one culture may not be so in another.<sup>24</sup>

## *The Cultural Management System*

Global leaders function within four basic intermeshing systems of management philosophy and practice: the technical system, the economic system, the political system, and the cultural system. The first three systems are relatively easy to quantify. For example, the use of government statistics, trade association and industry figures, and other quantifiable items are readily available in most countries. The cultural system has received the least consideration because it tends to be abstract and its influence on management is difficult to specifically describe.

The *macroenvironmental* approach in cross-cultural management attempts to identify the impact of education, politics, law, etc., on management practices and effectiveness. The assumption is that management practices depend on these external variables, and the differences among organizations in various countries can be explained as a result of differences in environmental conditions. This approach is useful; however, it is incomplete because it seems to imply that the individual passively adapts to his or her environment, and it gives the manager little credit for influencing the environment.

Our approach is *behavioral* in the sense that behavioral differences in managers and organizations are a function of cultural influences. The assumption is that a manager's attitudes, values, beliefs, and needs are determined at least in part by his or her culture. Management practices and theories will, therefore, vary from culture to culture. Taking the behavioral approach allows us to respond to these questions: What are the determinants of human behavior? Or, how can I understand why a manager is acting in a particular way?

In the global manager's attempt to understand one's self, as well as to comprehend and predict the behavior of others, he or she uses a multilayered frame of explanation. If one knows the culture of the other person, then it is possible to make tentative predictions about the person's behavior. Furthermore, if one knows the other person's social roles and personality, one can predict behavior with a greater degree of accuracy.

The *basic personality* of a culture is the personality configuration shared by most members of the culture, as a result of the early experiences they have in common. This does not mean that behavior patterns of all members of a culture are similar. There is a wide range of individual differences, but there are many aspects that most of the people share to varying degrees. In Unit 2, unique cultural aspects of several areas of the world are discussed. These local customs and practices can

*Global leaders function within four basic intermeshing systems of management philosophy and practice: the technical system, the economic system, the political system, and the cultural system.*

serve as guidelines for managers who must determine appropriate and inappropriate ways of interacting. They illustrate geographic themes and patterns that can be identified to facilitate international business.

In this book only the nontechnical aspects of business are considered. These pragmatic observations, subject to change with time, circumstances, and the personalities involved, are proposed for facilitating international business. As Edward T. Hall<sup>25</sup> states:

Deep cultural undercurrents structure life in subtle but highly consistent ways that are not consciously formulated. Like the invisible jet streams in the skies that determine the course of a storm, these hidden currents shape our lives; yet their influence is only beginning to be identified.

## CULTURAL CHANGES

---

In many countries there has been a rise in the “new ethnicity” and a recognition of pluralism. Social philosopher Michael Novak,<sup>26</sup> explains that this as a movement of *self-knowledge* on the part of members of third and fourth generations of southern and eastern European immigrants here. Novak contends that in a broader sense, the new ethnicity includes a renewed self-consciousness on the part of many American ethnic groups, be they Irish, Norwegian, Swede, German, Senegalese, Cuban, Chinese, Japanese, or Italian. With Hispanic Americans now constituting a major segment of the U.S. population, it is understandable why those Americans with Mexican, Cuban, Puerto Rican, or some other Latin origin are not only seeking new expression of identity, but also political-social power in the society. The consciousness-raising pride in heritage and accomplishment has been especially evident among the Native Americans and Black Americans in the United States during the last half of this century.

As society becomes more pluralistic and cultures become more open, people become more aware of both dissimilarities and similarities between themselves and others. They also demand the freedom to be themselves, regardless of cultural context. Minorities seek acceptance and tolerance, and the elimination of discrimination and prejudice. Becoming more culturally sensitive fosters a living environment in which internal dignity, as well as equity of treatment can coexist. A sense of one’s separateness, one’s uniqueness, one’s ethnic or racial background, need not hamper an individual from becoming a multi-cultural cosmopolitan. Rather, it may enhance the contribution of a new infusion of diversity toward a *common culture*.

When people are unsure of themselves, uncertain of who they are, and are upset by the transition to a new way of life or work, their performance is affected. Accelerating change threatens our images of self

*In many countries there has been a rise in the “new ethnicity” and a recognition of pluralism.*

and role. People need assistance in conjuring up new perceptions of themselves, both individually and institutionally. This is where organizational leaders can help personnel bridge the gap between where technology is and where culture, in general, lags, contributing to identity crises for many persons. We thought we knew who we were, but the old absolutes gave way, and we are uncertain. We are people in transition, caught between disappearing and emerging cultures.

Similar representations may be made of *organizations*, because human systems—collections of people—also suffer identity crises. Caught between a disappearing bureaucracy and an emerging “ad-hocracy,” the institution may experience down-turns in sales, poor morale, membership reductions, bankruptcy threats, obsolescence of product lines and services, and increasing frustration with un-responsive management. Organizations, then, are challenged to go through planned renewal and to reproject their public images. However, before undertaking such changes, wise leaders evaluate their organization’s culture, which can facilitate or hinder the process. Since culture underlies every initiative, an organization needs to pursue a cultural assessment to align the culture with the principles of quality management.

So, too, with *nations*. When the social fabric unravels or wavers, there are national identity crises. Some examples include when the United States lost “face” in Vietnam, and also had its diplomats seized as hostages in Iran; when Great Britain lost its empire and nearly went bankrupt as a nation; Japan whose very economic and technological progress threatens its traditional culture. After the fall of communism in Yugoslavia, Albania, Russia, and other Eastern Bloc countries, many inhabitants suffered an identity crisis because they had been culturally conditioned by a totalitarian system for seventy years, and found it most difficult to move toward democracy and free enterprise in a few years. Whether one goes to Canada, Pakistan, or China, the peoples of various countries seek to rediscover their collective selves.

Human response to cultural change and contact with differences, as the late Herman Kahn reminded us, can be constructive or pathological, nonviolent or violent, rational or apocalyptic. Cultural exchange, Octavio Paz observed, requires experiencing the other and that is the essence of change. It alters our psyche, our outlook, and causes some loss of our own cultural beliefs. The paradox is that it may also stimulate a gain or an enlargement of one’s perceptions and performance in the adoption of new cultural patterns. Cultural, like biological, evolution demands adaptations for survival and development. Although cultural change is multicausal, “metaindustrial humans” not only create it at the most rapid rate in history, but are also learning to plan and manage change. Culture is a human product subject to alteration and improvement. We are, therefore, discovering innovative ways to improve our performance, even within the new realities of outer space. As we continue to unravel who we really are and become more com-

*When the social fabric unravels or wavers, there are national identity crises.*



portable with our “selves,” then our performance increases and our potential begins to be realized.

Hospital<sup>27</sup> reminds us that in the last few decades an ever-increasing number of people find themselves moving between and among several cultures within a life span. This dislocation may occur for political, economic, educational, or professional necessity. Thus, the issue of cross-cultural malaise and trauma keeps surfacing in short stories and novels, while the research literature on the subject expands. One cultural anthropologist claims it takes two generations to make the transition from one culture to another and that those in transit can experience problems after years of apparently successful adaptation.

## MANAGING TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER

---

Another theme in this chapter is technology transfer. Since culture involves the transmission of both knowledge and experience, the arena of technology is one of its most practical manifestations. Technology represents that branch of knowledge dealing with industrial arts, applied science, and engineering—the material objects and artifacts of civilization. When technology results in concepts, inventions, processes, production methods, and mechanisms that are transferred from its place of origin, it becomes a cross-cultural phenomenon. Seurat,<sup>28</sup> who has written a treatise on technology transfer, describes this human characteristic as “the capacity to store and transmit to people the accumulated experience of others.” When it is done properly, human progress and prosperity are advanced, but if done improperly, then human life and property may suffer. A laudable goal is to improve the standard of living for those who are to benefit from the transfer.

Technology involves much more than the sale of licenses, franchises, and other forms of agreements for sharing the technology. It may include the transmission of a scientific theory, an engineering capability, or management system—everything from drawings, plans, and manufacturing instructions to tools and instruments, machines and computers, facilities and training materials. Technology’s scope in a research and development project may range from a pilot to finished production or from human resource development to turnkey factories. All facets of technology transfer, however, have a cultural dimension. For example, two companies from different countries establish a joint venture for the transfer of unique consumer or industrial products from an industrialized to a developing nation. In the process, their representatives communicate, but with different cultural understandings and systems of law, finance, education, and transportation. One entity may be from the private sector, while the other is from a government-owned company, or combination of both.

*Since culture involves the transmission of both knowledge and experience, the arena of technology is one of its most practical manifestations.*

*All facets of technology transfer, however, have a cultural dimension.*



The technology transfer is best accomplished when it fosters cultural synergy for all parties. Cultural factors influence project success in every phase of the transfer process—from planning (including setting goals and objectives, defining needs and criteria), to systems analysis (including examination and synthesis of alternatives, selecting optimum targets, and writing specifications), to program implementation (including work definition, scheduling, budgeting, procurement, and control systems). Unless global leaders cope with these cultural realities, planning is undermined, goals are fuzzy, sequencing and scheduling are unrealistic, incentives are lacking, misunderstandings abound, and corruption may flourish.

Technology transfer can be applied to ancient or modern technologies, high or low technologies. Within one's own country, it can span many microcultures as scientists and entrepreneurs seek to move the knowledge beyond its initial application. But often there are cultural barriers to be overcome, and cultural issues to be considered before the transfer can be successfully made.

The mind-set of academia and its bureaucracy have prevented the rapid translation of many university innovations and patents from the laboratory to the marketplace. The “entrepreneurial culture” is only beginning to invade the institutions of higher education, especially with the establishment of university industrial parks, incubator programs, and other such devices to bridge the gap between the academic and business worlds.

Technology transfer implies it is suitable from the viewpoint of both the type of technology and the level of development of the recipient. If the technology is too sophisticated or complicated, it may never be used properly. An older technology rather than state-of-the-art may fit into a local situation more efficiently. For example, often simple water pumps in economically deprived countries may be more effective than large water and dam projects. Kumar's research<sup>29</sup> underscores the need to avoid fostering long-term dependency on the part of the receiver of the technology and overwhelming the receiver with a technological system that is too complex and sophisticated for use and maintenance.

Instead, Kumar advocates indigenization and transnational cooperation in international economic and community development. He cites the demonstrated successes of many developing multinational and even high-technology firms in serving the markets of their countries. Individuals must be aware that what is appropriate technology for a corporation in a developed country may or may not be appropriate technology for a company in a developing nation.

*Technology transfer implies it is suitable from the viewpoint of both the type of technology and the level of development of the recipient.*

As a leader, the global manager must continually update and broaden his or her understanding of culture and its impact on our lives. Although there may be few management theories that can be universally applied across all cultures, there are many principles and practices of leadership that can be adapted to various countries despite cultural differences. Despite the cultural differences in managerial approaches, it is possible to produce cultural synergy in the pragmatic operations of management.

Elashmawi,<sup>30</sup> in his research into global joint ventures, focuses on clashes within multicultural work environments, such as establishing a plant overseas. These offshore enterprises require the hiring, training, and management of local in-country personnel of differing cultural and technical backgrounds. He identifies cultural clashes arising from language and nonverbal communication, time and space orientation, decision-making and information systems, conduct of meetings and training, and motivation.

New technologies will turn the Pacific Ocean into a lake of commercial exchange. Bounded by Canada, America, and Mexico on the east, and by Australia/New Zealand, Japan, China, Indonesia, and Malaysia on the west, the Pacific's key trading cities will be Hong Kong, Singapore, Tokyo, and possibly Sydney, Manila, Vancouver, Los Angeles, and San Diego. We envision that by 2010, the Pacific Basin will be a vast, powerful, interconnected economic and cultural community of 4.5 billion people, over half the world's population and 60% Pacific Rim Enterprises of its consumers.

Despite present economic turmoil in the nations of the East, there are forecasters who predict the Pacific Basin to be a major 21<sup>st</sup> century market. Now with Hong Kong returned to China, it remains to be seen whether it will remain a principal financial center as is Singapore and Tokyo. However, with China as the most populated country with rapidly increasing buying and spending power, it already attracts external investment and should continue as a market target.

An undated special report of the Futures Research Division of Security Pacific National Bank in Los Angeles observes:

The positive forces for economic growth and opportunity in this region are large market and varied workforce, abundant raw materials and food supplies, advanced technology created in/by/for the Pacific region, and a developing cultural synergism. We foresee these factors overcoming negative forces in the area such as nationalistic and protectionist sentiments, economic warfare or trade barriers, technological espionage, and other temporary problems.

A common theme is that the Pacific Ocean is becoming a "highway" that links the countries on its rim and that a regional synergy is being

*As a leader, the  
global manager  
must continually  
update and  
broaden his  
or her  
understanding of  
culture and its  
impact on our  
lives.*

forged. The economic synergy centers around abundant markets, human and material resources, enhancing the cultural synergy aided by advanced communications, including information, transportation, and entertainment systems. Its citizens are developing a growing consciousness of community shaped by technology, trade, and history.

The countries on the western rim of the Pacific Basin are coming alive to the potential of this unique area. Taiwan’s economic planners, for instance, have already launched their own multibillion-dollar, high-technology version of Silicon Valley. They are shifting their economy from labor-intensive to high-technology production.

Further culture specific information on Asian countries is in Chapter 12.

### Atlantic Rim Enterprises

Despite the mania about the Pacific markets, many firms see Europe as their best hope in the near future. In its Western countries, that continent has a concentration of some of the most advanced economies and highest living standards in the world. With the growth of the European Union, their economic muscle rivals that of the United States, with whom they share important cultural and historic ties. The Europeans were the first to invest in the “New World,” and the legacy continues, for their financial stake in America dwarfs that of Asia.

Further information on Europe is in Chapter 13.

## SUMMARY

Global business is a learning laboratory. Peaceful and cooperative free enterprise on an international basis contributes to global economic development, but it also reduces the gap in terms of poverty and population. The export/import exchange, particularly of information and new technologies, fosters political and social stability, as well as human resource development.

As Toffler wisely observed, “Nobody knows the future;” however, 21<sup>st</sup>-century global leaders can help to influence the new millennium. Integrity, courage, and a global mind-set are prerequisites for making a positive difference.

## REFERENCES

1. Bonsignore, M., chairman CEO Honeywell Inc., The Conference Board, 1995, presentation at the Strategic Alliances Conference, March 29, 1995.
2. McCall, M. W. and Hollenbeck, G. P. *Developing Global Executives*. Boston, MA: Harvard Business School Press, 2002.

21<sup>st</sup>-century  
global leaders  
can help to  
influence the  
new millennium.  
Integrity,  
courage, and a  
global mind-set  
are prerequisites  
for making a  
positive  
difference.

3. Ghali, B. B. "Leadership and Conflict," *Essays on Leadership*, Washington, DC: Carnegie Commission on Preventing Deadly Conflict, 1998, pp. 1-6.
4. Carter, J. "Searching for Peace," *Essays on Leadership*, Washington, DC: Carnegie Commission on Preventing Deadly Conflict, 1998, p. 26.
5. Ibid., pp. 35-36.
6. Gorbachev, M. "On Non-Violent Leadership," *Essays on Leadership*, Washington, DC: Carnegie Commission on Preventing Deadly Conflict, 1998, pp. 64-65.
7. Tutu, D. "Leadership," *Essays on Leadership*, Washington, DC: Carnegie Commission on Preventing Deadly Conflict, 1998, pp. 70-71.
8. Schaeffer, L. D. "The Leadership Journey," *Harvard Business Review*, October 2002.
9. Leimbach, M. and Muller, A. "Winning the War for Talent: Global Leadership Competencies." Wilson Learning Corporation, Version 1.0, 2001.
10. Moran, R. T. and Riesenberger, J. R. *The Global Challenge: Building the New World Enterprise*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1994.
11. Goldsmith, M., Greenburg C. L., Robertson, A., and Hu-Chan, M. *Global Leadership: The Next Generation*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 2003, p. 2.
12. Klann, G. *Crisis Leadership*. Greensboro, NC: Center for Creative Leadership, 2003 ([www.ccl.org](http://www.ccl.org)). This premiere center for leadership research and education sponsors a bimonthly magazine, *Leadership in Action*, with the publisher Jossey-Bass/Wiley.
13. Gilder, G. *Into the Quantum Era of Microcosm: Economics and Technology*. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1989.
14. Lewis, K. G. "Breakdown—A Psychological Contract for Expatriates," *European Business Review*, Vol. 97:6, 1997, pp. 279-293.
15. Mensch, G. and Niehaus, R. J. (Eds). *Work, Organization, and Technological Change*. New York: Plenum, 1982.
16. Vaill, P. *Managing as a Performing Art*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass, 1989.
17. Groves, M. "Multinational Perspective: MBA Programs Are Serious About Giving Students Experience Abroad," *Los Angeles Times*, July 4, 1996, D.4.
18. CPC Foundation/Rand Corporation Report. *Developing the Global Work Force*, 1994.
19. Dunbar, E. "Adjustment and Satisfaction of Patriate U.S. Personnel," *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 1992, Vol. 16, pp. 1-16.
20. Brennan, J. J. "The Market Value of Integrity." Waltham, MA: Center for Business Ethics, October 29, 2002, p.11.
21. Lavelle, L. "The Best and Worst Boards," *Business Week*, October 7, 2002.
22. Lacayo, R. and Ripley, A. "Persons of the Year," *Time* magazine, January 6, 2003.
23. U.S. News & World Report, Inc. "Interview with John Noonan," Reprinted with permission, Copyright 1985.

24. Daly, M. "The Ethical Implications of Globalization of the Legal Profession," *Fordham International Law School Journal*, New York: Fordham University, 1998.
25. Hall, E. R. "Beyond Culture," Vol. 3 in *The Basic Works of Edward T. Hall*. New York, NY: Bantam/Doubleday, 1989.
26. Novak, M. *Rise of the Unmeltable Ethnics*. New York: MacMillan, 1972.
27. Hospital, J. T. *Dislocations*. Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana State University Press, 1989.
28. Seurat, S. *Technology Transfer—A Realistic Approach*. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing, 1979.
29. Kumar, K. and McLeod, M. G. (Eds.) *Multinationals from Developing Countries*. Lexington, MA: Lexington/D.C. Heath, 1981; Kumar, K. (Ed.) *Bonds without Bondage: Explorations in Transcultural Interactions*. Honolulu, HI: East West Center/University Press of Hawaii, 1979.
30. Elashmawi, F. and Harris, P. R. *Multicultural Management 2000: Essential Skills for Global Business Success*. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing Co., 1998.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## UNIT 2

---

# REGIONAL CULTURE SPECIFICS

*“Culture hides much more than it reveals.”*

*Edward T. Hall*

*“There are truths on this side of the Pyrénées that are falsehoods on the other.”*

*Blaise Pascal*



# 10 DOING BUSINESS WITH NORTH AMERICANS

The United States and Canada

*The Eskimos, or  
Inuit, may have  
already crossed  
the Bering Sea  
and settled in  
North America  
long before the  
Phoenicians,  
Vikings, Irish,  
and Polynesians  
arrived.*

People may have migrated into North America even before the ice sheets developed more than 20,000 years ago.<sup>1</sup>

College students in Kennewick, Washington, unearthed a skull that was eventually carbon-dated at 9200 years old. The full Paleo-American skeleton, assembled by a forensic anthropologist, provided evidence that the New World's earliest arrivals may not have been direct ancestors of modern day "American Indians." The first North American inhabitants of this continent may have migrated here thousands of years earlier, possibly from southern Asia or even northern Europe. Smithsonian Institution researchers studying other New World human skulls found potential resemblance to archaic Norse populations, as well as the mysterious Ainu aborigine from the Japanese islands. Perhaps these early peoples originated from multiple migrations.<sup>2</sup>

Scholars have found evidence that Phoenician merchants, Viking warriors, Irish monks, and Polynesian seafarers reached this Western Hemisphere centuries before an Italian navigator got the credit for this great feat. Of course, the Eskimos, or Inuit, may have already crossed the Bering Sea and settled in North America long before the Phoenicians, Vikings, Irish, and Polynesians arrived.

Recently, archaeologists from the College of William and Mary uncovered an 11,000-year-old spearhead on Jamestown Island,

# North America



Virginia. The primitive tool was used by Ice Age inhabitants to hunt mastodon and elk. The English landed in Jamestown in 1607.<sup>3</sup>

Although North America geographically includes three nations, we shall generally limit our discussion to the peoples of Canada and the United States—those who live north of the Rio Grande River. Although Mexico is geographically and economically part of North America, *culturally* it is aligned with Latin America, and South/Central America. Mexico is covered in Chapter 11 on Latin America. We begin with an overview of Pan America, recognizing that the term “American” can be used by all the inhabitants of that area. However, “American” is more often used to refer to those living in the United States.

## PAN-AMERICAN MANAGEMENT PERSPECTIVES

---

*The Americas*

*comprise*

*approximately*

*30 national*

*cultures, plus*

*Eskimo and*

*Native*

*American*

*cultures.*

This great land body that extends almost from the Arctic to Cape Horn, was named “America” after 16<sup>th</sup> century Italian explorer and merchant, Amerigo Vespucci. Trade was a dominant force in the discovery and development of these unknown territories between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. Although all of today’s inhabitants of the Americas have right to the title “American”—and many think of themselves as such—it was the people in that portion called the United States, who popularly appropriated the designation.

The Americas—North, Central, and South—have a diversity of cultural heritages, and a synergy of sorts is being forged. It is like a huge laboratory of human relations in which a mixture of cultures from Europe, Africa, and Asia are merging. One tends to think of North America as largely “Anglo-Saxons” who speak primarily English. However, Canada is bilingual with French as its second language, while the United States is moving in that direction with Spanish. The area south of the Rio Grande River is considered Latin America, because the language there is mainly of Latin origin. Apart from numerous Indian languages, Spanish is dominant in Mexico, Central and South America, while Portuguese is the primary language of Brazil (with some Italian and Japanese being spoken).

For our purpose, Pan America will designate that land mass of some 15 million square miles from the Arctic Ocean south to the convergence of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans at Drakes Passage. The Americas comprise approximately 30 *national* cultures, plus Eskimo and Native American cultures.

For global leaders seeking to function effectively in the Pan-American market, it is important to understand the geoeconomic and cultural characteristics that will facilitate business and acculturation. To better comprehend the Pan-American market, consider these realities.

## *Economic Development*

International agencies and banks generally consider the North American countries to be rich in terms of annual gross domestic product per capita, whereas most of Latin America, from Mexico southward, is thought to comprise developing countries. Despite economic progress in Latin America, a significant percentage of their population is still classified as poor (i.e., GDP below \$1500 annually). This helps to explain the economic dependence of the South on the North in the Americas and the flow of illegal immigrants northward in the search of work. It also points up the problems of these nations with the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank relative to difficulties with repayment of loans, rising inflation, and other economic problems. The most significant economic development in the Americas has been the signing of the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) in 1992, signed by Canada, the United States, and Mexico, to expand trade and financial growth in the three countries.

## *Natural/Material Resources*

Although North and South American continents are rich in resources, the North has developed these resources more extensively. For example, in terms of food production, the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) estimates that only one country in Latin America, Argentina, is considered a developed exporter by the United States and Canada. With reference to energy, the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis divides the world into seven major energy-related regions—Region I is North America with a highly developed market economy, while Region IV is Latin America, listed as a developing region of potentially rich energy resources.

## *Human Resources*

Canada and the United States have a combined population of approximately 323 million persons, with a natural population increase of less than 1%. Latin America has more than 500 million inhabitants and an increase rate between 1 and 3%; the most populous countries, at 3% or more, are Mexico, Venezuela, Guatemala, Peru, and Paraguay. Obviously, unless expanding population is brought under control in the South, not only will economic growth there be affected adversely, but continuing social unrest, political and military turmoil can be expected. Yet there are human assets in Latin America waiting to be capitalized through education and training.

In this hemisphere, the interface between its northern and southern inhabitants is a contrast in opportunities and problems. The

*In this hemisphere, the interface between its northern and southern inhabitants is a contrast in opportunities and problems.*

opportunities for mutual enrichment are through cultural exchanges, scientific collaboration, educational and economic assistance, and efforts promoting peace between the hemispheres. However, the problems proliferate because issues like these cry out for creative solutions from Pan Americans:

- Lack of North/South dialogue and synergistic endeavors that benefit the peoples of both continents, such as projects to renew the infrastructures of societies in need, or to provide adequate food and shelter for the poor.
- Instability in some Latin American countries that suffer from archaic political, justice, and economic systems.
- Insecurity caused by growing deviant behavior as expressed in anti-social actions such as terrorism and drug trafficking or the expanding struggle between democratic ideals and totalitarian realities.
- Inability to establish a meaningful North/South dialogue and collaborative exchange in the Americas, instead of exploitation and dependence.

Yet for the most part, Pan America is a free-enterprise system and a market of vast potential. It borders the Pacific Rim on the west, and can benefit from the trade shift from the Atlantic to the Pacific.

## NORTHERN AMERICA'S INDIGENOUS PEOPLE

### *Eskimos (Inuits) and Native Americans*

From a majority perspective in any society (i.e., as a white, Anglo-Saxon in Canada or the United States) it is difficult to write about indigenous people. However, indigenous people need to be addressed first with respect and in a positive manner and then with openness to the ways we can learn from their culture. History, and how it affected their culture, should also be considered.

Members of the majority and others need to be aware of culturally biased words. *The Color of Words: An Encyclopedic Dictionary of Ethnic Bias in the United States*,<sup>4</sup> explains words and expressions used in the United States today that carry ethnic bias. The words listed illustrate the labeling and classifying of people, these classifications are often for “reasons of manipulation or mischief.” There are over one thousand words or phrases listed, and the following are some culturally biased examples.

*Coolie, cooly.* An unskilled Asian laborer or porter. Dating from the mid-17<sup>th</sup> century, the term was applied by Europeans in India and

China to a native laborer hired at subsistence wages. In California, since the 1860s, Chinese immigrants or sojourners were viewed as a “race of coolies” who threatened white Californian labor.

*Coon.* A shortened form of *raccoon*. In American English, *coon* is usually dated to 1742. *Coon* has been used derogatorily to refer to a black person, especially a male since the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century.

*Dink.* Derogatory nickname for an Asian or person of Asian descent, but today usually a Vietnamese, as used by American and Australian soldiers during the Vietnam War. (Note: “DINK” also describes a social/economic group that has “Dual Income, No Kids.”)

In parts of the Americas there are two indigenous peoples caught in a culture gap—the Eskimos (Inuits) and the Native Americans. Both have been harmed and helped by the rapid advancement of “white civilization” into their lives. With the introduction of U.S. and Canadian government health and education programs, their life expectancy and educational levels have risen. But so have their frustration, despair, and social deterioration. Many have succumbed to alcoholism and drug addiction, and the rate of suicide is exceedingly high. Their problems and potentials are similar on or off reservations; whether in the U.S. state of Alaska or the Canadian Northwest Territories; whether above or below the U.S.–Canadian border.

In April 1999, in an attempt to right past wrongs, Canada divided the Northwest Territory in two and established Nunavut, meaning “our land,” giving the Inuit title to 135,000 square miles of their traditional territory. With the creation of Nunavut, the Inuit have won some degree of self-determination. What is remarkable “is that by conventional measures of political influence like the votes they control or the funds they have access to, (the Eskimos) would have been considered almost powerless.”<sup>5</sup> However, using traditional Inuit attributes of patience and compromise they accomplished their goals without long, drawn out court battles or violence.

Weatherford<sup>6</sup> discusses how the misnamed Indians of the Americas transformed the world, stating that the contributions of the Native Americans to our economy and culture have been consistently under-rated, if not ignored. His conclusion is even more telling—the richness of the Indian cultures may be lost without learning what they have to teach us.

The Inuits have given us the snowshoe, toboggan, and kayak, among other things, while Native Americans introduced maize, potatoes, sweet potatoes, and manioc. These crops constitute a large portion of today’s staple foods. Cotton was also introduced by Native Americans.<sup>7</sup> The Inuit and Native American have much to teach us about the mind, spirit, and body and about our relationship to the natural world. The Native American philosophy of respect and reverence and cooperation with the earth are finally gaining acceptance in the mainstream.

*The Native  
American  
philosophy of  
respect and  
reverence and  
cooperation with  
the earth are  
finally gaining  
acceptance in the  
mainstream.*

Tribal or aboriginal peoples everywhere face the same dilemma brought on by accelerating social and technological change. Whether an Inuit in Hudson Bay or a Navajo in northern Arizona, the confrontation with too-rapid cultural change leaves the natives bewildered, confused, and almost overwhelmed. The rate of innovation in traditional societies is slow, while it rises astronomically in modern societies in the midst of transition. The traditional culture is past-oriented, while modern society is future-oriented, interpreting history as progressive movement. Unfortunately, Western ethnocentrism, even among anthropologists, has labeled some of these tribal people as primitive. In fact, these groups are quite developed within their own context and are more in harmony with nature than many people today. They seem to possess a better sense of ecology, energy conservation, food distribution, and overall happiness than many of their so-called civilized counterparts.

In the process of trying to enhance the indigenous peoples of the Americas, one must understand and appreciate the values and assets in such cultures. One is then in a position to create synergy with them relative to their contributions, and both cultures can work together to meet their needs.

The Eskimos (Inuits) and Native North Americans have paid a high price for acculturation. Many of their people suffer mental and physical, as well as economic, handicaps. But with cooperation and collaboration by their fellow citizens, these proud and resourceful people can create a new place.

### *Native Americans*

Who is the Native American? Misnamed "Indians" by Christopher Columbus, Native Americans are the indigenous people who were the local inhabitants of the Americas when the Europeans arrived. Ancestors of these Native Americans migrated here from Asia, and possibly Egypt and the Viking homelands. There are obvious cultural differences between the descendants of these aboriginal peoples and modern citizens of North, Central, and South America.

There are approximately 1.8 million Native Americans in the United States, half of whom live on reservations. The average annual income is below poverty level and their unemployment rate is the highest in the country.

When America was discovered, there were probably fewer than one million Native Americans living in what is now the United States. These peoples were scattered and their tribal organizations were unrelated. Many early colonists married Native Americans, motivated largely by social and cultural factors. For example, a Native American wife was an asset to a fur trader in teaching him the language and customs of

*The Eskimos  
(Inuits) and  
Native North  
Americans have  
paid a high  
price for  
acculturation.*



the tribe from which he bought furs. In early New England, however, Native American women had little use in the trading and farming communities and intermarriage was rare.

The U.S. government, which came into existence with the adoption of the Constitution, began its imperialistic relationship by considering the various tribes as national entities and negotiating with them for land.

There are many fundamental differences between a tribal culture and the dominant culture. The following lists three of these differences:

- In the mainstream culture, time is to be used, saved, and spent. People are paid for their time and generally view time as a continuum that is related to the rising and setting of the sun and to the changes in the seasons.
- In the mainstream culture, decision making is based on authority. Some people have authority to make decisions and others do not. Authority in Native American cultures is more horizontal than vertical because of the necessity of reaching unanimity on a decision before any action will be taken.
- Most Americans live pretty much for the future. We ask our children what they want to be when they grow up. In contrast, Native American children are not asked the same question, because they already “are”—they are children and they do not have to wait “to be.”

Understanding the Native American way of life provides us with a challenge and an opportunity. We can learn to develop skills and to work with them without destroying their dignity, and we can allow them to change at their own pace. An understanding of Native American history, values, and cultural differences can facilitate communication and business with these remarkable people.

Within the continental United States, many Native Americans have passed into the mainstream culture. Today, in many states, gaming and casino operations are managed and owned by Native Americans. For those who still live on government reservations, painful progress is being made to gain greater control over and administration of their own affairs, whether this be in schools and services or within the Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs. With recent financial settlements through the courts over abrogated treaty rights and lost lands, some tribes have established modern corporations to manage their natural resources and to enter into joint ventures with major companies for economic development purposes, even in the field of high technology on the reservations. Native North Americans never had the “white man’s” sense of private property. Tribal culture thought in terms of collective

*Authority in  
Native  
American  
cultures is more  
horizontal than  
vertical because  
of the necessity  
of reaching  
unanimity on a  
decision before  
any action will  
be taken.*

*An  
understanding of  
Native  
American  
history, values,  
and cultural  
differences can  
facilitate  
communication  
and business  
with these  
remarkable  
people.*

responsibility for the preservation of the land and nature's gifts. Today, the ecology and nature movements are catching up to the aboriginal concern for the environment.

More than a half million Canadians are classified as having native ancestry, and three quarters of these people live on reservations. These are grouped by their government in four categories—status (registered formally under the Indian Act); nonstatus Indians who have not registered with the government; Metis (descendants of mixed aborigine and European ancestry); and Inuits (approximately 36,000), a distinct cultural group who generally live north of the tree line and speak primarily their own language (Inuktitut). A 1985 change in Canadian law has caused a dramatic rise in Indian population figures, which includes Indian women who marry Canadians of non-Indian ancestry. Exhibit 10.1 details this historic development.

*Today, the  
ecology and  
nature  
movements are  
catching up to  
the aboriginal  
concern for the  
environment.*

### EXHIBIT 10.1 MODERN SETTLEMENT OF OLD CLAIMS

Even equable Canada has its unhappy indigenes: Cree Indians and Inuit fearful of separatism in Quebec; Mohawks farther south in conflict with police over land and smuggling; British Columbia's many tribes which claim, except in a few small areas, they never gave up their rights by treaty and that nearly all of that province's 950,000 square kilometers are rightfully theirs . . . The "first nations" cannot expect to retrieve title, in the modern sense, to all their land. But they want compensation for it, and recognition of their "aboriginal rights". . . . (I)n remote New Aiyandish, 750 km north of Vancouver, British Columbia's first modern treaty of settlement was concluded. The winners were the Nisga'a, a tribe that has lead the fight for aboriginal rights for more than 100 years. . . . Once ratified, the 6000 Nisga'a will collectively own 1992 square kilometers in the Nass River Valley. Along with full power of governance, forest and mineral rights, they will get C\$121 m to help build infrastructure in their authorities, and C\$190 m grants over the next five years as settlement of their claims. . . . Nisga'as argue they will remain Canadians, with the same rights and subject to the same criminal law as others. They have made other concessions in signing this treaty, including losing their exemption from sales and income tax. . . . Most aboriginal leaders are hailing this treaty as a breakthrough that will speed settlement with 51 Indian groups, covering most of the province. . . . Polls in British Columbia indicate that 90% of the general population favor settling such land claims, for the disputes hinder economic investment and development of the region.<sup>8</sup>

We shall learn all the devices the white man has.  
We shall handle his tools for ourselves.  
We shall master his machinery and his inventions, his skills, his medicines, his planning;  
But we'll retain our beauty  
AND STILL BE INDIAN.

A young Indian college student, date unknown

Energy companies, searching for commercial quantities of oil, coal, uranium, and other natural resources, are present on Native American lands. There are apparent differences between the Northern Cheyenne and the oil people who work with them. However, if both groups are respectful and knowledgeable of each other's business motivations, value systems, and other aspects of their cultures, the possibility of working together for mutual advantage is significantly enhanced. Some energy companies provide education and cross-cultural training for the geologists, landmen (women) and others who work closely with Native American people in their many phases of intimate contact. These educational seminars involve presentations by Native American leaders, self assessment exercises, collaborations, team-building exercises, and the distribution of articles and books on the various tribes.

It is impossible to provide here an example of the information presented on all the Native American nations. We have profiled one North American tribe to illustrate the rich background and unique aspects one must consider when contemplating investing in tribal resources, forming joint ventures, etc. Exhibit 10.2 is a condensed profile on the Northern Cheyenne.<sup>9</sup>

*In the latter part of the 17<sup>th</sup> century, the Cheyenne began migrating to the Western Plains, where they obtained horses and led basically a nomadic life.*

## EXHIBIT 10.2

### HISTORY OF THE NORTHERN CHEYENNE

The name Cheyenne comes from the Sioux word *sahiyela* or *sahiyena* and means "alien speaker." In their own Cheyenne language, however, the name is *Tsitsistas*.

Originally, the Northern and Southern Cheyenne lived together as one tribe. They were first seen by white men in Minnesota in approximately 1640. In the latter part of the 17<sup>th</sup> century, the Cheyenne began migrating to the Western Plains, where they obtained horses and led basically a nomadic life.

The Cheyenne coalesced into two groups; the Northern Cheyenne who lived in Big Horn and Rosebud Counties in Montana and the Southern Cheyenne who lived in the Southern Arapaho in Oklahoma. In the mid-1800s, after several bloody battles with the U.S.

*(continued on next page)*

Cavalry, the U.S. government ordered the Northern Cheyenne to the reservation of the Southern Cheyenne in Oklahoma. The Northern Cheyenne, longing for their homeland in Montana, left Oklahoma. Eventually, U.S. troops captured the returning Cheyenne and moved them to army barracks at Fort Robinson, while the army petitioned Washington concerning their fate. When Washington decided the Northern Cheyenne should be returned to Oklahoma, about 150 Cheyenne attempted escape and were shot. The remaining Cheyenne were taken to the Tongue River Reservation in Montana that was established for the Northern Cheyenne.

In 1887, Congress passed a law permitting all Native American Indian tribes to divide their land among tribal members. Each member would receive approximately 160 acres. After holding the land for 25 years the individual could sell the land. Land that was not allocated was owned by the tribe.

The Northern Cheyenne believed that the land that their ancestors had fought and died for should not be divided. Land is mother and is holy. The Indian Bureau informed the Cheyenne that if they divided the land the individuals who owned the land could receive government loans to improve the property. The Cheyenne resisted dividing their land but in 1926 the tribe gave 1457 members a tract of 160 acres each. The remaining acreage (a little less than half of the reservation) was owned by the tribe. All mineral rights on the land belonged to the tribe. After the 25 years passed there was great pressure on individual Cheyenne to sell their property. Today, less than 2% of the reservation is owned by nontribal individuals, and 70% is owned by the tribe.

### Government

The Northern Cheyenne are governed by a tribal council that is headed by a president and elected by the tribal members. There are Indian courts with Indian judges and an Indian police force.

In 1933, the Indian Department became the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA). The BIA is the *trustee* of reservation lands. Native American land is *entrusted* to the BIA, which is to ensure that the land is used for the best interest of the Native Americans. Historically, the BIA has not always understood Native Americans or acted wisely on their behalf.

The traditional Northern Cheyenne's view of authority and power was that it was a condition that flowed naturally from one's moral excellence and virtue. Historically, a chief was selected because of his wisdom and honorable actions, and he in turn received the loyalty, respect, and obedience of the tribe.

*The traditional  
Northern  
Cheyenne's view  
of authority and  
power was that  
it was a  
condition that  
flowed naturally  
from one's  
moral excellence  
and virtue.*

## The People

The Cheyenne's world is a mixture of the American world and the European world. Almost everyone speaks English, although many still converse in the Cheyenne language, and in some schools the Cheyenne language is taught.

The Northern Cheyenne and the Plains tribes are fun loving and enjoy good companionship. They love feasts, happy talk, and storytelling. The efforts of the Northern Cheyenne to preserve their culture are at their height today. Through education, both in the classroom and through the traditions of the tribe, the Cheyenne are attempting to teach and pass on the Cheyenne ways to their children.

Many nontribal organizations, for example, VISTA Volunteers, have offered programs and assistance to the tribe. Many in the tribe, including parents, are concerned that the exposure to nontribal values may create problems or send mixed messages to the young.

## The Culture

Historically, the Northern Cheyenne men were hunters who provided for their families and tribe while living on the reservation. Today, that is a financial impossibility for most, and men and women work on or off the reservation in offices and factories. The Northern Cheyenne, and many other tribes as well, perceive their work in combination with their Native American traditions. Work is to be done so that a harmony exists between one's work and the land, nature, and one's family; a balance. Tardiness on the job is often a problem because of the different perception of time for the Cheyenne. Non-Native Americans view time as a straight line with a past, present, and future, a fast-moving river. Native Americans view time with recurring phases, with one season flowing into the next and one's life leading into another.

In the Native American system, families are extended to include grandparents, aunts, uncles, and cousins, as well as relatives by marriage. In the Northern Cheyenne tribe the word for mother is the same word for aunt and these aunt-mothers are integral to the child's upbringing.

Traditionally, the naming of a child was an important occasion. The first name took place shortly after birth. If it was a male it was named by the father's family, and a female child was named by the mother's. As a child grew older a new name would be given, sometimes describing a brave or important event in his or her life. These new names might be given when the young man or woman entered puberty.

*Through education, both in the classroom and through the traditions of the tribe, the Cheyenne are attempting to teach and pass on the Cheyenne ways to their children.*

*(continued on next page)*

*Historically, a powwow was a sacred event, a prayer for protection to the Great Spirit. Today, the powwows are for feasting and meeting with old friends and for sustaining old traditions.*

Powwows, a social custom of the past, still are held several times a year. During the summer, a powwow can bring together many different tribes or unite the Southern and Northern Cheyenne and the Sioux. Historically, a powwow was a sacred event, a prayer for protection to the Great Spirit. Also, traditionally, the powwow was a “giveaway,” when horses and goods were shared with others in the tribe. Today, the powwows are for feasting and meeting with old friends and for sustaining old traditions.

Another enjoyable old festivity of the Northern Cheyenne was Distribution Day. In the beginning of government annuities, provisions of beef were distributed on the hoof at distribution centers. A bull was released from a chute and the head of each Native American household chased the animal and killed it with a bow and arrow or rifle. Since this was reminiscent of the old buffalo hunting days, the Native Americans enjoyed it immensely. The women would follow and butcher the animal and pack the meat for traveling back to the reservation. At these gatherings there would be singing and dancing and exchange of gossip and news.

Each Native American culture brings a richness and diversity to the world. An understanding and respect for the differences and similarities can only bring mutual benefit.

## CANADA

Population	31,902,268
Ethnic groups	British Isles origin, 28%; French origin, 23%; other European, 15%; Amerindian, 2%; other, mostly Asian, African, Arab, 6%; mixed background, 26%
Religions	Roman Catholic, 46%; Protestant, 36%; other, 18%
Education	97% literacy rate
Land	9,220,970 sq. km
Government	Confederation with parliamentary democracy
Political parties	Bloc Quebecois, Canadian Alliance, Liberal Party, New Democratic Party, Progressive Conservative Party
Per capita income	\$21,930.00
Exports to U.S.	\$160,922.7 (billion)
Imports from U.S.	\$209,087.7 (billion)



The 19<sup>th</sup> century was the century of the United States, the 20<sup>th</sup> century will be the century of Canada.<sup>10</sup>

This prediction was made shortly after Wilfrid Laurier, Canada's first French Canadian prime minister won the election in 1896. His prediction did not come to pass, but Canada as a country has continued to grow.

Canada is a bilingual and multicultural country, whose more than 30 million people live in ten provinces, and three federal territories, the Northwest Territories, and the Yukon.

The identity crisis between its two major cultural heritages—English and French—appears to have subsided. Having lost referenda on separate sovereignty for their province, the hard line French-Canadians have lost much of their power. Earlier attempts at constitutional change in Canada—the Meech Lake and the Charlottetown Constitutional Accords—failed because of the proposed recognition of Quebec as a distinct and different society and culture. There is significant opposition between the federalists and the separatists.

Although Canada was established as a political entity in 1867 through the British North American Act, in 1982 the House of Parliament in the United Kingdom voted to amend it so the Canadian constitution could be brought home and “patriated.” Canada is governed under The Constitution Act.<sup>11</sup>

Throughout Canada, the family is the center of society, and homes are often passed along from one generation to another. Nowhere is this more true than in the central province of Quebec, the heart of French Canada. Canadians tend to be reserved until you get to know them well. The Roman Catholic tradition dominates. The major industries are mining, forestry, hydroelectricity, and agriculture. The country's economic wealth is centered in forests, petroleum, natural gas, and iron ore. Sprawling democratic Canada has one of the world's highest standards of living and its people are very industrious.

Bilingual (French and English) individuals have an advantage in international commerce. The English spoken in Canada is slightly different from the American version (e.g., British pronunciations, Scottish diphthong sounds like “about”). Proud of their country, sensitive about their relations with the United States and comparisons to it, fiercely independent while self-deprecating as a people, Canadians resent being lumped together with the other “Americans” below the 49th parallel. Despite that and the U.S. media/economic dominance, the relations among North Americans are generally good and friendly. The longest unprotected border separates Canada and the United States. These two countries have been friends for over a century. There is tremendous potential for synergy between these neighboring countries, which in many ways are more alike than different.

*Canada is a  
bilingual and  
multicultural  
country, whose  
more than 30  
million people  
live in ten  
provinces, and  
three federal  
territories, the  
Northwest  
Territories, and  
the Yukon.*



For those doing business in Canada, it is wise to remember that Canadians are not culturally “just like” their counterparts in the United States. Normally, Canadians are friendly and more reserved than their neighbors to the south. Canadians tend to observe formalities and rules of etiquette that might be overlooked in the United States. Swardon<sup>12</sup> stated it this way:

Canadians haven’t forgotten the social contract of *civility*—there is a collective moral authority in Canada that causes people to act with decorum, whether standing in line or observing a forbidden zone. What is often forgotten in the U.S., is observed here, such as suborning one’s own desires for the greater good, respect for authority, and distaste for rugged individualism. Canada’s Constitution is based on peace, order, and good government. Good manners are ingrained in the society, and cooperation is preferred to competition.

Canadians everywhere know they can count on the federal government in Ottawa and the Northwest Mounted Police to maintain order. Canadians treat government officials in their ten provinces with as much gentleness and deference as they do each other. Media commercials downplay both the work ethic and need to over achieve, while emphasizing recreational sports and leisure vacations. Canadian literature also reflects cultural themes of failure, pessimism, and mediocrity. Canadians are all too aware of their southern neighbor and are determined to define themselves differently, but often lack confidence.

Patriotic, law-abiding, proud of their heritage, Canadians also realize that their nation is vast. With a strong economy and high levels of education and health services, Canadians are confident of their future and welcome foreign business and immigration. Canada is an interesting cultural mosaic. In addition to its main cultural heritage of English and French, there are strong minority ethnic groups of German, Scandinavian, Asian, Dutch, Ukrainian, Polish, and Italian. In 2003, the United Nations ranked Canada second among all nations as having the best “quality of life.” Norway was first.

The government operates on the model of the British parliamentary system under a prime minister, the Armed Forces have been streamlined into a single defense organization, and it does not have a free-market economy, for Canada fears foreign domination of its economy. As a part of the British Commonwealth system, many peoples of those countries, such as India and Pakistan, have relocated to Canada. The latest cultural enhancement to the Canadian west coast is coming from Asia. Apart from Indo-Chinese refugees and Japanese investors, the biggest influx is from Hong Kong residents with Commonwealth passports who are talented and affluent and will invest much in their new country. Exhibit 10.3 shows the diversity among Canadian emigrés.

*Canadians tend to observe formalities and rules of etiquette that might be overlooked in the United States.*

## COUNTRIES OF ORIGINS FOR NEW IMMIGRANTS ENTERING CANADA 1991–1996

Country of Origin	Number Entering Canada	Percentage of total population
Hong Kong	108,915	10.5
People's Rep. of China	87,875	8.5
India	71,335	6.9
Philippines	71,325	6.9
Sri Lanka	44,235	4.3
Poland	36,965	3.6
Taiwan	32,140	3.1
Vietnam	32,060	3.1
United States	29,020	2.8
United Kingdom	25,425	2.5
<b>Total Canadian Population</b>	<b>1,048,995</b>	

Adapted from: Laroche, L. *Managing Cultural Diversity in Technical Professions*, Burlington, MA: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier, 2003, Appendix B, p. 217.

### *Tips for Doing Business and Negotiating with Canadians*

The following is a profile of a Canadian negotiator based on a framework of variables that can substantially influence negotiations.<sup>13</sup>

There are two dominant cultural groups in Canada. Each of these groups has a “typical” negotiating style. The English Canadian culture is the dominant group in the provinces of Ontario, British Columbia, Alberta, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, and Prince Edward Island. There is also a strong English Canadian minority in the province of Quebec mainly centered in Montreal. The French Canadian culture is dominant in Quebec where the official language is French. There is a strong French Canadian minority in New Brunswick and also in eastern Ontario around the national capital city of Ottawa.

### **Basic Concept of Negotiation**

English and French Canadians tend to confront conflict and focus on points of disagreement as they work through a linear problem-solving process. This process involves identifying the problem or opportunity, the objectives of the negotiation, the alternatives, the decision, and the plan for action. English Canadians tend to focus on abstract or theoretical values and less on the practical facts of key issues that have come out of the negotiation process; whereas French Canadians tend to

*There are two  
dominant  
cultural groups  
in Canada. Each  
of these groups  
has a “typical”  
negotiating style.*

prefer a more instrumental and individualistic approach to negotiating. The goal of French Canadian negotiators is to influence the other party and to focus on relationship building.

## Selection of Negotiators

English and French Canadian negotiators are usually chosen for a negotiating team based on their knowledge, expertise, and previous experience concluding successful negotiations. Individual differences such as gender, age, and social class are less important for English than French Canadians. The latter tend to accept greater levels of inequality and ability between different levels of management and are more likely to not send any negotiators if the situation precludes their ability to achieve their individual objectives.

## Role of Individual Aspirations

Canadian culture encourages individual aspirations and achievement. Most Canadians are expected to represent the objectives of their organizations ahead of their personal objectives. However, the English Canadians may use more cooperative bargaining strategies, while French Canadians may employ more competitive strategies.

## Concern with Protocol

English and French Canadians tend to be at least superficially friendly and informal. English Canadians are less concerned with protocol and usually commence their business with very few preliminaries. French Canadians are more concerned with protocol and ceremony.

## Significance of Type of Issue

English Canadians are dedicated to the goal of getting the job done. They seem even less concerned than Americans with building and developing relationships and are both impersonal and task-oriented, as are the French Canadians.

## Complexity of Language

English Canadians, like their American neighbors, are generally low-context communicators. The messages sent by the words spoken are the intended messages. French-speaking Canadians are high-context communicators, because the spoken word is only one part of the total message.

*Canadian  
culture  
encourages  
individual  
aspirations and  
achievement.  
Most Canadians  
are expected to  
represent the  
objectives of  
their  
organizations  
ahead of their  
personal  
objectives.*

## Nature of Persuasive Argument

Canadians use a rational presentation style with detailed facts and figures organized to support a clearly stated position. A deductive style is favored when parties are expected to be in agreement. This style presents the key recommendations first, followed by the key supporting information. An inductive style is preferred when persuasion is necessary. In this case, supporting information is presented first, then builds toward acceptance of an argument that is presented last.

## Value of Time

English and French Canadians tend to be rigidly bound by their schedules and deadlines. Promptness in both beginning and ending meetings is appreciated. If one is made to wait more than five or ten minutes for a scheduled interview, many Canadian business people would assume that a personal slight was intended.

## Bases of Trust

Canadian managers seem to believe that trust is an important component in achieving organizational and interorganizational goals. They believe this even when dealing with negotiators from cultures where trust is not a competitive advantage or may even be a competitive liability.

English Canadians tend to trust the information that is being communicated as long as their counterpart uses a cooperative negotiating strategy that emphasizes the free exchange of information. An agreement will result in a contract that can be enforced legally. If, however, English Canadian negotiators perceive that their counterparts are not using a cooperative strategy, then trust is damaged because the counterpart may seem to be more interested in achieving individual outcomes rather than joint outcomes.

French Canadians may tend to distrust information more than English Canadians. French Canadians tend to use more competitive negotiation strategies that place individual objectives ahead of joint outcomes.

*English and French Canadians tend to be rigidly bound by their schedules and deadlines.*

## THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Population	291,281,291
Ethnic groups	White, 77%; Black, 13%; Hispanic 4%, Asian, 4%; Amerindian and Alaska native, 1.5%; Hawaiian and other Pacific Islander, 0.5%

*The “salad bowl” metaphor is perhaps more appropriate and accurate, for it recognizes the contributions of the African, Native, Asian, and Latin cultures, with each culture maintaining their unique cultural markers while striving to work and live in harmony.*

Religions	Protestant, 56%; Roman Catholic, 28%; None, 10%; Other, 4%; Jewish, 2%
Education	97% literacy rate
Land	9,158,960 sq. km
Government	Federal republic
Political parties	Democratic Party, Republican Party, Green Party
Per capita income	\$34,280

On September 11, 2001, the United States as a nation and many of its citizens changed. All Americans believe that the events of 9/11 were a serious act of violation on their country.

Now there is a feeling of anxiety among many Americans concerning security. There is some evidence that al-Qaeda “ sleeper cells ” exist in the United States and that their recruitment strategies may have changed from foreign nationals who are in the United States on visas to U.S. citizens.<sup>14</sup> Since 9/11 the United States has also invaded Afghanistan and Iraq, and the superpower is no longer held in high esteem by many because of this. However, fundamental U.S. values remain unchanged.

The citizens of the United States of America refer to themselves as “ Americans , ” although that term may be claimed by inhabitants of North, South, and Central America. The nation consists of the mainland—the central portion of the North American continent, or 48 States—the state of Alaska in the northwestern tip of the hemisphere; the state of Hawaii, which is located west of the mainland in the Pacific Ocean; and Washington DC (District of Columbia), the federal capital the United States. Puerto Rico is a self-governing commonwealth and the U.S. Virgin Islands is a territory. Since the end of World War II, the United States has administered 11 trust territories in the South Pacific gradually relinquishing control. Between 1975 and 1980, accords were negotiated with the native islanders to establish the commonwealths of the northern Marianas, the Marshall Islands, and the Federated States of Micronesia and the Republic of Palau.

The fourth largest nation in the world, the United States has been referred to as a “ melting pot ” culture, where people came from many places and melted into the mainstream European cultures of the United States. The “ salad bowl ” metaphor is perhaps more appropriate and accurate, for it recognizes the contributions of the African, Native, Asian, and Latin cultures, with each culture maintaining their unique cultural markers while striving to work and live in harmony. It is true that it is a land of immigrants—from the time of colonists (English/French/Spanish), plus the African slave and 19<sup>th</sup> century European influx, to the present waves of refugees from Indochina, Cuba, and Haiti. Growing minorities of Hispanics, Blacks, and Asians, as well as the Native Americans, are rapidly changing the configuration of the population.

The United States is a multicultural society. Spanish is emerging as a second language especially in the Southwest, California, Florida, and Puerto Rico. American speech is as varied as the country's geography. French is spoken by many in the state of Louisiana and parts of New England.

A quick overview of the dominant culture reveals the following.

## Goal and Achievement Oriented

Americans think they can accomplish just about anything, given enough time, money, and technology.

## Highly Organized and Institutionalistic

Americans prefer a society that is strong institutionally and secure.

## Freedom-Loving and Self-Reliant

Americans fought a revolution and subsequent wars to preserve their concept of democracy, so they resent too much control or interference, especially by government or external forces. They believe in the ideal that all persons are created equal, though they sometimes fail to live that ideal fully. They strive through law to promote equal opportunity and to confront their own racism or prejudice. Americans also idealize the self-made person who rises from poverty and adversity. Control of one's destiny is popularly expressed as "doing your own thing." Americans think, for the most part, that with determination and initiative, one can achieve whatever he or she sets out to do and can thus fulfill individual human potential.

## Work Oriented and Efficient

Americans possess a strong work ethic, though they are learning in the present generation to enjoy leisure time constructively. They are very time conscious and efficient in doing things. They tinker with gadgets and technological systems, always searching for easier, better, more efficient ways of accomplishment.

## Friendly and Informal

Americans reject the traditional privileges of royalty and class but do defer to those with affluence and power. Some Americans are impressed by celebrities created by American mass media. Although informal in greeting and dress, they are a noncontact culture (e.g., they usually avoid embracing in public) and maintain certain physical and psychological distance with others (about two feet).

*Americans think,  
for the most  
part, that with  
determination  
and  
initiative, one  
can achieve  
whatever he or  
she sets out to  
do and can thus  
fulfill individual  
human potential.*

## Competitive and Aggressive

Americans in play or business generally are so oriented because of their drives to achieve and succeed. This is partially traced to their heritage, having overcome wilderness and hostile elements in their environment.

## Values in Transition

Traditional American values of family loyalty, respect and care of the aged, marriage and the nuclear family, patriotism, material acquisition, forthrightness, and the like are undergoing profound reevaluation.

## Generosity

Although Americans seemingly emphasize material values, they are a sharing people, as has been demonstrated in the Marshall Fund, foreign aid programs, refugee assistance, and their willingness at home and abroad to espouse a good cause and to help neighbors in need. They tend to be altruistic and, some would say, naive as a people.

## Social Institutions

In terms of U.S. social institutions, three are worth noting here. *Education* is viewed as a means of self-development, so participation in the process and within the classroom is encouraged. Education is mandatory until age 16, and 97% finish at least elementary school, so the literacy rate is high. There is a public (largely free of cost) and private school system through the university level; private schools are either independent or affiliated with a religion.

The average *family* is nuclear, consisting of only parents and children; however, the number of single-parent families is increasing. About half of all marriages end in divorce. More than half of American women work outside the home, and women have considerable and improving opportunities for personal and professional growth, guaranteed by law. The society is youth oriented and usually cares for the elderly outside the home, in institutions. It is experimenting with new family arrangements from unmarried couples living together to group communes.

*Politically*, the government operates on the Constitution of 1787, which provides a three-branch approach of checks and balances, and the Bill of Rights. Currently, there are increasing problems of disillusionment in political leaders, corruption in public offices, and a push toward decentralization or the confederation of states concept (i.e., emphasis on states' rights and less government regulation over individual lives).

*More than half  
of American  
women work  
outside the  
home, and  
women have  
considerable and  
improving  
opportunities for  
personal and  
professional  
growth,  
guaranteed by  
law.*



## Challenges to the United States

The Americans, too, are in the midst of profound social change, and even an identity crisis. The following factors have contributed to this maturation challenge:

- Being the world's super power in a global economy has forced a reassessment of the national self-image. After much success in its war abroad, Korea and Vietnam proved to be costly and questionable conflicts that mass media brought into American homes. The assassinations of the country's leaders in the 1960s led to an undermining of the national will, organized public protests, and the need to express national goals. In the 1980s, the American economy was robust, patriotism was high, entrepreneurialism and high technology ventures flourished, and in the late 1990s the stock market advanced with Internet stocks leading the way. Violence in the streets and in schools continued. Americans were stunned by acts of terrorism on the World Trade Center and at the federal building in Oklahoma City years before.
- Latinization of the United States is affecting the character of the country and its communication.
- Social unrest exists, particularly over the increase in violence, racism, and a growing underclass. There is concern about two societies—one colored, one white—that view the American experience quite differently.
- Transition into a postindustrial society is happening first and faster in the United States than in most other countries because of scientific and technological advances. The values and lifestyles brought on by the industrial stage of development are being reexamined, and new replacements are being sought for more effective coping in cyberculture.

The impact of such contemporary trends depends on where you are in America, for there are considerable regional differences and subcultures. There is also a big difference between eastern and western lifestyles and attitudes. The eastern United States is thought to be more established, conservative in thinking, over organized, and deteriorating; the western part of the nation is seen as more casual, innovative, and flexible.

As a result of 9/11, Americans are becoming more isolationist, nationalistic, and provincial in their thinking and actions.

Corporate acquisitions and property purchases by Canadians, Japanese, Europeans, Middle Easterners, and South Africans are considerable, and have even caused some fear and backlash. The influx of refugees and legal and illegal immigrants has strained existing social systems.

*Latinization of the United States is affecting the character of the country and its communication.*

## *Cultural Aspects of the United States*

Anthropologist Margaret Mead proposed that Americans and British have fundamentally different world views. If an American were asked the question “What’s your favorite color?” he or she would quickly name a color. If an English person were asked the same question, the response would most likely be “favorite color of what? a flower? a necktie?” Mead concluded that Americans seek a common denominator.<sup>15</sup>

What is America? Is there a mainstream culture shared by the “average” American? Does the salad bowl theory work in practice? Is the United States a pluralistic society? Is it a multicultural society? What is America?

The following list, taken from Stewart<sup>16</sup> and others, is a summary of what can be called U.S. mainstream cultural assumptions and values. The main categories are the mode of activity, social relationships, motivation, the perception of the world, and the perception of self.

### **Definition of Activity**

1. How do people approach activity?  
concern with “doing,” progress, change external environment  
optimistic, striving
2. What is the desirable pace of life?  
fast, busy, driving
3. How important are goals in planning?  
stress means, procedures, techniques
4. What are important goals in life?  
material goals  
comfort and absence of pain  
activity
5. Where does responsibility for decisions lie?  
responsibility lies with each individual
6. At what level do people live?  
operational, goals evaluated in terms of consequence
7. On what basis do people evaluate?  
utility (Does it work?)
8. Who should make decisions?  
the people affected
9. What is the nature of problem solving?  
planning behavior  
anticipates consequences
10. What is the nature of learning?  
learner is active (student-centered learning)

## Definition of Social Relations

1. How are roles defined?  
attained  
loosely  
generally
2. How do people relate to others whose status is different?  
stress equality  
minimize differences  
stress informality and spontaneity
3. How are gender roles defined?  
similar, overlapping  
gender equality  
friends of both genders  
less legitimized
4. What are members' rights and duties in a group?  
assumes limited liability  
joins group to seek own goals  
active members can influence group
5. How do people judge others?  
specific abilities of interests  
task-centered  
fragmentary involvement
6. What is the meaning of friendship?  
social friendship (short commitment, friends shared)
7. What is the nature of social reciprocity?  
real only  
nonbinding (Dutch treat)  
equal (Dutch treat)
8. How do people regard friendly aggression in social interaction?  
acceptable, interesting, fun

## Motivation

1. What is motivating force?  
achievement
2. How is person-to-person competition evaluated?  
as constructive, healthy

## Perception of the World (World View)

1. What is the (natural) world like?  
physical  
mechanical

2. How does the world operate?  
in a rational, learnable, controllable manner  
chance and probability
3. What is the nature of man?  
apart from nature or from any hierarchy  
impermanent, not fixed, changeable
4. What are the relationships between man and nature?  
good is unlimited  
man should modify nature for his ends  
good health and material comforts expected and desired
5. What is the nature of truth? goodness?  
tentative (working-type)  
relative to circumstances  
experience analyzed in separate components and dichotomies
6. How is time defined? Valued?  
future (anticipation)  
precise units  
limited resource  
lineal
7. What is the nature of property?  
private ownership important as extension of self

### **Perception of the Self and the Individual**

1. In what sort of terms is self defined?  
diffuse, changing terms  
flexible behavior
2. Where does a person's identity seem to be?  
within the self (achievement)
3. Nature of the individual  
separate aspects (intent, thought, action, biographical background)
4. On whom should a person place reliance?  
self  
impersonal organizations
5. What kind of person is valued and respected? What qualities?  
youthful (vigorous)
6. What is the basis of social control?  
persuasion, appeal to the individual  
guilt

Wederspahn<sup>17</sup> has suggested, in the following exhibit, where some of these cultural values and assumptions potentially clash with business partners.

## EXHIBIT 10.4

### CULTURE CONTRAST

Host Country Value	USA Value
<b>Japan:</b> Group orientation	Individualism
<b>Guatemala:</b> Flexible time sense	Punctuality
<b>Saudi Arabia:</b> Relationship focus	Task/goal orientation
<b>Switzerland:</b> Formality	Informality
<b>India:</b> Stratified class structure	Egalitarianism
<b>China:</b> Long-term view	Short-term view
<b>Germany:</b> Structured orderliness	Flexible pragmatism
<b>France:</b> Deductive thinking	Inductive thinking
<b>Sweden:</b> Individual cooperation	Individual competition
<b>Malaysia:</b> Modesty	Self-promotion

*In mainstream  
American society  
most are  
concerned with  
“doing.”  
Americans have  
a preoccupation  
with time,  
organization,  
and the use of  
resources.*

In mainstream American society most are concerned with “doing.” Americans have a preoccupation with time, organization, and the use of resources. In American social relationships everyone is assumed equal, thus removing the need for elaborate forms of social address. Social relationships are characterized by informality, and social reciprocities are much less clearly defined. Mainstream Americans are motivated by achievements and accomplishments. American personal identity and, to a certain extent, one’s self-worth are measured by what the individual achieves. The world is material rather than spiritual, and Americans also see themselves as individual and unique.

However, American culture is in transition. Many American families are in crisis, especially in the inner cities. Some also think that the centerpiece of American life, the large middle class, is eroding and under economic threat. Violence is increasing, especially among the young, many of whom lack character education and supervision as parents’ attention is directed toward work and earning a living. Under these circumstances, an expanding segment of the population is prone to homelessness, child or spousal abuse, substance abuse, paranoia, crime, hatred, and intolerance. This distressed minority is balanced by a majority of Americans who are relatively affluent and well educated, in contrast to the rest of the world population; who are generous in their charity and community service; who are into fitness and wellness regimens; who fight for just causes, such as protecting other species and the environment; who are optimists and futurists. There is growing concern in the United States about the increase in violence and racism. According to Shusta et al.<sup>18</sup> violence motivated by hatred because of race, religion, ethnicity, or sexual orientation has existed for genera-

tions in the United States, as in the rest of the world, and it seems to be increasing.

## *Subcultures of the United States*

By early in the 21<sup>st</sup> century, whites will become a minority in the state of California. In 1900 the state was 90% Caucasian. The number of Hispanics in the workforce will rise from 9% in 1990, to 13.3% in 2010, to 24% in 2050.<sup>19</sup> The emergence of a polyethnic society is evident in Los Angeles where a cacophony of 160 languages is spoken today. California is now home to up to 2.4% illegal immigrants. The transformation of minorities into majorities is also taking place in Texas, Arizona, New York, Nevada, New Jersey, and Maryland. By 2050, half of the U.S. population will likely be nonwhite.<sup>20</sup>

The exceptional uniformity that characterized American society in the post-World War II period has been supplanted by extreme diversity. The most integrated national market in the history of the world is splintering into an array of niches. Immigration, legal and illegal, has eroded the homogeneity of the U.S. population and multiplied connections between American society and other societies around the world.<sup>21</sup>

In the United States there are minority cultures of African Americans, Hispanics, Chinese Americans, Japanese Americans, Jews, the physically challenged, and senior citizens, to name but a few. Each of these groups has *aspects* of their lives, priorities, or values that may differ in part from mainstream America. To work effectively and develop authentic relationships with any subculture, it is necessary to be aware, accept, appreciate, and respect its uniqueness.

Martin et al.<sup>22</sup> state that labels discursively help define identity and are related to power structures. Most identity labels in the United States are all in relation to what is not white.

It has been argued that this lack of attention to white identity and self-labeling reflects the historical power held by whites in the United States. That is, whites as a privileged group take their identity as the norm or standard by which other groups are measured, and this identity is therefore invisible, even to the extent that many whites do not consciously think about the profound effect being white has on their daily lives.

(W)hite privilege and white standards are so culturally embedded that whiteness has been “naturalized.” As the racial norm being white or acknowledging one’s whiteness need never be recognized or analyzed by whites because whites generally view themselves as the racial yardstick with which other racial groups are compared.

There are two types of minority groups: those that are distinguished by the physical—racial groups—and those that are differentiated by distinct language, religious, cultural or national characteristics. According to Gudykunst and Kim,<sup>23</sup> there are five characteristics of minority group membership:

*The exceptional  
uniformity that  
characterized  
American society  
in the post-  
World War II  
period has been  
supplanted by  
extreme diversity.*

First, members of minority groups are treated differently from members of a majority group by members of the majority group. This inequality usually takes the form of segregation, prejudice, and discrimination. Second, members of minority groups have either physical or cultural characteristics that make them stand out from the majority group. Third, because minority groups stand out, membership in them is not voluntary. Fourth, members of a minority group tend to associate with and marry other members of their group. Finally, members of a minority group are aware of their subordinate status, which leads to strong group solidarity.

Often minority groups are not recognized as legitimate and distinct. Instead they are automatically diminished, being judged by their physical appearance rather than with acknowledgment and appreciation of their different culture, language, and ethnic characteristics.

## African Americans

The Civil War was fought to give blacks full citizenship. However, African Americans still struggle for civil rights and equal opportunity under the law. A history of inferior status is not dissolved easily or simply. Racism has become more subtle within institutions, housing, or educational opportunities. Despite their accomplishments and the growth of the black middle and upper classes, unemployment among black teens and deaths from violence within black communities have also risen. There is much to be done together if all African-American citizens are to share in the American dream. Power is not shared. Economic access is not equal.

Global events have convinced most that racism is a significant world problem, as the ethnic cleansing in former Yugoslavia and genocide in Rwanda exemplify, as well as the “racial profiling” that has become part of world security.

Interestingly, the word *racism* was not listed in Webster’s 1939 unabridged dictionary. However, ten years later, the definition did appear in *Webster’s Intercollegiate Dictionary* possibly due to the effects of World War II and the racist philosophy of Nazi Germany.<sup>24</sup> Whether one focuses on individual, institutional, cultural, or symbolic racism it is a phenomenon that is deeply ingrained throughout many cultures.

According to West,<sup>25</sup> race is the most explosive issue in American life today. To begin a serious dialogue regarding race, one must establish the terms for racial issues. As long as African Americans are viewed as “them” and the burden falls on blacks to do all the “cultural” and “moral” compromising, healthy race relations will not prevail. We can no longer believe that only certain Americans can define what it means to be American—and the rest must simply “fit in.”

Minority groups in many cultures have demonstrated signs of rejecting movements towards assimilation and some social scientists ques-

*Global events  
have convinced  
most that racism  
is a significant  
world problem,  
as the ethnic  
cleansing in  
former  
Yugoslavia and  
genocide in  
Rwanda  
exemplify, as  
well as the  
“racial profiling”  
that has become  
part of world  
security.*



tion whether, in countries like the United States, for example, there was ever as much assimilation as was widely hoped for or believed. The number of hate crimes is increasing in many societies. There is a *rage* in many groups that is not being understood or addressed adequately.

This rage is articulated frequently. During the popular Oprah Winfrey television program,<sup>26</sup> on September 15, 1995, Lee Mun Wah, the director of the film *The Color of Fear*, showed excerpts from his film. A white American asked, “Why aren’t we just humans? I mean why aren’t we just brothers?” An African American responded, “You think—and you think that, ‘Hey, it will all be fine when we just treat each other like human beings.’ And what that says to me is, ‘Don’t be yourself. Be like me. Keep me comfortable. Connect when I’m ready to connect. Come out to my place.’ . . . You know, I’m not going to trust you until you’re as willing to be changed and affected by my experience and transformed by my experience as I am every day by yours.”

Much research has been conducted on the verbal and nonverbal communication patterns, as well as many aspects, of African-American life and culture.<sup>27</sup> It is beyond the scope of this book to write in depth about any culture or the issues faced by people in society. We hope the references cited in this chapter and in the culture-specific chapters in Unit 2 will guide readers.

## Hispanic Americans

Hispanics are moving up in every American business area. Their cultural passion and adaptability with emphasis on family, is ideally suited to both the American and global business scene.<sup>28</sup>

As a bridge into the next chapter on Latin America, we end this discussion on U.S. subcultures with a brief examination of an emerging majority. Broadly defined, a Latino or Hispanic, is an immigrant to the United States or one whose ancestors came from Spain or Latin America. Most still speak Spanish and reflect the cultural heritage of both Spain and the indigenous peoples of Mexico, Central, and South America. This cultural influence is most evident in California, Florida, Nevada, Arizona, Texas, Puerto Rico, and Guam.

From the viewpoint of creating cultural synergy from cultural differences, the Latino expansion and integration into U.S. culture is not just in the southwest and southeast, but also in major urban centers such as Denver, Chicago, and New York, as well as in Miami and Los Angeles, both founded over 200 years ago by Spanish colonists. Many Latinos, whose communities here go back to the 16<sup>th</sup> century, consider themselves “native” Americans. Only 150 years have passed since the United States annexed the southwest after the Mexican-American War, and only a century since it occupied Puerto Rico. Today, Latinos represent 11% of the U.S. population, having increased by 60%, and the percentage is projected to further expand by 75% in 2015. Census fore-

*Today, Latinos represent 11% of the U.S. population, having increased by 60%, and the percentage is projected to further expand by 75% in 2015.*

casters expect a Hispanic population here of 96 million by 2050. Spanish-speaking Americans are heterogeneous in terms of skin color and in terms of origin: 65% from Mexico; 12% Puerto Ricans; 12% Central Americans and other Latin countries; 8% Cubans; and 5% Dominicans. They are most diverse in terms of histories, loyalties, and class. Some come from elite and wealthy backgrounds or ancestors in Mexico, Latin America, or Spain, while many others have come as migrant workers, willing to work hard and long, yet many can find only low-paying and low-status jobs. Once established, they take advantage of American public education and the ability to move ahead economically and socially.

It is difficult to generalize about Latin Americans, but they are gaining political power and representation as greater numbers of them vote. Although many are bilingual, they gain a certain cohesiveness through the Spanish language, Roman Catholicism, and family values. They are moving rapidly into middle class status and home ownership. In most states, the number of Latino-owned businesses has doubled. Since 1990, their buying power has risen 65% and was estimated at \$380 billion in 1998, and that is likely to triple by 2010. The Latino consumer market—large and growing—has a reputation for brand loyalty. Consider that by the year 2000, there were 6.9 million Latino schoolchildren, and most of their parents wanted them to be taught in English. Spanish-speaking America is the world's fifth-largest Hispanic nation. Yet, the dialect of choice for millions of young Latinos is *Spanish*, for they can switch with ease between Spanish and English.<sup>29</sup>

Presently, Latinos lack strong leaders. Though well involved in baseball, they are not well represented in mainstream American sports, preferring soccer. As they become more assimilated, Latinos are slowly entering the mainstream cultural arts. People of Hispanic background bring a distinct, joyous flavor to the American mainstream. They comprise a varied tapestry reflecting Spanish, Indian, African-American, and mulatto heritages.

The Hispanic buying power in the United States is estimated at approximately \$500 billion and could reach \$1 trillion by 2010. This has resulted from a rise in the average Hispanic household income from \$14,712 in 1980 to \$29,500 in 1996 to over \$40,000 in 2003.<sup>30</sup>

### *Tips for Doing Business and Negotiating with Americans*

The following is a profile of an American negotiator, reflecting some of variables that can occur in business and negotiations.<sup>31</sup>

#### **Basic Concept of Negotiation**

American negotiators view conflict and confrontation as an opportunity to exchange viewpoints and as part of the process in resolution,

*People of  
Hispanic  
background  
bring a distinct,  
joyous flavor to  
the American  
mainstream.  
They comprise a  
varied tapestry  
reflecting  
Spanish, Indian,  
African-  
American, and  
mulatto  
heritages.*

negotiation, and agreement. Americans prefer outlining the issues or problems and a direct approach to determining possible solutions. They are motivated to further the interests of their corporation or government and have a highly competitive nature regarding the outcome or settlement.

## Selection of Negotiators

American negotiators are usually chosen for a negotiating team based on their record of success in past negotiations and their knowledge and expertise in the area to be negotiated. Negotiations that are technical in nature require Americans with very specific knowledge and the ability to communicate their expertise. Individual differences, gender, age, and social class are not generally criteria for selection, but individual differences in character (cooperative, authoritarian, trustworthy) can determine whether one is chosen for an American negotiating team.

## Role of Individual Aspirations

As a rule, Americans encourage individual aspirations and individual achievements. When representing her or his corporation or country, Americans temper their individualism and seek to accomplish and/or represent the positions of their company or country.

## Concern with Protocol

Generally, Americans are friendly and open. Their etiquette is largely informal and so is their basic concern for protocol. They are relaxed in their business conduct and do not often adhere to strict or explicit codes of behavior and ceremony.

## Significance of Type of Issue

The popular American expression “getting the job done” reflects their desire to assess the situation, and get results quickly. In negotiations, Americans may focus on the tangible aspects of the negotiation without spending too much time on the more intangible aspects, such as building relationships during the process.

## Complexity of Language

Americans are low-context communicators. The message is primarily in the words spoken and is not overridden by nonverbal communication—the cues of gesture, eye contact, and silence.

*American negotiators are usually chosen for a negotiating team based on their record of success in past negotiations and their knowledge and expertise in the area to be negotiated.*

## Nature of Persuasive Argument

Americans usually attempt a rational presentation with detailed facts and figures accompanied by logical and analytical arguments when persuading one's counterparts.

## Value of Time

Every culture has different ways of organizing time and using it. Some cultures are rigidly bound by their schedules and deadlines, while other cultures have a relaxed attitude about detailed plans and schedules. Monochronic time emphasizes schedules, segmentation, and promptness. Polychronic time stresses involvement with people and completion of transactions rather than an adherence to a preset schedule. Americans generally have a monochronic time orientation, and for most Americans "time is money." In negotiations, Americans set schedules and appointments and tend to prioritize events and move through the process "controlling" the time allotted them.

## Bases of Trust

In negotiations, Americans generally trust the accuracy of the information being communicated and negotiated, and they assume that the negotiations will have a desirable outcome. If, however, Americans have had a past experience with a counterpart who has not been trustworthy, they will withhold the trust.

## Risk Taking Propensity

Americans are risk takers. In light of their history, their perception of themselves as rugged individualists, and the rewards of capitalism, Americans have embraced risk and are not risk avoidant.

## Internal Decision-Making Systems

Decision making is becoming more and more decentralized with authority, within predetermined limits, being given to those with negotiating experience. Most of the final decisions must be cleared with senior executives in the organization.

## Form of Satisfactory Agreement

Because the American culture is legalistic, Americans prefer and expect detailed contractual agreements to formalize negotiations. A handshake may conclude negotiations, but the attorneys representing both sides will hammer out the legal implications of the agreement.

*In negotiations, Americans set schedules and appointments and tend to prioritize events and move through the process "controlling" the time allotted them.*

## SUMMARY

---

In the 19<sup>th</sup> century, a Frenchman, Alexis de Tocqueville, wrote *Democracy in America*. He discovered what he called *habits of the heart*, which form the American character and sustain free institutions—family life, religious convictions, and participation in local politics. Bellah et al.<sup>32</sup> examines individualism and commitment in American life. The authors conclude that rampant individualism within American culture may threaten freedom itself, especially when individual achievement is attained at the expense of the community that provides support, reinforcement, and moral meaning for the individual. Furthermore, within North American society, competition is almost a cultural imperative, but pure selfishness, Bellah argues, does not result in the common good. Yet, he sees new community forces at work within America, such as corporations becoming more personal and participatory, contributing to the renewal of this society and the creation of a new work culture.

We have reviewed in this chapter the diverse cultures of North America—Native Americans, Canadians, and the peoples of the United States. These are complex, cosmopolitan, and changing populations worthy of careful study by foreign business people, visitors, and students who want to understand Canadians and “Americans.”

## REFERENCES

---

1. Gore, R. “The Most Ancient Americans,” *National Geographic*, October 1997, pp. 93–97.
2. Murphy, K. “Skeleton Embodies Debate on America’s First People,” *Los Angeles Times*, August 13, 1997, p. 1/12.
3. Bundle, B. “Spearhead Relic of Last Ice Age,” *San Diego Union*. December 14, 1994.
4. Herbst, P. H. *The Color of Words: An Encyclopedic Dictionary of Ethnic Bias in the United States*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1997, pp. 58–59, 69.
5. *The New York Times International*, “Canada’s Eskimos Get a Land of Their Own,” April 2, 1999.
6. Weatherford, J. *Indian Givers: How the Indians of the Americas Transformed the World*. New York: Crown Publishers, 1988.
7. Tedlock, D. and Tedlock B. (Eds). *Teachings from the American Earth: Indian Religion and Philosophy*. New York: Liveright, 1975.
8. *The Economist*, “A New Deal for One First Nation,” August 8, 1998, p. 34.
9. Moran, R. T. and Casey, S. “Profile: The Northern Cheyenne,” an unpublished profile, revised 2003.
10. *The Economist*, “Holding its own,” July 24, 1999, p. 2.

11. Bracken, S. *Canadian Almanac and Directory*. Toronto: Copp Clark Pittman, 1985.
12. Swardon, A. *The Washington Post Weekly*, "It's Nice to be Nice," 1995, p. 24.
13. The profile of Canadian negotiators was written by Neil R. Abramson, Ph.D., Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada. Excerpted from *Uniting North American Business*. Abbott, J. and Moran R. T. Boston, MA: Butterworth-Heinemann, 2002.
14. Thomas, E. "Al Qaeda in America, The Enemy Within," *Newsweek*, June 23, 2003.
15. Cooke, P. "Coalition of the Differing," *Smithsonian*, June 2003.
16. Stewart, M. *The Age of Interdependence: Economic Policy in a Shrinking World*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1984.
17. Wederspahn, G. M. *Intercultural Services, A Worldwide Buyer's Guide and Sourcebook*. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing Co., 2000, pp. 41-42.
18. Shusta, R. M., Levine, D. R., Harris, P. R., and Wong, H. Z. *Multicultural Law Enforcement: Peacekeeping in a Diverse Society*, Englewood, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1995.
19. dePont, K. *Handling Diversity in the Workplace: Communication Is the Key*. Des Moines, IA: American Media Inc., 1997; www.census.gov (U.S. Census Bureau, 2002).
20. Maharidge, D. *The Coming of the White Minority: California's Eruption and the Nation's Future*. New York: Time Books, 1997.
21. Clough, M. "Birth of Nations," *Los Angeles Times*, July 27, 1997, p. M1/6.
22. Martin, J. N., Krizek, R. L., Nakayama, T. K., and Bradford, L. "Exploring Whiteness: A Study of Self Labels for White Americans," *Communication Quarterly*, 1996, 44, 2, pp. 125-144.
23. Gudykunst, W. B. and Kim, Y. Y. *Communicating with Strangers: An Approach to Intercultural Communication*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. New York: McGraw-Hill Companies, 1994.
24. Katz, P. A. and Taylor, D. A. (Eds.) *Eliminating Racism: Profiles in Controversy*. New York: Plenum Press, 1988.
25. West, C. *Race Matters*. New York: Vintage Books, 1993.
26. *The Oprah Winfrey Show*, "The Color of Fear," Burrelle's Information Services, Box 7, Livingston, NJ, 1995.
27. Farley, J. E. *Majority-Minority Relations*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1995; See also Gioseffi, D. *Prejudice: A Global Perspective*. New York: Doubleday, 1993; Henderson, G. *Our Souls to Keep*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1999.
28. Failde, A. and Doyle, W. *Latino Success: Insights from 100 of America's Most Powerful Business Professionals*. New York: Simon and Shuster, 1996.
29. *The Economist*, "A Minority Worth Cultivating," April 25, 1998, pp. 25-27.
30. Gutierrez, R. "The US Hispanic Market," unpublished paper, 2003.
31. Abbott, J. and Moran, R. T. *Uniting North American Business*. Boston, MA: Butterworth-Heinemann, 2002.
32. Bellah, R. N. et al. *Habits of the Heart: Individualism and Commitment in American Life*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1985.



# 11 DOING BUSINESS WITH LATIN AMERICANS

Mexico and Brazil

The debate over the causes of Latin America's failures relative to the success of Canada and the United States has been a recurrent focus of Latin American intellectuals, and there are enough explanations to suit anyone. At the beginning of the nineteenth century, they put the blame on the Iberian inheritance with its intolerant Catholicism. Around the middle of that century, the shortcomings were attributed to the demographic weight of an apparently indolent native population opposed to progress. At the beginning of the twentieth century, and particularly with the Mexican Revolution in 1910, it was said that poverty and underdevelopment were caused by an unfair distribution of wealth, above all by the peasants' lack of access to land. Starting in the twenties and accelerating thereafter, "exploitative imperialism," mainly "Yankee imperialism," was blamed. During the thirties and forties, the view was espoused that Latin America's weakness was a consequence of the weakness of its governments. . . .

All these diagnoses and proposals reached the crisis point in the eighties—"the lost decade"—when experience demonstrated that all of the arguments were false, although each may have contained a grain of truth. . . . Who is responsible?

One possible, although partial, answer is "the elites": the groups that lead and manage the principal sectors of a society; those who act in the name of certain values, attitudes, and ideologies which, in the Latin American case, do not favor collective progress.<sup>1</sup>



# Latin America



Many countries in Latin America differ widely in history, socioeconomic status, education, governance, society, and the behavior and values of the people. Nevertheless, there are commonalities and overlapping cultural themes in Latin American countries such as the influence of the Catholic Church, the value of the family, and the separate and distinct male and female roles.

The Latin American region has been inhabited for thousands of years. Archaeologists are unsure from where early inhabitants came. However, we will begin our examination of the diverse cultures in the southern parts of Pan America with their aboriginal descendants, the so-called “Indians.” Global developers frequently impinge upon such peoples in the name of economic development with destructive results.

Native peoples, commonly called “Indians” today, make up a high proportion of the populations of many Latin countries, including Mexico and Bolivia. In some parts of the southern hemisphere Indians have integrated into modern civilization. In other localities they have chosen to remain more traditional.

Agencies like the World Bank are now demanding inclusion of programs that protect the rights of 200,000 aborigines before they will fund economic development projects in the Amazon region. In Central America, Indians try to survive the ravages and clutches of civil and guerrilla warfare. The Hispano-Indians are caught between the forces of both left and right. Sometimes the rebels seek haven or recruits among the Indians, while the government troops destroy the Indian villages. The Amerindians are often caught in the middle of various sociopolitical revolutionary struggles currently taking place throughout Latin America.

As the original European colonies were gradually replaced by the present nation-states, these southern countries of the Americas have failed to keep up with their rich neighbors to the north. They have been plagued by poverty, despotic governments, blood revolutions, and profound social unrest. Part of this has been caused by financial mismanagement of enormous natural and human resources; and part from the unequal distribution of wealth and power that is concentrated among less than 5% of the total population—the upper class educated “elites.” In the last century, some progress has been made in the growth of a middle class; the adoption of democracy and free enterprise, the latter especially because of NAFTA, Andean Group, and MERCOSUR—all regional trade and border agreements among neighboring countries seeking to promote the free enterprise markets and greater prosperity.

We end this opening section with an overview of Latin America with its diverse people and culture. Then our in-depth coverage of Hispanic cultural specifics will feature Mexico, part of the big three nations of North America. Exhibit 11.1 provides a profile of Latin American countries.

*Native peoples, commonly called “Indians” today, make up a high proportion of the populations of many Latin countries, including Mexico and Bolivia.*

## EXHIBIT 11.1

### LATIN AMERICA—PROFILE

#### Population

393,300,021 people

#### Land Mass

8 million square miles

#### National Cultures

- Twenty countries
- One commonwealth (PR)
- Twelve island countries of West Indies
- Many Indian cultures

#### Major Cultural Inputs

- Native Indians—descended from ancient, highly developed civilization that flourished prior to European arrival (Mayan, Incas, Aztecs)
- European—in most countries largely Spanish with lesser influences of Germans and Italians, except in Brazil where dominant influence was Portuguese
- African
- Asian—ancient Polynesian influence and some Japanese influence, particularly in Brazil

#### Sociopolitical Developments

- Napoleonic Code of laws
- Feudalistic societies of Spain/Portugal imposed by conquerors on developed Indian civilizations
- French/Austrian royalty/empire imposed on Mexico, the latter was center of revolutions in 1821, 1824, and 1838 that impacted South America
- Family oriented with authority centered in the father and often extended to the “father of the nation”
- Universities and republics from the 19<sup>th</sup> century with great dependence on military institutions controls
- Problems of social class integration—although there was much intermarriage of the races, the powerful elites from an economical/social/political standpoint control and dominate the poor, often peasants of Indian heritage. The disenfranchised have moved beyond political/military protest for social justice to terrorism as a means for changing the status quo.
- Economically and technically developing, and in the process of moving from the agricultural through the industrial stage of devel-

*Agencies like the World Bank are now demanding inclusion of programs that protect the rights of 200,000 aborigines before they will fund economic development projects in the Amazon region.*

*(Exhibit continued on next page)*

## LATIN AMERICA—PROFILE (CONTINUED)

opment; energy discoveries and development in Mexico can dramatically forge a new relationship with its neighbors.

- Although significant growth in spiritualism and Protestantism, the Roman Catholic tradition is still dominant, but undergoing profound role change—instead of traditional support for the oligarchy many clergy providing leadership in a revolution for social justice.

### Education

In the European tradition, especially Spain/Portugal/France. Ancient and traditional university education with emphasis on the humanities, especially studies in law, medicine, and engineering. *Colegios* are more numerous than American secondary schools and offer the equivalent of junior college. Upper classes tend to send their offspring to private schools and universities, often conducted by the orders of the Catholic Church. Although literacy is increasing, many in the population overall do not receive more than a very few years of primary education; notable exceptions are found in the larger countries that provide more education. There are rigorous examination competition for university entrance. Technical education also is on the increase as well as use of mass media.

Mexico is a land of contrast and promise. The vagaries of politicians and economics in the last decade of the 1990s brought the country from relative prosperity to a collapse of the economy in 1994 caused by a botched devaluation and the global investment market. This also contributed to the defeat of the PRI, a change in government, as well as a slow revival in the 21<sup>st</sup> century, partially fueled by NAFTA.

Over 761,000 square miles in land mass, this country has an expanding population of more than 100 million people. The burgeoning population lives in the central highlands, which constitutes half of the country's total farmland. Within the nation's 31 states, 20 million people are concentrated in the Federal District capital of Mexico City. Like many developing countries, the young greatly outnumber the old. Other interesting population trends are:

- Thirteen percent are of Indian pure-blood ancestry, 10% of European heritage, 75% mixed
- Increasing urbanization
- Decreasing infant mortality, but still a death rate of 35 per 1000
- Rising literacy rate—now 90% of the population—plus a rising educational level

*Mexico is a land  
of contrast and  
promise.*

- Rising income per capita, but 18 million underprivileged people, largely in rural areas
- Inadequate diet, medical care, housing, and social security continue to plague the nation.

MEXICO

EXHIBIT 11.2  
MEXICO—PROFILE

Population	103.4 million
Land	1,923,040 sq. km
Education	90% literacy rate
Ethnic groups	Indigenous, 30%; Mestizo, 60%; European descent, 9%; Other, 1%
Religions	Roman Catholic, 89%; Protestant, 6%; Other, 5%
Government	Federal republic
Political parties	PRI, Institutional Revolutionary Party; PAN, National Action Party; PVEM Mexican Green Party; PRD, Party of the Democratic Revolution; PSN, Party of the Nationalist Society; Social Alliance Party
Per capita income	\$5,070
Exports to U.S.	\$97,530.6 million
Imports from U.S.	\$134,732 million

One fourth the size of the United States, Mexico has a topography that features desert, tropical, mountainous, and temperate regions with equal parts divided by the Tropic of Cancer. The lofty central plains are the main agricultural region, but only 24 million hectares of the agricultural land are cultivated. Although predominately an agricultural nation, Mexico is rapidly industrializing and is a leading exporter of metals, especially silver. In addition to growth in manufacturing and tourism, Mexico’s hope for a better economic future lies in its recent discoveries and developments in oil and gas. Its energy supplies may rival those of Saudi Arabia. Mexico has a proven oil reserve of 40 billion barrels and a potential of 220 billion barrels.

With the implementation of NAFTA, Mexico’s relationship with the United States is changing; although it has been stormy since the Americans invaded the country in 1846. After the war, Mexico ceded almost half of its original territory to the United States by the Treaty of Guadeloupe (this included Texas, California, Arizona, New Mexico, and parts of Utah and Colorado). No national border on earth separates two more widely divergent standards of living. Despite conflicts over illegal immigration, trade, and drug smuggling, the American and Mexican

*After the war, Mexico ceded almost half of its original territory to the United States by the Treaty of Guadeloupe (this included Texas, California, Arizona, New Mexico, and parts of Utah and Colorado).*

peoples are generally friendly, and the prospects for Mexican and American synergy are promising.

From a business perspective, there are some facts that global managers should understand:

- The 19<sup>th</sup> century in Mexico was marked by political unrest, the 20<sup>th</sup> century by economic progress, and in the 21<sup>st</sup> century, Mexico may come into its promise and potential.
- Discovered by Hernan Cortez in 1519, Mexico revolted against Spanish rule and achieved independence in 1821. It defeated French influence and interference by 1876 and survived a series of revolutions, achieving political and economic stability by 1940. One political party has dominated since 1930. The federal government consists of an executive, legislative, and judicial branch, and the military does not play a significant role in governance. Government seized and nationalized all Roman Catholic Church properties and reduced the power of that religious organization by anticlerical laws (culturally, the people are still influenced by Roman Catholic morality and spirituality).
- The structure of capital and labor is somewhat different here from other countries in Latin America. The old, landed oligarchy has lost a major share of its property and power. A large rural bourgeoisie has grown among a large group of small landowners who today provide the capital for industrial and financial development. There is a growing salaried middle class, some of whom also cultivate their own land. An agrarian revolution has created a new type of peasant class, one benefiting from government land distribution policies or becoming a major source of U.S. agricultural manpower, as well as the Mexican industrialized workforce. Relative to returns for capital and labor, two thirds go to the corporation and only one third to the employees.
- In the 1970s, multinational corporations in Mexico (95% American controlled) provided 93% of the payments for imports of technology; and in the 1980s, 80% of the technology employed was still foreign. Multinational corporations occasionally obtain slightly lower, but safer, profits on their investments in Mexico than they do in other Latin American countries. Trade balances, employment, family planning, consumer price index, worker wages, and other indicators of economic well-being all continue to be troubling issues for Mexico. Frequent devaluation of the peso, problems with inflation, and declining oil prices cause much hardship there.
- The North American Free Trade Agreement is the first trade agreement entered into by two industrialized nations and a developing one. The trade agreement is also the first to cover intellectual property, labor rights, and the environment.

*Trade balances,  
employment,  
family planning,  
consumer price  
index, worker  
wages, and other  
indicators of  
economic well-  
being all  
continue to be  
troubling issues  
for Mexico.*

- In the 1990s, corruption among politicians, drug trafficking and questionable elections, and a fiscal crisis of major proportions affected all Mexicans negatively.
- In the early 21<sup>st</sup> century, many Mexicans are experiencing a better quality of life.

Mexico is a country in major transition, seeking to broaden its social and democratic basis, to control tensions between the evolving middle class and the disadvantaged masses, and to contain radical and revolutionary forces within the society.

Mexicans are a relaxed, hospitable, and warm people who may relate more to their Indian than Spanish heritage. They are proud, patriotic, family oriented and hard working. Emotional, with a leisurely sense of time, they are generally comfortable with themselves and others, and are very person oriented. It is wise for visiting business persons to take time for conversation and socializing. Subsequent sections in this chapter will deal with the cultural dimensions and challenges of doing business in Latin America that generally are applicable to Mexico.

Relative to communications, specifically, between Mexicans and their immediate northern neighbors, their former president, Porfirio Diaz, made this classic observation: “Poor Mexico, so far from God, and so near the United States.”

Exhibit 11.3 may be helpful in contrasting perceptions between Americans and their neighbors to the south.<sup>2</sup>

Condon<sup>3</sup> has provided some insights to avoid culture-based misunderstandings.

- Mexican images and ideals are not only drawn from their Indian heritage, but from Europe (e.g., concepts of freedom and democracy come from France); their views and approach to their Latin neighbors are quite different from North Americans’.
- Although the uniqueness of the individual is valued and provides inner dignity, it is not necessarily evident through actions or achievements; slights against personal dignity are regarded as a grave provocation (e.g., Mexicans are comfortable talking about inner qualities like soul or spirit, and may look at North Americans as insensitive because they avoid such subjects).
- Respect or “respeto” in Mexico is an emotionally charged word bound up with values of equality, fair play, and democratic spirit.
- In conversations, Mexicans tend to maximize differences between persons due to gender, status, or age in contrast to North Americans who often minimize them (e.g., they defer to one of higher authority). They use such titles as “señor” or “don” to note social standing. Indigenous people will address whites as “señor” as a sign of respect due them for their race.

*Mexico is a country in major transition, seeking to broaden its social and democratic basis.*



## EXHIBIT 11.3<sup>4</sup>

### HISTORICAL STEREOTYPES

VALUE AFFECTED	MEXICAN VIEW OF N. AMERICAN	MEXICAN VIEW OF SELF	N. AMERICAN VIEW OF MEXICAN	N. AMERICAN VIEW OF SELF
Self-Control	Cold, insensitive, emotionless	Deal passively with stress, saying “ <i>ni modo</i> ” when something doesn’t go to plan	Emotional, volatile, feminine, undisciplined	Rational, calm, masculine, deals actively with stress through discipline in life
Type of Civilization	Condescending, contradictory, not credible	Traditional, technically inferior, morally superior	Primitive, in need of instruction on “how to do things”	Advanced, responsible for showing others how to have democracy and free trade
Racial Attitude	Indiscriminate racism. Can’t distinguish high-class Mexican from Indian	Social classes have subtle shades; whiter is better; the masses cannot be elevated anyway. North Americans should be able to distinguish between high and low classes and accept high-class individuals as equals	Indigenous people are inferior, and mestizos combine the worst features of both races. The treatment of the lower classes is unjust, and therefore higher classes deserve no respect	Racially superior. Culturally heterogeneous, but racially homogeneous; racial intermixing not acceptable
Honesty and Trustworthiness (High- and Low-Context)	Manipulative, tactless, have ulterior motives against Mexico; can’t be trusted	More important to be nice than objective; OK to bend truth or retain information if people’s feelings are preserved (high context)	Dishonest, indirect, sneaky, not trustworthy	Honest, direct, principled, literal (low context)
Character	Aggressive, at times brutal and abusive	Brave, but overpowered like “niños heroes”	Submissive, weak	Dominant, strong

*Respect or “respeto” in Mexico is an emotionally charged word bound up with values of equality, fair play, and democratic spirit.*

# EXHIBIT 11.3<sup>4</sup>

## HISTORICAL STEREOTYPES (CONTINUED)

VALUE AFFECTED	MEXICAN VIEW OF N. AMERICAN	MEXICAN VIEW OF SELF	N. AMERICAN VIEW OF MEXICAN	N. AMERICAN VIEW OF SELF
Time Orientation	Obsessively future oriented. Doesn't know how to relax. Unrealistically believes time can be mastered	Lives in and enjoys present, respects past, awaits a future to be determined by god's will: " <i>si Dios quiere</i> "	Lives too much in present, while dwelling on past; surrenders own will and ambition to chance. Procrastinating	The present is the birthplace of the future; Planning, action oriented. "All the flowers of all the tomorrows are in the seeds we plant today."
Social Classes	Although morally corrupted, economically and perhaps racially superior	Exclusive, but more cultured and civilized at top levels; money not only determinant of status for " <i>gente decente</i> " ( <i>decent people</i> )	Chaotic, inefficient, unjust; high classes lack character and low classes lack potential	Orderly, efficient, fair; upward mobility is possible to anyone who has money to enter
Religion	Profess a false religion	Repository of higher moral values	Passive Christianity (Catholicism) God's faithful servant	Active Christianity (Protestantism) God's appointed steward
Orientation to Nature	Destructive, futilely trying to control what only God can master	Nature merely "is," a creation of God that man can ultimately neither influence nor control	Man cannot control nature; Fatalism seen in failing to try. Evidence is economic underdevelopment	Man can and should manage perfect nature; optimistic due to results of economic progress
National Intent	Intervention, imperialism, subversion	Sovereignty, respect, recognition	Lacking vision, discipline; needs help to reform flawed political and economic systems	Good natured, missionary, helpful, showing others "the way"
Work Ethic	Obsessive materialism, don't know how or when to relax	Work not inherently redeeming; something that must be done	Lazy, work is bad. As seen in Mexican sayings: "Do not today what you can do tomorrow" and "work is sacred; don't touch it."	Work is the measure of a man. As seen in sayings "never put off until tomorrow what can be done today" and "an idle mind is the devil's workshop."

*Mexican culture is high context, valuing beliefs in the divine, the family, personal relations, and individual respect for dignity.*

- Mexicans live with a sense of death, celebrate it in their holidays or feast days, even with disguises, toys, confections, song and dance.

## *Tips for Doing Business and Negotiating with Mexicans*

Mexican culture is high context, valuing beliefs in the divine, the family, personal relations, and individual respect for dignity. In Spanish, Mexicans customize the language by speaking metaphorically through anecdotes, sayings, and jokes. Among Latin Americans, Mexicans are the most status conscious—status is related to family, school, wealth, position, and authority. Mexican managers are very individualistic; delegation and team work do not come naturally, but must be learned.<sup>5</sup>

The following is a profile of Mexican negotiators.<sup>6</sup>

### **Basic Concept of Negotiation Process**

Negotiating in Mexico is a complex and long procedure, covering several stages. First, the parties involved must determine if they, as individuals or organizations, can do business together. Establishing a warm working relationship with one's counterparts is essential to the process, and facilitates the negotiation. The stage of getting to know one another is crucial as a foundation for business; Mexicans will do business with people for who they are, not who they represent. Talking business in the initial stages of a relationship should be avoided.

Many Mexicans resent what they see as a long history of unfair treatment by North Americans, and personal honor or dignity may be a factor within the Mexican negotiating team.

In Mexico, connections are very important, and the government has significant influence in private business matters. Permits are required for just about every business transaction. As a result a government official might elicit a bit of *mordida* (the bite) to complete the transaction.

### **Selection of Negotiators**

Negotiators are selected primarily on status. Family connections, personal or political influence, and education are critical. Hence, the importance of *ubicacion* (where one is plugged into the system) becomes evident. Mexican negotiators tend to be high level, male, and well connected. They expect their counterparts to recognize that and send only corresponding levels of negotiators.

### **Role of Individual Aspirations**

Whether Mexicans are individualists or collectivists seems to depend on the social arena. In business, and with other men, Mexicans tend to

*In Mexico,  
connections are  
very important,  
and the  
government has  
significant  
influence in  
private business  
matters.*

be competitive, set on pursuing individual goals and needs for their personal recognition. Often they feel they owe loyalty to their *patron*, but they seek to project a public image of significance and power.

## Concern for Protocol

Mexican culture is dominated by courtesy, dignity, tact, and diplomacy. Protocol is important and social competence is as critical as technical competence. Vigorous handshakes, even pats on the back, are important signs of respect.

## Significance of Type of Issue

For Mexicans, relationship-based and personal/internal issues tend to predominate and affect the negotiations. Mexicans emphasize the social and personal aspects of their relationships with the people they encounter, including business people.

## Complexity of the Language

Communicative context is formed by body language and emotional cues, not just the words spoken. Mexicans communicate with hand movements, physical contact, and emotional expressions, making Mexicans high-context communicators.

All Latin American cultures embrace closeness. People stand close to each other, sit close to each other, and often touch each other.

## Nature of Persuasive Argument

Emotional arguments that are overly dramatic and patriotic are considered persuasive. Along these lines, there is the concept of *proyeccionismo* (constructing plans without critical analysis and assuming in time all will be accomplished). Perhaps much of this stems from the twin origins of Mexican culture: the Indian, based on magic and superstition, and the Spanish, based on imposition, dogma, and faith.

## Value of Time

There is a relaxed polychronic attitude toward time. Although time is a concern, Mexicans do not allow schedules to interfere with experiences involving their family or friends. The culture is more people oriented than task oriented. It is important to be on time for appointments, but one should always expect to wait, as a meeting may not end because the next scheduled appointment has arrived.

*Mexican culture is dominated by courtesy, dignity, tact, and diplomacy. Protocol is important and social competence is as critical as technical competence.*

## Bases of Trust

Evaluations of trustworthiness are based initially on intuition and then later on one's past record. Negotiations should take place within a generally trusting atmosphere. Trust must develop through a series of frequent and warm interpersonal transactions, either social or business oriented. It is not uncommon to invite business partners to family events as part of developing a more intimate relationship.

## Risk Taking Propensity

Mexicans tend to be risk-avoidant. They will work to avoid risk as much as possible. Mexicans tend to be very pessimistic in any situation where there is some amount of risk.

## Internal Decision-Making System

Decision making is highly centralized in government, companies, and within negotiating teams. Mexican leaders tend to make decisions without concern for consensus. Individuals with *palanca* (leverage) tend to be well positioned, expressive, and forceful with their opinions and decisions.

## Form of Satisfactory Agreement

The only way to be certain that a business agreement has been reached in Mexico is with a written document. Agreements in Mexico fall under the Civil Code, the Commercial Code, or the Law of Commercial Companies.

Kras<sup>7</sup> covers many important and specific management issues faced by U.S. and Mexican managers as they work together.

The popular Latin perception of Americans is to characterize their northern neighbors as Yankees or "gringos." Most Latins seems to be neutral about Canadians because they are so far north. Many Latin Americans have a love-hate relationship with the United States. They admire its equality and economic progress, and at the personal level may like many Americans. Many seek to live in the United States because of its opportunities. But many Latins also distrust, envy, and fear Americans. Too many North Americans ignore the needs and possibilities in Latin America, and do not pursue collaboration with these neighboring states and peoples. Europe or Asia are more common partners in economic exchanges.

According to Mahoney,<sup>8</sup> commenting on U.S., Canadian, and Mexican relations:

The New World came about from the fracture of three empires. The North American Free Trade Agreement now anticipates a new trade and capital communion between Mexico, Canada, and the United States—one that hopes to transcend two centuries of division and, in the Mexican-American case, deep suspicion. . . . America and Mexico lived within a labyrinth of solitude, lost not only to each other but to the chance of casting off their traditional roles of the dominant and the dependent. The reawakening at hand is not just with Canada and Mexico, it is with ourselves.

## CENTRAL AMERICAN STATES

---

On the western side of the Caribbean Sea is a land bridge between the northern and southern continents of the Americas that also fronts on the Pacific Ocean. The seven nations located between Mexico and Colombia are usually referred to as Central America—all but Belize are primarily Latin in culture.

If ever there was a need and case for synergy, it is in these Central American states. The 19<sup>th</sup> century federation called the United Provinces of Central America may have been premature, but it provided a cooperative model for the future—if not politically, at least economically. Only by collaboration, can this block of countries overcome their chronic poverty, illiteracy, and violence. Perhaps where political and military power-types have failed, local business leaders and global managers may succeed in raising the standards and quality of living for the populace. According to Paige,<sup>9</sup> the only way to understand Central American politics is by focusing on the coffee-growing elites that have long dominated the region. Sandwiched between North and South America, this area cries out for new solutions and contributions from both the Anglo and Latin cultures.

Central America is an area where turmoil imperils hopes for reform. Unfortunately, too often in the past these “banana republics” became comic-opera fiefdoms of U.S. commerce. Despite bustling capitals, millions of people in this strife-torn and suffering region are, for the main part, gentle peasants who have been exploited too long. This strategic land mass is a glaring challenge to the affluent in the Americas. The challenge for Pan-American countries includes educational technology used to provide mass education and literacy; cooperatives on a massive scale to improve the peasants’ way of life; scientific and technological know-how shared to improve the economies, the health services, and the development of the region; and social justice brought to all levels of society.

Panama, which has never considered itself part of Central America, has been spared the regional strife and might become a laboratory,

*Central America  
is an area where  
turmoil imperils  
hopes for  
reform.*

along with Costa Rica, to create models that would influence the other states to join in a regional entity for self-improvement. Application of new techniques to promote social peace and reduce internal political violence, as in El Salvador and Guatemala, should become the concern of Pan-American social scientists. Simplistic, anticommunist and military approaches will not solve the region's problems or tap its vast undeveloped human and natural resources. Exhibit 11.4 is an overview of six countries in Central America.

#### EXHIBIT 11.4

##### PROFILES OF COSTA RICA, EL SALVADOR, GUATEMALA, HONDURAS, NICARAGUA, PANAMA

NATION	Costa Rica	El Salvador	Guatemala	Honduras	Nicaragua	Panama
AREA (sq km)	51,000	21,041	108,889	112,088	129,999	72,082
POPULATION	3,944,000	6,551,000	12,063,000	6,732,000	5,354,000	2,939,000
CAPITAL	San José	San Salvador	Guatemala City	Tegucigalpa	Managua	Panama City
RELIGION Catholic (RC), Evangelical (E) Protestant (P)	RC, EP	RC, EP	RC, P Indigenous Mayan	RC, P	RC, P	RC, P
LANGUAGE	Spanish, English	Spanish, Nahua	Spanish, Amerindian	Spanish, Amerindian	Spanish, English Indigenous	Spanish, English
LITERACY	95%	72%	64%	73%	66%	91%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	76 years	70 years	67 years	69 years	69 years	76 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$6,700	\$4,000	\$3,700	\$2,700	\$2,700	\$6,000
GOVERNMENT	Republic	Republic	Republic	Republic	Republic	Republic

Source: National Geographic, *Family Reference Atlas of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 108–109.

In analyzing the above data, look first at the per capita income, then compare that figure with populations, literacy, and life expectancy. Obviously, Costa Rica and Panama come out on top. Also note that the six nations all call themselves “republics” but in terms of a functioning democracy Costa Rica is the most viable and progressive government, while Guatemala has been the most oppressive, especially toward its Amerindians. Many of the others have been ruined by right-wing elites/military and civil strife; Panama had to have a recent U.S. invasion to topple its military dictator.

Obviously, these poor small states have yet to share the vision of Simon Bolivar for united governance and synergy.

Apart from Puerto Rico, which is a U.S. Commonwealth, there are two other Latin American states in the Greater Antilles. Both are



island nations in the Caribbean seas that share the Spanish language and culture. Cuba is 110,861 square kilometers with a population of 11,322,000, but a communist dictatorship, despite the influence there of Roman Catholicism. It has a literacy rate of 96%, a life expectancy of 76 years, and a GDP per capita of \$1700.

The Dominican Republic shares the island of Hispaniola with Haiti, which consists of 48,734 square kilometers. This relatively peaceful country, largely Roman Catholic, has a literacy rate of 82%, a 73 year life expectancy, and \$5700 annual per capita income.

## SOUTH AMERICAN CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

---

As the global manager flies over the twelve countries that compose the southern continent of the Americas, he or she is struck by the immensity of this land mass and the potential resources down below, especially in Brazil and Argentina. Nine of these Latin peoples have, in addition to their ancient Indian heritages, a Spanish cultural base, and one nation each has Portuguese, French, British or Dutch cultural inputs. All but Surinam share the Roman Catholic cultural tradition. Most have been enriched by African cultural influxes. Centered between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, South America has been a multicultural cauldron for mixing Asian, East Indian, European, and African cultures in a curious synergy.

South America is a place where we can simultaneously be amazed at the beauty of the pre-Columbian art and civilization or the very modern and colorful art works and high-rise architecture, and appalled by the poverty of the masses and the great wealth of the few, by the violence and terrorism and by the dominance of a powerful military or dictator. We can be encouraged by the progress in education and literacy, improvements in health services and population control, changing images and aspirations of South Americans.

Despite the great diversity in Latin America, there are common themes and patterns. After the development of fairly sophisticated Indian civilizations, there was a period of European colonization and exploitation from the 15<sup>th</sup> through 18<sup>th</sup> centuries, followed by wars of independence and attempts at federation during the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Since the early 20<sup>th</sup> century, Latin American nations have been engaged in internal and external conflicts. Yet, the last half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century saw relative peace between the nations of Central and South America, and significant economic progress.

These countries also share another factor—a Roman Catholic cultural tradition that not only pervades their history, but their ways of life and thinking. The Spanish and Portuguese explorers and con-

*Yet, the last half  
of the 20<sup>th</sup>  
century saw  
relative peace  
between the  
nations of  
Central and  
South America,  
and significant  
economic  
progress.*

*The religious  
cultural shift is  
away from the  
more tolerant,  
feminine  
orientation with  
its tragic sense of  
life and death,  
toward self-  
reform, spiritual  
empowerment,  
and taking  
responsibility for  
improving your  
own life now,  
not just in the  
hereafter.*

querors brought the missionaries with them to convert and “civilize” the pagan inhabitants. Accompanying the military from South America up through North America were Franciscans, Dominicans, and Jesuits. At first, the clergy protected the Indians and helped through their missions to educate the indigenous populations. Their agricultural and trading centers became the great cities of South, Central, and North America. With the passage of time and increase in wealth, the Church became part of the establishment, despite the notable successes of priest revolutionaries, like Father Miguel Hidalgo, who espoused the causes of nationalism of the peasants. As a major land owner itself, the Church has not only supported the oligarchy, but opposed population control, divorce, and social change.

The growth of the militant theology and activities in the Latin American Church caused Pope John Paul in his visits to the Western Hemisphere to protest social inequities and yet warn the clergy of the need to concentrate on their spiritual mission. In any event, no modern manager operating in Latin America can afford to ignore the Church as a cultural force. Cooperation and collaboration for social improvement in Latin America can be significantly advanced when business cooperates with institutions for human development.

Rodriquez<sup>10</sup> examined the conversions underway in Latin America from Catholic to Protestant beliefs. The new brand of Christianity on the rise is “Evangelico,” principally Pentecostal, with a fundamentalist view of scriptural teachings. In the 21<sup>st</sup> century, Protestants have now risen to 50 million on that continent. With a conversion rate of 400 per hour, demographers predict Latin American will be evangelical before the end of the 21<sup>st</sup> century. The “born again” movement matches the transition toward industrialization and urbanization. The religious cultural shift is away from the more tolerant, feminine orientation with its tragic sense of life and death, toward self-reform, spiritual empowerment, and taking responsibility for improving your own life now, not just in the hereafter. Rodriquez reports that a powerful tool for this religious revolution is satellite television beamed southward from what is left of Protestant America’s “Bible Belt.” Four hundred years of authoritarian Christianity may be overturned in a single generation, and Latin American peoples will never be the same again.

There are fourteen different nations on this continent. Before examining in some depth South America’s giants, Brazil and Argentina, we offer Exhibit 11.5, a profile of its six largest populations.

## EXHIBIT 11.5

### PROFILES OF BOLIVIA, CHILE, COLOMBIA, ECUADOR, PERU, & VENEZUELA\*

NATION	<i>Bolivia</i>	<i>Chile</i>	<i>Columbia</i>	<i>Ecuador</i>	<i>Peru</i>	<i>Venezuela</i>
AREA (sq km)	1,098,581	756,626	1,138,914	283,561	1,285,217	912,050
POPULATION	8,760,000	15,589,000	43,792,000	13,000,000	26,749,000	25,093,000
CAPITAL	LaPaz (adim)	Santiago	Bogota	Quito Lima	Caracas	Sucre (legal)
RELIGION	RC	RC	RC	RC	RC	RC Protestant
LANGUAGE	Spanish, Quechua, Aymara	Spanish	Spanish	Spanish, Quechua	Spanish, Quechua, Aymara	Spanish
LITERACY	83%	95%	91%	90%	89%	91%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	64 years	75 years	71 years	71 years	70 years	73 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$2,600	\$10,100	\$6,200	\$2,900	\$4,550	\$6,200
GOVERNMENT	Republic	Republic	Republic	Republic	Republic	Republic

Source: National Geographic, *Family Reference Atlas of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 120–125.

\*NOTE: The following are members of the ANDEAN GROUP, a regional trading bloc—Bolivia, Columbia, Ecuador, Peru, and Venezuela. Again, in analyzing the above data, compare the per capita income with population, literacy rate, and life expectancy. A further contrast may be seen by going back to the profile on Central America, and comparing all the data.

## BRAZIL<sup>11</sup>

Since it is impossible to cover all countries in South America, we have selected the largest, Brazil, for in-depth analysis.

I want people from other parties in my cabinet. I want to combine technical ability with political and social sensitivity. (Luiz Ignácio “Lula” da Silva).

He (Lula) never had a maid and washes his own socks and underwear. (Frei Belto).<sup>12</sup>

<sup>11</sup>Brazil section written by Kristine Elaine Menn (MIM, American Graduate School of International Management). She has lived in Sao Paulo, Brazil, since 1992, where she works as a consultant and teacher of cross-cultural communication and English.

## EXHIBIT 11.6

### BRAZIL—PROFILE

Population	176 million
Land mass	8,511,965 sq. km (3.3 million sq. miles)
Literacy rate	87% of people 15 years and older
Ethnic groups	55% white, 38% mixed (white and black), 6% black, 1% other (Japanese, Arab, Amerindian)
Religions	80% Catholic, others include Afro- Brazilian, Protestant, Jewish, Buddhist
Language	Portuguese
Government	Federative republic
Political parties	Brazilian Democratic Movement Party, Brazilian Labor Party, Brazilian Social Democracy Party, Brazilian Progressive Party, Communist Party of Brazil, Democratic Labor Party, Liberal Front Party, Liberal Party, Popular Socialist Party, Workers' Party
GDP (year 2001 in PPP)*	\$1.34 trillion
Per capita income (year 2000 in PPP)*	\$7400
Exports to U.S. (year 2002)	\$15.35 billion
Imports from U.S. (year 2002)	\$10.29 billion

\* PPP—Purchasing Power Parity. Due to dramatic fluctuations in exchange rate (dollar to real), this method “provides the best available starting point for comparisons of economic strength and well-being between countries,” according to the CIA home page.

The Brazilian presidential elections on October 27, 2002 certainly went down as one of the most important dates ever in the history of the magnificent country of Brazil. In these elections, for the first time ever, a simple man from a poor family was successful in rising to capture the highest position in Brazilian politics. Luiz Ignácio Lula da Silva, known as “Lula,” one of the founders and foremost leaders of the metallurgical union and the Workers’ Party (PT), won the presidential election after three previous unsuccessful attempts. Actually, the entire election is historic because Brazilian presidents have historically come from the elite class, and in this election, both the winner and his opponent came from working class families. That’s about where the similarities between the two end.

Jose Serra, Lula’s opponent, is extremely well-educated with a doctoral degree from a prestigious U.S. university, whereas President Lula did not even complete his basic education. Perhaps this is the reason

that Lula was triumphant in the election, in a country where voting is obligatory, 13% of the adult population is considered to be completely illiterate and two-thirds of the workforce do not have a basic education. The middle and lower classes of Brazil have made it very clear that they are through with the inequality and repression that had been forced on them repeatedly by the elite and military throughout the history of Brazil. Since the first direct presidential election in 29 years was just held in 1989, Brazil may be considered a young democracy with a long way to go, and now many are counting on President Lula to lead the country to greatness.

Some are comparing President Lula to the pre-colonial King Sebastian, a great Portuguese king who died during a battle in Africa. Even up to this day, many believers in this cult have been waiting for God to send them a “Sebastian” who would return and save them from their poor living conditions. There is a famous Brazilian proverb that says, “Brazil is a country of the future . . . and always will be.” Maybe now the future has finally arrived, or at least, as some Brazilians have commented, “we are at the beginning of a new start.” For a metamorphosis to occur, however, President Lula will have to insist on implementing reforms that will be not only painful, but perhaps contrary to the campaign promises that were made. For now, the president has decided to focus his main attention on a *Zero Fome* (Zero Hunger) program that some are questioning the importance of, or at least the priority of, in a land where hunger really does not exist on a large-scale basis. It seems ironic, but although misery is present in Brazil, hunger really is not. This is explained by the fact that in the countryside, there are many sources of food, including trees that bear fruit, rivers that are full of fish, and schools that provide free meals for students. And in the cities there is a growing concern and sense of solidarity that promotes caring for the poor. But since the president himself came from a very poor family, and because 22% of the population lives below the official poverty level, President Lula may have chosen this issue as a way to appeal to the masses. In addition to the emphasis that he is placing on the “Zero Hunger” program, President Lula is also focusing on finding solutions to the causes of this crisis, including:

- Improving education
- Solving century-long land reform problems
- Cleaning up rampant corruption and crime found in all classes
- Getting a handle on unemployment, inflation, and national debt problems
- Finding a way to jump-start a stagnant economy
- Reformulating the pension and retirement benefit system
- Reforming tax structure

Many political and social modifications are taking place, which means that many things may become obsolete very quickly. But changes are occurring now which have never been seen before in the history of Brazil:

*Many political and social modifications are taking place, which means that many things may become obsolete very quickly. But changes are occurring now which have never been seen before in the history of Brazil.*

- The traditional all powerful, indestructible politician/landowner figure is finally having to answer to accusations of corruption, which is something that did not happen even a few years ago.
- The media is playing an important part in the exposure of this corruption, whereas the media, upper class, and military went hand in hand in the past, and censorship of the media was practiced up until the end of the dictatorship in 1985.
- The idea of boss/employee relationship is changing, especially in the big cities, where the concept of equality is becoming more prevalent compared to the traditional class distinctions. This may be due to the many multinationals and their attitudes toward the boss/ employee relationship (different from the traditional paternalistic system).

For Brazil to accomplish more positive changes such as these, it indeed needs to depend on President Lula's leadership. Since the big changes that occurred throughout the history of Brazil usually took place during dictatorships and not during the democratic times, this is a particularly difficult challenge for the new administration. Unfortunately, with few exceptions, there are not many past Brazilian presidents who can serve as a positive role model for Lula. Why is it that there are so few positive role models for President Lula to follow? And why is the development of this country so different from that of the United States, when the countries were discovered only eight years apart?

## *The People*

### **Social Structure, Race, Values, and Religion**

Brazil is a spectacular country in both social contrasts and geographical size. It is in this fascinating country that you can find the richest of the rich and the poorest of the poor. First-world living conditions are seen in upper-class neighborhoods; across the street from the massive electronically operated skyscrapers people live in *favelas* (shantytowns) with not even the most basic of services. An estimated four million people live in these shantytowns in the cities of Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo alone. A 1995 World Bank study found that Brazil is the country with the most unequal wealth distribution in the world in spite of the fact that Brazil grew faster than any other country in the world between 1960 and 1990. One Brazilian economist in the 1970s proposed changing the name of Brazil to "Belinda," because Brazil's industrial base can be compared to Belgium, but its social situation looks more like that of India.

Another contrast is in the people's tone of skin; a complete spectrum of skin colors, from the blackest of black to the whitest of white, and all skin tones in between. Although 55% of the people consider themselves to be "white" (primarily descendants of the Portuguese, German,

*A 1995 World Bank study found that Brazil is the country with the most unequal wealth distribution in the world in spite of the fact that Brazil grew faster than any other country in the world between 1960 and 1990.*



Italian, Spanish, and Polish) and only 6% consider themselves to be “black,” it is estimated that about 45% of the population has some degree of African ancestry. With 50% of its total population under twenty years of age, Brazil is a very “young” country.

A prevalent cultural generalization concerning the people of Brazil is that they are a warm, friendly, and emotionally sensitive people who are generous and receptive to foreigners. Brazilians pride themselves as not being prejudiced against anyone due to skin color or nationality. Of course, a type of economic prejudice does exist, as is evidenced by the fact that a black person is much more likely to be poor than is a white person. Despite this inequality, it is true that people of all colors do mingle more than is customary in the United States. One explanation for this could be that the races come into contact with each other on a daily basis due to the widespread use of servants in households and offices. Through this contact, not only is a relationship formed, but also a type of experiencing the lives of the other classes is present. This coexistence leads to better understanding and acceptance among social strata.

The Brazilian class structure is based on economics. As mentioned before, Brazil is considered to be the country with the most unequal distribution of wealth in the world. Here, while the highest 10% of the population enjoys 47% of the country’s consumption share, the lowest 10% only has 1%. The rich in Brazil consists of both the old wealthy class and a new rich class, which is made up of mainly the descendants of poor immigrants from Europe who built up empires of riches.

Perhaps more important in Brazil than in any other Latin American country, the family has been the single most significant institution in the formation of Brazilian society. The meaning of family in Brazil is not limited to the immediate family, but instead includes the entire *parentela*, or extended family, from both the mother and father’s side. This group can consist of hundreds of people, and it gives the foundation of the individual’s social structure. It is not unusual to see many generations living together under one roof, or at least in the same town or city. It is customary for children to live with their parents until they marry, although this has been changing, especially in the big cities. Loyalty to one’s family is the individual’s highest-ranking obligation. This traditional family is usually male-dominated, although for economic reasons many women work outside the home, and single-parent families are common. Other traditional dominant values in the Brazilian society include community, collectivism, procreation, and a hierarchical society. As anthropologist Roberto DaMatta has commented, in Brazil the attitude is one of “Don’t you know who you’re talking to?” while in the United States it is more along the lines of “Who do you think you are?” This depicts the difference between the egalitarian society in the United States versus the hierarchical society in Brazil.

A traditional value that has its basis in the Catholic Church is one of fatalism. Evidence of this can be found in expressions that are very

*Brazilians pride themselves as not being prejudiced against anyone due to skin color or nationality.*

*Perhaps more important in Brazil than in any other Latin American country, the family has been the single most significant institution in the formation of Brazilian society.*



common in everyday conversations, such as “*se Deus quiser*” (“the Lord willing”). Although this expression is also used in the United States, the typical American attitude is more along the lines of “I can accomplish whatever I want to if I just put my mind to it and work hard.” The Brazilian attitude is the result of a history full of unpredictable changes and circumstances over which the individual has had little control. Some examples of more recent circumstances of this type include electricity and water shortages that have resulted in periods of blackouts and lack of water supplies. These situations have contributed to Brazilians being a very patient people.

Even though the Catholic Church has had a profound effect in the formation of the dominant values found in Brazil, a large part of Brazilians are only nominally Catholic. This may be due in part to the fact that, unlike other Latin American countries, the royal Portuguese family did not grant the Catholic Church any significant amount of power during Brazil’s earlier history. As a result, other religions have become increasingly popular in recent years, especially evangelical religions. Brazilians are very accepting of different religions, and some even practice more than one type of religion. Additionally, though 85 to 90% of the Brazilian people profess to have at least some alliance to the Catholic Church, Brazilian Catholics have adopted many traditions of Afro-Brazilian religions as well. According to one African religion, *Imanja* is the goddess of the sea. On New Year’s Eve, one can find many offerings of white flowers, perfume, mirrors, wine, and other things a vain woman would like strewn along the beaches by her admirers, which certainly include Catholics. These are gifts offered to the goddess, traditionally given in exchange for a good new year. Many people draw parallels between this goddess and the Virgin Mary. One can also see offerings made at intersections, even on the busiest of streets in the largest of cities. It is estimated that one in three Brazilians participates in some form of Afro-Brazilian religion. Brazilians are also very tolerant toward the variety of other religions that are practiced in the country.

### *Cultural Characteristics of Business in Brazil*

Doing business in Brazil can be a challenging experience due to economic uncertainties involving inflation, currency exchange rates, and interest rates, among other things. At the same time, working in Brazil can be enjoyable and exciting because of the immense economic opportunities that the country offers. Brazil’s economy is as diverse as its geography and people. The country produces everything from automobiles and airplanes to shoes and orange juice. The service industry is also prevalent and rapidly growing. Additionally, Brazil is rich in both natural and human resources.

Brazilians are  
very accepting of  
different  
religions, and  
some even  
practice more  
than one type of  
religion.

To be successful in business in Brazil, as in any other country, it is important to learn about the customs and courtesies involved in doing business in Brazil. By understanding the culture better, it is easier to avoid committing blunders that could potentially lead to disastrous results in business situations. One of the biggest mistakes that can be made is to consider Brazil to be just another country in Latin America, and to assume that what works in Chile or Mexico or Panama will also work in Brazil. As discussed earlier in this chapter, Brazil differs from all other Latin American countries not only in historical aspects, but also in cultural factors. One of the most blatant examples is that Brazil is the only country in Latin America in which Portuguese is the official language. In addition to this example, there are innumerable subtler cultural differences.

## Greetings

Handshakes are the appropriate form of greeting between men and women in a business setting. However, because Brazilians are warm and friendly people who feel free to show their affection in public, one or two kisses on the cheeks are common between a man and a woman as well as between two women. Women sometimes will kiss three times if one of the women is not married. This is said to bring good luck in finding a husband. Men do not kiss, but it is normal for acquaintances to pat each other on the back or on the arm while shaking hands. It is usual for men and women who are friends to hug each other when they meet. Do not be surprised to see two women walking down the street hand in hand or arm in arm. Brazilians touch each other more and for longer periods of time than is acceptable in some other cultures. Upon arriving and before leaving, it is important to greet and say goodbye to each individual, and to refrain from using the American form of “Hi/Bye, everyone!,” which Brazilians regard as impersonal.

## Names and Titles

Most Brazilians are less formal than people in the other Latin American countries; consequently, titles are not always used. First names are used routinely, but it is a good idea to let the Brazilian ask you to call him by his first name before doing so. Often, a title is used with a first name, such as *Dona* (Lady) Maria or *Senhor* (Mister) John. *Doutor* or *Doutora* (Doctor) is commonly used to express respect even if the person is not a doctor or Ph.D. (especially with older folks). First and last names may be made up of two or more names. Take the example, *Luis Henrique Meirelles Reis*. In this case, it appears that *Henrique* is the middle name, but friends and family will call him by *Luis Henrique*. Furthermore, a first name may be a combination of the

*However,  
because  
Brazilians are  
warm and  
friendly people  
who feel free to  
show their  
affection in  
public, one or  
two kisses on  
the cheeks are  
common  
between a man  
and a woman as  
well as between  
two women.*

mother and father's first names. An example of this is *Carlene*, which is a combination of *Carlos* and *Marlene*. A person's compound last name may be a combination of the mother's maiden name followed by the father's last name. This order is different from the order used in Spanish-speaking countries. It is not uncommon for a person's full name to be made up of five or six individual names! Another interesting point is that in the Portuguese language, there are two words for the English word *you*. The use of *o senhor* or *a senhora* denotes more respect than the use of the casual *você*.

## Hospitality and Entertaining

Brazilians are well known for being courteous and hospitable. They will do anything to make visitors feel welcomed and comfortable. Expect to be offered limitless cups of very small, but very strong coffee, both in the office and when visiting someone's home. It is polite to accept the coffee, but it is not considered rude to politely refuse it. Brazilians will often keep offering even if they think that you don't want any more. Do not feel that it is necessary to keep accepting more food or drinks just because your host continues offering! It is just his way of being polite. It is also usual for a person who is about to begin eating to offer some of his food to others. This is only done to show consideration to those around him, and the person offering the food probably has no intention of sharing, but instead expects a polite "no thank you" in return.

Although Brazilians do entertain in their home, among coworkers it is more common to go out for lunch, drinks, or dinner. It is normal for the person who invites to pay, but it is just as normal for the bill to be split equally among all present, regardless of who ate what. Toasts are common in Brazil, but they are not an elaborate ceremony as they are in some cultures. To make a toast, simply lift your glass and say, "*Saúde!*" ("Health!"). Never tap your glass with a piece of silverware to get your group's attention before making a toast. Although this is common in the United States, it is considered very rude in Brazil. Another form of behavior that is not considered polite is to snap your fingers or hiss to get a waiter's attention. Even though this action might be seen in some restaurants, it is not acceptable behavior.

## Appearance, Hygiene, and Dress

Considered by many to be very beautiful people, Brazilians in general are extremely concerned about their appearance. They go to great pains to keep in good physical condition by working out in clubs, running in parks or along the beaches, and undergoing plastic surgery. It is usual for both women and men to keep their fingernails and toenails neatly manicured, and a visitor doing business in Brazil should do the same.

*Brazilians are well known for being courteous and hospitable. They will do anything to make visitors feel welcomed and comfortable.*

Due to the typically hot weather, it is not uncommon for Brazilians to take two showers a day, one in the morning and another before going to sleep at night. Brazilians also like to brush their teeth after every meal, so it is not unusual to see people brushing their teeth in the restrooms of restaurants or companies, which could be considered rude in some cultures.

Dressing for work in Brazil depends on the company, of course, but the standard dress for men is a dark- or light-colored two-piece suit, shirt, and tie. Many companies have adopted the casual Friday concept, and some have casual day every day. While men in the Brazilian workplace dress in much the same way as their American counterparts do in general, the same may not be true for the Brazilian women. While many Brazilian businesswomen do wear suits, they also dress in a variety of other ways. For example, it is not unusual to see women dressed in low-cut, tight, transparent tops, even with spaghetti straps (or no straps) in the office. Sundresses are also common. Often, women will wear sandals without pantyhose. One important point is that a woman's purse and shoes should always match. Brazilian women in general prefer a more natural look, and little if any make-up is worn. It is also not uncommon to see a woman come to work without drying her hair. Having said this, it is probably in the best interest of a businesswoman visiting Brazil to dress more conservatively than what has been described above.

Outside the workplace, dressing is usually casual. During the weekends, even at some fine restaurants in São Paulo and Rio de Janeiro, men wear khaki shorts, slacks, or jeans, and either a button-down or polo-type shirt. Keep in mind when traveling to Brazil that the seasons are opposite, and when it is freezing cold in the Northern Hemisphere, it is burning hot in Brazil.

## Gifts and Bribes

Doing business in Brazil does not require gift giving, but since Brazilians regard business relationships as personal relationships, they value all acts of generosity, including receiving presents from their visitors. It's a good idea to try to personalize the gift as much as possible, due to the fact that Brazilians appreciate the attention and thought that goes into selecting the right present. Some appropriate gifts include calendars, chocolate, wine, top-quality scotch whiskey, name-brand perfume, or anything unique from the visitor's country that may not be available in Brazil.

When does a "gift" become a "bribe"? This is a difficult line to determine, so it is best for a visitor to err on the safe side and not participate in this practice. Although it is traditionally true that bribes are sometimes given in Brazil, things are changing. If you are not familiar with the culture's subtleties, you could get into trouble either by offend-

*Doing business  
in Brazil does  
not require gift  
giving, but since  
Brazilians regard  
business  
relationships as  
personal  
relationships,  
they value all  
acts of  
generosity,  
including  
receiving  
presents from  
their visitors.*

ing someone by offering the bribe or by not offering the right thing. For this reason, it may be beneficial to hire a *despachante* to help you. *Despachantes* are specialists in cutting through the endless bureaucracy that can be found at any level of government. A tool that is very useful in Brazil is the *jeitinho*, which is a term that means “getting around obstacles in order to obtain what you want.” The *despachante* knows exactly that *jeitinho* is necessary for each particular situation. Another Brazilian tradition is the *cafezinho*, literally meaning “little coffee.” This is a small tip that you give someone when they help you out. If you offer to pay someone for doing a favor for you and he tells you that a *cafezinho* would be fine, he really isn’t asking for coffee!

## Time

Brazilians’ idea of time is more flexible than it is in some cultures. Although in the workplace punctuality is considered important in theory, in reality it is common for meetings to start five to twenty minutes late (or more). One reason for this (or maybe more of an excuse) is the unpredictable traffic found in the big cities. Once the meeting does start, it is important to spend some time with small talk. Some topics appropriate for small talk include family (only if you have met the family previously), current events, the weather, any positive topic, and sometimes soccer, depending on the person you are talking to. In general, negative and controversial subjects should be avoided because they could lead to feelings of embarrassment and an uncomfortable situation. Expect to spend a long time in meetings before any results are produced. Brazilians are not always very direct; in their opinion, it is important to establish personal relationships and a sense of trust before doing business with someone.

Time in social situations is seen in a different way. Parties always start later than the time shown on the invitation. If you receive an invitation for dinner at someone’s home, you should arrive no more than fifteen minutes late; don’t come early or exactly on time because the host may not be ready to receive you.

## Communication: Verbal and Nonverbal

Portuguese is the official language of Brazil. However, due to the enormous size of the country, many distinct dialects exist in different parts of the country. Accents and even the meaning given to words vary from region to region. Moreover, there are many subcultures in Brazil who still use the language of their ancestors. It is common to hear German and Polish spoken in the South, Italian and Japanese spoken in São Paulo, and Spanish spoken along the borders of neighboring countries. Among the members of the “international business subculture,” English is definitely the official language. It is more the excep-

Portuguese is the  
official language  
of Brazil.  
However, due to  
the enormous  
size of the  
country, many  
distinct dialects  
exist in different  
parts of the  
country.

tion than the rule for people in managerial positions at multinational companies not to speak some degree of English.

The Brazilian speaking communication style is very expressive and animated. The norm is to speak fast, without much time between the words. Due to variations in the pitch and volume of the voices, a dialogue may resemble more a song than a conversation. Depending on the topic, it may even appear that a fight is about to break out, but, more often than not, it is just an emotionally friendly discourse. Furthermore, Brazilians like to say one thing, give examples or details, and then rephrase the sentences many times, repeating the same idea over and over again. Members of some cultures may find this style of communication to be confusing, unorganized, or misleading.

The Brazilian writing communication style shares many characteristics with the speaking communication style. Comma splices and run-on sentences, considered incorrect in English, are common in Portuguese writing. Brazilians also use the indirect style of digression more than other cultures do. This sometimes can make it difficult to understand the writer's line of thought.

The concept of low- and high-context communication styles involves both verbal and nonverbal communication aspects. While Brazilians generally are more low-context than the eastern and middle-eastern countries, they are usually more high-context than the United States and northern European countries. Although Brazilians use words profusely, at times they can be very indirect in expressing their feelings. Therefore, it is imperative that the visitor be aware of the possible underlying meanings in communicative exchanges in order to avoid serious misunderstandings.

While it has been said that nonverbal communication accounts for about 70% of all communication, this percentage can be even higher when members of different cultures try to exchange information (as high as 100% if they do not speak a common language). At times, the nonverbal forms of communication carry more weight in a conversation than the actual words do. One form of nonverbal communication is eye contact. Brazilians in general, and especially among individuals who hold the same status level, look each other in the eye when speaking. However, it is also common for a person from a lower class to look down when speaking to someone he considers his superior. This is a form of showing respect, and should not be looked on with suspicion. In public places, it is not unusual for people to stare at others for lengths of time that may make members of different cultures uncomfortable.

Silence during conversations has no room whatsoever in Brazilian communication, and the use of interruptions in discussions is common in Brazil. While this may be considered rude in some cultures and even in Brazil, a person might use interruptions to show his enthusiasm and interest in the conversation in some situations.

*At times, the nonverbal forms of communication carry more weight in a conversation than the actual words do.*



Brazilians like to talk with their hands; it is almost impossible for them to have a conversation without moving their hands to help express themselves.

Women are also gaining greater roles in political areas.

In this country, close physical contact is the norm. An individual's personal distance is short, and touching during a conversation is considered normal. It is common for pedestrians walking on crowded city streets to brush or even run into each other without apologizing.

Brazilians like to talk with their hands; it is almost impossible for them to have a conversation without moving their hands to help express themselves. Consequently, the use of hand gestures is widespread. The following is a description of some of the most commonly seen gestures in Brazil.

- The “OK” sign used in the United States is considered extremely vulgar, especially when the three extended fingers are held parallel to the ground, close to the chest, with the palm up.
- Extending the middle finger upward is also vulgar.
- Hitting an open palm into a clenched fist sends the same message as the two examples above.
- Extending the index and little finger upward while making a fist with the other fingers means, “Your wife/girlfriend is cheating on you.”
- Opening and closing all fingers together many times with the palm up means that a place is crowded or full.
- Pulling the lower eyelid down with the index finger means “pay attention!,” “watch out!,” or “I am watching and paying attention.”
- Brushing the fingertips of one hand under the chin and continuing to move the hand out in an outward direction, palm facing inward, means “I don’t know.”
- Snapping all fingers on each other while moving the hand up and down quickly adds emphasis to what is being said.
- Snapping the thumb and middle finger, pointing the fingers inward while moving the hand from the chest to the shoulder at ear height means “a long time ago.”
- Wiping the fingers of one hand with the fingers of the other hand, in a downward direction in front of the chest with palms facing upward means “it doesn’t matter.”

### Women’s Role in Business

Though traditionally Brazil shares the *machismo* characteristic that is common throughout Latin America, the reality in Brazil today is very different. In many situations, women need to work outside the home to help support the family. This is especially common in big cities. More and more, women are achieving upper-management positions and even directorships. However, it is still rare to see women presidents in large companies, both domestic and international. Women are also gaining greater roles in political areas. The mayor of São Paulo is a woman, as is the governor of Rio de Janeiro state. Women also are presently



serving at the national level of government as cabinet and supreme court members.

## Negotiating in Brazil

Although a sense of fatalism exists in Brazil due to a feeling of lack of control over one's own future, and the "get rich quick and get out quick" philosophy can still be found, the general attitude while doing business and negotiating in Brazil is more along the lines of "take your time." Negotiations cannot be rushed in this country. Business is done with friends, and friendships take a long time to build. Because personal relationships form the basis of trust in business deals, nepotism and giving preference to friends is common in both companies and government. The following are some characteristics of negotiating styles in Brazil.

- *Particular over Universal.* When making decisions, Brazilians like to look at the details involved in each particular situation, instead of applying universal rules or patterns of behavior to all situations.
- *Relationship over Task.* Brazilians feel that a good relationship must be in place before anything can be accomplished, and it is never a good idea to damage a relationship that is intact even if it means not completing a task.
- *Polychronic over Monochronic.* Brazilians tend to view the concept of time in a polychronic way, often discussing the details of a proposal in a random order instead of in a sequential manner.
- *Indirect over Direct.* Seemly a contradiction, Brazilians are a very emotional and affective people, but their style in both personal and business affairs is very indirect. Brazilians are usually nonconfrontational and believe in face-saving.
- *Group over Individual.* Although this depends on the circumstances, Brazilians feel the group and relationships within the group are more important than individual aspirations. This has implications concerning methods of motivation. Sometimes an individual manager would prefer to share a bonus with his subordinates or coworkers instead of keeping it all for himself.
- *Flexible over Inflexible.* Due to constant changes in Brazilian laws, as well as the uncertainty brought by fluctuations in exchange rates, interest rates, and inflation rates, Brazilians have become very adept at "rolling with the flow." They consider people who always follow standard procedures to be unimaginative and lacking intelligence.

*Because personal relationships form the basis of trust in business deals, nepotism and giving preference to friends is common in both companies and government.*

## LATIN AMERICAN CULTURAL THEMES

The continent of Central and South America is made up of many nations and cultures. The Spanish heritage and language dominates

except in Brazil, where the Portuguese language and culture dominates with a significant influence also being made by Pan Asians. Other European influences (German, Irish, Italian), as well as African influences, are evident across the Americas. Some countries, such as Colombia and Mexico, have strong manifestations of ancient Indian cultures.

Global managers realize that all the countries and peoples south of the U.S. border are not basically the same. Communication and business practice has to be adapted to local circumstances. Generalizations regarding Latin America are dangerous. Many of the countries differ greatly in socioeconomic status, educational levels, governance, and composition of the population. However, Lanier's<sup>13</sup> insights about Latin America may prove helpful.

## *Social Customs*

**Shaking hands.** This is the same as in Europe. If there are several people in the room, enter with a little bow and then go around to each person and shake hands. The "hi, everybody" is considered rude and brash. "So long; see you tomorrow" is equally poor. The *abrazo* (embrace) is a greeting used with individuals one knows well.

**Pleasantries.** Nobody rushes into business. As a foreign business person take your time and ask about your colleague's family's health, or the weather, or perhaps the local sports team.

**Thank-you notes.** Send thank you notes promptly after any courtesy. Flowers are often presented as a thank you.

**Time.** Latin Americans are often late, according to North American standards, but they expect North Americans to be on time. Their offices close about 6 p.m. and dinner usually begins at 8 p.m. As a guest, arrive about a half hour late, never exactly on time.

**Party traditions.** Traditionally, women congregate on one side of the room and men on the other, but that is changing. For large formal affairs, invitations are written by hand. Flowers are often sent before a large affair. At a smaller party you should take them to your host or hostess.

**Privacy.** There are closed doors, fences, and high walls around homes. Knock, and wait to be invited in. Don't drop in on neighbors. This is not a custom. Personal security is very important.

**What about questions?** Some North Americans get to know people by asking questions. However, in Latin America it is safer to talk about local issues of interest. Questions are often interpreted as prying.

**Space.** Latin speaking distance is closer than North American speaking distance. Instead of handshakes men often embrace.

**Class and status.** People may not be served on a first come, first served basis. Their place in society may determine the order of preference.

*Other European influences (German, Irish, Italian), as well as African influences, are evident across the Americas.*

**Doing business.** The pace in Latin America is traditionally slow especially when negotiations are under way. Decisions are made at the top. Brazilians, for example, do not like quick, infrequent visits. They like relationships that continue. This implies a long-term commitment to Brazil. Deals are never concluded over the telephone or by letter, but in person. Do not call anyone by his or her first name unless the person has invited you to do so. When in doubt, be formal. Dress conservatively and use business cards of good quality and in the local language.

## Themes and Patterns in Latin America

Themes are basic orientations that are shared by many or most of the people. They are beginning points for understanding, and they sometimes form a pattern of behavior.

**Personalismo.** For the most part, a Latin's concerns are family, personal friends, hobbies, political party, and possibly athletics such as the local bullfight. But transcending all these is the concern for oneself. So to reach a Latin, relate everything to him or her in personalized terms.

**Machismo.** It means "maleness" and is an attitude that men have toward women. The macho is aggressive and sometimes insensitive and machismo represents power. Machismo is made up of virility, zest for action, daring, competitiveness, and the will to conquer. How is it translated into daily business life? A man must demonstrate forcefulness, self-confidence, visible courage, and leadership with a flourish. The machismo concept is implanted early in childhood and varies from country to country. Saving face and honor are important concepts for men. Never criticize family or friends. Yet, the female may actually control the home, children, and husband.

**Desires to get rich quick—fatalism.** There is instability in many Latin American economies, and as a result there is a boom or bust attitude. Many desire to make it rich by speculation, manipulation, or gambling. As a result, Latin business people are not as interested in stable growth as U.S. businesspersons. Related to this is the Latin American tendency to let chance guide their destiny. Most are convinced that outside forces govern their lives. They are willing to "accept the inevitable." Don Quixote who followed his quest whether or not it appeared hopeless seems like a foolish man to many Americans. To most Latin Americans he is heroic. He was "bowing to fate," "taking what comes," and "resigned to the inevitable."

**Good manners and dignity.** Latin Americans are much like Europeans in this respect. They are more formal, and more elaborate. They shake hands on meeting and departing. In Latin America, the work one does is directly related to the social class one is in.

One is born "high" or "low." Latin Americans are by and large stratified societies. Latin Americans are born with a sense of place, but the

*There is instability in many Latin American economies, and as a result there is a boom or bust attitude. Many desire to make it rich by speculation, manipulation, or gambling.*

two-class society, very rich and very poor, is giving way to a growing middle class.

Aristocratic values, late industrialization, and strong central governments have combined to create an imbalance in manpower needs of South America and the supply. Large numbers of South American workers have no industrial skills, while there is an over supply of professional and white collar workers, but an acute shortage of managers.

**Hospitality.** Latin Americans are warm, friendly, and hospitable. They like to talk, and want to know about a visitor's family and interests.

**Authoritarianism.** Signs of respect can be determined in both tone of voice and manner that denote grades of inferiority and superiority in a hierarchical society.

The *patron* is the man of power or wealth who sustains loyalty from those of lesser status. He can be the employer, the politico, the landowner and in other cases the money lender or merchant. Authoritarianism does not allow for questioning. The *patron* knows everything and is all powerful. To play these roles, one has to be respectful in a subservient position. As the middle class continues to grow in size and strength authoritarianism is less prevalent.

Latin America is going through a social revolution in which agricultural and traditional societies are giving way to modern industrial nations. The impact of Roman Catholicism is strong in the Latin cultures but lessening as a force in the daily lives of people, especially in the urban areas. The profound social and economic changes under way are altering many of the above customs and influences, especially among the younger generation. World communications, international exchanges, and contemporary realities are transforming Latin America. Its global managers are sophisticated in the ways of international business, and may not illustrate, at least on the surface, the typical social or cultural characteristics of the region.

Gordon,<sup>14</sup> offers these conclusions from his research that may help to improve cross-cultural communications throughout the Americas:

### Syllogistic Nature of Meaning

Be alert to covert assumptions that may act as the context for interpreting the meaning of an overt message from another of a different cultural background. The message is only the raw material for interpretation, and one should attempt to consider the silent assumptions.

### Situation-Associated Assumptions

Link particular assumptions for interpretation with a situation, not just with words, gestures, or voice tone used in the message sending. The concept of situation, whether speaking Spanish or Portuguese, or

*The impact of  
Roman  
Catholicism is  
strong in the  
Latin cultures  
but lessening as  
a force in the  
daily lives of  
people, especially  
in the urban  
areas.*

operating through an interpreter, is to seek out the objectives of the situation; the time and space patterns of the activities involved; the roles of actors in the situation; the rules governing the interaction in that local Latin American situation. The word *familia*, for example, connotes much more to a Latin American than the American sense of family.

## Dissonant Cross-Cultural Assumptions

Dissonance occurs in communications if the sender tries to impose his or her cultural assumptions on the foreign assumptions behind the interaction. The problem in U.S.-Canadian interfaces is that both too often assume they are quite similar, whereas the subtle cultural differences may escape each other. North American bankers or Catholics can make many incorrect assumptions about their Latin American counterparts.

## Values, Conflict, and Communication

The real difficulties in cross-cultural communications may be occurring because value systems are in conflict. While North and South Americans at a Pan-American conference, for instance, may be in agreement on general goals, the conflict might be anticipated in the means to achieve such goals. That is, the time, place, division of labor, sequence of actions, and other factors. When one is not open to consideration of the other's values, then emotions may rise and disagreements increase.

## Trivial Actions and Profound Effects

In cross-cultural negotiations, seemingly trivial aspects may lead to an accumulation of misunderstandings that have profound impact on the relationship. North Americans, for example, when guests in a Latin home or office, may overlook mundane details to their own detriment and that of a fruitful intercultural encounter. If one does not have sensitivity in "small matters," it can lead to misinterpretation of intent or motives.

## Making Allowances for Foreigners

Although members of a host culture may make normal allowances for guests' alien behavior, some of the foreigner's behavior may not be forgiven when the native does not comprehend the other's context and reason for such unacceptable actions. More often the North American gets into difficulty by not making allowances with self because of

*Dissonance occurs in communications if the sender tries to impose his or her cultural assumptions on the foreign assumptions behind the interaction.*

foreign status, as well as not attempting to conform to the behavior norms of a given situation.

### Vicious Circle Effect

Minor communication breakdowns can escalate and be exacerbated so that the natives make judgments about the visitor's desires and motivations that may indeed be false, creating negative images in the mind of the host. This may lead to social isolation of the foreigner, making it more difficult for the visitor to understand the host culture and people. To move behind a superficial level of communication, this vicious circle must somehow be broken by the foreigner or he/she will become a prisoner of isolation.

### Blind Leading the Blind

Amateur observers of a foreign culture may provide ethnocentric distortions of reality produced by systematic misinterpretation of the cross-cultural experience. Thus, a businessperson from North America about to be assigned in Latin America may seek out a colleague for input about the culture because that other person has already done business there. A manager should check out the feedback of a single colleague with objective data (e.g., books and reports) and then only make tentative judgments before living in the host culture for some time.

For successful Pan-American exchanges and collaboration, Gordon's research indicates that each party in the cross-cultural encounter must learn (a) to recognize symptoms of miscommunication in oneself and the other; (b) to separate fact, interpretation, and conclusion; (c) to derive silent assumptions about major premises in the interpretive process from the foreigner's minor premises and conclusions; and (d) to request information from the host country citizen in such a way as not to bias or inhibit the response.

## CHALLENGES FOR PAN-AMERICAN COOPERATION

The prospects for Pan-American synergy in the 21<sup>st</sup> century are encouraging. Inflation is still a major problem, coordination of economic policies is distant, but barriers to trade are being reduced and governments are committed to cutting fiscal deficits. There has also been relative peace between the nations of the Western Hemisphere, despite internal upheavals within various Latin American states.



There have also been some noble efforts toward economic cooperation that lay the groundwork for real collaboration in the future. It takes time for such diverse cultures to learn the value and skills of joint endeavors. But the ground for synergy has been broken in such undertakings as the Organization of American States, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, the Central American Common Market, the Andean Pact, the Alliance for Progress, and North American Free Trade Agreement. In the global marketplace of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, emerging business opportunities will be found in Latin America. A strong synergistic indicator is MERCOSUR (Mercado Comun del Sur). MERCOSUR is a type of common market made up of Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay, and Uruguay, with Chile as an associate member. NAFTA is an open market of almost 400 million people, while MERCOSUR seeks to do something similar for its 240 million inhabitants. Meanwhile a revival is underway in the older ANDEAN Group composed of Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, and Peru. All such cooperative arrangements seek to collaborate in common economic and trade policies that are more market friendly while reducing protectionism.<sup>15</sup>

One hopeful sign is the shift away from unilateral foreign aid to sharing of resources through multilateral institutions, such as the World Bank and the Inter-American Development Bank. Lately, the concerns of the various American nations have shifted more to the social arena with the establishment of such entities as the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights. Those with vision will set goals to close the Pan-American poverty gap within the next fifty years.

Underlying all of Latin America's difficulties is the need for integral development in the areas of education, health care, and opportunities for self-development. The interdependence of North and Latin America and the need of one part of the hemisphere for the other are obvious. Economic development is now more horizontal in the Americas, and not just vertical.

Another reason for optimism about the future of relationships in the Americas is the accomplishments and prospects of the Pan American Development Foundation. Its objective is to help the lowest-income people in Latin America and the Caribbean to participate productively in the socioeconomic and cultural development of their societies. PADF activates the involvement of the local private sector, especially the business community, through the formation of national development foundations in the various countries.

"Synergizing" the Pan-American potential presents a macromanagement challenge:

- To better manage the national resources of all states in the hemisphere by more effective collaboration of public and private sectors in each country, and between north/south regional relations.

*Lately, the concerns of the various American nations have shifted more to the social arena with the establishment of such entities as the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights.*



- To manage the transfer of technology and information for mutual development of North and Latin American peoples.
- To contribute to economic and social development of Latin America through the exercise of corporate social responsibility by multinational enterprises on both continents.
- These days people in the United States and Spanish-speaking South America are worrying about the same thing—each other. One mutual challenge is to build a better, fairer North and South America.<sup>16</sup>

Exhibit 11.7 illustrates one ongoing change in currencies.

### EXHIBIT 11.7

#### “LATIN AMERICA DECIDES, IF YOU CAN’T BEAT ‘EM, JOIN ‘EM”

Even in the loopy landscape of South American economies, Ecuador is an extreme case. Last year it defaulted on some of its debt, roughly 70% of its banks have been taken over by the state, inflation exceeded 60%, and the local currency—the sucre—is running at 25,000 to the dollar. . . . President Jamil Mahuad announced that the United States dollar would be the new coin of the realm. The sucre would be used only for small change. Ecuador thus joins a growing list of more than two dozen countries, the largest of them Panama, that use the dollar as their official currency, as well as the people in 50 other countries who unofficially put their trust in American money, according to the International Monetary Fund.<sup>17</sup>

## SUMMARY

In the last two chapters, we have sought to provide global managers an overview of the Western Hemisphere in terms of its diverse national cultures and their development, as well as present some problems and opportunities for synergy. To improve the quality of life for all the hemisphere’s inhabitants, effective and ecologically controlled utilization of resources on these twin continents is a major management challenge. Trained and experienced managers in transnational enterprises throughout the Americas may be able to accomplish in the decades ahead what politicians, dictators, revolutionaries, and soldiers have failed to accomplish in the past centuries—Pan American cooperation and collaboration for the common good.

## REFERENCES

1. Montaner, C. A. "Culture and the Behavior of Elites in Latin America," in Harrison, L. E. and Huntington, S. P. (Eds.) *Culture Matters*. New York: Basic Books, 2000, pp. 57–58.
2. With permission from Abbott, J. and Moran, R. T. *Uniting North American Business*. Boston, MA: Butterworth–Heinemann, 2002.
3. Condon, J. *Good Neighbors: Communicating with Mexicans*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1997.
4. Table based on selected observations from *Good Neighbors* by John Condon; *Distant Neighbors* by Alan Riding; *The United States and Latin America: Myths and Stereotypes of Civilization and Nature* by Frederick B. Pike; *Occupied America* by Rodolfo Acuña; *The Labyrinth of Solitude*, by Octavio Paz; and *The Psychology of the Mexican* by Rodolfo Diaz-Guerrero.
5. Elashmawi, F. and Harris, P. R. *Multicultural Management 2000*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing Co., 1998.
6. Abbott, J. and Moran, R. T. *Uniting North American Business*. Boston, MA: Butterworth–Heinemann, 2002.
7. Kras, E. *Management in Two Cultures*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1995.
8. Moran, R. T. and Abbott, J. *NAFTA: Managing the Cultural Differences*. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing Co., 1994, p. xii.
9. Paige, J. *Democracy in Central America*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1998.
10. Rodriquez, R. *Los Angeles Times*, August 13, 1989.
11. Axtell, R. E. *Do's and Taboos Around the World*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. White Plains, NY: The Benjamin Company, Inc., 1993; Axtell, R. E. *Gestures: The Do's and Taboo's of Body Language Around the World*. White Plains, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1998; Burns, B. *A History of Brazil*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. New York: Columbia University Press, 1980; Collins, P. "Make or Break: A Survey of Brazil," *The Economist*, February, 22, 2003, pp. 1–14; Copeland, L. and Griggs, L. *Going International: How to Make Friends and Deal Effectively in the Global Marketplace*. New York: Random House, 1985; Eakin, M. *Brazil: The Once and Future Country*, New York: St. Martin's Griffin, 1998; Morrison, T., Conaway, W. A., and Borden, G. A. *Kiss, Bow, or Shake Hands: How to Do Business in Sixty Countries*. Holbrook, MA: Adams Media Corporation, 1994; Page, J. A. *The Brazilians*. Reading, MA: Perseus Books, 1995; Internet sites: [www.cia.gov](http://www.cia.gov); [www.ibge.gov.br](http://www.ibge.gov.br).
12. Colott, R. and Lapper, R. "Long Road to Power That Began in the Back of a Truck," *Financial Times*, September 28, 2002, p. 22.
13. Lanier, A. *Living in Latin America*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1988.
14. Gordon, R. *Living in Latin America*. Skokie, IL: National Textbook, 1976. (Available through Intercultural Press, Yarmouth, ME 04096.) Recommended Resources: To further comprehend Latin American culture, you may find *Spain Is Different* (1999), by Helen W. Ames, useful.
15. Elashmawi, F. and Harris, P. R. *Multicultural Management 2000*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing Co., 1998.

16. Stephenson, S. *Understanding Spanish Speaking South Americans*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 2003.
17. DePalma, A. "The Yankee Dollar: Latin America Decides If You Can't Beat 'Em, Join 'Em," *New York Times*, January 23, 2000, p. WK4.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

# 12 DOING BUSINESS WITH ASIANS AND AUSTRALIANS

Australia, China, India, Indonesia,  
Japan, Malaysia, Pakistan, Philippines,  
South Korea, Taiwan, Thailand, Vietnam

One day Deng Xiaoping decided to take his grandson to visit Mao. “Call me granduncle,” Mao offered warmly. “Oh, I certainly couldn’t do that, Chairman Mao,” the awestruck child replied. “Why don’t you give him an apple?” suggested Deng. No sooner had Mao done so than the boy happily chirped, “Oh thank you, Granduncle.” “You see,” said Deng, “what incentives can achieve.”<sup>1</sup>

Many Asian countries over the past several decades have increasingly experienced the benefits of a market economy over ideology. For some, such as China and Vietnam, this change is new. For others, like Australia and Japan, it is not.

Asia is a continent bounded by Europe, and the Arctic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans. Sometimes referred to as the Far East, its almost two billion inhabitants are dispersed over 16 million square miles. It is an area of increasing importance to global managers as a trade shift occurs from the Atlantic to the Pacific. One world leader referred to the next century as “The Century of the Pacific”; if that forecast is valid, then the information in this chapter takes on increasing importance. By the year 2020, China’s GNP will exceed the United States’ GNP by 40%.<sup>2</sup>

*Asia is a  
continent  
bounded by  
Europe, and the  
Arctic, Pacific,  
and Indian  
Oceans.  
Sometimes  
referred to as the  
Far East, its  
almost two  
billion  
inhabitants are  
dispersed over  
16 million  
square miles.*

# Asia/Australia



However, there are regional realities to be confronted before such optimistic scenarios can be realized. In the early 1990s, many Asian countries achieved spectacular economic growth as their affluence and middle-class population increased. By 1998, many of these same nations were facing social instability as a result of an “economic melt-down” caused by an undermining of their financial, banking, and even political systems. In the early years of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, there are positive economic signs in most Asian countries, but political uncertainty remains between North and South Korea, and between India and Pakistan. Matlock states:<sup>3</sup>

The claim that Asia’s recent economic success resulted from a specific Asian virtue has suffered a severe blow since the monetary and economic setbacks. . . . What brought rapid economic development to the “Asian tigers” was the same thing that brought it to countries elsewhere: capitalism, hard work, frugality, and limited government. There was no Asian miracle; if economic development was more rapid in some Asian countries than it had been in the West, that was because modern technology and communication have accelerated the process of change and because these countries were playing catch-up. It takes longer for pioneers to clear the way than for late starters to follow a well-marked trail.

## SELECTED PACIFIC BASIN COUNTRIES

---

The Pacific Rim has a diversity of peoples and cultures in various stages of economic and technological development. One-fourth of the world’s population lives in the rapidly developing People’s Republic of China, while approximately half the human race lives in Asia. Asia is so large in terms of geography and human and natural resources, and has such disparate business practices, that total coverage is beyond the scope of this unit. But the insights shared in this representative sample of Asia will help global managers to be more sensitive and appreciative of their Asian counterparts. A review of Australia follows. While Australia is its own continent and not a predominantly Asian nation, it is frequently associated with the economies of the Asia/Pacific Basin region.

Schnitzer, Liebranz, and Kubin<sup>4</sup> have assembled an introduction to our main topic, contrasting the principal cultural differences of Asians in general with those of Americans. Readers are encouraged to expand this listing based on their experience and readings.

Before beginning our in depth cultural analysis of the nations targeted for this chapter, we begin with a profile of six neighboring countries in Central and South Asia. Some of the countries were formerly part of the old Soviet empire (USSR) and are now independent. All of them have important natural resources that Western and other Asian businesspersons are beginning to discover. They will become

*The Pacific Rim  
has a diversity  
of peoples and  
cultures in  
various stages of  
economic and  
technological  
development.*



## A COMPARISON OF GENERAL CULTURAL DIFFERENCES

### Asian Countries

- Equity is more important than wealth.
- Saving and conserving resources is highly valued.
- Group is the most important part of society and is emphasized for motivation.
- Cohesive and strong families, and ties often extend to distant relatives—even the nation and its leaders. Relationship society with strong network of social ties.
- Highly disciplined and motivated workforce/societies.
- Education is an investment in the prestige and economic well-being of the family.
- Protocol, rank, and status are important.
- Personal conflicts are to be avoided (e.g., few lawyers).
- Public service is a moral responsibility.

### The United States

- Wealth is more important than equity.
- Consumption is highly valued; awareness of conservation is growing.
- Individual is the most important part of society and the person is emphasized for motivation; although team emphasis is growing.
- Nuclear and mobile family. Experimentation with new home/ housing/ commune living communities of nonrelatives. Fluid society that de-emphasizes strong social ties.
- Decline in the “Protestant work ethic” and hierarchy.
- Education is an investment in personal development/success.
- Informality and competence is important.
- Conflict is energy to be managed—many lawyers.
- Distrust of big government and bureaucracy.

more prominent on the world stage later in the 21<sup>st</sup> century and the next. Exhibit 12.1 offers a quick overview of these peoples and their homeland. They have been arranged alphabetically, starting with war ravaged Afghanistan, which is in the process of being rebuilt as a society, so statistics are approximate. Bordering on India is Pakistan and then Bangladesh, which was once part of that country—both will be covered later. Again, note the populations and land mass of each and compare literacy, life expectancy, and per capita income.

## EXHIBIT 12.1

### PROFILES OF AFGHANISTAN, KAZAKHSTAN, KYRGYZSTAN, TAJIKISTAN, TURKMENISTAN, UZBEKISTAN

NATION	Afghanistan	Kazakhstan	Kyrgyzstan	Tajikistan	Turkmenistan	Uzbekistan
AREA (sq km)	652,090	2,716,998	198,999	143,001	488,000	447,001
POPULATION (approximate)	27,756,000	14,809,000	4,994,000	6,326,000	5,567,000	25,400,000
CAPITAL	Kabul	Astana	Bishkek	Dushanbe	Ashgabat	Tashkent
RELIGION	Sunni/Shite Muslim	Muslim, Russian Orthodox	Muslim, Russian Orthodox	Sunni/Shiite Muslim	Muslim, Eastern Orthodox	Muslim. Eastern Orthodox
LANGUAGE	Pashtu Afghan Persian Uzbek, Turkmen, 30 Minor	Kazakh Russian	Kyrgyz, Russian	Russian, Tajik	Russian, Turkmen	Uzbek, Russian, Tajik
LITERACY	32%?	89%	97%	98%	98%	99%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	46 years?	64 years	63 years	64 years	61 years	64 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$800	\$5,000	\$2,700	\$1,140	\$4,300	\$2,400
GOVERNMENT	Democracy/ Republic in progress	Republic	Kyrgyz Republic	Republic	Republic	Republic

Source: National Geographic, *Family Reference Atlas of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 154–158.

To underscore the importance of this region and prevent it from falling again into geopolitical oblivion, *The Economist* (July 27, 2003) published a survey on Central Asia in which they stated:

**Bumpy Silk Road**—Central Asia is strategically placed at the cross-roads between Europe and China, Russia and Iran. Throughout its history, this has been both a blessing and a curse. Trade between West and East moved through Central Asia along the famed Silk Road, bringing development and prosperity. But the region was also repeatedly invaded by powerful conquerors with imperial ambitions, from the Scythes and Mongols to the Russians. . . .

Although Central Asia shares a common history and culture, there are plenty of differences among the constituent parts. . . . The cultural split in the region is between nomads from the steppes and mountains, mainly Kirgizs, Kasakhs, and Turkmens, and the sedentary, mainly urban Uzbeks and Tajiks who settled in the river basins of Transoxania. The split was responsible for distinct cultural, religious, and political identities that survive to this day. The split ignores borders. Today's Central Asian states were Soviet creations which, before 1991, had no history as separate independent countries. . . . They were also saddled with large ethnic minorities.

EXHIBIT 12.2  
AUSTRALIA—PROFILE

Population	19.7 million
Ethnic groups	Caucasian, 97%; Asian, 7%; Aboriginal, 1%
Religions	Roman Catholic, 26%; Anglican, 26%; other Christian affiliation, 24%; other, 13%, major non-Christian affiliation, 11%
Education	99% literacy rate
Land	7,617,930 sq. km
Government	Commonwealth of Australia
Political parties	Australian Democrats, Australian Labor Party, Country Labor Party, Australian Greens, Liberal Party National Party, One Nation Party
Exports to U.S.	US\$13,084 billion
Imports from U.S.	US\$6478 billion

Historical Overview\*

The original inhabitants of Australia were the Aborigines, who arrived more than 40,000 years ago by raft across the waters separating the continent from the Indonesia archipelago. Portuguese, Spanish, Dutch, and English explorers observed the land throughout the 1600s, but it remained undisturbed for the most part until the next century. In 1770, Captain James Cook explored the east coast and claimed it for the British. The first fleet of British settlers arrived in Sydney in 1778 under the command of Captain Arthur Philip, who founded penal colonies in Sydney, Brisbane, and Hobart. Thus, the first settlers in Australia were solely convicts or soldiers, usually of British or Irish origin.

With the discovery of gold in 1851, the number of immigrants increased dramatically, generating high growth and trade. This environment resulted in unprecedented wealth and stability into the 20<sup>th</sup> century. In 1901, the six established colonies: New South Wales, Tasmania, Western Australia, South Australia, Victoria, and Queensland, agreed to federate as the Commonwealth of Australia, under British law. The first federal parliament was opened at Melbourne in May 1901. The seat of government was later transferred to Canberra, a city designed by American Walter Burley Griffin in May 1927. Australia gained complete autonomy from Britain in both internal and external affairs when the Statute of Westminster Adoption Act passed in 1942.

\*This section on Australia was written by Laurel Cool, a graduate of the American Graduate School of International Management.

*The first settlers in Australia were solely convicts or soldiers, usually of British or Irish origin.*

Australia first established ties with the United States during World War II. Since that conflict, Australia has played an active role in world politics and maintained friendly relations with the United States. The ANZUS security treaty, signed in 1952 between Australia, New Zealand, and the United States, continues to be supported despite opposition from New Zealand on nuclear issues. Under this treaty, several joint meetings and activities operate simultaneously.

### *Australian Governance*

Australia is the sixth largest country in the world, and it is only a little smaller than the continental United States. It is also the only country in the world to make up an entire continent.

Australia is known officially as the Commonwealth of Australia. While it remains a sovereign nation, it officially recognizes the monarch Queen Elizabeth II. Currently, a debate is under way about whether the country should become an independent republic or maintain its ties with the British monarchy. The queen has formal executive power, which is exercised by the monarch's appointed representative, the governor-general, who in turn acts on the advice of the Federal Executive Council, led by the prime minister. The current governor-general is Sir William Deane. The prime minister is appointed by the governor-general. The Federal Parliament consists of a House of Representatives, which has 147 members, and a Senate, which has 76 members. Australia includes six federal states, Canberra, the national capital, and three territories. Each state has a governor, representing the monarch, and its own legislative, judicial, and executive system. Although the states enjoy great autonomy, national law overrides all state laws where they conflict.

### *The People and Their Homeland*

The current population of Australia is approximately 20 million and is growing at a rate of 1% a year. More than 85% of all households live in urban areas, mostly along the coastal regions. Sydney, Australia's largest city, accounts for six million people. Close to 40% of all people live in Sydney or Melbourne. Approximately one-third of all Australians are younger than 20 years, accounting for a very young population.

More than 92% of all Australians descend from European ancestry including Dutch, Estonian, French, German, Greek, Italian, Latvian, Lithuanian, Polish, and Yugoslavian.

People from Asian origins compose 7% of the population and include: Polynesian, Vietnamese, and Cambodian nationalities. The remaining 1% of Australians are the Aborigines, the original inhabitants of Australia.

Aborigines have a very distinct culture, which, at one time, was almost completely destroyed by Caucasian Australians. However, these

people are an important part of Australian history, and many attempts are being made to preserve and cultivate this culture. The Aborigines hold a distinct spiritual link to the land on which they live. This relationship guides their entire lives as they remain in harmony with the land. The family is the center of Aborigine society, which is a very complex one. However, ceremonies, traditions, and social obligations help the Aborigines feel like they are one with each other and the land.

Education, free to all, is compulsory from age 6 to 15. Children who live in the outback can receive schooling via two-way radio. About one-fourth of all Australian children attend private schools. All states have public universities. The school year has four quarters, with three vacation breaks in April, July, and October. Most Australians have completed eleven years of schooling, indicating that they have finished compulsory education and high school. The literacy rate is 99%.

English is the official language of Australia, but many immigrant groups continue to speak their native tongues at home. The Aborigines, who once spoke over 250 working languages, teach only the remaining 50 or so that survived. Because of this loss, the government has started placing a greater emphasis on the revival of Aborigine languages. In the Aborigine culture, there is a stress on learning the Aborigine language first and the English language second. They also have their own radio system, which broadcasts programs and music in many Aborigine languages. As a result, many Aborigine families are now beginning to speak traditional languages at home.

The English that Australians speak is quite similar to the Queen's English or British English; however, many Australian expressions sprinkle the vocabulary, resulting in a very unique language. For example, the following phrases and words are heard commonly: no worries, mate (no problem, guy); rubbish (trash or garbage); over the road (across the street); rubber (eraser); mate (male friend); biscuits (cookies); chemist (drugstore); and bonnet (the hood of a car). Furthermore, colloquialisms dot the language, including the following: spot on (right on); bingle ("fender-bender"); dinky-di (something genuine); and like a possum up a gum tree, (to say someone is moving fast). It is also typically Australian to shorten words, such as uni, (university), kindi (kindergarten), and teli (television), or to add an ie to the end; e.g., barbecue is barbie, and mosquito is moszi. Since some Australian slang might insult other non-Australian English speakers and vice versa, it is important to speak Standard English (without using expressions and colloquialisms). The Australians also tend to be very direct in their statements, which results in many strangers, including Americans, feeling attacked when told, for example, "you don't know what you're talking about." The foreigner will gain much respect, however, if he/she counterattacks and does not try to seek approval or run from the argument.

*The Aborigines  
hold a distinct  
spiritual link to  
the land on  
which they live.  
This relationship  
guides their  
entire lives as  
they remain in  
harmony with  
the land.*

*The Aborigines,  
who once spoke  
over 250  
working  
languages, teach  
only the  
remaining 50 or  
so that survived.*

## *Customs and Courtesies*

- Australians are generally easy going and friendly. Most Australians greet friends with either a firm, friendly handshake or a “G’day,” but do not appreciate zealous visitors who constantly overuse the latter. More formal greetings might include a simple “hello, how are you?” style of greeting, but do not have the formal British reserve of their ancestors.
- It is customary for men to shake hands at the beginning and end of a meeting, but women are not required to do this. Instead, they are more inclined to give each other a kiss on the cheek in greeting and leaving. It is quite acceptable for visitors to introduce themselves in social environments without waiting to be introduced by someone else. If friends see each other from a distance, the customary greeting is a wave, not yelling, as this type of behavior is considered impolite.
- In an Australian business setting, it is appropriate to offer your business cards, but do not be surprised if you do not receive one in return, since many Australian business people do not carry them.
- When introduced in initial greetings, Australians may address someone with their full name or say “sir” as a sign of respect. However, Australians are quick to switch to an informal first-name basis, and visitors may do so if an Australian initiates this cue.

There are some basic rules of etiquette in Australia, which include the following:

- Men should not wink at a woman, even if they are friends, as this is considered inappropriate behavior.
- Yawning in public is considered rude.
- Men should not behave too physically with each other as this may imply unmanliness.
- The American gesture for “2,” forming a “v” with the index and middle finger of one hand is considered vulgar.
- The “OK” or hitchhiking sign used frequently in the United States is also considered a rude gesture.
- Avoid using the term “stuffed” or “rooting” (for the home team), since both of these terms have vulgar connotations.
- Like the British, respect is given for lines of people, or queues; therefore, never cut in line, go politely to the end and wait your turn.
- Sportsmanlike gestures of any kind are appreciated since good sportsmanship is highly respected.
- Guests of honor usually sit next to the host on the right side.
- Finishing a drink, turning the glass upside down, and setting it on the pub counter is a sign that you can out drink anyone else in the house, in some Australian pubs

*Australians are  
generally easy  
going and  
friendly.*

■ When addressing audiences, stand erect and use modest body language.

Australians are outgoing, very relaxed, and have a good sense of humor, even in tense situations. Most use their hands and nonverbal gestures to emphasize and clarify their speech. They are quite open about expressing their feelings, although men still are not very emotional due to the stigma of appearing feminine.

Australians speak frankly and directly; they dislike pretensions of any kind, and will not shy away from disagreement. They generally dislike class structure and differences, which may result in someone sitting next to a cab driver if alone. Close friendships are valued highly and have a somewhat different connotation than friendship in the United States. Australia is a clean country and the citizens respect these standards. Fines are quite high if one is caught littering.

Australians tend to dress like Americans and Europeans, i.e., quite informally. Business attire, on the other hand, is very conservative. Men typically wear a dark suit and tie, while women wear a dress or skirt and blouse. Regardless of occasion, clothing is never tattered or sloppy and is respectable in public. Wearing clothes with holes or in the wrong size is considered inappropriate. Women tend to wear pants much less frequently than in the United States, and many people wear hats in the summer as protection from the sun.

Australia is located in the Southern Hemisphere, so the seasons are the exact opposite of North America. Light clothing is worn in the warm summers, but heavier clothing and rain gear is needed for the winter months. In fact, warmer clothing, such as sweaters, may even be needed inside private homes, since many are not centrally heated.

Australia is a land of warm, friendly, and informal people, who enjoy life and “work to live,” not “live to work.” There is a close Australian-U.S. relationship, which covers the spectrum of commercial and cultural contacts to political and defense cooperation. Companies wishing to conduct business in Australia will find relatively few obstacles, especially since the successful conclusion of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade Uruguay Round of trade liberalization. However, it is important to remember that while Australians speak English and seem to behave like Americans, differences in language and culture do exist, and should be both respected and appreciated. This respect will result in cementing an already friendly relationship with Australians, as well as lead to success in business.

*Australia is a  
land of warm,  
friendly, and  
informal people,  
who enjoy life  
and “work to  
live,” not “live  
to work.”*



EXHIBIT 12.3

PEOPLE’S REPUBLIC OF CHINA—PROFILE

Population	1.3 billion
Ethnic groups	Han Chinese, 92%; Zhuang, Uygur, Hue, Yi, Tibetan, Miao, Manchu, Mongol, Buyi, Korea, and other nationalities, 8%
Religions	Officially atheist, Muslim 1–2%; Buddhist, Daoist (Taoist), Christian, 3–4%
Education	81.5% literacy rate
Land	9,326,410 sq. km
Government	Communist state
Political parties	Chinese Communist (CCP), 8 registered minor parties controlled by CCP
Per capita income	US\$890
Exports to U.S.	US\$22,053 million
Imports from U.S.	US\$125,168 million

*Throughout the history of Chinese civilization, their agriculture and handicrafts have been renowned for their high level of development.*

Those responsible for managing China’s industry have had their world turned upside down. Old certainties have been eroded, new challenges have emerged.<sup>6</sup>

China’s accession to the Word Trade Organization in December 2001, a milestone in its reintegration with the global economy, is beginning to change the economic landscape of East Asia, and have a profound impact not only on China and East Asia, but the rest of the world.<sup>7</sup>

Background Briefing

The Chinese have always held themselves in high esteem. The name of their country translates as “center of the world,” for they saw themselves, their country, and culture as the center of human civilization. They expected that all other peoples and nations would pay tribute to the Chinese. The Chinese culture has been influenced by Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhism.

Throughout the history of Chinese civilization, their agriculture and handicrafts have been renowned for their high level of development: great Chinese thinkers, scientists, inventors, statesmen, men of letters, and artists. The art of papermaking was discovered as early as 1800 years ago. Printing was invented over 1300 years ago, and movable

type 800 years ago. The Chinese writing system, which has lasted for more than 3000 years, spanning generations, has helped unify China, its culture and tradition. China has one of the oldest civilizations in the world, and it has influenced countless others, including Japan, Korea, and Vietnam.

China's entry into the World Trade Organization in 2001 has expanded business opportunities and increased trade volume. Projects like the Three Gorges Dam on the Yangtze River and the world's largest, 36 kilometer, bridge across the Gulf of Hangzhou from Ningbo to Shanghai are examples.<sup>8</sup>

China is now governed under the new constitution formally adopted in 1982. Under the provision of the constitution, the highest order of state power is the National People's Congress (NPC). Deputies are elected from every region in China for five year terms. The NPC then elects the head of state, the president of China. They also elect the State Council that administers the country. The State Council comprises the premier, two vice premiers, ministers, and heads of various state agencies. The Chinese Communist Party controls all government functions.

In 1993, China began an anticorruption campaign. Progress has been made, and in 2000, two high-ranking officers were executed for corruption. Today, China's priority is to restructure state owned enterprises (SOE). Many SOEs have become companies and stock-holding companies. However, because of this change, SOE employees have dropped by 20 million and overall unemployment has increased. The government, therefore, is keeping SOE reform a top priority for the next five years.

There is a big income disparity between rural and urban areas, which the government is trying hard to address. Several coastal cities have a GDP per capita of almost US\$5000 per year, while the interior of China, which is more underdeveloped, remains below US\$400 per year. The government has agreed to strict World Trade Organization entry terms and is also interested in private companies that will hopefully be able to compete with state-owned enterprises for markets and resources. China's main exporters are the United States, Hong Kong, and Japan, and their leading suppliers are Japan, the European Union, and Taiwan.

The country boasts the fastest growing economy in the world. China's major cities are highly desirable target markets densely populated by consumers with large disposable incomes. The country has 95 cities with populations exceeding one million. Cities that are especially promising are Beijing, Shanghai, and Guangzhou.<sup>9</sup>

There has been some progress in modernization and economic liberalization along with some setbacks. On July 1, 1997, the People's Republic of China assumed control of the British crown colony of Hong Kong. The Chinese culture dominates but according to Patten<sup>10</sup> lessons can be learned.

*China's major cities are highly desirable target markets densely populated by consumers with large disposable incomes. The country has 95 cities with populations exceeding one million.*

If China is able to master the daunting problems now facing it (failing state industries, the social pressures of rising expectations, pell-mell urbanization), it will need more than Hong Kong's wealth; it will also need to heed Hong Kong's experience. . . . Hong Kong is at one and the same time China's window on the world, bridge to the world, shop front for the world, and paradigm for the world of what the whole of China could become.

In 2003, a massive health crisis, Severe Acute Respiratory System (SARS) started in China. Since GDP grew quickly in the first half of 2003 at 10%, economists are estimating that the impact of the disease will not be too disastrous.

### *Historical Perspective*

China's history can be traced to many centuries B.C. The first Chinese emperor was Fu Xi. The history of feudalism that followed hindered China's economic and political development. From the Ming Dynasty (14<sup>th</sup> century) until the 1950s, China closed itself to the rest of the world. For more than 2300 years, China isolated itself behind the Great Wall and forced traders and merchants to remain outside these walls.

The long history of Western imperialism in China is one of great humiliation for the Chinese. In 1949, following the establishment of the People's Republic of China, the Chinese Communist Party attempted to change basic attitudes, values, and behavior of the Chinese people. The purpose of Mao Zedong and his reformers was to give the country a new direction, building a traditional feudalistic society into a modern socialistic one.

With the death of Mao Zedong in 1976, China's new leader Deng Xiaoping realized that economic progress required infusions of Western technology and skills, opening possibilities for investors who would move China economically forward. On January 1, 1979, full diplomatic relations between the People's Republic of China (PRC) and the United States of America were established. On March 1, 1979, embassies of the United States and the PRC opened in Peking and Washington, respectively. The first U.S. ambassador to the PRC was Leonard Woodcock, former United Auto Workers president. Since that time a great deal of water has flowed along the Yangtze River and the number of business people and others visiting mainland China has steadily increased.

Since 1949, two major events in Chinese history occurred: the Great Leap Forward in the late 1950s and the Cultural Revolution in the late 1960s. During these two periods, economic efficiency and social order were forsaken as the country embarked on major new programs that

*For more than  
2300 years,  
China isolated  
itself behind the  
Great Wall and  
forced traders  
and merchants  
to remain  
outside these  
walls.*

were designed to eliminate “revisionist” elements and to illustrate to the people the importance of their role. By mid-1985, the late Deng Xiaoping<sup>11</sup> inaugurated campaigns for modernization and economic reform, even encouraging entrepreneurialism and replacing senior party leaders with younger officials. To deter democratization, sad and traumatic events of suppression occurred in 1989, including the riots in Tiananmen Square that have been described as the “great leap backward.” The leadership in China is moving quickly towards a market economy where individual enterprise is becoming a norm. Necessary legal supports and reforms are following.

## *Managing in China*<sup>12</sup>

China is a hierarchical society, which often makes it difficult to practice Western management theories of empowerment and delegation. Chinese tend to think in terms of “role fulfillment”: “give me a role or title and I will perform the job.” However, the Western assumption is “prove that you can do your job well and more responsibility will be added.” Western managers can misconstrue this difference as a lack of initiative on the part of the Chinese. Chinese usually have a “role expectation” for their bosses and maintain a certain distance with them. The leadership traits they admire are determination, calmness, strength, intelligence, honor, and reserve.

China is a group-oriented high-context culture. Chinese are not comfortable making recommendations or suggestions publicly. By using one-on-one communication and understanding nonverbal signals, one can usually determine the true meaning in conversation.

Personal development and growth, as well as monetary reward, are important motivators for Chinese employees. Good training programs are very attractive to them and often they are willing to take less pay for development opportunities. In any bonus plan or performance award system consider the individual performance as well as the group. A detailed and clear reward system is important for guidance in these areas.

## *Corruption*

China is among the most corrupt countries in the world. The lack of a legal structure, plus group-oriented and relationship-based interpersonal interactions, make it challenging for Western managers to push Western ethical standards in China. Corruption when dealing with import taxes and kickbacks to get contracts are examples. Often, to avoid bribery and corruption, many MNCs use creative ways to build

*China is a hierarchical society, which often makes it difficult to practice Western management theories of empowerment and delegation.*

relationships such as partnering with top business schools to launch special executive education programs, inviting local businesses to participate.

## *Negotiating in China*

China is a group-oriented society, and any negotiation must cover the interests of many different parties. In meetings, Chinese will examine a counterpart's attitude and speech and apply it to the problem solving. Technical competence is critical, and some negotiators have requested more seasoned technical people join their negotiating team midway through negotiations.

The Chinese rank among the toughest negotiators in the world, but they are reputable and honorable. In addition, China is probably one of the most difficult countries to understand and adapt to. Lucian Pye<sup>13</sup> makes the following points regarding Chinese negotiators from discussions with American negotiators. The points are valid today for anyone interested in working in China.

- Emphasis is placed on trust and mutual connections.
- Chinese stick to their word.
- They are interested in long-range benefits.
- They respond well to foreign representatives who say they “specialize” in the PRC.
- They are sensitive to national slights and still addicted to propagandistic slogans and codes.
- Many Americans are convinced that the Chinese consciously use slow-down techniques as bargaining ploys because Chinese can exploit a natural American tendency for impatience.
- During first encounters, the Chinese usually seem to be bound by their traditional nonlegalistic practices.
- Businesspersons may come to appreciate that they operate only at the tolerance of the Chinese.
- Chinese seem to have a compelling need to dwell on the subject of friendship, convincing many American businesspersons that reciprocity in this spirit was a prerequisite for doing business with China.
- Once Chinese decide who and what is the best, they show great steadfastness.
- Chinese sometimes put pressure on visiting businesspersons when discussing the final arrangements by suggesting that they have broken the spirit of friendship in which the business relationship was originally established.
- In negotiations with Chinese, nothing should be considered final until it has been actually realized.
- Chinese do not treat the signing of a contract as a completed agreement. They conceive of the relationship in longer and more contin-

*The Chinese  
rank among the  
toughest  
negotiators in  
the world, but  
they are  
reputable and  
honorable.*

uous terms and will not hesitate to suggest modifications immediately on the heels of an agreement.

- So as not to lose face, Chinese prefer to negotiate through an intermediary.
- Initially, a business meeting is devoted to pleasantries—serving tea, chit chat, fencing—waiting for the right opening to begin serious discussions.
- An early key signal of the intensity of Chinese interest in doing business with you is the caliber of the Chinese assigned to the sessions.
- Chinese posture becomes rigid whenever they feel their goals are being compromised.

## *Business Courtesies*

When a foreign visitor has an appointment with a Chinese official, one will generally be introduced and offered some tea and cigarettes. The offering of a cigarette in the PRC has become a common expression of hospitality. Prior to your entrance, your Chinese host will be briefed on who you are and why you are there. Polite questions about your trip and about the United States may be initiated, generally in the area of pleasantries, and perhaps even about your family. If your call is merely a courtesy call, it may not go beyond this. If this is more than a courtesy call, it would be appropriate to begin discussion of a business nature at this time. The Chinese host will generally indicate when it is time for a person to leave.

Seating arrangements during formal meetings are a critical issue. Guests are seated according to their business or social status. The head of the meeting will be seated at the “master table,” in the “master seat.” The most important counterparts will be seated at the master table to the right and left of the head. Generally, there will be a key Chinese member at each table to facilitate discussion.

It is also important to reciprocate invitations if they are given by the PRC. For example, if a banquet is given in the honor of the American team, they should reciprocate by giving a banquet for the Chinese team. Small company souvenirs or American picture books often make good presents, but expensive gifts should not be given. Also, if one is invited to a Chinese home for dinner it is appropriate to bring a small gift or souvenir perhaps from your country. Often your Chinese host will present you with a gift. Gifts should not be opened when presented but after one leaves.

## *Some Business Cautions*

The Chinese are sensitive about foreigners’ comments on Chinese politics. Even a joke about the late Chairman Mao, or any of their other

*Seating  
arrangements  
during formal  
meetings are a  
critical issue.*

*Guests are  
seated according  
to their business  
or social status.*

*The Chinese are  
sensitive about  
foreigners’  
comments on  
Chinese politics.*



political leaders, is extremely *inappropriate*. It is best to listen, ask questions related to your particular business reason for being in the PRC, and leave it at that.

- The Chinese are punctual, and you should arrive promptly on time for each meeting.
- The Chinese do not like to be touched or slapped on the back or even to shake hands. A slight bow and a brief shake of the hands is more appropriate.
- In business meetings, the Chinese expect business people to dress formally.
- In China, the family name is always mentioned first. For example, Teng Hsiao-ping should be addressed as Mr. Teng.
- During one's stay in the PRC, a visitor could be invited to a dinner in a restaurant by the organization that is sponsoring the visit. The guest should arrive on time or even perhaps a little early. The host would normally toast the guest at an early stage of the meal with the guest reciprocating after a short interval. During the meal, alcoholic beverages should not be consumed until a toast has been made. It is a custom to toast other persons at the table throughout the meal. At the end of the dinner, the guest of honor makes the first move to depart. The usual procedure is to leave shortly after the meal is finished. Most dinner parties usually end by 8:30 or 9:00 in the evening.
- It is customary to use business cards in the PRC, and it is recommended that one side be printed in Chinese. Americans or foreign businesspersons traveling to Beijing via Hong Kong can easily have these cards printed in a matter of hours in that city.
- The Chinese generally believe that foreign businesspersons will be highly qualified technically in their specific areas of expertise. The Chinese businessperson does not need to show his or her intellectual expertise or to make an impression on the foreign guest. The foreign businessperson who is a true professional will have discreet but lavish attention showered on him or her while in China.
- The Chinese businessperson traditionally places much emphasis on proper etiquette. It is recommended that the qualities that foreign businesspersons possess going to the PRC are dignity, reserve, patience, persistence, and a sensitivity to and respect for Chinese customs and temperament.
- The Chinese generally give preference to companies with long-standing relationships with state trading companies or large companies with financial strength and or political clout. Newcomers and new business organizations have to adjust to the Chinese style of arranging and negotiating contracts.
- Very often, several visits to the PRC are necessary to consummate any business transaction. The foreign businessperson should realize

*In China, the family name is always mentioned first. For example, Teng Hsiao-ping should be addressed as Mr. Teng.*



this. It has been found by many American business people that three, four, and five business negotiating sessions are often required to finalize the negotiations.

- Traders coming to sell products in China must be prepared to spend a much longer time than buyers, and may find themselves waiting for appointments day after day. This is when one must exhibit patience, and perseverance, as well as sensitivity to Chinese customs and way of doing business.
- China is a fragmented market due to regional governmental protection. Do not expect to build a factory in one province and think this will automatically give you access to the entire Chinese market.
- Privacy is not highly regarded due to the strong emphasis on personal relationships. Personal information that Westerners consider private, like salary, is discussed in China since in most state-owned companies it is common knowledge what individuals earn.

### *Guidelines for Doing Business in the PRC*

- The foreign business person should not focus on the individual Chinese person, but rather on the group of individuals who are working for a particular goal. If a Chinese individual is singled out as possessing unique qualities, this could very well embarrass the person.
- The visitor should also behave in a noncondescending manner. The people from the PRC have had their experience in the past with Western imperialism and superiority.
- Generally, in discussions with Chinese, the foreigner should avoid “self-centered” conversation in which “I” is excessively used. The Chinese view with contempt the individual who strives to display personal attributes.
- The Chinese are somewhat more reticent, retiring, reserved, or shy when compared with North Americans. They avoid open displays of affection and the speaking distance between two people in non-intimate relationships is greater than in the West.
- Chinese are not a “touching” society, and in this respect, they are very similar to North Americans; nor do they appreciate loud, boisterous behavior.
- Telephone calls and fax machines are a vital part of business. But Chinese think that important business is only conducted face-to-face.

John Frankenstein states:<sup>14</sup>

Business savvy and cultural sensitivity are needed for success and preparing a manager adequately for his stay in China could make the difference between merely servicing and succeeding.

*Personal  
information that  
Westerners  
consider private,  
like salary, is  
discussed in  
China since in  
most state-  
owned  
companies it is  
common  
knowledge what  
individuals earn.*

Finally, it is wise for global managers to remember that in all developing nations—from Asia to Africa, Westerners should never denigrate traditional beliefs and practices that are still fundamental to the culture.

## HONG KONG

---

Hong Kong is composed of three distinct areas, each of which became British territory as a result of different historical events. Hong Kong island and the Kowloon Peninsula were ceded to the British in 1842 and 1860, respectively, as a result of China's losses in the Opium Wars. The new territories were leased from China for 99 years, beginning in 1898. Following the Sino-British agreement, the whole of Hong Kong was handed back to China on July 1, 1997, as a Special Administrative Region (SAR). Hong Kong was granted a high degree of autonomy for the next fifty years, and runs a separate constitution. Hung Chee was selected in 1997 by a 400 member Selection Committee as the first chief executive. In 1998, the Legislative Council held new elections, which was the first government process since the hand over to China. The second election took place in September 2000, and in both elections only half of the voting population turned out. The Democratic Party won the majority of the votes; however, the Democratic Alliance for Betterment of Hong Kong was close behind. In January 2001, the Chief Secretary for Administration, Ansonia Chan, resigned from her position. Chan was seen as a symbol of stability, so the news was a shock.

Hong Kong exports a majority of its goods to China (37%) and the United States (22%). Clothing and accessories make up the majority of Hong Kong's exports at 47%, with electric machinery second at 13.2%. There are about 1100 U.S. firms in Hong Kong and approximately 50,000 U.S. citizens living there. Two-way trade in the past few years surpassed US\$20 billion. Hong Kong is the fifteenth largest trading partner with the United States.

The population of Hong Kong is estimated at 7.3 million. Large population increases resulted from refugee inflows from China during the Communist Revolution (1949–50), the Cultural Revolution (1967–68), and the Vietnam War. Chinese make up 95% of Hong Kong's population, that group being of Cantonese origin. Other substantial ethnic Chinese groups are Fukkien, Shanghainese, and the Hakka.

The one-country two-systems approach has seen new elections, demonstrations, and the election of a pro-democratic group of legislators during the past two to three years.

## EXHIBIT 12.4 INDIA—PROFILE

Population	1 billion
Ethnic groups	Indo Aryan, 72%; Dravidian, 25%; Mongoloid/Other, 3%
Religions	Hindu, 81.3%; Muslim, 12%; Christian, 2.3%; Sikh, 1.9%; other groups including Buddhist, Jains, Parsi, 2.5%
Languages	15 major languages with English as link
Education	52% literacy rate
Land	2,973,190 sq. km
Government	Federal republic
Political parties	All India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (AIADMK), All India Forward Bloc(AIFB), Asom Gana Parishad, Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP), Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP), Biju Janata Dal (BJD), Communist Party (CPI), Communist Party of India/Marx
Per capita income	US\$480
Exports to U.S.	US\$4098 billion
Imports from U.S.	US\$11,818 billion

*The ancient land of India began in prehistoric times. Around 500 B.C. Aryans descended from the north and integrated with the native Dravidians to form the basis of classical Indian society.*

The Indian economy is sometimes likened to an elephant, which is not capable of running as swiftly as some of the smaller “tiger like” Asian countries, but has the advantage of being stable and less affected by shocks and disturbances. These elephantine qualities were severely tested during the past year when political and economic problems were aplenty. These included the global economic slowdown (exacerbated by the terrorist attacks of September 11), increased political tension with neighbouring Pakistan (especially after the terrorist attack on the Indian Parliament), a poorly performing industrial sector, stagnant exports, and a capital market that remained in the doldrums.<sup>15</sup>

The ancient land of India began in prehistoric times. Around 500 B.C. Aryans descended from the north and integrated with the native Dravidians to form the basis of classical Indian society. The earliest inhabitants settled along the banks of great rivers. Archaeological discoveries reveal that some 500 years ago a high-level civilization flourished in the western and northwestern parts of India.

The 16<sup>th</sup> century saw the Western European nations establishing trading posts in India. The British were very successful and expanded

their influence and power in the subcontinent. After World War I, nationalism grew in India. Mahatma Gandhi organized a series of passive-resistance campaigns and civil disobedience to British rule. His activities succeeded and in 1947 the peninsula was divided into Hindu India and Muslim Pakistan amid much rioting and bloodshed. British rule ended on August 15, 1947. On January 26, 1950, the Indian constitution was promulgated, and the country became a sovereign republic.

Hinduism perpetuates the caste system, which rigidly separates the social classes in which privileges or disadvantages are transmitted by inheritance. The situation between India and Pakistan over Kashmir is a continuing struggle. In July 2000, negotiations began between the government and militants, but the biggest militant group, Hizbul Mujahidein, refused to continue the negotiations because the Indian government would not involve Pakistan.

There is not enough work for all the people, so poverty is prevalent. Currently 25% of the population falls below the poverty line. India has implemented intensive population control programs but none have been successful. The high birth rate (approximately 23.79 births/1000 population) has been attributed to early marriage, the emphasis placed on bearing sons by the Hindu religion, the security of having children to take care of their parents in old age, and the low level of education achieved by the rural masses. The literacy rate is 52%. However, there are cities in India where the population is highly educated.

India's major exports include gems and jewelry, textiles and garments, and agricultural products. Its leading export markets are the United States (21.7%), United Kingdom (5.7%), Hong Kong (4.9%), and Japan (4.9%). Fifteen years ago 50% of the country's national income was derived from agriculture and allied activities. Today the agricultural sector accounts for 25% of GDP, the industrial sector 25%, and services sector 50%.

### *Cultural Characteristics of Business in India*

The government of India is based on the British parliamentary system with a bicameral legislature and executive and judicial branches. India is governed by a council of ministers led by the prime minister (appointed by the president). The ministers and prime minister are responsible to the House of People, the Lok Sabha, which is elected by universal adult franchise. There is an upper House called the Rajya Sabha, i.e., the Senate. Bills submitted by the prime minister have to be passed by both the Lok Sabha and the Rajya Sabha before being signed by the president. The bills only become law on the president's signature. The president may return the bills to the legislature for changes that he or she may suggest.

The powers of the government are, in fact, vested in the prime minister, who is generally the leader of the majority party in Parliament and usually the lower House, Lok Sabha. Nevertheless, the president is the commander-in-chief of the armed forces and also has the right to fire the prime minister in cases of national emergency or lack of confidence. The president has very little executive power.

The government owns and runs many enterprises, such as the airlines, railroads, insurance industry, power facilities, and irrigation projects, but privatization efforts continue. However, since 1990 the government has embarked on a program of liberalization. The country has made a move from an import substitution-oriented economy to an export-oriented economy. The government also has the controlling power in the production of metals, steel, chemicals, and engineering equipment. Eighty-five percent of the nation's banking assets are government controlled.

Money supply is managed by the Reserve Bank of India, which is the country's central bank. The unit of currency is the rupee. The Reserve Bank acts as banker to the government, the commercial banks, and some of the financial institutions. The banking system is deeply involved in the industrialization of the country through financing of both fixed assets and working capital.

In terms of business, the public sector banks, namely the State Bank of India and nationalized banks, occupy a dominating position. The State Bank of India is the largest commercial bank in the country, and it also carries out some of the functions of the Reserve Bank of India. Some of the larger banks also provide merchant banking service.

The industrial economy of India has a public sector and a private sector. The public sector companies are government-run industrial and commercial undertakings, while the private sector is composed of profit-oriented business organizations run increasingly by professional managers. The country has made rapid industrial growth in recent years with capabilities increasing in almost every sphere of industry. Exports have become much more diversified from just agricultural products to textiles, tea, iron ore, spices, and light engineering products.

Foreign trade has become an important part of the Indian economy. Imports include fuel, petroleum, fertilizers, iron and steel, chemicals, machinery, transportation equipment, paper, and gemstones.

There is a large pool of managerial, skilled, and semiskilled labor. There is also a good and developed capital market and a large domestic market. Over the past ten years, Bangalore, a beautiful city in south central India has emerged as the Silicon Valley of India. In fact, two thirds of all custom software programming for the United States is done in India.

The government updates its trading policy annually and publishes statements accordingly. Corruption, bribes, or payments for "fixing"

*Exports have become much more diversified from just agricultural products to textiles, tea, iron ore, spices, and light engineering products.*

exist in everyday life and are something that must be dealt with and accepted to get things accomplished. In India, business is based on personal contacts and it is crucial to know the right person in order to get contracts.

India is bounded on the northwest by Pakistan; north by China, Tibet, Nepal, and Bhutan; east by Myanmar (formerly Burma); and on the southeast, south, and southwest by the Indian Ocean.

India is rich in coal, hydroelectric power potentials, industrial raw materials (iron and manganese), and manpower. Like their resources, economic development has occurred in only a few isolated sectors of the economy, which many attribute to the constraints of tradition and culture.

India has a great variety of languages, customs, beliefs, and cultures, almost all of which are difficult for a Westerner to comprehend. There are 15 official languages including English with more than 1400 dialects. Because of a lack of internal transportation the resulting isolation of people has facilitated the growth of separate cultural regions. Language reflects these regional differences and is a problem in achieving national unity. Most languages find their origin in an ancient Indian language called Sanskrit.

Hinduism is not only the principal religion of India, it dominates the culture and relationships. Sometimes it is a source of ethnic conflict. It determines a woman's role in society. Although the Hindu woman's legal position has greatly improved over the years, she is still bound by ancient traditions of behavior that emphasize her absolute dedication, submission, and obedience to her husband and his wishes. This may not be so strictly adhered to in the big cities and Westernized circles where women are increasing in the workforce, especially in the professions (doctors, engineers, lawyers) and in government. Her status in the household is low until she has given birth to a male child. Female children are seen as a burden and future debt due to the dowry paid at marriage to the husband's family.

Family and friends have an importance far beyond that found in the West. Extended family living is the norm. A friend's role is to "sense" a person's need and to do something about it. To speak one's mind is a sign of friendship.

Astrologers play an important role in India, as the people believe that nothing is accidental, and the universe and all living components have a fundamental order.

## Social Customs

- Social freedom between the sexes is not appreciated very much in India. A stranger should not speak to a woman if he is not acquainted with her or her family.



- A stranger will not be expected to help a woman out of a car, boat, etc., as her husband might resent it.
- For a young woman to take the hand of a man who is not her husband is objectionable.
- Bold, emancipated women may dare to indulge in dancing with their husbands, but to dance with anyone who is not her husband would be improper.
- Use of first name for address should be, as mentioned before, avoided. It is customary to add to the names of the Hindus the affix “ji” as a mark of respect. For instance, Ravi in polite speech becomes Raviji. Here Ravi is the first name but, by adding affix “ji,” you are calling the person with respect and, in this instance, use of first name will not be improper.
- In Bengal, mister is replaced by “Babu.” Thus, Ravi Babu means Mr. Ravi.
- In much of India, in correspondence or invitation cards, the classic Sanskrit prefixes “Shriman” for men and “Shrimati” for women are used.
- The method of greeting depends on the social status of the persons meeting. A son greets his father usually by bowing down and touching his feet.
- An American businessperson in India will be considered an equal, and among equals the usual method used will be to press one’s palms together in front of the chest and say *namaste*, meaning, “greetings to you.”
- Among the other classes of people, educated in Western style, shaking hands is acceptable.
- Hindu women who have been educated usually would not mind shaking hands with men when introduced. However, it is safer not to extend one’s hand to a Hindu woman until she takes the initiative and extends her hand first. It is safer to stick with “namaste.” This actually is the universal form of greeting in India.
- Indian food varies from province to province. Hindus in most cases are vegetarians and beef is prohibited for a Hindu. Meat of other kinds is eaten by the Hindus. Tandoori chicken from the north is one of the most popular chicken dishes in India.
- Among respectable Hindus, the drinking of alcoholic beverages of any kind is considered most degrading. It can be said that traditional Hindus are a nation of water drinkers. While entertaining at home, it is purely with nonalcoholic beverages like tea, coffee, etc. However, in upper middle class and upper class homes alcoholic drinks are not uncommon.
- Western food is available in all the good hotels. A variety of desserts made out of fruits or milk are also available. Betel leaf (*paan* in Hindi) is usually taken after a meal to aid digestion and freshen one’s mouth.

*The method of greeting depends on the social status of the persons meeting. A son greets his father usually by bowing down and touching his feet.*



*It is said that  
satisfaction of a  
guest will  
assuredly bring  
the housekeeper  
wealth,  
reputation, long  
life, and a place  
in heaven.*

- Hospitality is universal in India, and Indians are tolerant of the social *faux pas* of a foreigner. The duty of entertaining guests is laid down in religion as of prime importance. A well-mannered Hindu will not eat without asking his guest to join him. It is said that satisfaction of a guest will assuredly bring the housekeeper wealth, reputation, long life, and a place in heaven.
- One is not required to take any gift if invited for supper but, if one did, it would be accepted graciously.
- Do not be surprised if you have your meal only with your business partner and not the whole family. Wives and children usually help from the kitchen to make sure that the guest is treated well.
- At homes, eating without knives, forks, and spoons is not uncommon. People eat with their hands at home.
- If dining with the whole family, wait until everybody is at the table before you start eating. Let the host start eating first before you do or start when you are asked to go ahead.
- Do not get upset if your host asks you several times to have some more food. Simply refuse politely if you don't want more. It is Indian custom to ask repeatedly to make sure their guest does not get up hungry from the table.
- Indian businessmen, in many situations, wear "dhotis." The dhoti is a single piece of white cloth about five yards long and three to four feet broad. It is passed round the waist up to half its length, and the other half is drawn between the legs and tucked at the waist. For the upper part of the body they wear long shirts. Due to hot climate most of the year, long overcoats are worn only on special occasions. Sikhs from Punjab wear turbans, which have a religious significance.
- Well-to-do Hindus who wish to appear aristocratic wear long coats like the Rajahs. The long coat, known as *sherwani* has been standardized and is the dress recognized by the government of India for official and ceremonial wear.
- The Hindu lady is extremely loyal to her sari. While most of the modernized Hindu males have adopted the European costume in their outdoor life, Hindu women have kept the sari. The modern sari compares favorably with fashionable clothes of Western women.
- For the businessmen visiting India, shirt, trousers, tie, and suit will be proper attire. The Indian climate is hot; therefore, a very light suit in winter is recommended. If a person is in the north during winter, he will find it a little cooler and, again, a light sweater and a jacket will be sufficient.
- Women in public places should avoid wearing shorts or revealing dresses, as it draws unneeded attention.
- The customs and manners of the Hindus are strongly influenced by religion. Hinduism involves a variety of beliefs and practices. The rules of Hinduism may be interpreted in many ways, depending on

the community. While Hinduism for thousands of years has had a rigid caste system, where class determined what a person did in his or her life, things have changed.

India is a land of contrasts—from ancient practices, like sacred cows and transportation by bullock carts, to modern lifestyles, such as Air India jets and high-technology industrial parks. Yet the remnants of the past influence the present—Hindu myths and philosophy, British infrastructure and practices, European colonial enclaves. The noble teachings of Mahatma Gandhi on nonviolence and tolerance are frequently ignored today. Hindu nationalism dominates the government to the exclusion of Muslims; the subcontinent is divided into three antagonistic countries; war threatens with Pakistan over Kashmir; India moves ahead with guided missiles, atomic weapons, and a space program; globalization has led to increased foreign investment into Indian enterprises. Thus, it is difficult for the visitor to understand such contradictions and progress, no less the myriad cultures and languages to be encountered there.

### *Nonverbal Communication and Social Tips*

- Grasping one's own ears expresses repentance or sincerity.
- Beckoning is done with the palm turned down; pointing is often done with the chin.
- Backslapping is not a sign of affection.
- The *namaste* gesture can be used to signal you've had enough food.
- American men should not touch women in public, nor talk to a lone woman in public.
- The left hand is considered unclean. Use the right hand for eating with the fingers or for giving or accepting things.
- Do not lick postage stamps.
- Eat willingly with your hand if the occasion calls for it.
- Don't ask personal questions until you become close to someone.
- Use titles such as doctor and professor.
- Whistling is considered impolite.
- Public displays of affection are inappropriate.
- Bargain for goods and services.

There is one important thing to remember when going to India: the Indians are very tolerant and will completely accept the fact that you are unfamiliar with their customs and procedures. There is no need to conform to Indian behavior.

*India is a land of contrasts—from ancient practices, like sacred cows and transportation by bullock carts, to modern lifestyles, such as Air India jets and high-technology industrial parks.*

## EXHIBIT 12.5 INDONESIA—PROFILE

<b>Population</b>	231,328,092
<b>Ethnic groups</b>	Japanese, 45%; Sundanese, 14%; Madurese, 7.5%; Coastal Malays, 7.5%; Other, 26%
<b>Religions</b>	Muslim, 88%; Protestant, 5%; Roman Catholic, 3%; Hindu, 2%; Buddhist, 1%; Other, 1%
<b>Education</b>	83.8% literacy rate
<b>Land</b>	1,826,440 sq. km
<b>Government</b>	Republic
<b>Political parties</b>	Crescent Moon and Star Party (PBB), Federation of Functional Groups or Golkar, Indonesia Democracy Party-Struggle (PDI-P), National Awakening Party (PKB), National Mandate Party (PAN), United Development Party (PPP)
<b>Per capita income</b>	US\$680
<b>Exports to U.S.</b>	US\$2,581 billion
<b>Imports from U.S.</b>	US\$9,644 billion

### *Characteristics of Business in Indonesia*

Straddling the equator and drenched in rain, Indonesia is a treasure house of natural diversity. Its vast stretches of rain forest—the largest outside the Amazon—contains perhaps the richest and most unusual collection of plants and animals on earth, from elephants to tree kangaroos.

But the world's fourth most populace nation with 200 million people has crammed 60% of them into the Java area. Yet, this tropical crossroads is replete with natural resources still to be fully utilized. For example, with almost two-thirds of its land covered with forest, the country has become the world's largest exporter of plywood. But logging and farming strip 4700 square miles annually, adding to fire and pollution problems. While oil and gas exports have driven economic growth, the nation is a major exporter also of zinc, nickel and copper. Poor infrastructure has limited resource exploitation.<sup>16</sup>

“Bkinneka tunggal Ika,” translated “unity through diversity,” is the national motto of Indonesia. This nation of islands represents a rich variety of local customs and traditions found among its diverse people.

Indonesia is an archipelago situated across the equator between the continents of Asia and Australia. It is the largest archipelago in the world, with 13,677 islands of which 6044 are inhabited. It stretches

3330 miles from east to west, and 1300 miles from north to south. There are four main island groups in Indonesia. The Greater Sunda Islands are composed of Java, which has a population of 80 million; Sumatra, which is the sixth largest island in the world; and two other large islands. The other three groups of islands include the Lesser Sunda Islands, the Maluku, and West Irian.

Formerly known as the Dutch East Indies, Indonesia remained the territory of the Netherlands until 1942, when it was occupied by the Japanese. Although Indonesia gained its independence in 1945, it continued to struggle with intermittent guerrilla warfare until 1949 in order to gain total independence from the Dutch. In 1949, the Dutch transferred sovereignty of nearly all of the land of the Dutch East Indies except West Irian, which is now known as the Netherlands New Guinea. The new country became known as the Republic of Indonesia in 1950, and in 1963 West Irian also became part of the nation. General Suharto, a leader of the counter coup, was formally made president of Indonesia in 1966. In 1998, because of social unrest, corruption, and financial deterioration, his 32-year rule ended. Corruption and nepotism finally disillusioned the populace, which was led by young students. Suharto was forced out of the presidential office to be replaced by B. J. Habibie, who is distrusted because of ties to the previous discredited regime.

During the 1980s, there was apparent economic progress in Indonesia. However, as the decade of the 1990s closed, the Indonesian economy was in ruins with pervasive corruption, millions sinking back into poverty and hunger, exceptional natural disasters, chaos in the explosion of long-suppressed pluralistic politics, and a society threatening to fragment along ethnic and religious lines. While many politicians seek to curb the grip of the Chinese minority over the country's commercial life, the price of rice rose because of global warming and the people starve. Such "hunger breeds racial bigotry, a search for scapegoats, and fear of authoritarian backlash."<sup>17</sup>

Indonesia is the largest Islamic land in the world. Generally, people do not strictly adhere to the rules of the Koran; rather the village law, or *Adat*, prevails in Indonesian rural and urban areas. Even though Indonesia is a Muslim country, women have never been veiled, nor have they been secluded like other Muslim women in the Middle East. On many of the islands, women vote and hold leadership positions, as women have been guaranteed full and complete rights. Although Indonesia is a male-dominated country, education of women is a problem, with women composing only 30% of the students at the university or college level. Thus, with this disparity in education, the Indonesian woman's position is behind that of her male counterpart.

In August 2002, the People's Consultative Assembly decided that the president and vice president are to be directly elected. This new procedure will begin in 2004, whereby the MPR (Upper House

*Even though  
Indonesia is a  
Muslim country,  
women have  
never been  
veiled, nor have  
they been  
secluded like  
other Muslim  
women in the  
Middle East.*

of Representatives) will hold the 500 members of the lower House of Representatives (DPR) and 200 members of a newly created Regional Representatives Council (DPD). Currently, the army and police hold 38 seats in the DPR; however, beginning in 2004, they will not have a formal role. Changes are being made to Indonesia's political system to try to restore structure. General Suharto stayed in power for 32 years before he was forced to resign in 1998 during the economic crisis. Abdurrahman Wahid was elected to office soon after, but after only 21 months he was impeached due to incompetence. His vice president, Megawati Sukarnoputri, the daughter of Sukarno, took office in July 2001.

Today, Indonesia faces two main challenges: to restore political stability and to restructure Indonesia's banking system.

### *Cultural Characteristics*

The family is the basic unit of Indonesian life. It is a highly complex system with many interlocking relationships in the vast network of an extended family system. For most Indonesians, the family is the first priority. There are many young people in Indonesia, with nearly 70% of the total population under 30 years of age. The customary law, or *Adat*, permits polygamy, but it is not practiced by many. In December 1973, a bill was passed requiring free consent for girls, with the minimum age of 16, and for boys, with the minimum age of 19, in the sharing of property acquired in marriage. In the case of divorce, the children are often assigned to the custody of both parents.

A basic concept in Indonesian daily life both in a social and a business context is the importance of avoiding making someone feel *malu*. The word literally means ashamed, insulted, or embarrassed. Criticizing or contradicting a person in front of others will cause you to lose face and the person will feel *malu* as a result of your action.

Also important to Indonesians are the concepts of unity and conformity. They do not strive, as many Americans do, to become individualistic.

### *Behavior Modes*

A common courtesy that should be respected is not raising one's voice or demonstrating externally intense emotions. Head-on confrontations are embarrassing to most Indonesians. Thus, they prefer to talk indirectly and ambiguously about areas of difference until common ground can be found. *Sembah* or *hormat* is the art of paying respect to one's superiors who are generally persons of higher rank or position either by birth, by economic status, or by age. One form of demonstrating *sembah* or *hormat* is by not questioning one's superiors.

Today, Indonesia  
faces two main  
challenges: to  
restore political  
stability and to  
restructure  
Indonesia's  
banking system.

The family is the  
basic unit of  
Indonesian life.

In Indonesia, there is a subtle but very hierarchical approach to interpersonal relationships that is related not only to family and to the village, but also to the larger community and to the government. Leadership is very paternalistic and consensus is the mode followed by all persons. Young persons defer to old people, though in the cities this is changing somewhat. Indonesians are known for their friendly hospitality.

It is suggested that foreigners working in Indonesia never refuse an offer of food or drink, but at the same time they should not appear greedy; it is customary not to finish it completely.

## *Gestures and Greetings*

There are certain gestures that should be avoided while in Indonesia. For example, never touch the head of an older Indonesian, as it is thought to be the place where the spirit resides. Kissing and embracing in public should also be avoided because it is considered rude and coarse. In addition, personal questions should not be asked, as this may be interpreted by Indonesians as an invasion of privacy. The use of the left hand for eating or for passing of gifts should be avoided because it is considered the unclean hand. Pointing is also considered rude in Indonesia, and therefore should be avoided. Handshakes are becoming customary in Jakarta among Westernized Indonesians. However, in general, there is no physical contact, especially for different genders and ages. The traditional greeting is a nodding of the head and a gracious smile.

## *Business Interactions*

Indonesians are extremely indirect in business contexts. Therefore, it is very important to circumvent a subject before the critical issues are mentioned. Everything is negotiated in Indonesia, and the people love to bargain. With the exception of department stores, there are few fixed prices. Once a person is respected as a bargainer, a merchant will offer far more reasonable prices.

Indonesians do not like to be pressured or hurried. Time in the United States can be wasted, spent, utilized, and saved. There is a phrase in Indonesia describing this concept that translates as “rubber time,” meaning that time stretches or shrinks and is therefore very flexible.

The national language of Indonesia, Bahasa Indonesia, was officially adopted in 1928. At the time of this decision, Bahasa Indonesia was a regional language spoken by only 5% of the total population of Indonesia. To achieve a higher ideal of the unity of the Indonesian people, the major subraces such as Javanese (14%) and Sundanese (14%), and others pushed aside their regional feelings and adopted the idea of a common language.

*Everything is negotiated in Indonesia, and the people love to bargain. With the exception of department stores, there are few fixed prices.*



## EXHIBIT 12.6

### JAPAN—PROFILE

<b>Population</b>	126,974,628
<b>Ethnic groups</b>	Japanese, 99.4%; Other, mostly Korean, 0.6%
<b>Religions</b>	Shinto and Buddhist, 84%; Other, 16%
<b>Education</b>	99% literacy rate
<b>Land</b>	374,744 sq. km
<b>Government</b>	Constitutional monarchy
<b>Political parties</b>	Democratic Party (DPJ), Japan Communist Party (JCP), Komeito, Liberal Democratic Party (LDP), Libera Party, New Conservative Party (NCP), Social Democratic Party (SDP)
<b>Per capita income</b>	US\$31,457
<b>Exports to U.S.</b>	US\$51,440 million
<b>Imports from U.S.</b>	US\$121,494 million

Contemporary Japanese culture is considerably different from previous, traditional notions of it and from most people's current stereotypes, including those of the Japanese themselves. Japan is commonly and stereotypically known as a land of nobility and chivalry with values such as honor, pride, and perseverance. These form a moral code of everyday living that has permeated Japanese society for generations, even centuries. Yet contemporary Japanese culture (especially for younger Japanese) seems to operate from different values, attitudes, beliefs, norms and behaviors. In short, Japan is evolving into a society with a different culture.<sup>18</sup>

The Japanese are having to learn to be more rude—and are using English to help them.<sup>19</sup>

Because Japan is going through profound economic and social change within a generation, its cultural specifics must be viewed in that context.<sup>20</sup> Yet, realities of their participation in the international market are causing changes in such cultural preferences, especially among the new generation.

Japanese markets are indeed hard, but not impossible to crack, as McDonald's, Coca-Cola, IBM, and many others have demonstrated. Informal protection, in the form of close linkages between supplier and customer, is a handicap to outsiders.



## *Cultural Characteristics of Business in Japan*

Asia is a potpourri of nations and cultures, so it is difficult to generalize about its diverse peoples and their mind-sets. Japanese behavior may seem puzzling and be a source of both confusion and wonderment. For North Americans, perched on the Pacific Rim, Japan is the epitome of the East and its enigmas.

Japanese feudal society lasted until the 19<sup>th</sup> century, when Commodore Perry's voyage forced open Japan to the West. Typically a series of changing images about the Japanese people and culture emerge and can be grouped around stages. The first is pre-World War II, when the Japanese were admired for their ambitious effort to catch up to European and American industrialization. At this stage and the next, many viewed Japanese diplomatic endeavors as devious.

During World War II, the image shifted as Americans and others were abashed by the daring Japanese attack upon Pearl Harbor and puzzled by continued loyalty to their Emperor even in defeat. Finally, in the present postwar period, many find it hard to believe that these victims of atomic devastation and military occupation could bounce back and become a leading industrial nation.

The following cultural characteristics still apply to doing business in Japan.

### **Language and Communication**

- Indirect and vague are more acceptable than direct and specific references—ambiguous terminology is preferred.
- Sentences frequently are left unfinished so that another make may a conclusion.
- Conversation transpires within an ill-defined and shadowy context, never quite definite, so as not to preclude personal interpretation.
- The language is capable of delicate nuances regarding states of mind and relationships—while rich in imagination, it can be clumsy for science and business.
- There are layers of soft language with various degrees of courtesy and respect. The female is especially affected by this; “plain” or “coarse” language is considered improper for her.
- The listener makes little noises of tentative suggestion, understanding, and encouragement—“*hai*” may mean more than “yes” and imply, “I’m listening,” or, “I understand.”

There is a formal politeness for official negotiation and ordinary business communication, while an informal approach may be used while socializing. Frequently, while entertaining, the real business and political deals are concluded.

*Asia is a  
potpourri of  
nations and  
cultures, so it is  
difficult to gener-  
alize about its  
diverse peoples  
and their mind-  
sets.*

## Dress and Appearance

- Neat, orderly, and conservative for managers; ordinary workers and students frequently wear a distinctive uniform and even a company pin, which managers also may sport (a holdover from feudal days when a kimono carried a lord's symbol). The ancient, classical dress, the kimono is becoming less common even in the privacy of the home and is retained for ceremonial events. Western formal dress is used for important state occasions.
- Traditional native dress is sexless although the shape of the garment is different. The colors are often neutral with women sometimes tending toward flowery patterns.
- Japanese wear contemporary clothes and hair styles. Also they appear to be physically larger than their parents.
- Colors have different significance in Japanese culture (e.g., white for sorrow, black for joy).

## Tips for Business Interactions with the Japanese

- Japanese will try to achieve sales and profits without harming face and harmony or creating a poor standing in the business community.
- Third party or indirect introductions are important and can create trust between individuals who come together through a mutual friend, go-between, or arbitrator. This person may be involved until the conclusion of the negotiation.
- Whomever you approach in the organization, do so at the highest level; the first person contacted is also involved throughout the negotiation.
- Avoid direct communication on money; leave this to the go-between or lower echelon staff.
- Do not publicly put a Japanese in a position where he or she must admit failure.
- Avoid praise of your product or services; let your literature or go-between do that.
- Use business cards with your titles in both Japanese and English.
- The logical, cognitive, or intellectual approach is insufficient; the emotional level of communication is considered important (e.g., as in dealing with a known business associate versus a stranger).
- Formality prevails in senior staff meetings with interpreters present. The more important the meeting, the more senior executives present.
- Wait patiently for meetings to move beyond preliminary tea and sometimes long formalities.

## Food and Eating Habits

- Eating is ritualistic, communal, and time consuming. The interaction is considered as important as the food.

*Eating is  
ritualistic,  
communal, and  
time consuming.  
The interaction  
is considered as  
important as the  
food.*

- Tokyo is said to have a restaurant, bar, or cabaret for every 110 members of the population, with many international foods represented. Fast-food establishments are everywhere.
- The traditional diet emphasizes rice and fish.
- The youth tend toward popular Western foods.

## Time and Age Consciousness

- Japanese are punctual, yet they expect you to wait for group decisions that take time.
- Respect seniority and the elderly.
- Young managers, recruited from the universities after stiff examinations, are expected to stay with a company until they are sixty years of age, conforming, doing what's expected of them, and showing respect and deference. Then the crucial decision is made as to whether the sixty-year-old manager is to become a company director; if he or she makes it, he or she can stay beyond the normal Western retirement age and may work into his or her 80s. The remainder of the managerial group not so selected become department or subsidiary directors and are expected to retire between 55 and 60, though even then they can be retained in a temporary capacity.

## Reward and Recognition

- There is a tendency to reward and recognize the group or organization rather than the individual.
- Great emphasis is placed on security and the social need for "belonging."
- Money, if passed to a Japanese businessperson, should be in an envelope.
- For social visiting, a guest is frequently given a present or small gift, such as a hand towel beautifully wrapped; however, on the next exchange of visit, you are expected to offer a gift in kind.
- Personal relationships score high with Japanese and future relationships depend on how you respond in the first encounter.
- Cut and dried relationships with business contacts are inadequate and must be supplemented by a social relationship for maximum effect. This usually means entertaining the client with a "night on the town" and not at one's home. Part of the Japanese manager's reward is a generous budget for entertaining. When away from home on business, the Japanese businessperson expects to be entertained lavishly (theater tickets, etc.) but repays this kindness manifold.

*Tokyo is said to have a restaurant, bar, or cabaret for every 110 members of the population, with many international foods represented.*

*There is a tendency to reward and recognize the group or organization rather than the individual.*

## Relationships

- A nation the size of California, Japan is cohesive and crowded, which accounts for its rituals of bowing and politeness in crowded urban areas.
- Japanese are familial and group oriented, instead of individualistic.
- Youth epitomize the culture in change. They are energetic and productive, yet anxious for change, gaining a new sense of “I/my/meness,” while the pattern for others is “we-ness.”
- Group leadership is more highly regarded than individual initiative. There is a tendency toward clannishness based on family or group connections—know your place and be comfortable with it.
- There is a drive toward agglomeration, combines, and clustering of organizational relationships.
- There is a sense of order, propriety, and appropriate behavior between inferiors and superiors.
- In international relationships, Japan has close emotional and economic ties to United States but is suspicious of aggressive Americans. The Japanese fear China, yet they are emotionally allied and identify with the Chinese.
- In business relationships, there are two Japans—officialdom and the intellectuals (e.g., politicians and business persons). In both, decisions tend to be group mulling for consensus, give and take inconclusiveness, and the traditional authority pyramid.
- There is a symbiotic relationship between government and business—cozy but not constricting. This is still an unsolved issue.
- Social and self control disguise a highly emotional quality of the Japanese character and relationships; the mesh of binding social relationships is weakening and hard to comprehend.
- In context of social relations, Japanese tend to be clean, polite, and disciplined; but publicly, with strangers, can be pushy and inconsiderate (e.g., the tourist).
- The Japanese are sensitive to what others think or expect of them and have a sharp sense of right and wrong; yet they find it difficult to deal with the unexpected and strange, and so may laugh inappropriately.
- The general gap between the generations is very wide. In business, it is somewhat bridged for the young manager who is assigned an elder, who is an upper middle manager, 55 years old or more. This senior person is rarely the direct superior of the young manager, but is expected to know him or her, meet regularly, and be available for advice and counsel, and to assist in transfers and discipline, when necessary. This respected elder manager is always consulted on promotions and other personnel matters concerning that young person’s career. He or she is the human contact for the organization with the

*A nation the size  
of California,  
Japan is cohesive  
and crowded,  
which accounts  
for its rituals of  
bowing and  
politeness in  
crowded urban  
areas.*

young manager, the listener and guide who provides a significant human relationship.

## Attitudes and Beliefs

- The Japanese character is diverse with a sense of poetry and of the ephemeral; there is a concern for the transitory, inconclusive qualities of life, for nature, and its observation. It is actively curious, energetic and quick, with a sense of delicacy and wistfulness.
- The dominant religious thrust is the convergence of Shintoism and Buddhism (married Shinto, buried Buddhist). Christianity has made limited impact. The crusading Soka Gakkai sect is also a political party that fights inequalities of the social structure, while enshrining the idealistic, self-denial, and the espousal of the underdog.
- Increasing concern for acquisition of management skill, not simply technical, knowledge of products, or manufacturing, but sophisticated management theory and concepts transferred to the Japanese environment. This is forcing changes in the way of dealing with foreigners. A more competitive climate is developing for foreigners that permits direct investment.

## Values and Standards

- The Japanese personality generally is self-confident and flexible, demonstrating a sense of order, propriety, and appropriate behavior; there is a tendency toward diligence and thrift, balanced by a fun-loving approach, which, at times, seems almost frivolous and extravagant.
- In outlook the Japanese are cautious and given to stalling tactics. They are also insular, which is manifested by the in-group tendency.
- The rigid, ossified Japanese class system is disappearing, by which each person has his or her place as superior or inferior.
- Japanese value peace and economic progress, ensured somewhat by the fact that only 1% of the nation's gross national product is devoted to defense spending.
- This culture highly regards new ideas and technologies, swallowing them up until they are Japanized (internalized) after careful, detailed examination; there is a subtle shift in emphasis under way from copying to creating.
- Japanese society values training and education, especially of the young. It also values a spirit of intensity and craftsmanship manifested by a quality of deep penetration and pride in work no matter how humble.
- Japanese value congenial, known surroundings and seek to create an atmosphere of well-focused energy and disciplined good cheer.

*The Japanese personality generally is self-confident and flexible, demonstrating a sense of order, propriety, and appropriate behavior.*

- A basic standard of Japanese life is work and play hard—work particularly for the good of the family or company family, and maintain controlled competition and cooperation in the process.
- Japanese fear foreign military involvement.
- The radical, revolutionary portion of Japanese youth have an entirely different set of values from the majority—some can be vicious and violent, yet espouse a spirit of self-denial, self-correction, and self-dedication to what they consider a high cause. Even criminal gangs will publicly apologize in press conferences to the public when they cause too much violence and disruption in society.
- The goals of Japanese society seem to be steady employment, corporate growth, product superiority, and national economic welfare, which is considered more important than profits; the goals of the individual seem to be “more,” for the organization and for self, in that order.
- Corporate social responsibility is a standard built into the Japanese system. Increasingly Japanese companies are giving a percentage of profits to promote education, social welfare, culture, and protection of the environment.
- Another organizational standard is to provide psychological security in the job in return for loyalty to the company; there is a concept of mutual obligation between employer and employee. Strikes are only beginning to creep into the work culture.
- The seniority standard is slowly giving way to merit promotion.
- The Japanese value decision by consensus. Before action is taken, much time is spent on defining the question. They decide first if there is a need for a decision and what it is all about. The focus is on what the decision is really about, not what it should be; once agreement is reached, then the Japanese move with great speed to the action stage. Referral of the question is made to the appropriate people, in effect indicating top management’s answer to the question. The system forces the Japanese to make big decisions, and to avoid the Western tendency toward small decisions that are easy to make (minutia). For example, instead of making a decision on a particular joint venture, the Japanese might consider the direction the business should go, and this joint venture is then only a small aspect of the larger issue.

### *The Japanese Standard of Lifetime, or Even Long-Term Employment Is Not as Simple as It Seems*

Not all workers are considered permanent. A substantial body of employees (perhaps 20%) is not subject to this job security. Some positions are hired and paid for by the hour; women are generally consid-

*Another  
organizational  
standard is to  
provide  
psychological  
security in the  
job in return for  
loyalty to the  
company; there  
is a concept of  
mutual  
obligation  
between  
employer and  
employee.  
Strikes are only  
beginning to  
creep into the  
work culture.*

ered in the temporary work category, and some who retire at 55 may be kept on in that temporary capacity: adjustments in workforce can be readily made among these “temporaries.”

Pay as a rule is on the basis of seniority and doubles every fifteen years.

Retirement is a two-year salary, severance bonus, usually at 55. Western pension plans are beginning to come into companies slowly and are low in benefits.

Permanent employees who leave an employer will have a very difficult time being permanent again for another employer.

The concept of permanent employment is left over from feudal arrangements of the past, and is now being undermined by super industrial developments.

Another standard of Japanese work life seems to be *continuous training*.

- It is performance focused in contrast to a promotion focus; in scope, it involves training not only in one's own job, but in all jobs at one's level.
- The emphasis is on productivity, and the real burden of training is on the learner—“What have we learned to help us do the job better?”
- On the whole, they believe the older worker is more productive, and output per man-hour is invariably higher in a plant with an older work population.
- The industrial engineer teaches how to improve one's own productivity and process.
- Generally, there are no craft unions in Japanese industry and little mobility among blue collar workers; what mobility exists is among office workers and professionals.
- Education is seen as a preparation for life, rather than life itself; those with “graduate education” are generally too old to start in the Japanese work system, and when employed they come in as specialists.

The Japanese are a remarkable and unique people. Their subtle, complex culture in particular illustrates the differences and diversity of Asian cultures in general. The Japanese have also learned and successfully applied many lessons from other countries.

*The concept of permanent employment is left over from feudal arrangements of the past, and is now being undermined by super industrial developments.*

*Generally, there are no craft unions in Japanese industry and little mobility among blue collar workers; what mobility exists is among office workers and professionals.*



EXHIBIT 12.7  
MALAYSIA—PROFILE

Population	22,662,365
Ethnic groups	Malay and other indigenous, 58%; Chinese, 24%; Indian, 8%; Other, 10%
Religions	Muslim, Buddhist, Daoist, Hindu, Christian, Sikh, plus Shamanism is practiced in East Malaysia
Education	83.5% literacy rate
Land	328,550 sq. km
Government	Constitutional monarchy
Political parties	Alternative Coalition, or Barisan Alternatif, BA (includes the following parties: Party Islam Se-Malaysia, or PAS; National Justice Party, or NJP; and Malaysian People's Party, or PRM), National Front, or NF
Per capita income	US\$3640
Exports to U.S.	US\$10,348 billion
Imports from U.S.	US\$24,010 billion

### *Cultural Characteristics of Business in Malaysia*

At the end of British rule in 1963, the Federation of Malaysia consisted of 13 states, 11 of which are part of peninsular Malaysia, and the 2 states of Sabah and Sarawak are characterized by flat coastal plains rising to steep mountain ranges. Malaysia's major exports are rubber, tin, palm oil, timber, and petroleum; the major imports are machinery, transportation equipment, and consumer goods.

Kuala Lumpur is the capital of Malaysia and is the location of the federal parliament and the prime minister. In addition, each of the 13 state governments has parliaments and prime ministers and 9 have sultans. The present government policy promotes Malay participation in business and the dispersal of industry to less developed areas. The government is a parliamentary democracy under a constitutional monarchy.

### *Cultural Concepts*

The fundamental concept of *Budi* surrounds the ethical system of the Malay people. *Budi* illustrates the ideal behavior expected of a Malay.

Its basic rules are respect and courtesy, especially toward elders, and affection and love for one's parents, as well as a pleasant disposition and harmony in the family, the neighborhood, and in the society. There are two forms of *Budi*: *Adab*, which means that the individual has a responsibility to show courtesy at all times; and *Rukun*, which means that the individual must act to obtain harmony either in a family or in society. Malays place the utmost importance on relationships with relatives, friends, and colleagues.

Malays do not seem to value the pursuit of wealth for its own sake. They do, however, believe in hard work and self-reliance. Life is viewed as a passing thing, and family and friends take precedence over self-centered interests, such as the accumulation of profit and materialism. The Malays' love for children is reflected in the gentle and tender manner in which they raise them.

## Gestures and Greetings

There are several forms of nonverbal communication that one observes while in Malaysia. Familiarity with greetings and knowing which gestures to avoid will lead to a more successful business trip. The following are a few examples:

- When meeting a Malay, the elder person should be mentioned before the younger, the more important before the less important, and the woman before the man.
- In rural areas, it is customary for men and women to shake hands with each other. When meeting a man, a Malay woman may *salaam*, which is bowing very low while placing the right palm on the forehead, and then covering the hands if they believe that a person is unaware of the social etiquette pertaining to handshaking. The traditional Malay greeting resembles a handshake with both hands but without the grasp. The man offers both hands to his friend, lightly touches his friend's outstretched hands, and then brings his hands to his breast. This simply means, "I greet you from my heart."
- In Malaysia, instead of pointing to a place, object, or person with the right index finger, which is considered impolite, it is more common to point with the thumb of the right hand with the fingers folded under.
- In calling for a taxi, one uses the fingers of the right hand, moving them together with the palm facing down in a waving or "come here" gesture, which is opposite of the typical American beckoning of a taxi.
- A gesture to avoid is patting a child on the head. The head is considered to be the center of the intellectual and sacred power; it is therefore holy and should not be touched.

*Malays place the utmost importance on relationships with relatives, friends, and colleagues.*

## Religion

Islam is the predominant religion in Malaysia, and it exerts a great influence not only on the method of worship but also on the Malay's way of life. Foreign business representatives hoping to function effectively in Malaysia must understand Islam to comprehend the culture. Whereas American religious practices are generally confined to Sundays, Malaysian religious practices are part of daily life.

A Muslim is guided by the prescriptions of the Koran, which details the rules of behavior, including all social and business activities. Muslims are expected to recite the creed, "There is no God but Allah, and Muhammad is his Prophet." They must pray five times a day and worship Allah as the only true God. Providing charity, helping the needy, fasting during the month of Ramadan, and, if possible, making a trip to Mecca are additional practices that the Muslim Malays are expected to perform. They should also refrain from eating pork and drinking alcoholic beverages. In the main portion of the Mosque, the Muslim place of worship, Malay women sit apart from the men and are not allowed at any time to mix casually or to eat with them.

Malays deeply respect traditional customs. These traditional practices and beliefs are called *Adat*, meaning custom. The importance of *Adat* is illustrated by their proverb, "Let the child perish but not the *Adat*."

## Nature and Human Nature

In some Western cultures an underlying belief exists that humanity can overcome nature. In the Islamic faith, the Malay position concerning the human relationship to nature is one of being subject to or living in harmony with nature. At times, a Malay feels subject to the elements because of a fatalistic attitude and belief in the supremacy of God's will. A Malay also believes that he or she is part of the natural world that reflects his or her belief in animism—the notion that plants and animals have a spiritual dimension.

A Malay pays little attention to what has happened in the past and regards the future as both vague and unpredictable. Planning for the future or hoping that the future will be better than either the present or the past is simply not their way of life.

From the perspective of the Islamic faith, there is a strong sense of fatalism, as indicated by common expressions such as "god willing" or "if God wants me to be something I will, if not, God's will be done." These factors favor a lack of motivation for worldly success, which is replaced by a motivation to develop deep and lasting relationships with friends and relatives. Traditionally, Malays have felt that in receiving material success, they might lose the highly valued respect of their family and friends.

## *Trust, Respect, and Leadership*

Trust for a Malay is fundamental to a successful interpersonal relationship. An individual's capability for loyalty, commitment, and companionship are the key characteristics on which the Malay generally bases trust. The process for developing trust is internal and personal. In some Western cultures, the basis for trust is external and professional, centered on a level of expertise and performance.

Initially in a relationship, Malays show respect through formalities. However, as a relationship progresses, formalities are slowly dropped until an informal atmosphere is reached. This slow transformation can confuse some businesspersons. Malays respect a compromising person who is willing "to give and take." In Malay negotiations, the person who compromises is the most respected person and will often receive more than anticipated.

In Western organizations and institutions, status is usually attributed to someone demonstrating leadership capabilities. In Malaysia, the process is somewhat reversed. Malays are born into a certain social position or status, and if the status is very high or important, then they are expected to demonstrate leadership capabilities. For a Malay, the most important quality of a leader is confidence and the ability to understand people. A leader in Malaysia is also expected to be religiously devout, humble, sincere, and tactful. Even if a person is not worthy of respect, the position might demand that he or she receive it. A Malay feels most comfortable in a hierarchal structure with a clearly defined role and emphasis on room for growth in interpersonal relationships.

## *Work Ethic*

In Malaysia, work is viewed as one of many activities. A large percentage of time in a Malay's life is spent developing deeper relationships with family and friends in ways that would appear as idle time to many. An example of this perspective is the treatment of the elderly. An elderly person in Malaysia is regarded as a wise counselor who plays an important role in society.

## *Politics and Power*

Of fundamental importance to anyone working in Malaysia is an understanding of the pluralism in that country. To succeed in Malaysia, one must understand some of the differences, similarities, and difficulties between the Malays and other Bumiputra, Chinese, and Indians.

After much tension and rioting, a twenty-year development plan favoring the Malays was initiated in 1970 between Malaysia and

*In Malay negotiations, the person who compromises is the most respected person and will often receive more than anticipated.*

China. The plan contained two principal economic objectives: First, to check the dominance of Chinese economic control by requiring a definite percentage of the labor force to be Malay. Second, the plan stated that the foreign share of the Malay market would be reduced from 60% to 30% by 1990. In spite of the efforts toward modernization and education, results have not been completely satisfactory. Even though there will be a decrease in the Malay market allocated to foreign investors, there is still room for expansion of the present foreign-controlled market.

The fact that a near balance of power exists between Malays and Chinese requires close cooperation between the two cultures. However, due to differences in customs, culture, and values, there has been a great deal of tension between the two groups, at times producing unstable environments. The unpleasant relationship between the Malays and the Chinese appears ongoing, perhaps due to the strong cultural differences between the Chinese Buddhist and Islamic practices of the Malays.

Foreign businesspersons in Malaysia are challenged to apply synergistic skills to their relationships. This will foster not only cooperation between them and the Malays, but will contribute to collaboration among the country's diverse inhabitants.

## PAKISTAN

---

The recorded history of the people now living in modern Pakistan goes back to 3000 B.C. Here the Indus Valley, the Indo-Aryan civilizations developed a mixed culture resulting from numerous invasions of nomadic tribes from the west including Persians. Located on a number of major trade routes, the region also attracted Arab, Mongol, and Europeans; more recently Afghan refugees have arrived in great numbers. Today, the inhabitants are primarily Punjabis, but the other four groups include Pathan, Sindhi, Mujhair, and the Baluchis—all named after provinces from which they originated. Given such ethnic divisions the society is split along tribal, caste, and economic lines. Although 97% are Sunni Muslim.

The Islamic Republic of Pakistan was founded in 1947, when Britain divided British India into India and Pakistan. Religion was the main divider, as the Hindus were predominantly in India and the Muslims in Pakistan. Pakistan was also divided, whereby Muslim districts were in West Pakistan, and East Pakistan consisted of a single province, which in 1971 gained independence and is known today as Bangladesh. During the time the country was divided, the two sides could not come to an agreement about the states of Jammu and Kashmir. The status of Kashmir is in dispute still.

*The unpleasant  
relationship  
between the  
Malays and the  
Chinese appears  
ongoing,  
perhaps due to  
the strong  
cultural  
differences  
between the  
Chinese  
Buddhist and  
Islamic practices  
of the Malays.*

The official language of Pakistan is Urdu; however, this is only spoken by 9% of the population; 48% speak Punjabi, 12% Sindhi, and 27% speak other languages including Pushtu, Saraiki, Baloch, and Brahui. English is used by the government and military. The state religion is Islam, which 97% follow. Minority religions include Christianity, Hinduism, and Parsi. Ethnically, Pakistan is composed of Punjabis, Sindhis, Pashtuns, Afghans, Balochs, and Muhajirs. Life expectancy has increased from 55 years in 1990 to 63 in 2001. Literacy has also increased, and infant and maternal mortality has dropped.

Pakistan is still behind many countries with similar per capita income (US\$440). Pakistan's literacy rate is 43%, while some other countries with similar per capita income have a literacy rate of 63%. There is also a big gender discrepancy, whereby boys will usually complete five years of school and girls only 2.5. Similarly, 55% of males and only 29% of females are literate. Muslim fundamentalism is partially responsible for women failing to achieve their full potential in this traditional society, but gender restrictions are lessening. In urban areas women have moved ahead in government and the professions.

Pakistan faces another development problem where 25% of the population falls below the poverty line. GDP growth in 2002 was only 2.6%. Agriculture accounts for 24.7% of GDP. Pakistan is one of the world's largest producers of raw cotton, and in 2001, 59% of its total exports was cotton. The United States is Pakistan's biggest export market, representing 24%. The UAE is second at 7.9%. The two biggest suppliers to Pakistan are the UAE (13.1%) and Saudi Arabia (11.3%).

Pakistan is a federal republic with the prime minister as head. President General Musharraf is head of the National Security Council, composed of military chiefs. He also oversees the cabinet. In October 1999, there was a military takeover and general Musharraf became Chief Executive, after suspending Pakistan's constitution. He also approved an eight member National Security Council.

In the late 1990s, the United States imposed sanctions on Pakistan following nuclear tests conducted in 1998, but these have mostly been removed. The World Bank and IMF put their loans on hold and the military coup that put Musharraf in power exacerbated Pakistan's relationship with the United States, as well as other Western countries. However, following the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001, the United States needed Pakistan's help to achieve military action in Afghanistan. The situation changed overnight for Pakistan. Over a billion dollars in loans were made to Pakistan, and after pressure from the United States, Pakistan ended ties with the Taliban in December 2002.

Recently, Pakistan indicated that it would eliminate its nuclear weapons if India does so as well. Pakistan has also indicated that it is working on a strategy to end its conflict with India.

*Muslim  
fundamentalism  
is partially  
responsible for  
women failing to  
achieve their full  
potential in this  
traditional  
society, but  
gender  
restrictions are  
lessening.*



## TIPS FOR DOING BUSINESS IN PAKISTAN

The family and the clan is the basis of this culture and such connections influence business and political relationships. Unfortunately, economic gains have benefited the few wealthy families who control commerce and government; some large landowners have become regional officials in the public sector. Two-thirds of the masses live in rural villages with limited opportunities. There is some social mobility, particularly in urban areas. After family, friends are important. Pakistanis are straightforward, honest, hospitable, and tolerant of foreigners.

*Work Practices*—During winter, business and government offices normally operate from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.; during summer (April 15<sup>th</sup>–October 15<sup>th</sup>) from 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m. Hours differ for retail shops and banks and for *Ramadan* when normal work is from 8:30 a.m. to 11:30 a.m. The work week is Sunday to Thursday, with time off on Friday for the Islamic holy day of rest; some businesses open on Saturday morning. Prayer time is 1 p.m.

*Business Relationships*—Foreigners are well advised to have an introduction to key persons they seek to contact. Verify references, and anticipate boasting about capabilities. Maintaining personal honor is critical. The government has two investment agencies that produce helpful publications for the economy and exporting. To facilitate export, 57 industrial estates have been established throughout the country to provide infrastructure and various concessions that encourage investment. Expect handshakes, business cards, and tardiness. This people have a relaxed sense of time and deadlines.

*Social Customs*—Since this is a strict Moslem society, act accordingly; the locals do not eat pork or drink alcohol. The left hand is unclean so do not touch food with it. The culture is very protective of women so their head is covered or veiled and many wear the *burqah*, the dark tent-like garb. Business entertaining is usually done with dinner in a restaurant or by an invitation to a home. If so invited, remove shoes before entering and bring a small gift. Pakistanis are generous, hospitable, and will ensure you have plenty of food to eat.

*Two-thirds of the masses live in rural villages with limited opportunities. There is some social mobility, particularly in urban areas.*



EXHIBIT 12.8  
THE PHILIPPINES—PROFILE

Population	84,525,639
Ethnic groups	Christian Malay, 91.5%; Muslim Malay, 4%; Chinese, 1.5%; Other, 3%
Religions	Roman Catholic, 83%; Protestant, 9%; Muslim, 5%; Buddhist, 3%
Education	95% literacy rate
Land	298,160 sq. km
Government	Republic
Political parties	Kilusang Bagong Lipunan (New Society Movement), Laban Ng Demokratikong Pilipino (Struggle of Filipino Democrats or LDP), Lakas, Liberal Party (LP), Nacionalista Party (Jose OLIVEROS), National People's Coalition (NPC), PDP-Laban, People's Reform Party
Per capita income	US\$1160
Exports to U.S.	US\$7270 billion
Imports from U.S.	US\$10,985 billion

*Hospitality, friendliness, and sincerity are prominent aspects of the Filipino culture.*

*Cultural Characteristics of Business in the Philippines*<sup>21</sup>

While its neighbors became bywords for economic dynamism, the Philippines became famous for the excess of its rules and for the poverty in major cities. The government's budget is on course with a surplus, and the infrastructure bottlenecks that throttled growth for so long are gradually being tackled. At last, the Philippines looks ready to emulate sustained rapid growth, enjoyed by much of the region until recently.<sup>22</sup>

In this multicultural society, Filipino, or Philipino, is the principal language, but English is also spoken, as well as Chinese.

Hospitality, friendliness, and sincerity are prominent aspects of the Filipino culture. An ambience filled with gaiety is the result of over 300 years of the Spanish influence. Filipinos are predominantly of Malay stock, with Chinese and American cultural influences. The Philippines' 7000 islands cover approximately 116,000 square miles in the South China Sea. The eleven largest islands comprise over 95% of the total land area and population, with Luzon being the largest island, and Mindanao being the second largest. Although Manila, located on Luzon, is the most well-known area, Quezon City was declared the

capital of the Philippines in 1948. However, most government activity still remains in Manila.

Great contrasts in terrain and climate exist throughout the Philippines. Northern Luzon is mountainous, the southern islands comparatively dry, while other parts are dense jungle areas. In addition, throughout the islands there are a number of volcanoes. The Philippines are located within the tropic zone with the low areas having a warm, humid climate and only slight variations from the average temperature of 80°F. The monsoon season lasts from June to November, and periodic typhoons pass over the island causing immense floods and damage to crops and homes.

The foreign policy of the Philippines is based on a close alliance with many other Asian countries. The major alliance is ASEAN—the Association of South East Asia Nations.

Contacts in high places of government are essential in cutting through the bureaucratic red tape. The people basically work on the “mañana” system, since they seldom complete things on time despite deadlines. However, in their own fashion, things do get done. “Almost, but not quite” is the foreigner’s conclusion.

*Utang na loob*, literally meaning “debt on the inside,” is another trait of some Filipinos. A Filipino remains indebted for a favor for a long period of time, perhaps several generations. One may be asked to respond to a favor that was bestowed upon an ancestor many years ago.

The nation’s economy is based on agriculture, forestry, and fishing, which employ more than half of the total labor force and account for more than 50% of all exports. The agricultural sector consists of the production of food crops essentially for domestic consumption (rice and corn) and cash crops for export. The country’s major exports are sugar, copra, copra meal, coconut oil, pineapple, tobacco, and abaca. The Philippines is also one of the world’s leading producers of wood and wood products. Although fishing contributes to the economy, the fertile fishing area has not been developed to its full potential. The Philippines are rich in mineral resources with nickel, copper, and other mineral deposits among the largest in the world. However, only a small portion of these have been surveyed and exploited. Government programs have recently been initiated to strengthen the industrial development and have included protective import duties and taxes. The United States has been a leading trading partner of the Philippines, purchasing about 30% of the country’s exports. Japan is second with about 18%, and the EU purchases about 7%. Imports consist mainly of fuel and manufactured goods, particularly machinery. Of the 32 million people in the labor force, nearly 10% are unemployed or underemployed. Over the past three years, the Philippines has been recovering from an economic slowdown, but unemployment still remains high. The current president is trying to restore confidence both domestically and internationally in an attempt to regain economic stability.

*A Filipino  
remains indebted  
for a favor for a  
long period of  
time, perhaps  
several genera-  
tions. One may  
be asked to  
respond to a  
favor that was  
bestowed upon  
an ancestor  
many years ago.*

The Philippines' population has more than doubled since it received independence from the United States in 1946. With a population numbering approximately 84 million, the Philippines has one of the highest birth rates in the world. People have come to the Philippines from many Southeast Asian countries, such as Indonesia, Malaysia, and China. The blend of these cultures has formed the Filipino culture. The most significant alien ethnic group residing in the Philippines are the Chinese who have played an important role in commerce since the 14<sup>th</sup> century, when they first came to the Philippines to trade.

The present culture strongly reflects Hispanic influence. The education system was influenced by the presence and the relationship in the Philippines of the United States from 1898 to 1946. Education is highly valued and there is free, though not compulsory, education through the secondary level. The literacy rate is approximately 95%, with a large portion of the nation's budget being spent on education. The Philippines prides itself on its educational system.

The standard of living in the Philippines varies, with only a few families owning a large percentage of the rural and urban real estate. These wealthy few control profitable businesses and the universities, and they live in luxury. Reform, especially in land ownership progresses slowly.

Filipinos believe in *pakiksama*, which literally means the ability to get along with people, emphasizing their attitude of conceding with the majority rather than strongly standing up for one's personal opinion. Confrontation is often avoided. The consequences of an insult or crime are quick.

True feelings of the Filipinos are often subtle behind an agreeing facade, and the foreign businessperson in the Philippines should attempt to read hidden signals. Also, as in the case of many developing countries, a foreign businessperson should be aware that an informal business sector operates underground, parallel to the formal sector.

## *Cultural Concepts*

Filipinos generate warmth and friendliness. The everyday greeting for acquaintances and friends is a handshake greeting for men and occasionally a light pat on the back, while some women may kiss each other on the cheek. Older people should be shown respect and should always be allowed to take the lead. Filipinos place great importance on the family. The well-being of the family supercedes every other desire; therefore, questions concerning the family are very important. The Filipino male does not strive to accumulate money and power for his own sake, but rather to better his family position, although there are some ambitious men and women. Large extended families, including cousins and friends, reflect the great interdependence of the family in the Philippines.

*The present culture strongly reflects Hispanic influence.*

*True feelings of the Filipinos are often subtle behind an agreeing facade, and the foreign businessperson in the Philippines should attempt to read hidden signals.*

There are numerous family corporations, where the management is composed of the nuclear family and all the stockholders are relatives. Trust is not easily given to those who do not belong. The *palakasan* system refers to going through connections instead of through the proper channels. Having the right connections can facilitate a deal or employment.

*Hiya*, or shame, is an important social force for Filipinos, and the idea is instilled in their children at an early age. To accuse a person of not having this *hiya* trait is a gross insult because it indicates that a person is unable to feel shame as well as all other emotions. Therefore, it is very important never to criticize another person in public or in front of his friends because it shames him or her, and is thus the greatest of insults.

The negative ramifications of *hiya* are that the Filipinos avoid change, innovation, or competition simply because if the result is failure, it would cause him to shame his family. Consequently, the Filipino family and the Filipino businessperson will “save face” at any cost.

Success in the mind of the Filipino is often a function of fate rather than individual merit, and therefore, most people are content in their social position only because they feel fate has placed them there. Expressions such as “never mind,” “it doesn’t matter,” or “it was my fate” are common reactions to problems such as typhoons, epidemics, and crop failures. Another demonstration of their belief in fate is that the Filipinos frequently gamble and play games of chance.

Due to the Spanish influence, the Filipinos are a somewhat emotional people, and very sensitive. They are loyal friends and demand the same kind of loyalty in return. This aspect is reflected in social situations, as well as business interactions. They are reluctant to share or to do business with a person unless there is a mutual sincerity. This has been a great obstacle in the past, as Filipinos have described American businesspeople as being overly aggressive and insensitive to feelings.

The Filipinos are hospitable and enjoy entertaining. When accepting invitations, one should inquire if the starting time is “American time” or “Filipino time.” In the case of American time, one should arrive at the hour requested. However, if the arrival time is on Filipino time, it is not necessary to arrive until an hour or two later than requested. However, for sit-down dinners with a limited number of guests, one is expected to be on time.

The concept of individualism is valued by the Filipinos. If a foreign businessperson fails to treat a Filipino as an individual, the foreigner may be refused help. It is important to take time to talk with adults and children and not be judgmental. The Filipinos will make every effort to maintain their reputation as being a hospitable people. In return, foreign business people should be polite and respectful toward the Filipinos.

Although a moral double standard for males and females is still prevalent in the Philippines, the country prides itself on being one of the few Asian countries with a large percentage of women in government and politics. Women as well as men inherit property, in contrast to other Asian countries.

## *Nonverbal Communication*

There are several nonverbal communication techniques used in the Philippines, and the following are some examples that can be helpful in a business context. The raising of the eyebrows indicates an affirmative reply, namely a “yes.” A jerk of the head downward means “I don’t know,” while a jerk upward means “yes.” Like the Japanese, the Filipinos rarely say “no” like Americans do. They resist confrontation and may say “yes” verbally while putting their head downward, namely a nonverbal signal for “I don’t know.” To indicate “come here” one would extend the hand out with the palm down moving the fingers in and out as in a scratching motion.

## *Religion*

The Philippines is the only predominantly Christian country in the Far East, primarily due to the Spanish influence. Over 83% of all Filipinos are Roman Catholic, which affects their culture and daily activities. The second largest church in the Philippines is the *Iglesia ni Cristo*, or Church of Christ. There is a growing revival of fundamentalism in the country.

A significant minority striving for human and religious rights is the one and a half million Filipinos who are Muslims. In southern areas of the islands, Islamic practices and militants dominate, and violence, kidnapping, and clashes with the government continue.

## *The Idea of Right and Wrong*

What is “correct” behavior is more likely to be defined by tradition and related to the family and other reciprocal obligations. Failure to measure up in terms of family expectations and traditions produces feelings of shame.

As in most developing nations, including the Philippines, corruption is prevalent in the public services, government, and business. It is not uncommon for many complications in business and government bureaucracy to be speedily resolved by the payment of a favor. Such practices are the result of long historical and cultural development, rooted in the Spanish tradition in the Philippines.

*What is  
“correct”  
behavior is more  
likely to be  
defined by  
tradition and  
related to the  
family and other  
reciprocal  
obligations.*

The Filipinos have produced an extraordinary synergy among their diverse cultural groups. They are a people open to cooperation and collaboration.

### *Tips for Working with Filipinos*

- Filipinos see no reason why conflict should be courted when silence or evasive speech will preserve peace.
- Filipinos' excessive attention to recognition sometimes results in preoccupation with form over substance, and people tend to say what they do not mean to maintain appearances.
- Filipino food may be eaten the *kamayan* way, or with the hands.
- The business card, as far as Filipinos are concerned, is a handy reference and could be exchanged at the end of a meeting. Filipino business people do not consider it a breach of etiquette if one fails to produce the card at the first instant.
- In a business negotiation, every detail, however significant, should be negotiated to avoid misunderstanding and renegotiation.
- A Filipino business partner has to be cultivated. Only when a relationship is developed can this result in a reliable business relationship. Filipinos place greater importance on personal relations than on a written contract.

## SINGAPORE

---

Singapore has been self-governing since 1959. The island state formed part of Malaysia from 1963 to 1965 and became a fully independent and sovereign republic on separation from Malaysia in 1965. In doing so, it became one of the smallest countries in the world.

Singapore is a modern trading and industrial country and the major financial center of Southeast Asia. There are currently over 3000 multinational corporations headquartered in Singapore. It has achieved success partially because of its strategic geographic position and its natural harbor. At the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, Singapore became a center for processing imports of rubber and tin from the Malay Peninsula, later developing into a center of distribution for European manufactured goods throughout the Asian region.

Singapore has a population of 4.4 million. The ethnic composition of Singapore is 76.7% Chinese, 7.9% Malay, 7.9% Indian, and other small ethnic groups. The official language of Singapore is Chinese; however, Malay, Tamil, and English are also spoken. English is the main language for business as well as the primary language in school. The literacy rate is 97% of males and 90% of females over the age of 15.



Singapore’s major trading partners are the United States, Malaysia, and Hong Kong. Singapore’s major export is in electronics, representing 25%. In 2002, Singapore achieved a merchandise trade surplus of US\$8.7 billion. GDP grew only by 2.2% in 2002, a sharp decline since the 10.3% growth in 2000 and almost 6% in 1999. Singapore’s manufacturing sector performed very well during the investment boom of 1999 and 2000. However, because the economy is not diversified, it took a dive during the Asian Financial Crisis. The government is currently considering various bilateral free-trade agreements to encourage foreign investment.

The People’s Action Party (PAP), which tends toward a social democratic stance, has been in power since 1959. Goh Chok Tong took over as prime minister in 1990 following Lee Kuan Yew, who had been the prime minister since independence. In 1991, the constitution called for the president to be elected by the people rather than by parliamentary election.

## SOUTH KOREA

*Singapore’s major trading partners are the United States, Malaysia, and Hong Kong.*

EXHIBIT 12.9  
SOUTH KOREA—PROFILE

Population	48 million
Ethnic groups	Homogeneous, except for approximately 20,000 Chinese
Religions	Christian, 49%; Buddhist, 47%; Confucianism, 3%; Shamanism, Chondogyo (Religion of the Heavenly Way), and other, 1%
Education	98% literacy rate
Land	98,190 sq. km
Government	Republic
Political parties	Democratic People’s Party (DPP), Grand National Party (GNP), Millennium Democratic Party (MDP), United Liberal Democrats (ULD)
Per capita income	US\$9400
Exports to U.S.	US\$22,596 billion
Imports to U.S.	US\$35,575 billion

Today’s Korea’s business landscape stands radically transformed. Of the 30 biggest *chaebol*, 16 have been shut down or radically downsized. The survivors—companies such as Samsung Group and LG—barely resemble their former selves. Of the 2100 financial institutions cluttering the banking industry in 1998, just 1600 are now standing. Of 24 major city banks, only half remain. Imagine such ruthless restructuring in Japan.<sup>23</sup>



Kim Jong Il is pushing the world towards a showdown over his nuclear weapons program. As a result, there is a general anxiety experienced in Korea with many younger Koreans favoring some kind of detente with the north and the majority of elder Koreans, who remember the Korean War, are opposed.<sup>24</sup>

Korea was virtually unknown to the rest of the world until the great struggle and war in the 1950s. At that time, it became a focus of world attention in a clash between the East and the West. Korea became a battleground of communist and democratic ideologies. Thus, today it is a divided country, with the UN maintaining a buffer zone of peace between the communistic system in the North and a democratic totalitarian military regime, elected in 1993, in the South.

South Korea's economic transformation is the wonder of the world, and some see its future role as comparable to Japan.<sup>25</sup> It took South Korea only three decades to transform itself from a farming nation to an industrial giant. Its quality products and energetic workers are exported around the globe, along with eager-to-learn technicians. South Korea has begun to open its market in a bid to join the big league of global competition, but some say it is difficult to shed its protectionist ways.<sup>26</sup>

South Korea has renewed its cities and is building satellite cities around Seoul, as well as renewing the country's west coast. While northern relatives stagnate under totalitarianism, this dynamic society produced first-class Olympic Games and facilities in 1988. It has experienced a relatively peaceful election transition toward a more democratic government. Its population is restless for more democracy, improved working conditions and benefits, and progress toward national reunification with the North. The Korea Development Institute reports that the country, like Taiwan, is restructuring toward a domestic-driven economy, especially with citizens having more disposable income. There is a growing demand for domestic goods and services, along with the desire for improved housing and tourism abroad. Yet, most South Koreans feel they have sacrificed too long; they live in relative poverty and complain of inequities. The workforce is no longer docile and cheap. Doing business there requires great care and sensitivity. The Korean people are responding to the economic crisis of the late 1990s with "disciplined determination and entrepreneurship."<sup>27</sup>

## Religion

The underlying ethic of Korea is Shamanism, but the people have also been strongly influenced by Buddhism and Confucianism. Shamanism is the religion of ancient Koreans for whom the elements of earth, mountains, rivers, etc., were sacred. Buddhism was introduced in Korea in the 4<sup>th</sup> century and has the longest history among the organized

*It took South  
Korea only three  
decades to  
transform itself  
from a farming  
nation to an  
industrial giant.*

religions in Korea. Confucianism also has been a strong force, and the most influential of the newer native Korean religions is *Ch-ondo-gyo*, which was founded in the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century on the belief that every person represents heaven.

Christianity was introduced in Korea in 1983 by Korean diplomatic delegates who came in contact with the Bible in China.

## *Cultural Concepts\**

A vital concept to understand in Korea is *kibun*, which is one of the most important factors influencing the conduct and the relationship with others. The word literally means inner feelings. If one's *kibun* is good, then one functions smoothly and with ease. If one's *kibun* is upset or bad, then things may come to a complete halt, and one feels depressed. The word has no true English equivalent, but "mood" is close. In interpersonal relationships, keeping the *kibun* in good order often takes precedence over all other considerations.

In business situations individuals try to operate in a manner that will enhance the *kibun* of both persons. To damage the *kibun* may effectively cut off relationships and create an enemy. One does not tend to do business with a person who has damaged one's *kibun*. Much of the disturbance of *kibun* in interpersonal relationships has to do with lower-class persons disturbing higher-class persons. Thus, for example, a teacher can scold a student in the class and no individual feels hurt, so no one's *kibun* is especially disturbed.

Proper interpersonal relationships are all important among Koreans, and there is little concept of equality in relationships. Relationships tend to be vertical rather than horizontal, and each person is in a relatively higher or lower position. It is essential for one to know the levels of society and to know one's place in the scheme of things. In relationships, it is often necessary to appear to lower oneself in selfless humility and give honor to other people. To put oneself forward is considered arrogance and worthy of scorn.

Confucianism's emphasis on hierarchy has also influenced relationships. Confucian thought is that one should rank the public higher than the private; one's business or government duties come before one's personal consideration.

Protocol is extremely important to Koreans. When meeting others, if you do not appreciate a person's actual position and give it due recognition, then one might as well withdraw on some pretext and try to avoid future contacts. A representative of another person or group at

*A vital concept  
to understand in  
Korea is kibun.*

*Proper  
interpersonal  
relationships are  
all important  
among Koreans,  
and there is little  
concept of  
equality in  
relationships.*

\*Much of the culture-specific material on Korea has been excerpted with permission from Dr. Paul S. Crane's excellent book, *Korean Patterns*, © 1974, by the Royal Asiatic Society.

a meeting is treated with great care because the substitute may be sensitive to slights, either real or imagined, and report it back to his or her colleagues. This is very difficult for Westerners to understand, but a Korean who fails to observe the basic rules of social exchange is considered by other Koreans to not even be a person—he or she is an “unperson” or “unable.” Koreans show very little concern for an unperson’s feelings or comfort, and in short, such an unperson is not worthy of much consideration; however, every effort must be made to remain within the framework of polite relation.

### *Deference or Respect to Elders*

Elders in Korean society are always honored, respected, pampered, and appeased. To engender the anger of an elder means serious damage, because age allows an older person to influence the opinions of others, regardless of the right or wrong of the situation. Like children, elders must be given special delicacies at meals, and their every wish and desire is catered to whenever possible. The custom and manner in which elderly people are sometimes sent to elder-care facilities in the United States is extremely barbarous and shocking to the Koreans. Every home in Korea, no matter how poor, allocates the best room in the house to the honored grandfather or grandmother.

### *Etiquette*

Koreans are considered by others to be among the most naturally polite people in the world when the proper rules of etiquette are followed. In personal relationships with strangers or associates, Koreans tend to be very strict in observing rules of etiquette. To touch another person physically is considered an affront to his or her person, unless there is a well-established bond of close friendship or childhood ties.

In modern Korean society many business persons now shake hands. However, they will very often bow at the same time that they shake a person’s hand. To slap someone on the back or to put one’s arms around a casual acquaintance or to be too familiar with someone in public is a serious breach that may effectively cool future relations.

To embarrass someone by making a joke at his or her expense is highly resented even if done by a foreigner who does not understand the customs.

After a few drinks, businessmen often become very affectionate, but at the same time apologize for being a bit drunk. The next day they will tell their colleagues that they are sorry for imposing on one’s good nature while being a little tipsy.

When appearing in public to speak, one bows first toward the audience and then toward the chairman of the meeting. Business people

*In personal  
relationships  
with strangers or  
associates,  
Koreans tend to  
be very strict in  
observing rules  
of etiquette.*

should learn the proper bowing procedures and etiquette of Koreans. Korean businesspersons do not seem to worry about keeping time, being on time, beginning on time, or leaving on time to the same extent that Western businesspersons do. However, this is changing now and there is more of a tendency to follow the same time schedule as in the West.

## Introductions

It is not the custom among the Koreans to introduce one person to another. Instead, one would say to another, “I have never seen you before” or “I am seeing you for the first time.” The other person repeats the same thing, and then usually the elder of the two persons in age or rank says, “Let us introduce ourselves.” Each person then steps back a little, bows from the waist, states his or her own name, or the elder initiates a handshake. They are then formally introduced. Names are stated in a low, humble voice, and then calling cards are exchanged. One may learn the new person’s name and position at leisure. Do not say, “Sorry, I did not get your name. Would you tell me again?” Business cards are very necessary in Korea and should be used by foreign or Western business people at all times.

The use of names in Korea has an entirely different connotation than in most Western cultures. To the Confucian, using a name is presumptuous and impolite, as a name is something to be honored and respected and it should not be used casually. In Shamanism, to write a name calls up the spirit world and is considered bad luck. One’s name, whether it is written or spoken, has its own special meaning and is that person’s personal property. To call someone directly by his name is an affront in most social circumstances.

In Korea there are approximately 300 surnames, but more than half are Kims, Lees, and Parks. When a Western businessperson uses a Korean’s name to his face one can usually observe a slight wince around the eyes of the Korean. It is almost always there. A Korean is addressed by his title, position, trade, profession, or some other honorific title such as teacher. As opposed to our U.S. training of saying, “Good morning, Mr. Kim,” a polite good morning is better or “Good morning, teacher” is acceptable. Many Koreans live next to each other for years without even knowing their full names. A Korean’s name is usually made up of three characters—the family’s surname is placed first, and then the given name, which is made up of one character. It is used by all members of the same generation. By knowing this name, a person’s generation in the family tree can be recognized.

## Privacy and Propriety

Privacy is a luxury that few can afford in Korea, and Koreans have learned to make imaginary walls about themselves. A visitor calling on

*A Korean is addressed by his title, position, trade, profession, or some other honorific title such as teacher.*

a person on a hot day may find this person with his feet on the desk, fanning himself. The visitor coughs to announce his arrival, but he does not knock. This person does not “see” the person he has come to visit, nor does this person “see” the visitor until he has risen. Then they “see” each other and begin the formality of greeting. To have privacy, a Korean withdraws behind an imaginary curtain, or does what he or she has to do, not seeing or being seen by those who, by the literal Western eye, are in plain view. It is considered discourteous to violate this screen of privacy once it is drawn about a person. A discreet cough is intended to notify the person behind the screen that an interruption is impending.

Table manners are based on making the guest feel comfortable. The attitude of a servant is proper for a host with his guest. Traditionally, at meals, the hostess is at the lowest place, the farthest from the place of honor, and often will not even eat in the presence of a guest. Before beginning to eat, the host will often make a formal welcome speech stating the purpose of the gathering and paying his respects to his guest. Often food is served on small individual tables, each with many side dishes of food, a bowl of soup, and a bowl of rice. Korean food tends to be highly seasoned with red pepper, thus a careful sip of the soups is advisable before taking a large mouthful. To lay the chopsticks or spoon on the table is to indicate that you have finished eating. To put them on top of a dish or bowl means that you are merely resting. A guest may show his appreciation for the meal by slurping soup or smacking one’s lips. The host will continue to urge his guest to eat more, but a courteous refusal can be accepted. A good healthy belch after a meal is a sign that one has eaten well and enjoyed it.

### Gift Giving

Koreans give gifts on many occasions, and the appropriate etiquette surrounding the giving of gifts is often a problem to Western business people. In this context, every gift expects something in return, and one rarely gives an expensive gift without a purpose. The purpose may be to establish an obligation, to gain a certain advantage, or merely to create an atmosphere in which the recipient will be more pliable to the request of the donor. To return a gift is considered an affront, but in some instances it may be better to return the gift than to accept it with no intention of doing a favor in return. Some Koreans have a special ability to work their way into the affection of foreigners and form personal relationships that may later prove embarrassing and/or difficult to handle when some impossible or very often illegal and unlawful request is made. In Korean, “yes” may merely mean “I heard you,” and not agreement or intention of complying. To say “no” is an affront and could hurt the feelings, and thus is poor etiquette. Many Koreans often say “yes” to each other and to foreigners and then go their own

*To return a gift  
is considered an  
affront, but in  
some instances it  
may be better to  
return the gift  
than to accept it  
with no  
intention of  
doing a favor in  
return.*

way doing quite the opposite with little sense of breaking a promise or agreement.

## *Business Attitudes*

In business, praise is a way of life, and without subtle praise, business would come to a halt. One must begin on the periphery in business relationships and gradually zero in on the main business in narrowing circles. To directly begin a discussion of some delicate business matter or new business venture is considered by Koreans to be the height of stupidity and dooms the project to almost certain failure. Impatience to a Korean is a major fault. A highly skilled business person moves with deliberation, dignity, and studied motions, and senses the impressions and nuances being sent by the other business people.

To Korean businessmen, Western businesspersons often appear to make contracts on the assumptions that all the factors will remain indefinitely the same. In Korea, a written contract is becoming as important as in the West. A change in the economy, the political situation, or personal reasons of one of the contractors may invalidate the completion of the contract without any sense of misdeed.

Because there are similarities between Korean and other Asian cultures, cross-cultural skills that are effective in this society have application elsewhere. For example, there is a large minority population of Koreans in Los Angeles and their native language is the third largest spoken in that California city. In many ways Korean is also a synergistic culture, except for the political division of the peninsula. Fortunately, North and South Korea have begun a positive dialogue to permit further exchanges among the divided families: this may eventually lead to improvement in their political and economic relationships.

## TAIWAN

---

Portuguese sailors in the 16<sup>th</sup> century named the island of Taiwan Ilha Formosa, meaning “beautiful island.” Over time, the island has been occupied by Spanish, French, Dutch, and Japanese colonists. The Dutch colonists were ousted by the Chinese in 1661, and in 1684 Taiwan was made a prefecture of China’s Fukien Province. The island was ceded to Japan following the Sino-Japanese War of 1895 and remained under Japanese control until the end of World War II. In 1949, the successes of Mao Zedong’s Communist forces forced Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek’s nationalist government to retreat to the island of Taiwan. Mao’s plans to invade Taiwan in the 1950s were

*Fortunately,  
North and  
South Korea  
have begun a  
positive dialogue  
to permit further  
exchanges  
among the  
divided families:  
this may  
eventually lead  
to improvement  
in their political  
and economic  
relationships.*



thwarted by the Taiwanese army, which was assisted by the U.S. seventh fleet. Although the government in Taiwan has claimed to represent all of China, the People's Republic of China was admitted into the United Nations in Taiwan's place in 1971. Official diplomatic relations with the United States were severed in 1979 as a result of normalized relations between Washington and Beijing.

The president and vice president in Taiwan are elected by popular vote. There are also five branches of government, known as *yuans*: the executive, legislative, judicial, control, and examination *yuans*. In 2000, Chen Shui-bian, of the Democratic Progressive Party (DPP), succeeded Lee Teng-hui, who had been in power since 1990. The two largest opposition parties are the Nationalist Party (KMT) and the People's First Party (PFP). The DPP has been trying to push for Taiwan's independence while the KMT and PFP are in favor of unification with China. However, despite these opposing views, recent economic progress has been made between China and Taiwan. In November 2001, Taiwan abolished a fifty-year ban on direct trade and investment with China. Under this new policy, businesses can invest in China without going through a third country. However, Taiwan cannot invest in high-tech industries or in projects worth over US\$50 million. Taiwan became a member of the World Trade Organization in January 2002, just weeks after China joined. Taiwan is not recognized by any OECD country and is not a member of the UN, so a main goal for Taiwan is to gain higher international recognition.

Taiwan is an island just 240 miles long and 85 miles wide at its maximum point. It is 80 miles east of mainland China. The population is 22.5 million. The people are predominantly Chinese, most of who are descendants of immigrants from southeast China or mainlanders who retreated to Taiwan in 1949. The original inhabitants numbered only about 150,000. The principal religions are Buddhism and Taoism, with over 75% of the population practicing these two religions. Christianity has also been growing and there are currently 600,000 believers. Education is compulsory until the age of 16 and the literacy rate is approximately 94%.

Foreign trade is vital to Taiwan's economy. Taiwan is economically connected to China, as Taiwan is China's second largest export market. Taiwan is also a leader in computer hardware and manufactures about 50% of all laptop computers. Two major export partners of Taiwan are Hong Kong (23.6% of total exports), and the United States (20.5%). Machinery and electrical equipment make up 55% of Taiwan's exports. Taiwan did not suffer as much as its neighbors in the 1997 Asian Financial Crisis; however, due to its strong IT dependency, the economy was vulnerable during the depression of 2000 and 2001. Unemployment reached an all time high in 2002 at 5.4% and GDP growth was 2.1% in 2001. GDP resumed growth slowly in 2002 and increased 2.9%.

*Foreign trade is  
vital to Taiwan's  
economy.  
Taiwan is  
economically  
connected to  
China, as  
Taiwan is  
China's second  
largest export  
market.*



## THAILAND

Thailand means “the land of the free.” The Thais are proud of the fact that they have never been under Western domination, though all the surrounding nations have at one time or another been colonized. This can be attributed to both the resourcefulness of the Thai people and their willingness to accommodate outsiders within the political structure. The year 1238 is considered Thailand’s founding date, when a Thai chief established a kingdom in the middle of Thailand.

The government in Thailand has extensive connections with the military. A number of politicians are also military officers, and government coups are often brought about because of internal struggles with the military for power. Since 1932, when the absolute monarchy was established, there have been seventeen coups, the last being in 1991.

Thailand is a constitutional monarchy. However, the king has increasingly become a key figure on the political scene as he is the only person able to break the impasse between opposing interest groups. Practical politics are handled by the most powerful politician, the prime minister, who serves a four-year term. The National Assembly is divided into a Senate and a House of Representatives. Traditionally, the National Assembly has played a secondary role in government, many times serving as a rubber stamp for the prime minister and his council of ministers. In January 2001, the Thai Rak Thai (TRT) Party won the majority of the votes. This election is said to be the most democratic yet, with a low level of fraud.

Thailand is a fairly homogenous country. Seventy-five percent of the total population is Thai. Chinese is a minority group that represents 14% of the population. The official language in Thailand is Thai. Buddhism became the official religion in the 14<sup>th</sup> century, and today 95% of the population practices Buddhism. Ninety-one percent of females and 96% of males over the age of 15 are literate.

The Asian Financial Crisis of 1997 started when the government was pressured to float the Thai bath. Thailand had years of economic growth prior to this but by 1998, Thailand’s economy was down 10.4%. A continuing problem that Thailand has faced since 1997 is the amount of nonperforming loans (NPLs) in the banking sector. In 2001, the Thai Asset Management Corporation was formed to help the situation by acquiring half of the loans, amounting to US\$30 billion. Progress has slowly been made, and GDP in 2002 grew by 5%, compared to a decline of 4.2% in 1999. Thailand’s biggest export and import partners are the United States, Japan, and Singapore. Agriculture is still an important sector, as 54% of the labor force works in agriculture and 11% of the GDP is from agriculture. However, Thailand has successfully diversified its economy, and today a majority of its exports are in machinery, mechanical appliances, and computers.

*Thailand is a fairly homogenous country. Seventy-five percent of the total population is Thai. Chinese is a minority group that represents 14% of the population.*

Currently, the government faces two social and economic issues. A drought has been affecting half the country's provinces, causing problems for rice planting, Thailand's major food export. Additionally, the government faces a rise of AIDS and an increase in drug addiction.

## VIETNAM<sup>28</sup>

### EXHIBIT 12.10 VIETNAM—PROFILE

Population	81 million
Ethnic groups	Vietnamese, Chinese, Muong, Tai, Meo, Khmer, Man, Cham
Religions	Buddhism, Taoist, Roman Catholic, Indigenous beliefs, Islam, Protestant cao Dai, How Hao
Education	94% literacy rate
Land	325,360 sq. km
Government	Socialist republic
Political parties	Communist Party of Vietnam (CPV)
Per capita income	US\$410
Exports to U.S.	US\$580 million
Imports to U.S.	US\$2395 million

### Historical Overview

For over a thousand years from, 111 B.C. to A.D. 939, Vietnam was ruled by the Chinese as a Chinese province called Giao Chia. Even after throwing off the Chinese, Vietnam had to resist numerous Chinese attacks. Because of the long duration of Chinese power, Vietnam was heavily influenced by their neighbors and kept close political and military ties. As the population expanded southward, Vietnam came into conflict with a number of dynasties. However, the people succeeded in overthrowing the Hindu Kingdom, Khmer empire, and Le dynasty until the Nguyen dynasty took over the whole country, becoming the first to rule Vietnam in 1802.

The Nguyen dynasty remained in power until the French brought Vietnam directly under its rule in 1867. The French effectively divided the country into three parts, forming protectorates in Tonkin and Annam in the North and Central area of Vietnam and the directly administered Cochin China in the South.

The French dominated Vietnam until World War II, when the Japanese occupied parts of the country. After Japan was defeated, the Allies divided the country into two parts: the North and the South.

*Because of the long duration of Chinese power, Vietnam was heavily influenced by their neighbors and kept close political and military ties.*

France gained power in the South, while China chose a new emperor in the North, Bao Dai, who stepped down in favor of Ho Chi Minh, founder and leader of Vietnam communism. Ho Chi Minh was very powerful throughout this period and proclaimed on September 2, 1945, the independence of the Provisional Democratic Republic of Vietnam (DRV). He proceeded to invade the French-ruled South, which led to another war the French ultimately lost in 1954 at Dien Bien Phu.

After terms for an agreement were signed in Geneva in 1954, Ngo Dinh Diem became the prime minister of the South, and following a referendum in 1955, he proclaimed himself president of the Republic of Vietnam. He refused to hold 1956 elections under the new peace agreement. Therefore, the North approved a strategy for the communist-based National Liberation Front (NLF) to oppose Diem. In 1959, the DRV actively supported the NLF and its movement into South Vietnam, prompting the United States to expand military support for Diem in 1961. The war turned into an American war following an incident involving U.S. warships. American troops and supplies were sent in to fight against the Viet Cong guerrillas (Southern communists fighting the South Vietnamese government), and North Vietnamese troops (Viet Minh). The war spread to Laos and Cambodia. U.S. president Lyndon Johnson extended the war to North Vietnam, increasing troops from 25,000 in early 1965 to 500,000 in 1968, and bombing extensively the areas held by the Viet Cong. When the communists launched the Tet offensive in 1968, U.S. public opinion showed diminished support and the opinion that the war could not be won. Peace talks in January 1973 included a cease-fire in the South, the withdrawal of U.S. forces by the beginning of 1975, and the eventual peaceful reunification of Vietnam. However, in December 1974, combined PRG (Provisional Revolutionary Government formed by the NLF in the South) and North Vietnamese troops attacked the South, which ultimately led to the fall of Saigon in April 1975.

Effective control of Vietnam was placed in the hands of Hanoi, which renamed the city of Saigon to Ho Chi Minh City in 1976. In an attempt to neutralize opposition, thousands of officials were summoned to “reeducation” camps. All three Indochinese countries, Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia, came under the communist government. Thousands of families fled these countries at that time.

In 1976, the communist National Assembly met and changed the name from the Democratic Republic of Vietnam to the Socialist Republic of Vietnam. Furthermore, the communist party, known as the Vietnam Worker’s Party, changed its name to the Communist Party of Vietnam (CPV). The United States refused to acknowledge the new government and severed all diplomatic relations. After the war, troops under Cambodia’s Pol Pot government attacked Southern Vietnam. This led to an all-out Vietnamese invasion of Cambodia in December 1978, installing a new government loyal to Hanoi. In the same period,

*Effective control of Vietnam was placed in the hands of Hanoi, which renamed the city of Saigon to Ho Chi Minh City in 1976.*

the Chinese launched an unsuccessful attack against the Vietnamese and ultimately withdrew from Vietnam.

Since then, Vietnam has focused on internal matters. In 1986, Nguyen Van Linh, Communist Party General Secretary, introduced the concept of *doi moi*, or renovation. This term includes private enterprise and the approval of 100% foreign ownership of firms and joint ventures, openness to overseas Vietnamese, an interest in tourism, and greater individual freedoms. It took three years, however, for the South to start implementing these reforms, along with the withdrawal of Vietnamese troops from Cambodia in 1989. Since then, the government has been fully committed to the idea of *doi moi*, as is evidenced by new investors from Japan, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Australia. These countries already know they won't have to wait long for the emerging, thriving Vietnamese economy. Australia has targeted Vietnam as its "Asian Business Success Program," while billboards with ads for Minolta and Hitachi dominate intersections in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City. For the rest of the non-Asian countries who didn't jump at the early opportunities, competition will be even stiffer now.

It was also the 1989 peace treaty with Cambodia that opened up diplomatic talks with the United States and the countries of Western Europe. In fact, the treaty was the turning point for Vietnam. Within months diplomatic ties had been fully reestablished with China, and the above-mentioned countries. Washington opened a diplomatic office in Hanoi in 1991 to coordinate the search for American MIAs (soldiers missing in action). After cooperation from the Vietnamese in the search for MIAs, the United States lifted some economic sanctions in 1992 and 1993. President Clinton then lifted the trade and investment embargo in February 1994 to the delight of U.S. businesses who started investing heavily. By August 1994, the United States had established itself as a significant investor in Vietnam.

The Vietnamese people heralded the end of the trade embargo as the end of the "American War," as they refer to the Vietnam War.

The year 2000 was significant for Vietnam as it marked 55 years of independence and 25 years since the end of the Vietnam War. One of the main changes is that Vietnam is now more open than before. In July 2000, Vietnam opened the first stock exchange center in Ho Chi Minh City. Another goal for Vietnam is to reach a 7% GDP, to join the World Trade Organization, and to reduce the poverty level to below 10% (in 1998 it was 37%).

In April 2001, Nong Duc Manh became the new secretary general, which is the country's most powerful position. Nong Duc Manh was formally an engineer, not a typical background of most leaders. A top priority of Vietnam is to fix the corruption that has been widespread in government.

Gross domestic product dropped to 4.7% in 2001, which was down significantly from 8.5% in 1997. Inventory in coal, cement, steel, and

*In July 2000,  
Vietnam opened  
the first stock  
exchange center  
in Ho Chi Minh  
City.*

paper increased due to foreign competition. Near the end of 2001, the U.S.-Vietnam Bilateral Trade Agreement was launched in an effort to increase Vietnam's exports. Currently, Japan receives 17.1% of Vietnam's exports and the United States receives 7.2%.

Vietnam has a population of 81 million, of which 87% are ethnic Vietnamese. The largest minority group is Chinese. There are also approximately fifty small ethnic groups who live primarily in the mountain areas. Chinese was the official language while Vietnam was under China, and French was used in administration, education, and diplomacy when the French ruled. However, since independence in 1945, Vietnam gradually began to use Vietnamese, which is the official language today.

## *The People and Their Homeland*

The Socialist Republic of Vietnam is located in Southeast Asia, bordered by Laos and Cambodia to the west, China to the north, and the South China Sea to the east and south. The climate is humid in both the summer and winter seasons, with temperatures in Hanoi ranging between 13°C (55°F) to 33°C (91°F). Monsoon rains are present throughout the year, contributing to the average rainfall of 60 to 80 inches.

The new constitution adopted by the National Assembly on April 15, 1992, declared the omnipotence of the Communist Party. The National Assembly, consisting of 400 members and elected to five-year terms by universal adult suffrage, holds all legislative powers. The president, elected by the Ninth National Assembly, is also the head of state and commander-in-chief of the armed forces. The president then appoints a prime minister with the approval of the National Assembly, who in turn forms a government consisting of a vice president and a council of ministers. The National Assembly must approve all appointments.

The country is divided into provinces, which are under tight control of the central government. On a local level, citizens are elected to a People's Council, which runs the local government.

The Vietnamese economy is based on the agriculture, forestry, and fishing industries, which employ 73% of the workforce and account for 60% of all exports. The agricultural sector consists of a staple crop of rice, which, in 1993, provided 12% of export earnings as well as other cash crops of rubber, coffee, tea, cotton, and soybeans. A ban was imposed on logs and timber in 1992, in order to preserve the heavily depleted forests. Fishing is also very important: seafood, including shrimp, crabs, and cuttle fish, is exported along with petroleum and coal.

Vietnam's principle trading partner is Singapore. Other major trading partners include France, Germany, Japan, and Hong Kong.

Education, which is free to all, begins at age 6 and continues to age 18. University education is also free, but there is tough competition for

*The Vietnamese economy is based on the agriculture, forestry, and fishing industries, which employ 73% of the workforce and account for 60% of all exports.*

admittance. The literacy rate is 94%, and approximately 10% of the nation's budget is spent on education.

The state operates a system of social security, in which health care is provided to everyone, free of cost. However, in 1991 there was one practicing doctor for 3140 inhabitants, and facilities are often inadequate, especially in rural areas. Infant mortality is 47 per 1000; life expectancy ranges from 63 to 67 years.

The official language in Vietnam is Vietnamese, but there exist distinct northern, central, and southern dialects. Furthermore, many minority groups speak their own language at home, but Vietnamese is taught in all schools. The most popular foreign languages to study include English, Russian, and French. Most government officials understand some English.

The Vietnamese have lived 1000 years under Chinese domination. Then came French colonialism from 1867 to 1954. After this period, a civil war ensued for 30 years, which included the war against the United States. This has left the Vietnamese people with a strong sense of national pride. They are more future oriented than past oriented, which explains their inability to understand Americans' fixation with the American War. Because the American War was relatively short compared to Vietnam's past, and since two wars have been fought against China and Cambodia since then, the Vietnamese do not harbor animosity toward Americans because of the American War. They view it already as past history. In fact, most Vietnamese are very curious toward all American things and are interested in conducting business with Americans.

Great change is taking place now in Vietnam, and with it are the struggles to get ahead. People in the urban areas are generally happy, due to improved basic services, and a more open political and cultural environment. However, people in the rural areas, which constitute 75% of the Vietnamese population, are currently very unhappy and frustrated. This malaise is due to a dearth of cultural opportunities, lack of electricity and other basic services, and neglect of the poor. Party officials still take advantage of the peasants, who do not hold much weight in voting matters. For Vietnam to obtain prosperity, the inequalities that exist between urban and rural citizens must disappear.

### *Customs and Courtesies*

In Vietnam, people shake hands when greeting and saying good-bye to someone. Also common is the use of both hands, which indicates respect. A slight bow of the head also shows respect. Elderly people in rural areas may also nod their head upon greeting someone, and women are more inclined to bow their head than to shake hands.

In Vietnam, names begin with the family name followed by the given name. For example, in the name Nguyen Van Duc, Nguyen is the family

*Because the  
American War  
was relatively  
short compared  
to Vietnam's  
past, and since  
two wars have  
been fought  
against China  
and Cambodia  
since then, the  
Vietnamese do  
not harbor  
animosity  
toward  
Americans  
because of the  
American War.*



name and Van Duc is the given name. Although they address each other by given name, the Vietnamese add titles which show their relationship to the other person. These titles tend to be used more personally, in one's family, than professionally. Among coworkers, the younger of the two might call the other *ahn*, or older brother. To say hello to someone using the given name and title, they would say "Xin chao," or hello. However, "Xin chao" could have one of six other meanings, since Vietnamese is a tonal language. Therefore, it is important to stress the proper syllable. International visitors who can properly say "Xin chao" are met with delight by the Vietnamese. In business settings, business cards may be exchanged in greetings.

The following gestures should be noted when in the company of the Vietnamese:

- Do not touch the head of a young child as it is considered a sensitive spiritual point.
- Do not use your index finger to call someone over; it is considered rude.
- When calling someone, wave all four fingers with the palm down.
- Men and women do not show affection in public.
- Members of the same sex may hold hands in public. This is normal.
- The Vietnamese use both hands to give an object to another person.

The Vietnamese place a great deal of importance on visiting people. Therefore, one should not just "drop by" someone's house without first being invited. They also show a strong sense of hospitality and prepare well in advance of the guest's arrival. Gifts for the hostess are not required but greatly appreciated. A small gift for the children or elderly parent is also much appreciated. Acceptable gifts include flowers, tea, or incense.

The traditional Vietnamese family is an extended one, including parents, unmarried children, and married sons with their families. The extended family still predominates in rural regions; however, there is a trend toward singly-family homes in urban locations. Families maintain strong ties with each other and provide financial and emotional support as needed.

As the world's 13<sup>th</sup> largest country, Americans and other countries who think only of the Vietnam War and communism should think again. Since the policies of *doi moi* were introduced in the mid-1980s, the government has shown a strong interest in becoming a market economy and opening itself to outsiders. Furthermore, with the re-establishment of diplomatic relations with the United States and other major economic players, business opportunities have increased dramatically over the past years. Those companies who take advantage of conducting business in Vietnam now will be rewarded with a high-growth market of consumers that is estimated to reach 600 million by 2010.

*The extended family still predominates in rural regions; however, there is a trend toward singly-family homes in urban locations. Families maintain strong ties with each other and provide financial and emotional support as needed.*



## SUMMARY

---

Asia is a demonstration model of the complexity and multidimensional aspects of culture. Perhaps it is enough to convince global managers of the important distinctions that exist between the people of this region and ourselves in critical matters like physical appearance, language, religion, family, social attitudes, and other assumptions that influence business practice and relationships. The new market opportunities in the Pacific Basin alone should motivate us to seek culture-specific information, whether we are dealing with Australians who are seemingly similar or with Thais who are so obviously different.

The social situation in Asia is normally peaceful, but also very dynamic, often volatile. Traditional societies are in transition. However, in these ancient lands and cultures, trade has always been the way to promote commercial exchange and prosperity.

## REFERENCES

---

1. *Time*, April 30, 1984.
2. *The Economist*, October 1, 1994.
3. Matlock, J. W. "Chinese Checkers," *The New York Times Book Review*, September 13, 1998.
4. Schnitzer, M. C., Liebranz, M. L., and Kubin, K. K. *International Business*. Cincinnati, OH: South-Western Publishing, 1985; Kleveman, L. *The New Great Game: Blood and Oil in Central Asia*. New York: Atlantic Monthly Press, 2003.
5. *The Europa World Yearbook*, 1994, Vol. 1. London: Europa Publications, Ltd., 1994; "Passport System—A Guide to Communicating in the Global Marketplace," *Getting Through Customs, Australia*, 1993; "Background Notes—Australia," U.S. Department of State, Bureau of Public Affairs, Office of Public Education, February 1994; "EIU Country Profile—Australia," *The Economist Intelligence Unit*. Kent, England: 1994–95; Axtell, R. E. *Gestures: The Dos and Taboos of Body Language Around the World*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1990; Axtell, R. E., *Dos and Taboos of Hosting International Visitors*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1990; Copeland, L. and Griggs, L. *Going International: How to Make Friends and Deal Effectively in the Global Marketplace*. New York: Random House, 1985. See also Renwick, G. W., Smart, R., and Henderson, D. I. *A Fair Go for A—Australian and American Interactions*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1991.
6. Tang, J. and Ward, A. *The Changing Face of Chinese Management*. London: Routledge, 2003.
7. Ghosal, A. "Some Implications of China Joining the WTO," *INSIGHT*, 2003, Vol. 3, No. 1.
8. These two paragraphs contributed by Professor Sun Wieyan.
9. United States Postal Service, "Focus on . . . The People's Republic of China," *Passport*, 1997, Vol.3:1, p. 3.

10. Patten, C. *East and West—China, Power and the Future of Asia*. New York: Times Books/Random House, 1998.
11. Pinyin—On January 1, 1979, China adopted officially the *pinyin* system of writing Chinese characters in the Latin alphabet. This is a system of romanization invented by the Chinese that has been widely used for years in China on street signs, as well as in elementary Chinese textbooks. *Pinyin* is now to replace the familiar Wade-Giles romanization system. The following are examples of the Wade-Giles and pinyin systems:

Wade-Giles	Pinyin
Kwangchow/Canton	Guangzhou
Peking	Beijing
Mao Tse-tung	Mao Zedong
Teng Hsiao-ping	Deng Xiaoping
Hua Kuo-feng	Hua Geofeng
Chou En-lai	Zhou Enlai

12. This section was written by Donny Huang, President, 4 Stones Cross-Cultural Development Co. Ltd. Beijing.
13. Pye, L. *Chinese Commercial Negotiating Style*. Cambridge, MA: Oelgeschlager, Gunn & Hain Publishers, 1982.
14. Frankenstein, J. *Asian Wall Street Journal*, August 26, 1995.
15. Adapted with permission from *Venturing Abroad in Asia*, Robert T. Moran, London: McGraw-Hill, 1988.
16. "Indonesia," *National Geographic*, February 1996.
17. "Indonesia's Agony and the Price of Rice," *Economist*. September 19, 1998.
18. Matsumoto, D. *The New Japan*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 2002.
19. "Sayonara to Ceremony," *Financial Times*, May 5/6, 2001.
20. Hall, E. T. and Hall, M. R. *Hidden Differences—Doing Business with the Japanese*. Garden City, NJ: Anchor/Doubleday, 1987.
21. Verluyten, S. P. "Doing Business in the Philippines." Preliminary version of paper. University of Antwerp RUCA-TEW, Belgium, November 1992.
22. "Staying Ahead in the Philippines," *The Economist*, November 16, 1996, p. 18/33.
23. "Cool Korea," *Business Week*, June 10, 2002.
24. "How Dangerous Is North Korea," *Time*, January 13, 2003.
25. Amsden, A. *Asia's Next Giant: Late Industrialization in South Korea*, Cambridge: UK: Oxford University Press, 1989; See also Kang, T.P. *Is Korea the Next Japan?* New York: Free Press, 1989.
26. Wantanabe, T. "Old Habits Die Hard in Mermit Kingdom," *Los Angeles Times*, February 14, 1997, p. 1.
27. Ungoon, G. R., Sters, R. M., and Park, S. *Korean Enterprise: The Quest for Globalization*, Boston, MA: Harvard Business Press, 1997.
28. Researched and written by Laurel Cool based on the following references:

"Socialist Republic of Vietnam," *Culturgram* 1995. Provo, UT: Brigham Young University, 1995; *The Europa World Yearbook*, 1994, Vol. 2. London: Europa Publications, Ltd., 1994; "EIU Country Report, Third

Quarter, Vietnam,” *The Economist Intelligence Unit*. Kent, England, 1994; Haub, C. “After Decades of War, A New Economy Is Emerging,” *Consumers of Southeast Asia Market: Asia Pacific*. Ithaca, NY: W-Two Publications, 1994; Walsh, D. “Another Tiger?” *Consumers of Southeast Asia*. Ithaca, NY: W-Two Publications, 1994.

### *Recommended Resource*

[www.cia.com](http://www.cia.com)

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

# 13 DOING BUSINESS WITH EUROPEANS

France, Germany, Great Britain, Greece,  
Italy, Poland, Russia, Spain, Turkey

*The first known  
civilization in the  
region dates  
back to 2000  
B.C. in Crete  
where Minoans  
produced an  
impressive  
culture, trading  
with Egypt and  
Asia Minor.*

*Those fusty old Europeans are engaged in a radical experiment to re-invent themselves—a bid to create a “New Europe” that is more than a collection of countries, but less than a unified state. The Maastricht treaty is not yet a teenager, the common currency is barely out of its nappies, a new constitution is being debated, ten new members are due in 2004. . . . There is still talk of a “common foreign policy.”*

—*The Economist*, January 22, 2003, p. 32.

Europe is the world's second smallest continent, bounded to the west by the Atlantic Ocean, to its east by Russia, and to the southeast by Turkey. In the north, this landmass is set apart by the Arctic Ocean, in the south by the Mediterranean and Black Seas, and, in the southeast, by the Caspian Sea. Amidst its landmass, peninsulas and islands, it is home to more than 40 countries. Between two major mountain systems, a rolling, fertile plain stretches from the Pyrenees to the Urals. Herein are located some of the world's greatest urban centers, such as London, Paris, Berlin, and Moscow. Although set in a northern location, thanks to the influence of the Gulf Stream, Europe generally enjoys a mild climate, except for occasional winter and ice storms.<sup>1</sup>

The first known civilization in the region dates back to 2000 B.C. in Crete where Minoans produced an impressive culture, trading with Egypt and Asia Minor. In the 8<sup>th</sup> century B.C., classical Greeks enriched the world, especially future European civilization, through philosophy, mathematics, natural sciences, political thought, the arts, and architecture. This legacy was bequeathed to the Romans who became masters of architecture, engineering, law, and military strategy. Their empire was the first attempt at uniting the continent's peoples, even

# Pan Europe



\* Member of the European Union

extending beyond its borders into the Middle East. Although lasting only 500 years, their Latin language, infrastructure, and heritage continues to influence humankind. As the Roman Empire declined, Christianity, coming out of western Asia, entered Europe and became a binding force in Europe until modern times. Throughout the Middle Ages, monasteries were centers of learning, spirituality, and agriculture. The first major religious split on this continent occurred in the 11<sup>th</sup> century; as a result, Roman Catholicism under the popes dominated the west, whereas Orthodox Christianity under the patriarchs reigned in the east. European religious unity was further undermined in the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries with the introduction of Islam by the Ottoman Turks into the Balkans, and later into Spain via North Africa. Both religious and political power were further fractured in 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> centuries with the Protestant Reformation. As feudalism diminished, powerful kings and nations arose, especially in western Europe.

By the 18<sup>th</sup> century modern Europe arose in the aftermath of two revolutions in the British colonies of the New World and in France. The powers of aristocracy and royalty lessened, while for the next two centuries, nationalism, socialism, and democracy flourished. Beginning in England almost 300 years ago, the impact of the Industrial Revolution extended throughout the globe until present times. In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, after two world wars and a cold war, Europe was divided into two geopolitical spheres between Western Europe and the East Bloc countries under Soviet control. Business practices varied according to whether the capitalist or socialist system was used. The demise of communism blurred that demarcation but complicated the situation. Despite their totalitarian conditioning for 50 years or more, nations from Central and Eastern Europe began to seek entry into the free enterprise system established in 1952 as the European Common Market. Thus, Europe today has a long cultural history, and its highly diverse mixture of peoples and governments, make generalizations difficult.

In this 21<sup>st</sup> century, Europe is a dynamic and very exciting place to do business, although it is undergoing profound transition. The winds of economic, social, and political change are sweeping throughout the entire continent, both in its western and eastern portions. Since 1957, the member nations of the European community, now called *union*, have striven together to improve their standard of living and to foster closer relations among their countries. Their collaboration has facilitated more unified continental activities, while attempting to preserve local cultures and languages.

The next section will provide further context for better European understanding.

*In this 21<sup>st</sup>  
century, Europe  
is a dynamic and  
very exciting  
place to do  
business,  
although it is  
undergoing  
profound  
transition.*



## EUROPEAN DIVERSITY AND SYNERGY

Late in the 20<sup>th</sup> century, the multinational entities of Europe sought ways to unify their economic efforts through the formation of a European Common Market. As the scope of cooperation increased among the participants (e.g., European Space Agency), the term *European Community* (EC) came into use. In 1991 member countries signed the Maastricht Treaty, a road map for establishing an economic and monetary union. Renamed the European Union (EU), three key institutions were created—a European Council, Commission, and Parliament. By 2002, a common currency called the *euro* was put into circulation and adopted by eleven members states (Denmark, Great Britain, Greece, and Sweden have yet to use it officially).

These synergistic endeavors toward a European community resulted in formal agreements that allow goods, people, services, information, and capital to move freely among member countries. In 2003, EU membership is expanded to 25 nations. The older members are Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, and the United Kingdom. The 10 new members consist of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia, and Solvania. With the admission of the latter group, President Jacques Chirac of France observed, “For nearly fifty years, the heart of our continent was split between democracy and dictatorship in a balance of terror. The fracture that started in Europe spread across the planet.”<sup>2</sup> Now the forces for unity and inclusion on this continent are spreading. Yet, Turkey, while a member of NATO and a leading EU applicant, is not likely to be immediately admitted. Russia has not sought membership but has developed special working relationships with both NATO and the EU. The two latter countries are located in Eurasia and will be discussed in the last section of this chapter.

Currently, the European Union encompasses 370 million people and has an annual GDP of some \$7.9 trillion. In 2004, with its 10 new members, principally from Central Europe, the EU is creating a consumer market for over 400 million people. A central EU theme is respect for differences that we live with, and not fight about. Although Europeans still cherish their differences, not all is smooth sailing as different and competing visions emerge. However, many of the following issues have been solved or are in the process of resolution.

- Technical—differing national standards and regulations, conflicting business laws, and protected public procurements.
- Free flow of goods, once they have cleared customs in the EU, as if national boundaries did not exist.

*Currently, the European Union encompasses 370 million people and has an annual GDP of some \$7.9 trillion.*

- Free movement of workers, so that citizens of one state may seek employment in another without discrimination relative to type of job, remunerations, or other employment conditions.
- Freedom of establishment, so a citizen or business from one state has the right to locate and conduct business elsewhere in the EU.
- Freedom to provide services to persons throughout the EU.

The efforts toward European integration and standardization have successfully led to greater economic and currency unification. Some of the benefits of the new EU policies are intended to accomplish the following:

- Ensure cost savings by removal of internal border controls.
- Increase competition and consumer demand.
- Facilitate economies of scale in production.
- Foster greater expenditures on research and development.
- Promote more efficient use of continental human resources.
- Lower prices.
- Decrease unemployment.
- Increase economic growth throughout the EU.

To take advantage of the single market opportunities, global corporations are establishing EU-based companies, and the Japanese are most prominent in this strategy. Many foreign enterprises are acquiring or merging with European industrial units, increasing the cross-cultural challenges at both the national and corporate levels. In addition to knowing about EU policies and regulations, global managers assigned to Europe will have to be more competitive, as well as better trained and more culturally sensitive. They also must deal with various economies and monetary systems, particularly the euro currency. But they face new consumer opportunities, for Europeans increasingly buy beyond national borders, whether it is for insurance policies, bank accounts, mutual funds, or euro bonds. Europe's efforts toward synergy are not without other problems and challenges because of its very diversity, as the next section demonstrates.

## *European Languages and Demographics*

The Basques in Spain and France have struggled to keep their language, customs, and institutions. These are less-known similar European developments:

- In France, Radio Kerne broadcasts in Breton, a Celtic language spoken for more than 2000 years. It is part of a movement to save the culture of Brittany. Moreover, this language of the Druids is now on the Internet with its own Web site. Since 1997, other minority

*To take  
advantage of the  
single market  
opportunities,  
global  
corporations are  
establishing  
EU-based  
companies, and  
the Japanese are  
most prominent  
in this strategy.*

languages, once banned by the French government in the name of equality, may now be taught, such as Occitan, Corsican, and Alsatian. Add to this Gallic mix over 700,000 people who speak Arabic, with French as a second language.

- Other European countries indicate similar trends. In Spain, Catalan is the official government language of Catalonia; Gaelic has not only returned to Ireland but to Scotland and Wales; broadcasts in Frisian and Limburgs may be heard in Northern Italy and the Netherlands; in Finland, the news can now be heard in Saami.
- In the United Kingdom, twice as many Britons now speak Urdu, Punjabi, or Gujarati as speak Welsh, the native language of Wales in England.
- In Spain, road signs now appear in Arabic to accommodate over a million Moroccan summer vacationers.
- The 41-nation Council of Europe has created a Bureau of Lesser-used Languages that finances projects such as an Internet browser in Welsh, cartoon books in Alsatian, etc. Concerned about democracy and human rights, the council's position is that this revival movement has economic benefits as it stimulates local food, dress, music, and crafts, as well as language courses and networks, both personal and electronic.

Until this century, the overwhelming population of Europe was Caucasian who generally spoke three Indo-European language groups—Germanic, Romance, or Slavic. Today, in this densely populated continent, over 40 different languages are spoken among its national and ethnic groups. This number constantly changes in the west with the mass influx of immigrants, both legal and illegal, from former Soviet Republics, Turkey, Africa, and even Asia.

Within the United Nations, there are six official languages. But in the European Parliament today, when one of the 628 members from 15 nations speaks, it is immediately translated into 11 official languages. As new members are added, it is likely more languages will be accommodated. The regulations say that each member language is a working language in all European Union institutions. The \$1 million spent daily by EU on translations is likely to grow, along with the enormous cost of 4000 interpreters and translators to maintain a multilingual Union. English is the EU's dominant working language. A recent survey confirms that 92% of Europe's secondary students in non-English countries are studying English, while 33% learn French and only 13% acquire German.

## *New European Identity*

As Europe moves beyond national borders and cultures toward regional cooperation, a new European identity is developing. EU youth,

*Today, in this  
densely  
populated  
continent, over  
40 different  
languages are  
spoken among  
its national and  
ethnic groups.*

such as in Ireland, envision themselves as the *New Europeans*. While assimilation takes place within the Union, the cultural identity of each member country needs to be preserved, as the basis for a diverse and enriched European future. Latin verve and British pragmatism, for example, are viewed as strengths within the EU, rather than as divisive elements. However, the distinct cultures and enormous differences in values and outlooks among member countries must be addressed to overcome impediments to deeper unity. That being said, among the EU's burgeoning bureaucracy of approximately 26,000 personnel, no organized research is ongoing to study the impact of cultural diversity and ways to promote more cultural synergy.

Nowhere is the latter collaboration more evident than in the field of management. Managers readily cross national boundaries not only on mutual business, but for professional development together. The three great management learning centers have multicultural participants: INSEAD (Fontainebleau, France); International Management Institute (Geneva, Switzerland); and Management Centre Europe (Brussels, Belgium). Furthermore, European managers attend courses and workshops at each other's universities, and read one another's management journals and business publications. Perhaps the transnational aspects of European management is best demonstrated in matters of partnerships, joint ventures, and acquisitions. For example, the Republic of Ireland not only boasts of its more than 200 British industries, and many new American and European firms, but of the young, well-educated workforce available for service throughout the EU.

The "internationalization" of the European workforce has been progressing for at least five decades, accelerated by the multinational corporation. Since World War II, more than 30 million workers—mostly from countries in southern Europe and North Africa—have flowed into northern Europe. European business people have always excelled at multilingual skills. These trends are some of the reasons that cross-cultural management training is increasing within Europe.

*So who is European?* It is no longer the typical inhabitants of the last two centuries on that continent. The enlargement of the EU changes demographic factors, such as affluence, poverty, and fertility. Also, there is ongoing mass immigration into Europe that is altering the composition and culture of its peoples. Many of the new arrivals face not only discrimination, but civil disorder caused by anti-immigrationists. The European Union estimates that 500,000 illegals are being absorbed yearly. Add to that the 400,000 refugees claiming political asylum, and harmony in Europe is threatened. At present, there is no common EU policy on asylum, and refugees are subject to the national regulations of member regimes. And while this influx goes on, the EU is still debating about establishing a policy on Pan-European border policing to replace national frontier controls.

The  
"internationaliza-  
tion" of the  
European  
workforce has  
been progressing  
for at least five  
decades,  
accelerated by  
the multinational  
corporation.

Furthermore, there is not a consensus in Europe as to *who is an immigrant*? The EU has not adopted the UN definition—a short-term migrant is anyone who moves to a new country and stays for 3 to 12 months; long term is considered a year or more. The EU member states not only have differing policies regarding those who emigrate to their countries, but also record the numbers differently. In Switzerland, for instance, one may receive “temporary” resident permits of a year or more, whereas in Britain, acceptance or rejection of those seeking entry may take years. In Germany, automatic citizenship is bestowed on children born to foreign parents in that country. Because there may be 500,000 migrants in Italy alone, their parliament is working on new legislation for controlling immigration, which may include the deportation of illegals. The country’s extensive coastline has large landings of Albanians, Kurds, Africans, and some Asians. The new law if passed would require legal immigrants from non-EU nations to have job contracts before leaving their homelands and to be fingerprinted upon arrival.

With the increasing activities of a global terrorism network, EU states have new concerns about foreign visitors and migrants. Further, Europe’s Muslim minorities feel stigmatized for the actions of Osama bin Laden or other criminal Islamic fundamentalists. Although many Muslims assimilate into European cultures, others choose self-segregation, and many are forced, for economic reasons, to live in impoverished “ghettos.” Often, they experience cultural chauvinism and discrimination, ranging from unemployment to outright racism and violence against their person and property. In Britain, for example, there are 1500 mosques, but only two have been found to be extremist. Most Muslims have come to Europe seeking the opportunity to improve their lives. The scope of challenges for just this one minority can be appreciated from the display in Exhibit 13.1, with a distribution sampling of the 12.5 million Muslim population within the European Union.

### *European Perspectives*

When one considers Japan and the United States, a certain set of beliefs, customs, values, practices, and feelings come to mind that delineates how these two differing nations look at life and behave. When one thinks of Europe, it is not as easy to come to such a firm grasp of what it means to be European. Yet each country on the continent has some commonalities.

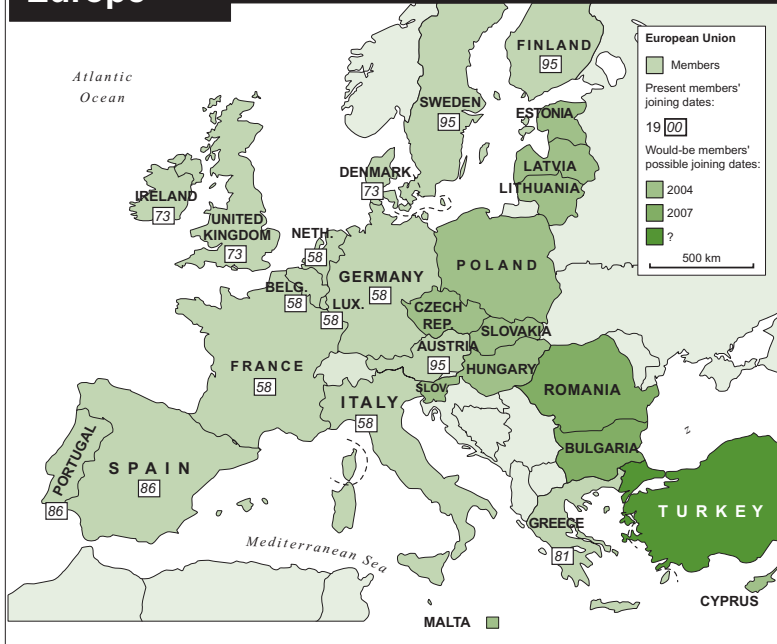
One European viewpoint is stated by Papalexopoulos in Bloom et al.<sup>3</sup>

Business in the United States is concerned with quantities, numbers, and performance far more than with people . . . In Europe, it seems to me,

*In Switzerland,  
for instance, one  
may receive  
“temporary”  
resident permits  
of a year or  
more, whereas  
in Britain,  
acceptance or  
rejection of those  
seeking entry  
may take years.*

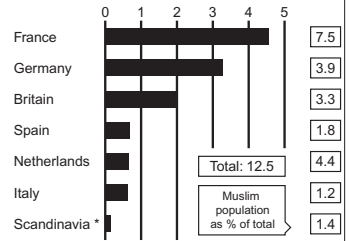
## EXHIBIT 13.1

### Europe



### The Muslim diaspora

Muslims in Western Europe, m, latest estimates:



\*Denmark, Norway and Sweden

Sources: Europa; national statistics; CIA; Economist estimate

one insists more that humans are, and should be, at the center of thought and philosophy.

*Europeans have endured. They have survived plagues, the great wars, and border and government changes.*

- Europeans have an inherent interest in the quality of life, at all levels of society. There is a predominant humanist belief that people are to be served by progress and not the reverse.
- Europeans generally have an inordinate sense of reality. When one reflects on the wars and disruptions in Europe in the 20<sup>th</sup> century alone, one can understand how Europeans know that tragedy can be just a breath away, and that perhaps only this moment is real.
- Europeans historically have had to fight their neighbor, whereas Americans have had to conquer the elements to develop their country. European heritage is such that they think in the context of centuries whereas Americans' historical sense is in terms of decades.
- Europeans have endured. They have survived plagues, the great wars, and border and government changes. They have lived through many ambiguities and have the threads of ancient customs and traditions in the fabric of their cultures. They know the fragility of their civilization. On the one hand it is the sense of survival, but the balance is that disaster is often not far off.



However, this perspective can have a disadvantage in that Europeans may be less willing to take a risk on a new idea or new venture with a possibly good future. For them, the concept of simply making money is not the foundation of a company; the long-term survival of the business is as important.

According to Bloom et al., the following are the characteristics that are representative of the overall European cultural outlook.

- An almost cynical realism schooled by history.
- A belief that individuals should be at the center of life.
- A sense of social responsibility.
- A mistrust of authority.
- A feeling that all people have weaknesses and sometimes one has to “muddle through” life.
- A desire for security and continuity.
- A belief that maximum profit is not the primary aim of business.

It has also been observed that relationships between the individual and authority in Europe are accented by differences in educational and political attitudes within the continent. The reports below would seem to substantiate such.

## Schooling

- Teachers in the Netherlands and Scandinavia have far less “distance” between themselves and their pupils than their counterparts in Mediterranean countries.
- In one of the world’s most egalitarian societies, Dutch children are taught to keep low profiles and that being “first” at something is not necessarily a virtue. Whereas in Mediterranean countries, such as Greece and Italy, children tend to be nurtured as special, unique, and implicitly superior individuals. In Britain it is acceptable to finish first, but only if one can do it without seeming to work harder.
- In many European countries, such as in the United Kingdom, their educational systems suffer from culture lag and need updating of their instructional systems for an “information society.”

## Politics

- Countries like Britain and Denmark, with long traditions of relatively nonintrusive government, but with respect for the law, have tended to resist proposals for new regulations from EU administrators in Brussels. Yet, once agreement is reached, they have the best record of implementation.

*It has also been observed that relationships between the individual and authority in Europe are accented by differences in educational and political attitudes within the continent.*



- On the other hand, Belgium, where bureaucracy is oppressive and evading law/regulations is widespread, ranks among the quickest to propose new EU rules but has the worst record for implementing adopted regulations.
- In France, over 700,000 Arab citizens are now eligible to vote in presidential elections, thus influencing the outcome of future governmental policies.
- While some complain that there are too many national entities in Europe, it is also home to many supranational organizations, such as NATO, UNESCO, OECD, and the European Court of Human Rights.

Kagan argues that Europe is trying to find a “posthistorical paradise”—a self-contained world built on transnational rules and negotiations.<sup>4</sup> His point is that the fundamental cleavage is all about power. The Americans believe that world order ultimately rests on military power, whereas the Europeans envision an orderly world based on international law and multilateral institutions. The New Europe seemingly wants a more independent relationship from America, drawing on the wisdom of the old continent, while forging ahead with a more united destiny of its own creation.

Currently, Europeans are divided in their viewpoint of their world role. With regard to transatlantic relations, France believes that the European Union must balance and sometimes confront American power. Britain maintains that Europe and the United States must work closely together in international affairs, as is done in the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). The latter perspective is shared by governments in Spain, Portugal, Italy, the Netherlands, Denmark, and applicants for EU membership. Perhaps this explains, in part, some European opposition to and support of the Anglo-American coalition’s assault on Iraq in 2003. Supposedly, its purpose was to remove an evil dictator and liberate Iraq’s people, as the United States did twice in Europe during the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

Currently, the European Union’s main weakness, according to Brittan<sup>5</sup> lies in inflexible political and economic structures that make it less capable of responding adequately to both globalization and its own enlargement challenges.

In the following sections, we examine several nations within the context of five geographic areas within Europe: western, central, northern, southern, and eastern. Special attention has been directed to three EU target cultures that are the union’s largest markets: Great Britain, France, and Germany. The first mentioned is the *mother country* of all English-speaking nations and considered by many as the EU financial capital; the second is center of continental cultural influences and many international agencies; and the third is the economic powerhouse within the EU.

*The Americans  
believe that  
world order  
ultimately rests  
on military  
power, whereas  
the Europeans  
envision an  
orderly world  
based on  
international law  
and multilateral  
institutions.*

## GENERAL TIPS FOR DOING BUSINESS IN EUROPE

- Customer service is the key to success. The standards of Europe in this regard are not up to that of the United States, especially in matters of rapid repairs and home service.
- Publish price lists in terms of local currency.
- Deploy Americans to Europe on the basis of a two-year minimum commitment to establish meaningful customer relations; the staying power of expatriate personnel is a subtle indicator—when ever possible, hire locals and then train them.
- Lease office equipment and computers in Europe because of the electrical differences in power outlets.
- Ensure that sales personnel know their products. Europeans are sophisticated buyers of foreign merchandise.
- Europeans gauge the forethought and commitment of a foreign firm by the way it treats its sales representatives. They perceive the salesperson as a key role, which should be judged on long-term performance; select such representatives very carefully.
- Europeans do not like change, so it is important for the foreign company to project stability and long-range commitment; yet they are attracted to “new” products, processes, and services.
- When able to properly serve the primary market in Europe, remember geographic distances are not great. Assess the secondary markets (Spain and Portugal, Greece, and the eastern European countries), and respond carefully to all inquiries from such areas.
- Beside cultural, language, and political differences in Europe, be prepared to cope with technical differences (e.g., length of stationery and forms that do not fit standard copying machines, ink that does not reproduce well, different abbreviations).
- European nomenclature and honorific titles are to be observed in oral and written communication (especially spellings in English that differ between British and North American versions).
- Europeans value personal contacts and mementos, so the token gift may create a favorable impression as may participation in a trade fair that is part of centuries-old tradition.

*Deploy  
Americans to  
Europe on the  
basis of a two-  
year minimum  
commitment to  
establish  
meaningful  
customer  
relations.*

## WESTERN EUROPE

In Western Europe, there are three major nations which we will discuss in some detail here: Great Britain, France, and Spain. There are eight other smaller countries in the area, a few of which we will be able to profile briefly: Andorra, Belgium, Gibraltar, Ireland, Luxembourg, Monaco, Netherlands, and Portugal. Most are members of the European Union. Further cultural information on these 11 countries is available from their embassies or tourist agencies, on the Internet by seeking their Web sites, or through other sources of travel, cultural, and country specific information (e.g., [www.economist.com/countries/](http://www.economist.com/countries/) or [www.webofculture.com](http://www.webofculture.com)).

### GREAT BRITAIN

The United Kingdom of Great Britain (UK) constitutes the main island consisting of England, Wales, and Scotland. At present, it also includes six countries of Northern Ireland known as Ulster. Other outer islands within the UK include the Hebrides, Orkney, and Shetlands. Although English is the principal language, secondary languages or dialects such as Welsh, Scottish, and Irish are spoken in various regions.

#### EXHIBIT 13.2 PROFILE OF GREAT BRITAIN

<b>Area</b>	244,101 sq. km
<b>Population</b>	60,224,000
<b>Capital</b>	London, 7,640,000
<b>Religion</b>	Principally Anglican, Roman Catholic, Protestant, Muslim
<b>Language/Ethnic groups</b>	English, Welsh, Scottish (Gaelic), among Anglo-Saxon native born; plus diverse languages of émigrés (principally from West Indies, India, Pakistan, Middle East, Asia, and Africa)
<b>Literacy</b>	99% (Education—12 years compulsory)
<b>Life expectancy</b>	78 years
<b>GDP per capita</b>	\$22,800
<b>Government</b>	Constitutional monarchy

*It is a tribute to the hearty race of Anglo-Saxon-Celts living on a few small islands off the eastern coast of Europe that managed to create an empire, spanning continents and influencing millions of peoples.*

# Western Europe



\* Member of the European Union

The British prefer to do business in English. Their language has almost become a universal means of communication, especially in business and international travel, as well as within the European Union. It is a tribute to the hearty race of Anglo-Saxon-Celts living on a few small islands off the eastern coast of Europe that managed to create an empire, spanning continents and influencing millions of peoples. Even though the sun is setting on the British Empire, their global impact in the past, and to some extent in the present, is staggering to conceive. Not only their language, but their customs, laws, and lifestyles penetrated remote corners of the world and held sway over continents from North America and Asia to the Middle East and Africa. It is still evident in the many member states of the British Commonwealth of Nations.

Although the United States is indebted to many nations for its cultural heritage, the English-Irish-Scotch combination provided the main thrust to its society at home and abroad. Through the unique format of the British Commonwealth organization, this island kingdom with its royal family and social institutions has affected many ethnicities and cultures. For example, during their 800 years of control in Ireland, British rulers were the catalyst for exporting millions of Irish immigrants, missionaries, politicians, and prisoners throughout the world. There are leaders today in Australia and Argentina, as well as Africa and the Americas, of Irish heritage whose ancestors were compelled to leave their native “Hibernia” because of past English policies.

The British have been forced to retreat, in many ways, to the confines of their island kingdom and a few remaining small territories, such as the Falkland Islands.<sup>6</sup> And they have been followed home by the multicultural inhabitants of their Commonwealth who used their privilege of British connections to resettle in the “mother country.” Added to this influx from the “colonies” are the transfers of many affluent Middle Easterners to England seeking property, education, health services, and recreation. This reverse migration from the British West Indies, Africa, Asia, and the Indian subcontinent is transforming what was once a largely white, homogeneous, class-conscious society into one which is more heterogeneous and egalitarian.

The exception is Ulster, which has been racked by armed struggles (economic, political, social) between its Catholic and Protestant (Orangemen) communities. Paramilitary operations by extremists from both sides have been the source of conflict, violence, and transgressions of human rights. Northern Ireland terrorism has been exported to the very heart of England itself. Currently, the British government is still in negotiations, seeking to promote some form of agreement and reconciliation with all parties, including the radical Protestant paramilitary organizations, the branches of the Irish Republican Party (IRA), and the Republic of Ireland in the south.

Despite recent difficulties from terrorists, the British still go about business in a very civilized, unflappable way. After all, this courageous

*This reverse  
migration from  
the British West  
Indies, Africa,  
Asia, and the  
Indian  
subcontinent is  
transforming  
what was once a  
largely white,  
homogeneous,  
class-conscious  
society into one  
which is more  
heterogeneous  
and egalitarian.*

people did withstand Nazi bombings and blitz over 50 years ago. But there are new challenges and strains that could undermine the social fabric of the United Kingdom. The government has made commitments to observe the European Convention on Human Rights, but there are problems as these reports in Exhibit 13.3 underscore.

## Cultural Insights for Doing Business in Britain<sup>7</sup>

Commercial policies and practices vary slightly in the UK's four major regions: England, Wales, Scotland, and Northern Ireland. Generally, punctuality is highly regarded and people expect you to be on time for appointments. Typically, the British observe a five-day work-week, Monday through Friday at 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., except for government offices which are closed between 1 and 2 p.m., but open until 5:30 p.m. Introductions, especially by third parties, are important; once the contact is made, the third-party responsibilities are over. During business presentations and negotiations, present objective facts, emphasize product safety, and prepare for market flexibility.

In behavior, the British are usually private and traditional, and expect you to observe conventions and maintain decorum. Initially, be businesslike; it is not wise to get too personal. Their reserve causes them to avoid direct conflict and to hesitate to complain or report inadequate service. They tend to be unemotional and to downplay situations that might cause problems. Their sophistication and politeness may be punctuated with apologies and self-deprecating humor. There are also some differences in English terminology (e.g., what is the ground floor in the UK is the first floor in the United States, and the UK's first floor would be designated the second floor in America) as well as in driving habits (the British drive on the left side of the road, but have right-handed motor vehicles).

Depending on where you are in the island kingdom, there are regional behavioral differences, especially among ethnic groups. Although largely a Christian nation, Muslims make up 11% of the population, while Sikhs, Hindus, and Jews are smaller minorities.

There is a lessening of class consciousness among the elite, while the average person in the UK is more egalitarian. The "pub" and tabloid newspapers, along with soccer and cricket, are most popular among the masses. Although the queen is held in respect, royalty is diminishing in affection and influence.

Britain shares a unique cultural heritage with and affinity for America, an ally in many wars, and is the largest EU market of the United States. Its economic approach is based on free enterprise, commitment, and encouragement of international trade. The nation has a low-risk reputation because it normally meets its obligations and liabilities, while protecting intellectual property rights. Although an EU member state, the country successfully seeks exceptions, like postponing adoption of the *euro* currency and retaining the pound sterling as its monetary unit. The UK maintains itself as both a global and EU

*The nation has  
a low-risk  
reputation  
because it  
normally meets  
its obligations  
and liabilities,  
while protecting  
intellectual  
property rights.*

## ASYLUM, MARRIAGE, AND MULTICULTURALISM

Worries about Britain's clogged and scandal ridden asylum systems, particularly its abuse by terrorists, are shifting the immigration debate into new areas. The furor combines three separate issues. One is a serious question about the nature and extent of mass migration into Britain. Although not huge by European Union standards, the new inflow from non-EU countries is estimated at upward of 250,000, high by historical standards. Immigration does bring potential pluses (new skills, cultural diversity, cheap labor) and minuses (poverty, disease, social tensions). This leads to the second issue—the asylum system, which by accident and not design, is the main way people from poor countries move to Britain. The international rules of asylum were drafted in a different age and migration was easier. They did not foresee a situation when thousands of people would turn up having destroyed their identity documents, making unverifiable claims of persecution, whose cases would be processed by a very slow and toothless bureaucracy, with multiple layers of appeals, often aided by determined, publicly financed lawyers. In the past ten years, the number of asylum seekers has shot up to more than 83,000 last year. Stories abound, often exaggerated, of grants, about loans, and other help provided asylum seekers, and with discontent about fraying of services, such as health and education, the result is considerable public crossness. This is tightened by the third worry: terrorism. Some of the people caught this past month were asylum seekers, mostly from Algeria. British people are understandably bothered by the idea that they are paying to shelter people who want to kill them.

Since September 11, 2001, it has become harder and more urgent to inculcate British values into immigrants. One problem is the custom of arranged and forced marriages among the new arrivals. Potential victims are forced to travel home, mainly to the Indian subcontinent, to marry unwanted relatives, so more of the extended family can enter the UK. More young women are resisting coercion, because the British education that makes them more eligible, also makes them less docile. Liberal societies sometimes have to adjudicate between individual rights and cultural traditions. And so the government is beginning to challenge violation of personal autonomy for conjugal misery among the immigrant populations. Arranged marriages are also the biggest problem with the ways Britain manages diversity. Most immigrant groups over time become less insular as their children marry locals. The government now wants to move beyond multiculturalism to foster core national values among the newcomers.

Adapted from *The Economist*: "Asylum—Bordering on Panic, February 11, 2003, p. 47; "Marriage and Multiculturalism—Connubial Wrongs," November 10, 2002, p. 51.

*Liberal societies  
sometimes have  
to adjudicate  
between  
individual rights  
and cultural  
traditions.*



financial and investment center. Although a strong Anglo-American economic and military partnership exists, the nation is being drawn ever more into the European Union. There the British exercise considerable influence and leadership in economic, trade, and political matters.

With a largely unwritten constitution going back to the Magna Carta, English common law and traditions are observed. Though a democratic, constitutional monarchy, the monarch is nominal head of state, but the influence of the subsidized royal family is largely confined to ritual, ceremony, charity, and tourism. Political power resides in one chamber of a bicameral Parliament, the House of Commons (651 elected members); the scope of the House of Lords is currently under revision. The prime minister heads up the national government, acting through his cabinet and ministers in charge of various governmental departments; the latter appointments depend on which political party or coalitions can command a majority in the Commons. Although a centralized state, a process of devolution is under way, giving more autonomy to regional and government entities. Among some 14 political parties, the Labour Party and the Conservative (Tory) Party are dominant, although the Social Democrats are growing in influence.

For the past decade, Britain has had a strong economy and a relatively crisis-free prosperity. Its work environment is productive and competitive, slightly ahead of its free-trading partners. The country struggles with its increasing diversity of population and devolution of central governmental powers, along with its role in an expanding European Union. Today London is a world-class city, while the nation and its regions are emerging as major artistic and cultural centers.

Business people who form partnerships with the British should also be aware of these tips:

- While often sophisticated and civilized, British leaders are more formal, value privacy, and are somewhat touchy (do not initiate conversation about family or work; stick to safe subjects like the weather, sports, or English cultural life).
- Within the UK's controlled business environment, maintain decorum and avoid casualness in dress and conversation; loudness and shouting is taboo.
- Family names and titles, along with "sir," are used, and deference given to the superior or affluent, including maintaining an appropriate distance.
- Negotiators seek to understand the other's position, and are marked by tolerance, compromise, and problem resolution by committees.
- Typically, those in the professions and business find discussion about money or finances distasteful, especially haggling over fees.
- During business days, two breaks are observed, usually for morning coffee or afternoon tea ("high tea" consists of pastries and small sandwiches); lunch or dinner may involve gin and tonic or sherry, with coffee after the meal.

*For the past decade, Britain has had a strong economy and a relatively crisis-free prosperity. Its work environment is productive and competitive, slightly ahead of its free-trading partners.*

- Fine manners and good etiquette are expected at all social occasions (e.g., holding doors for women, standing when ladies enter a room, not talking business if invited to a club).

To put this in perspective, remember that the younger generation is quite different, breaking with traditions and conventions. Recall that Britain is also the home of rock music, pop stars, and mod fashions, superb actors, fine theater, and classic films! Just pick up a British tabloid to get the other side of British lives.

Next we cross the English Channel, possibly going through the modern Chunnel (tunnel), to visit with the UK’s closest geographic neighbor on the European continent proper.

*France is  
geographically  
the largest  
country in  
western Europe.  
In medieval  
times, its royalty  
and troops  
moved back and  
forth from  
Normandy to  
the British Isles,  
exchanging  
feudal domains.*

## FRANCE

France is geographically the largest country in western Europe. In medieval times, its royalty and troops moved back and forth from Normandy to the British Isles, exchanging feudal domains. In the late 18<sup>th</sup> and early 19<sup>th</sup> centuries under Napoleon Bonaparte, the *grande armee* extended its control across Europe to Russia. The empire’s remnants reveal the scope of France’s colonial power and help us appreciate the glory that was France.

Begin by looking today at what was once French East Africa and where the French language is still spoken (Burundi, Central African Republic, Congo, Djibouti, and to a lesser extent Rwanda). The same cultural impact is still evident in Northern Africa (Algeria, Chad, Egypt, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Niger, Tunisia, and Senegal); West Central Africa (Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Congo, Cote d’Ivoire, Gabon, Guinea, Togo); and even in Southern Africa (Madagascar). Recall too, the influence of French culture and cuisine in such widely separated locations as India (Pondicherry) and Indochina (Vietnam). Today, the Overseas Department of France governs somewhat the Caribbean

### EXHIBIT 13.4 PROFILE OF THE FRENCH REPUBLIC

Area	543,965 sq. km
Population	59,498,000
Capital	Paris
Religion	Nominally Roman Catholic; about 5 million Muslims
Languages	French dominates over local and immigrant languages
Literacy	98%
Life expectancy	79 years
GDP per capita	\$24,400
Government	Republic

islands, such as Guadeloupe and Martinique; and far into the Pacific Oceania on the French New Caledonia and Loyalty Islands, Iles de Horne, and Wallis. In addition, there are other French Polynesian islands (Bora-Bora, Gambier, Hiva Oa, Huahine, Manihi, Moorea, Raiatea/Tahaa, Rurutu, Society Islands, Tahiti, Tuamotu Archipelago, and Ua Huka). All in all, an impressive sphere of global influence lasting for centuries into the present.

But demographics such as the above provide only one dimension of a people.

Perhaps the three quotations in Exhibit 13.5 will stimulate reader interest.

### EXHIBIT 13.5

#### PERCEPTIONS OF FRANCE

- The French constitute the most brilliant and the most dangerous nation in Europe and the best qualified in turn to become an object of admiration, hatred, pity or terror, but never of indifference.

— Alexis de Tocqueville

- Britons and Americans value France because it is so stubbornly different . . . While the conservative French still resist change, the majority of their countrymen have accepted fast food chains, shorter lunches and summer vacations, less time for mistresses and the conveniences of super-markets, as well as urbanization. . . . The average Frenchman is concerned about an elite of bureaucrats, businessmen, and politicians who seemingly run the country to benefit themselves amidst corruption and public scandals.

— *New York Times*, August 1, 1999.

- Jacques Chirac on his re-election as president of France: “I have heard and understood your call: that the republic should live, that the nation should reunite, that politics should change.” . . . So six months later is the nation “reunited”; has politics “changed”; is the republic “alive”? The answers are horribly muddled, mainly because the French themselves are muddled—over France’s place in Europe, over the impact of globalization, and, at root, over what it means to be French. In their hearts, they want precious little to change; in their heads, they suspect, change is inevitable. . . . Around 9% of the workforce is still without jobs, the rest troop off to their offices and factories just as before, cosseted by laws that protect them from layoffs, provide them with one of the world’s shortest workweeks (35 hours), and give them holiday entitlements Americans can only dream of. . . . France has an identity problem. It needs the courage to redefine itself.

*France has an identity problem.*

*It needs the courage to redefine itself.*

Source: Andres, J. “A Divided Self: A Survey of France,” *The Economist*, November 16, 2002.

The current Fifth Republic of France came into being in 1958 and has been governing by “cohabitation”—a sharing of power between the president with a seven-year term and the bicameral parliament of the National Assembly and Senate. The president appoints the prime minister who runs the country on a daily basis; presides over the cabinet; commands the Armed Forces and concludes treaties. He has the power to dissolve the National Assembly and assume full power. Two-fifths of members in that National Assembly are on leave from civil service. Fifty-seven percent of the adult population are either civil servants or their dependents. The various ministries of government employ some 2,180,240. Confidence is eroding in the nation’s economic formula of higher taxes and higher social charges, especially during the current slowdown in economic growth. Excessive spending on health care, continuing widespread strikes, and the country’s diminishing role in world affairs have disillusioned the public.

France’s entrancing countryside consists of vineyards and cornfields, pastures and picturesque villages, superb cuisine and wines. But the country folk have dwindled by 37% in the past decade, as urbanization and industrialized agriculture spreads along with fields and rivers polluted from pesticides, hypermarkets, and carlots. After its world-class capital of Paris, the other major cities include Bordeaux, Lyon, Marseille, Nice, Toulouse, and of course, Strasbourg which is home to the European parliament, high-tech parks, and the International Space University. France is a founding member and chief architect of the European Union that serves its national interests well. Experiencing bitter defeat in three devastating wars (one in Indochina and two on its own soil) has produced a strong anti-war sentiment and a desire for peaceful cooperation with Germany. Although once a major supporter of the American Revolution in the 18<sup>th</sup> century, its streak of Gaullist independence prompts French politicians to often disagree publicly with the United States’ policies, particularly those regarding the Middle East. Yet France has the world’s sixth largest economy and is the tenth largest trading partner of the United States.

Living in the Elysee Palace, French presidents, like Socialist Francois Mitterrand, have used public monies for grand schemes, whereas the modern nobility, elite graduates of grand ecoles or universities, dominate civil service and business—all supposedly based on meritocracy. But the public sector mistrusts the private sector because it often hampers initiative, creativity, and entrepreneurialism. The French market is mature and sophisticated, open to global suppliers, especially those from within the EU community. The commercial environment is dynamic and reflects consumer trends within a world marketplace. Foreign companies face no major obstacles, except in television broadcasting, use of non-French legal services, and delays caused by complex technical standards and long testing procedures. Consider these other comments on French culture.

## Cultural Insights for Doing Business in France

### Practicalities

Generally, except for lunch, the French time sense is casual, so people are often late and no offense is normally taken. Although the person in the subservient positions is usually prompt, the executive is free to be late. Anticipate a reluctance to make commitments, leading to scheduling at the last minute. Also expect frequent rescheduling of meetings and appointments.

The French enjoy leisure and socialization, as can be seen in their two-hour luncheons, seven official holidays ([www.getcustoms.com](http://www.getcustoms.com)), and four or five weeks of vacations (usually in August when the nation virtually shuts down). Although a land of great medieval cathedrals, over 75% of citizens who call themselves Roman Catholic do not see religion as playing a large part in their lives, and even may be slightly anticlerical. While giving lip service to religious toleration, the estimated five million Muslims in France, are treated with mistrust and often only tolerated. Realistically, the country's far-right white extremists, influenced by a colonial past, are xenophobic and hostile toward Arabs. The intensely competitive French educational system puts immigrant children of non-French-speaking backgrounds at a real disadvantage, marooning them between two cultures, even when born in France. French education does impact business—schools are rigorous and value linguistic capability.

French society is stratified with sharply defined and competing classes, where diversity is just beginning to be appreciated. Despite some female prominence in public offices and the professions, women's rights have come late, and sexual harassment only became illegal in the past decade. Foreigners complain of inadequate customer service. Managers and employees are “family” who often unite against outsiders.\*

### Idealism

The French tend to believe that the basic truths on which life is based derive from principles and immutable or universal laws. They are concerned with the essence of values. The motto of the French Republic is “Liberty, Equality and Fraternity.” To the French, values such as these should transcend everything else in life. They behave in an individualistic manner. “*Chacun defend son beef-steak*” (everyone protects his own steak). Sometimes they are frustrated and find it difficult to live by these ideals in everyday life, yet the hunger for these altruistic ideals is still present and deeply ingrained in most French people. For

*The intensely competitive French educational system puts immigrant children of non-French-speaking backgrounds at a real disadvantage, marooning them between two cultures, even when born in France.*

\*For the insights which follow, the authors express appreciation to Gerd-Peter E. Lotao who first wrote on “Doing Business in France” in the World Trade Notes of *Credit and Financial Management Magazine* (June 1987, p. 10).

example, contrast the French and the American view on sex and money. The French are not easily embarrassed by sex or nudity. But they are embarrassed talking about money, how you get it, or vocational positions and salaries. To them, your job, your income, and such are personal and not the business of others.

### **Social Structure and Status**

The French are very status conscious. Social status in France depends on one's social origins. Outward signs of social status are the level of education, a beautiful house with a well-designed, tasteful facade (not a gaudy one), knowledge of literature and fine arts, and the social origins of one's ancestors.

Social standing and class are very important in France as well. The French social classes are the aristocracy, the upper bourgeoisie, the upper-middle bourgeoisie, the middle, the lower-middle, and lower classes (blue-collar workers, peasants). Social classes categorize people according to their professional activities (teachers, doctors, lawyers, craftsmen, foremen, and peasants), as well as their political opinions (conservative, left oriented). The mass influx of immigrants into a relatively homogeneous society is altering the situation.

Social interactions are thus affected by these social stereotypes. It is extremely hard for a French individual to be rid of social stereotypes. They affect personal identity. Unlike an American who can theoretically attain the highest levels of social consideration by working hard and being professionally successful, the French find it difficult to do so. If professionally successful, the French can expect to climb one or two stages of the social ladder in a lifetime, but often nothing more.

### **Cooperation and Competition**

The French are not basically oriented toward competition. To them, the word *competition* has a very narrow meaning—practicing a sport at the highest level of international excellence. For example, the French consider superstar professional athletes as involved in competition. The average French person does not feel affected by competition, which can be dangerous to the country's economic welfare. A few years ago during a New Year's Eve television speech, then-President Giscard d'Estaing tried to educate the French and make them face the fact that competition really should affect their lives. He said competition is not just what the French soccer team experiences during the World Cup. The economic welfare of the French people actually depends on how competitive French goods are on international markets. He tried to awaken the French to the notion of competition, so that they would motivate themselves to work harder and be more productive.

When confronted with individuals with a competitive drive, the French may interpret them as being antagonistic, ruthless, and power-

*Outward signs  
of social status  
are the level of  
education, a  
beautiful house  
with a well-  
designed, tasteful  
facade (not a  
gaudy one),  
knowledge of  
literature and  
fine arts, and the  
social origins of  
one's ancestors.*



hungry. They may feel threatened, and overreact or withdraw from the discussion. Yet, the pyramidal structure of the French educational system exposes French children and adolescents to competition very early.

### Personal Characteristics

French people are friendly, humorous, and sardonic. The French wish to be admired. French people are more likely to be interested in a person who disagrees with them. Because they want to be liked, the French are very hard to impress and impatient with those who try. A French person, when trying to get a sense of another, looks for qualities within the person and for personality. French people tend to gain recognition and to develop their identity by thinking and acting against others. French people are more inner oriented and base behavior and evaluations on feelings, preferences, and expectations.

### Trust and Respect

Personal honor and integrity are valued in France. A French person trusts an individual according to an inner evaluation of the subject's personality and character. Because social stereotypes are so vivid, an average French person cannot earn respect from members of other social classes merely through work accomplishments and performance.

Carroll reports on a foreign student living with a French family who closed the door to his bedroom after dinner.<sup>8</sup> The student did not understand that closed doors are considered rude and that the visitor was expected to socialize with the family. Furthermore, when shutters to the outside are closed, this is not a sign of distrustfulness by the French, but a desire for privacy from the passer-by.

### Style of Conversation

French speakers seldom put themselves forward or try to make themselves look good in conversations. If they accidentally do, they will usually add, "Je ne cherche pas a me vanter mais . . ." ("I do not want to boast but . . ."). Boasting is often considered a weakness, a sign of self-satisfaction and immaturity. In conversations with the French, some may ask their French counterparts questions about themselves. The French will probably shun such questions and orient the conversation toward more general subjects. To them, it is not proper to show characteristics of self-centeredness.

Further, the French are so proud of their language that they expect everyone to be able to speak it—visitors not fluent in that language are advised to apologize for that lack of knowledge and to learn a few key phrases and pronounce the words correctly. Be sure to smile when you use them. Remember that for centuries all Western diplomats spoke French, and it was the language of the Russian Czar's royal court.

The French, who may seem contentious, often criticize institutions, conditions, and people they live with. A disagreement can be consid-

*Because social stereotypes are so vivid, an average French person cannot earn respect from members of other social classes merely through work accomplishments and performance.*



ered stimulating to a French person. It is not uncommon to see two French people arguing with each other, their faces reddened with what seems to be anger, exchanging lively, heated, and irreconcilable arguments. Then later, they shake hands and comment, "That was a good discussion. We should do it again sometime!" The French tend to think that such arguments are interesting and stimulating. It is also a meaningful outlet for tension.

The French enjoy and appreciate humor. They also often add a touch of cynicism to their humor and may not hesitate to make fun of institutions and people.

### **Consistency and Contradictions**

The French abound in contradictions and are not overly disturbed by them, instead, they relish their complexity. They profess lofty ideals of fraternity and equality but at times show characteristics of utmost individualism and selfish materialism. On the political scene, they seem continuously restless, verbally criticizing the government and capitalism, yet they are basically conservative.

### **Attitudes Toward Work**

Typically, French attitudes toward work depend on whether they are employed in the public sector or in the private sector. In the French bureaucracy and in state-owned concerns, there is little incentive to be productive. Quotas are rarely assigned, and it is virtually impossible to lay off or dismiss employees on the basis of job performance. Massive strikes have caused difficulties when companies have attempted to reform or modernize.

In the private sector, the situation is different. It is true that French workers do not respect the work ethic. They are usually not motivated by competition or the by desire to emulate fellow workers. They frown on working overtime and have four to five weeks of vacation a year. However, they usually work hard in their allotted working time. French workers have the reputation of being productive. Part of the explanation for such productiveness may lie in the French tradition of craftsmanship. A large proportion of the French workforce has been traditionally employed in small, independent businesses where there is widespread respect for a job well done, and many French people take pride in such work. This may also be true as many have not been employed in huge, impersonal industrial concerns, where craftsmanship may not be as valued. Rather, they often have a direct stake in the work they are doing and are usually concerned with quality.

### **Attitude Toward Authority**

French companies contain many social reference groups that are mutually exclusive. Tight reins of authority are needed to ensure ade-

*They profess  
lofty ideals of  
fraternity and  
equality but at  
times show  
characteristics of  
utmost  
individualism  
and selfish  
materialism. On  
the political  
scene, they seem  
continuously  
restless, verbally  
criticizing the  
government and  
capitalism, yet  
they are basically  
conservative.*

quate job performance. The lesser emphasis on delegation of responsibility limits accountability and contributes to a more rigid organizational structure. As a consequence, decision making is more centralized in French companies, and it may take longer before decisions are reached and applied. This may be a source of frustration for foreign executives (especially lower- and middle-management executives) who are working with French executives from a comparable management level. The flow of communication is improved if American executives have direct access to two or three top executives of a French company. This is where the actual decision-making power is.

French subordinates tend to view an attempt to track personal progress as an infringement on his or her territory. d'Iribane writes, "Factual data can play two roles: it can give an overview on how things are working and it can provide a means to evaluate workers. In the French system, the confusion between these two roles is a source of resistance (translated from the French)."<sup>9</sup>

The following real example illustrates this point. A consultant on a project in the south of France reported the following:

The main objective of our project was to increase sales of a high-tech product. One of the ideas to accelerate sales was to introduce the use of a daily chart to track each individual's sales progress. The goal was to focus management and subordinates' attention on specific areas for improvement as well as ask those who were doing well to share tips to help their colleague's progress. Although management thought this idea was great, and many of the salespersons agreed that in theory it was a good idea, nine out of ten salespersons loudly objected. The reason? They did not want management—or their colleagues—to be able to track their sales. This idea was never put into practice.

The highest executives of large French companies also have "different" management styles, as the French are judged on personal attributes, as well as on performance. It takes poor performance for them to be challenged in their functions by a board of directors or by subordinates. Patterns of authority are stable in French industry. Therefore, because they do not need to justify their actions to the same extent, the very top French executives tend to be more autocratic in their managerial style. Executive functions, also, have more overtones of social leadership.

It is interesting to compare French and American business-magazine interviews of executives. Along with professional experiences and activities, top French executives usually mention details concerning their personal lives such as former professors who had an impact on them, enriching social and personal experiences, books that influenced their outlook on life, and what their convictions on political and social issues are. On the other hand, top American executives will more likely

*French workers  
have the  
reputation  
of being  
productive.  
Part of the  
explanation  
for such  
productiveness  
may lie in the  
French tradition  
of  
craftsmanship.*

emphasize the progression of their career in terms of professional achievements. But in this arena of exercising power and authority, French management is also changing because of their involvement in the global marketplace and the foreign acquisition, mergers, and alliances of French corporations.

### Organizational Structure and Decision Making

The organizational structure of French companies tends to be rigid; the French put less emphasis on control of individual performance. The decision-making process is more centralized in French companies. Important decisions are made only by the top executives, but slowly there is a trend toward team management because of consortia formed with businesses outside the country (e.g., Airbus, a multinational partnership).

### Motivation

Although the French appreciate the Americans' industriousness and devotion to their work, they do not believe it is worthwhile. To the French the *qualité de la vie* (quality of life) is what matters. The French attach a great importance to free time and vacations and are seldom willing to sacrifice the enjoyment of life out of dedication to work.

### Conflict

The mentally vigorous French have been aptly described as *com-bative libertarians*; that is, they appreciate strong argument and contradiction. The French, partly because they live in a more closed society with relatively little social mobility, are used to conflict. They are aware that some positions are irreconcilable, and that people must live with these irreconcilable opinions. They, therefore, tend not to mind conflict and sometimes enjoy it. They even respect others who carry it off with style and get results. The French are also less concerned about negative reactions from those with whom they are in conflict.

Mesbache discovered that French managers reported difficulties in adjusting to life in other countries.<sup>10</sup> In a study of 31 French managers from 16 French companies, he reported problems caused by emphasis in the French culture on pride in their past cultural heritage, causing them to be too critical of people who do not benefit from that same cultural tradition. In their self-descriptions, the French managers felt handicapped by their conditioning to a formal way of thinking and by lack of actual knowledge of other cultures.

*The French  
attach a great  
importance to  
free time and  
vacations and  
are seldom  
willing to  
sacrifice the  
enjoyment of life  
out of dedication  
to work.*

## BUSINESS TIPS WITH THE FRENCH

1. French handshake is FIRM, brief handclasp accompanied by short span of eye contact. When French employees arrive at work, they usually greet their colleagues with a quick handshake, and repeat the process when they leave. Some may kiss their friends of both genders on the cheeks, but this is the exception in a business setting. A French women offers her hand first. It is considered vulgar to snap one's fingers.
2. French conversation is not linear, and frequent interruption of each other may occur. Conversation is meant to entertain, not just inform, so expect many references to art and argument, as every possibility is explored and articulated, opinions are expressed, and need not be refuted. The French complain that Americans lecture, not converse.
3. Food is important in France, so expect to share meals enthusiastically while doing business with the locals. Whoever initiates the meal is expected to pay, and to make restaurant reservations, except in hotels and brasseries. With an invitation to a person's home for a social occasion, it is polite to bring a gift of wine or flowers (not roses or chrysanthemums which are more appropriate for funerals).
4. Respect privacy—close doors after you and knock on them before entering.
5. Be attentive to voices—the French expect you to recognize the person over a telephone by voice alone. As a sign of closeness avoid saying, "Who is this?" Regulate voice volume, lest you offend with loud or boisterous talk and braying laughter.
6. Neatness and good taste are important in this culture.

Source: *Dun & Bradstreet Guide to Doing Business Around the World*, Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1997.

## SPAIN

Spaniards are very proud of their country, which once was the greatest power in Europe with the grandest overseas empire in the world. As a result, even today the Spanish culture dominates Latin America, parts of the United States, and even the Philippines to some extent. For 150 years, the nation slipped behind the rest of Europe, largely because of coups and civil wars, especially during the reign of the fascist dictator Francisco Franco that ended in 1945. The onset of the 21<sup>st</sup> century finds a Spain that has adopted constitutional monarchy with an energetic leader, King Juan Carlos. It is a transformed society in terms of political, economic, and social life, which prospered since joining the European Union in 1986. Contemporary Spain has reclaimed its place internationally.

*Spaniards are  
very proud of  
their country,  
which once was  
the greatest  
power in Europe  
with the grandest  
overseas empire  
in the world.*

EXHIBIT 13.6  
PROFILE OF SPAIN

Area	504,782 sq. km
Population	41,298,000
Capital	Madrid 3,969,000
Religion	Roman Catholic with Muslim minority of 1.8 million, plus Jews
Language	Spanish, Catalan, Galician, Basque, and Arabic among migrants
Literacy	87%; compulsory schooling until 16 years of age
Life expectancy	79 years
GDP per capita	\$15,800
Government	Constitutional monarchy

Situated off the Atlantic, just southwest of France, the country's continental landmass is supplemented by its Canary Islands to the southwest and the Balearic Islands to the southeast in the Mediterranean Sea (Ibiza, Mallorca, and Menorca). Besides its capital, other major cities are Barcelona, Bilbao, Malaga, Seville, Valencia, and Zaragoza. For over 4000 years, Spain has reflected beautiful, world-class art and architecture, writers, performers and musicians—all the product of myriad cultures. As a case in point, consider Barcelona, its first industrial city and the seat of the autonomous government of Catalonia: from time immemorial, this municipal eastern port has reached overseas for riches and opportunity as both a trading and tourist center, while basking in monumental gems from cathedrals and monasteries, to palaces and museums.

The culture of Spain is manifest somewhat in the cultures of Mexico and Central and South America (see descriptions in Chapter 11). The family is central, and it is estimated that 200 families control much of the country's wealth. Personal connections are vital, such as to these leading families, and nepotism is widespread in all spheres of society. For 1000 years the Roman Catholic Church was the enduring, molding force among its people; today with modernization this religious influence has lessened—in a recent survey only 25% admitted to being practicing Catholics. The exception is the more devout, especially Basques, among one-fifth of the peasant workers still on the land in an agricultural stage of development. Successive governments—led first by the Socialist Party of Felipe Gonzalez who brought the nation into NATO and the EU and later by the People's Party under Jose Maria Aznar—have renewed the economy and work environment. Outdated philosophies and policies have changed, and minds and markets have opened.

Spain’s diversity today is evident in 17 regional governments, plus provincial entities, with public service in the regions employing 235,000 in contrast to the 45,000 central government personnel. The 1978 constitution allowed for devolution of power in terms of regional governance. Internal struggles between regions, such as Andalusia and Galicia, occur over sharing economic and political power. But the real division is with the ETA murderous minority in the Basque Country—there security and development are major concerns within the ongoing debate of regional power, not independence. Castilian is the purest form of Spanish spoken by 75% of the population. Although many of the regional languages are variants of Spanish in terms of pronunciations and spelling, Catalan, spoken in Barcelona by 15%, is a separate language, and the Basque language of Euskerea is linguistically unrelated to any known language and spoken by only 2% of the citizens.

Spain is considered one of the “big five” countries within the European Union, and it has adopted the *euro* as its currency. Today, though the nation shares the common culture of Rome and the Renaissance, its people look to the north. Exhibit 13.7 provides astute insights into contemporary Spanish life.

*Internal struggles between regions, such as Andalusia and Galicia, occur over sharing economic and political power.*

EXHIBIT 13.7  
A RADICALLY NEW SOCIETY

What sort of society has emerged in Spain from the multiple influences of the past 25 years? A far richer one, of course, with more schooling and skills, better jobs, millions of cars, TV sets, mobile phones, holidays abroad: in sum, much like any country in Western Europe—that is, greatly altered, in a very short time, especially for women. Today some 60% of the university students are women, but only 3% of the lecturers and 10% of the top-level professors. . . . Well, for all the changes, perhaps it is time Spain’s women mounted a revolution of their own. According to our survey, only 10% of the young women aspired first to home and children. But 44% of the young men, aged 15–29 said they never did any housework, and 18% did not even make their own bed.

The statistics of a happier life speak volumes. . . . Tolerance is wide. . . . The real mold of society—though not of politics—is television. . . . In sum, Spain offers humanity’s usual mix of change and continuity, but in unusual proportions.

Source: Hugh-Jones, S. “A Survey of Spain—A Country of Many Faces,” *The Economist*, November 25, 2000, p. 18.



## Cultural Insights for Doing Business in Spain

### Working Environment

Spaniards take an enormous delight in life, which is manifested in their festivals. Time is more leisurely in Spain where people do not feel ruled by the clock, though they expect foreigners to be punctual. Deadlines are objectives to be achieved if possible, though not compulsively.

Usually, the Spanish work a 40-hour week, Monday through Friday. But their work-day differs from that of North America's. Typically, business operates between 9 a.m. and 1:30 p.m. and from 3 to 6 p.m., allowing an hour and a half for a leisurely lunch or siesta. Government offices are only open weekly from 9 a.m. to 1 p.m. Banks, on the other hand, open at 9 a.m. and close at 1 or 2 p.m. on weekdays, but on Saturdays, the hours are from 9 a.m. to 3 p.m. Check on arrival in Spain as to observance of the eight national, as well as, local holidays or feast days.

Since eating helps in establishing business relationships, breakfast meetings are normally scheduled no earlier than 8:30 a.m.; lunch, the main meal, starts around 2 p.m., but many go home for lunch; afternoon snack or *tapas* is usually around 5 or 6 p.m. (often by walking from one bar to another); dinner usually starts at 9 p.m. and may extend to 11 p.m. or later with much socialization.

### Social Customs

Although the birth rate has been falling since 1970, children are revered, even pampered, so expect them even at expensive restaurants. Sex roles are sharply delineated, and males are expected to be aggressive and dominant. In the tradition of the Romance language cultures, men often do not observe fidelity in marriage and may have mistresses, whereas women today demand equal freedom and respect. *Machismo* or manliness still lingers, defining an expected male code of conduct and honor. Males tend to be more physical with one another, as seen in the *abrazo* or embrace, touching, or the linking of arms, common with many southern European men.

The influence of Catholic religious and monastic orders is diminishing, except for *Opus Dei* (Work of God), a very conservative lay and clerical organization whose members may be found in government, business, and the professions. Religious traditionalists also celebrate their saint's namesake or feast day like a second birthday.

To the Spanish, the circumstances of a person's life are what gives it meaning. Although fiercely independent and at times seemingly arrogant, these people are also friendly and treat guests with the utmost hospitality.

### Economy

Since entering the EU, Spain's economy has had a steady growth. Although it operates an open trading system, in which U.S. products

*The influence  
of Catholic  
religious and  
monastic orders  
is diminishing,  
except for Opus  
Dei (Work of  
God), a very  
conservative lay  
and clerical  
organization  
whose members  
may be found in  
government,  
business, and the  
professions.*



and technologies are in demand, some duty disadvantages are evident on imports from non-EU countries. Privatization is moving forward in telecommunications, power, and energy sectors. Exhibit 13.8 offers additional clues on how to facilitate business in this distinctive country.

### EXHIBIT 13.8

#### BUSINESS TIPS WITH THE SPANISH

1. Though English is spoken widely in business, print proposals and other documents are in Spanish. Business cards are printed in Spanish with that side up at presentations, while the reverse side is in English.
2. Business relies on taking time to establish personal relationships, frequently in connection with eating. Also take care in selecting a Spanish representative of your organization.
3. Business discussion is lively, often chaotic, and negotiations are something extended and laborious.
4. Business dress is usually conservative and formal, though getting more relaxed in recent years. Projecting positive image by bearing and attire are important.
5. Renting and leasing office or homes is subject to the “Law of Horizontal Property”—meaning that anything in a building from utilities, sewers, road frontages, et al. are shared by tenants, and you may end up paying a neighbor’s fee to get electric or sewer service.
6. Nomenclatures—first names are used only among friends and young people, and wait for your Spanish counterpart to use same (tu is the familiar form, while *usted* is more formal. In business, most people are addressed by their title and surname. Typically, in Latin cultures there are two surnames—one from the father which is listed first and the other from the mother listed second. Verbally, only the paternal name is used. With marriage, a woman usually adds the husband’s family name and goes by that designation in regular conversation. The full Spanish name of both husband and wife is reserved for formal occasions or in written materials. Normally, use titles in addressing individuals, such as *Professor* or *Ingeniero*.

*Typically, in Latin cultures there are two surnames—one from the father which is listed first and the other from the mother listed second.*

Source: Morrison, T., Conaway, W.A., and Douress. J. *Dun & Bradstreet’s Guide to Doing Business Around the World*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1997, pp. 371–381.

## OTHER WESTERN EUROPEAN CULTURES

In addition to the three major nations covered above in Western Europe, there are eight other smaller countries and principalities—Andorra, Belgium, Gibraltar, Ireland, Luxembourg, Monaco, Portugal, and the Netherlands. The principalities, dependent on the economies of their geographic neighbor, feature tourism and tax havens.

The three largest national cultures among the others are highlighted in Exhibit 13.6. Recall that **Portugal** lies off the Atlantic coast to the west of Spain and though it has some Iberian cultural similarity with its bigger neighbor, it has a different language. In centuries past, this tiny nation also had a powerful empire, extending from Macau in China, to Angola in western Africa, to Cochin in southwestern India. However, it is in Brazil where the Portuguese culture and language had the biggest impact. In the past 15 years, Portugal, a relatively poor country with pockets of wealth, has cut in half the gap in living standards with the rest of Europe.

After 800 years of British occupation that sent millions of Irish émigrés across the world, *Eire* or the Republic of **Ireland** gained independence in 1916 and joined the EU in 1973. Unfortunately, only the 26 counties of the south are free, while the six counties of the north are still under UK governance. In the past decade, its economic growth, thanks to foreign investment, has enabled Ireland to have one of the highest standards of living and education in Europe.

**Belgium** is a mixture of French (Wallons), Dutch, and German cultures and languages and a source of many internal confrontations. Its capital, Brussels, is the center of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, as well as the administration of the European Union. The multilingual Belgians, with an impressive history of colonial expansion, art, and culture, have largely a service economy today, often used for European test marketing by foreigners. They suffered invasion and occupation in both world wars of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

**The Netherlands**, including Holland, also has a rich colonial history that ranged from Indonesia to New York in America. The Dutch who speak English widely, are good business people and are among the top dozen trading countries in the world. In this egalitarian and open society, which values diversity and tolerance, the emphasis is on clock-work punctuality and data collection. This key NATO/EU country has a capital in Amsterdam, with a seat of government in The Hague, also home to an international court. Because of rising crime and substance abuse among immigrants, there has been a backlash among normally tolerant Dutch citizens. The push is toward better screening and regulation of new arrivals, education for them in citizenship and language, and other assistance facilitating acculturation, especially among the mass of Muslims. See Exhibit 13.9 for more information about these four countries.

*In the past 15 years, Portugal, a relatively poor country with pockets of wealth, has cut in half the gap in living standards with the rest of Europe.*

# EXHIBIT 13.9

## PROFILES OF PORTUGAL, IRELAND, BELGIUM, THE NETHERLANDS

NATION	Portugal	Ireland	Belgium	The Netherlands
AREA (sq. km)	92,389	70,284	30,318	41,499
POPULATION	10,438,000	3,787,000	10,3299,000	16,125,000
CAPITAL	Lisbon	Dublin	Brussels	Amsterdam
RELIGION	Roman Catholic	Roman Catholic	RC/Protestant	RC/Protestant/ Muslim
LANGUAGE	Portuguese	English Irish	Dutch French German	Dutch (English)
LITERACY	87%	98%	98%	99%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	76 years	77 years	78 years	78 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$15,800	\$21,600	\$25,300	\$24,400

Source: *Family Reference Atlas of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 138–139.

## CENTRAL EUROPE

---

Among the 11 nations in this geographic area we will provide a cultural analysis of the two largest: Germany and Poland. However, we will profile selectively some of the remaining nine nations. Bear in mind that with the exception of Switzerland and the western part of Germany, all the others in this region were considered Eastern Bloc nations for the past half century or more. Thus, the majority of them were under the political and economic domination of the former USSR, meaning cultural conditioning in totalitarian communism and central planning. Though ravaged by war and occupations, Central Europe has a history of high culture, democratic leanings, and relative prosperity now.

### GERMANY

---

The forerunner of today's Germans were the Saxons whose trade and military excursions took them west into England (Anglo-Saxons), and south into what is now Romania. The foundation of Germany was laid by Teutonic feudal lords. From its Indo-European origins, the Germanic language was not only spoken in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, but impacted English, Dutch, Flemish, Scandinavian, and other languages. The culture became renowned for excelling in mathematics, natural science, and military science, as well as in the arts and music. Like most European powers in the 16<sup>th</sup> through 19<sup>th</sup> centuries, the Germans were late in becoming empire builders, eventually acquiring overseas' colonies that spanned from the South Pacific to West Africa. Its former Kaiser was related to the British royal family. Prussian militarism lead the emerging nation into a series of conflicts beginning with the Franco-Prussian War, which it won, followed by World Wars I and II, which it lost. After temporary glories, the latter attempts at cross-border expansionism in the 20<sup>th</sup> century resulted in much misery and deprivation for both the country and its people. The rise and fall of Adolph Hitler and his fascist Nazi party (1933–1945) not only negatively affected Germany, but the millions of humans, both Jews and Christians, caught up in the fighting and purges, concentration camps and the holocaust. These horrible calamities laid waste to the continent and led to the Soviet invasion of East Germany. With the establishment of a puppet state (German Democratic Republic) under the influence of the USSR. The former capital, Berlin, was divided temporarily among the occupying armies of the American, British, and Russian Allies. In 1949, the west became the multiparty Federal Republic of Germany, adopting the *Grundgesetz* as its basic law, with Bonn as its capital.

In time, the GDR Communist government in the east built barriers to contain its German inhabitants from contamination by Western

*From its Indo-European origins, the Germanic language was not only spoken in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, but impacted English, Dutch, Flemish, Scandinavian, and other languages.*

# Central Europe



\* Member of the European Union

After 40 years  
apart, the two  
Germanys had  
developed  
differing cultural  
values, mind-  
sets, and  
customs, in  
addition to  
opposing  
economic and  
political systems.

democracies and free enterprise. By November 9, 1989, irate Germans tore down that Berlin Wall, and its elimination marked the end of an era. On October 3, 1990, after 41 years of political division, most of Germany was reunified, and the process of reintegration between its western and eastern populations began. The unified Federal Republic of Germany (FRG) has evolved into a democratic, market-oriented system. After 40 years apart, the two Germanys had developed differing cultural values, mind-sets, and customs, in addition to opposing economic and political systems. The *weiss* had complained the *ossis* lived too long in their own little socialist world and are naive, unsophisticated, and lack self-confidence. Because of totalitarian central planning, those in the west thought their counterparts in the east were not good as managers or entrepreneurs because they had no experience in a market economy, nor were the easterners grateful for the benefits unity brought. On the other hand, the *ossis* observed that the *weiss* were arrogant and materialistic, for relentless competition made them “hard as nails.” Furthermore, they resented westerners securing the best jobs in the east, while unemployment hit women workers disproportionately.

Though these attitudes linger among some, the healing and integration process of the past decade built bridges over this cultural divide. Recent studies revealed:<sup>11</sup>

- Since 1990, more than a 200,000 eastern German women have started their own businesses.
- Western managers who have worked with easterners say they show more enthusiasm and flexibility than their counterparts in the west.
- Easterners attach more importance to work than they do to leisure.
- Easterners consider themselves to be more independent, interested, and warmhearted compared to western Germans.

EXHIBIT 13.10 PROFILE OF GERMANY	
Area	357,046 sq. km
Population	82,406,000
Capital	Berlin, 3,319,000
Religion	Protestant, Roman Catholic, Muslim
Language	German
Literacy	99%
Life expectancy	78 years
GDP per capita	\$23,400
Government	Federal Republic

At the beginning of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, the united Germany, with Berlin again as its capital, has become the largest economy in Europe and the sixth largest export market for U.S. products worldwide. Although the German market is still wealthy, and the prospect for the future in the eastern states much brighter, the nation's economy has experienced some decline and there are calls for bold reforms. Within the European Union, Germany accounts for almost 25% of its GDP.

Located in the northern part of Europe, the Federal Republic of Germany occupies an area of approximately 137,827 square miles and is about the size of Montana. Northern Germany is relatively flat, however, the elevation rises gradually in the south. The climate is considered temperate. In addition to the capital, other major cities are Cologne, Dresden, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Leipzig, and Munich. The priorities of the German government appear to center on the following goals:

- Maintaining economic growth and competitiveness, especially by facilitating the growth of eastern Germany.
- Promoting peaceful security and commercial relationships with its neighbors, particularly those in the EU and NATO, as well as with Russia and its Commonwealth of Independent States.
- Fostering international relations, both outside the continent, as well as within, such as in Central Europe.

As a parliamentary democracy with a bicameral legislature, there are two main governing bodies in Germany. The larger *Bundestag* (Parliament) consists of 672 deputies elected for four-year terms from the states and possesses legislative power. The upper house, the *Bundersrat* is composed of delegations from the 16 states that function under the *Laender* (state constitutions). Its 68 votes are based on the proportion of populations and power is limited, except in exercising vetoes over proposed legislation. Germany has a president; but the position is of honor and formality, not one of real power, which lies in the office of chancellor (*Bundeskanzler*). The chancellor is either the leading representative of the party with a majority of seats in the *Bundestag*, or the leader of the largest party in a coalition government.

There are presently five political parties, though the most influential have been the Christian Democratic Union (CDU) and the Christian Socialist Union (CSU). Although each party maintains its own structure, the two leading parties may form a common caucus in the *Bundestag* and do not run opposing campaigns. The CDU/CSU are generally conservative on economic and social policy. The Social Democratic Party (SDP) is the second major party, emphasizing social programs, strong ties with the Atlantic alliance, and improved relations with central eastern Europe.

## Cultural Insights for Doing Business in Germany

Germans today are a more diverse people as a result of heavy immigration. Traditionally, they have a reputation for being industrious,

*At the beginning  
of the 21<sup>st</sup>  
century, the  
united Germany,  
with Berlin  
again as its  
capital, has  
become the  
largest economy  
in Europe and  
the sixth largest  
export market  
for U.S.  
products  
worldwide.*



hard working, reserved, and perhaps even cold in behavior. Generally they are perceived as meticulous and methodical, and sometimes militaristic in the preciseness of their actions (linear thinking). On the other hand, they have a reputation for quality and exactness—their bus, train, and plane schedules usually run on time. Detail in planning and project implementation is valued. Some of the world's greatest composers, writers, and philosophers are products of the German heritage.

The Germans seemingly are not a spontaneous people. Their attitude is to organize the time allotted to its greatest efficiency, rather than wait and see what happens. Nor are the Germans normally an outward people; they tend to be very private. They maintain a slightly larger personal space around themselves, usually standing back six inches further than do North Americans. The German language is a key to understanding their national personality. The Germans make a strong distinction between an acquaintance (*bekannte*) and a friend (*freund*). Germans will only use *freund* when he or she really means it, otherwise it is a *bekannte*. Close family ties are also cherished.

There are three things that heavily influence the structure of business in Germany today. These are the European Union (EU), codetermination, and government involvement. Germany is one of the original members of what was then known as the European Community. Much of German business practices and laws are directly tied to the regulations and directives from that community or union in Brussels. The principle of collective good is important in the idea of codetermination (*mitbestimmung*). Codetermination allows for worker input into the management of the firm. Any firm with more than five employees should have a worker's council (*Betriebsrat*) that represents the employees and helps them solve various grievances with the firm's management. Any coal or steel firm of more than 2000 workers is required to have 50% of the company's supervisory board composed of workers. There is also a specially chosen labor representative on the management board of the company. This all illustrates an attempt to include a most important part of the economic structure, the worker.

German unions are very strong and provide workers with many more rights than some foreign counterparts. For example, they can become involved in decisions on dismissal. The process of codetermination gives management and workers the opportunity to work together to shape or define the firm's goals, objectives, and responsibilities. Employees are represented in five trade unions of professional organizations: German Trades Union Federation, German Salaried Staff Union, Christian Trade Union Federation, German Civil Servant's Federation, and the Union of Executive Employees.

The Germans are among the highest paid workers in the world and enjoy a high standard of living. They are able to afford the luxuries

*The process of  
codetermination  
gives  
management  
and workers the  
opportunity to  
work together to  
shape or define  
the firm's goals,  
objectives, and  
responsibilities.*

and extras of life. An important part of this concept is the vast welfare state that supports the German worker. This includes liberal pensions, bonuses, medical and dental care, and five to six weeks of annual paid vacation. Though taxes are heavy, this system has relieved the typical German from many financial worries. But the above factors also contribute to driving up the costs of business and making Germany's products and services less competitive. Currently, Germany is known for its high quality of life and protection benefits for its citizens. But its current weak financial growth has been attributed not just to a downturn in the world's economy, but also to the need for restructuring what has become an overburdened welfare state. German politicians, given to compromise and consensus, are struggling with issues of federalism and decentralization. Without some radical changes, the driving economy of the past will not be regained.<sup>12</sup>

Germany is committed to a free enterprise economy. Government and business work very closely together, as can be seen in the extent of government control/participation in industry. The state holds control or equity participation in hundreds of firms. In the public service arena, the railroads and postal system are now privatized with the state owning most of the shares. The state also owns a trade monopoly in alcohol. An area that is perhaps the fastest growing in Germany, as well as throughout Europe, is joint government and private business ventures. This means a partnership between private businesses and firms controlled by the government. With denationalization ongoing, this increase in joint partnership ventures is another indication of "collective interest" being an important part of the German business and economic community.

Trade plays a very important role in the German economy for sustaining growth and the standard of living because sufficient natural resources are very limited.

### Work Environment

The German sense of time requires punctuality for both business and social engagements but does not seem to extend to delivery dates. Goods and services may be delivered late without explanation or apologies. There are 13 national, plus regional, holidays (see [www.getcustoms.com](http://www.getcustoms.com)). People take long vacations during July, August, and December. Little work is accomplished during regional festivals, such as Oktoberfest or Carnival prior to Lent. The work week is Monday to Friday, 8 or 9 a.m. to 4 or 5 p.m., but check on banking hours, which normally are 8:30 a.m. to 1 p.m.; 2–4 p.m., sometimes extended to 5:30 p.m. On Saturday, shops may close by 2 p.m. except for once a month when they may be open in the evening. The preferred time for business appointments is late morning or late afternoon, and these should be scheduled several weeks in advance.

*Trade plays a very important role in the German economy for sustaining growth and the standard of living because sufficient natural resources are very limited.*

## Social Customs

Germans are very knowledgeable and capable businesspeople. They pride themselves on having quality products to offer on the world markets. They are formal in their business dealings, not only with foreigners, but among themselves as well. For the foreigner, it is best to be conservative and subdued, unless you are given the indication to be more informal. The Germans do not like loud people, especially in business, and have little respect for the pushy or brassy business person. To them such behavior reflects a weakness in the person or company. In this culture, business is taken seriously. Germans tend to be exact in their dealings and somewhat more distant in their business relationships.

The handshake is an important part of the German greeting. They shake hands often. The woman extends her hand first. Firm handshakes are preferred. If one is entering a room filled with many people, the person should proceed around the room shaking everyone's hands. Again, a friendly "good morning" or "good day" is appropriate.

In the German language, there are two forms of address, the polite and the familiar. The familiar form *du*, similar to "thou" in English, is used only for relatives, very close friends, children, and animals. The polite form *sie* is used on all other occasions, including in the business environment. Any foreigner addressing a German should use the polite form. Many Germans have known each other for years and still use the polite form. A German may initiate the usage of the *du* form, although this is not routine. Not only should you use the polite form of speech, but you should also refrain from using first names; *Herr* and *Frau* are more appropriate. In addition, women should always be called *Frau* regardless of their marital status.

The Germans are title conscious and proper etiquette requires addressing them by their title. Also, those who have attained their Ph.D. are addressed by the term *doktor* (i.e., "Herr Doktor Schmidt" or "Frau Doktor Braun"). Women are called by their first names. The wife of Georg Meyer will not be Frau Georg Meyer, but rather Frau Ursula Meyer. A friend or associate should introduce the newcomer to the group, as Germans prefer third-party introductions.

In some countries, it is quite common to entertain a client for dinner at a fashionable restaurant. In Germany, particularly with large corporations dealing in multimillion-dollar contracts, the superiors will not allow their subordinates to accept the invitation. Many German firms would consider this to be a conflict of interest and one could easily lose his objectivity, *verpflichtungen*. A good rule to follow is to conduct business during business hours.

The Germans like to discuss things and enjoy a good discussion on the topics of the day. Religion, politics, and nuclear power are freely discussed, but conversations relating to one's private life are only among friends. Bragging about personal achievements and finances should be avoided.

*The Germans  
like to discuss  
things and enjoy  
a good  
discussion on the  
topics of the day.  
Religion, politics,  
and nuclear  
power are freely  
discussed, but  
conversations  
relating to one's  
private life are  
only among  
friends.*

## Gestures

The Germans are generally restrained in their body movements. They do not wave their arms and hands a lot as in other cultures. It is impolite to talk to someone with your hands in your pockets. It is also considered rude to sit with the bottom of your shoes facing another person. For this reason, German men cross their legs at the knees, rather than with an ankle on the other knee. Most body movements could best be characterized as conservative. Whether sitting or standing, it is generally in a more upright and rigid position.

## Language

German is the official language in Germany, although in border areas, other languages are spoken more often. There are hundreds of dialects and local variations spoken throughout the countryside, although dialects are generally only spoken in less formal situations with friends. *Hochdeutsch*, or the “high” German, is found in all magazines, newspapers, television, etc. In a business context, your counterpart will avoid the usage of dialects. English is the major foreign language taught in Germany, and most business people are conversant in it. With the influx of Turkish workers during the past decade, Turkish is also spoken in some circles.

## Religion

The Roman Catholic Church (45%) and the German Protestant Church (45%) account for most religious affiliations. Both churches are very powerful and influential in Germany, and they experience little conflict except on a few issues like abortion. The Protestant Reformation began with Luther in Germany. Other denominations are grouped together in what the Germans call *sekte* (sects). Church activity in general has dropped over the years. There is not the clear separation of church and state as in the United States or other European countries. As a result of immigration, primarily from Turkey, Germany has the second highest Muslim population in Europe—3.9 million—outside of France.

For many, environmental consciousness approaches a religious belief, for it promotes good order, protects from pollution, and preserves Germany’s natural beauty of the countryside. Perhaps this concern contributes to the growth of the Green Party/Alliance 90 and the amazingly clean automobiles. Further cultural clues are provided in Exhibit 13.11.

*For many,  
environmental  
consciousness  
approaches a  
religious belief,  
for it promotes  
good order,  
protects from  
pollution, and  
preserves  
Germany’s  
natural beauty  
of the  
countryside.*

## POLAND

Poland was a sophisticated and civilized society when Russian city-states were fighting off Asians. This country and its people have a long, proud but sad history since its inception in A.D. 963. Polish kings were selected from various European royal houses by their nobility

## EXHIBIT 13.11

### BUSINESS TIPS WITH GERMANS

1. Guests usually stand until a host enters the room, then remain standing until offered a seat.
2. Avoid chewing gum in public, conversing with hands in pocket, or propping legs on desks or tables.
3. Germans are free thinkers and have a wide variety of interests to discuss on social occasions, such as current events, politics, religion, sex, but avoid talking about work, private life, personal achievements, or American sports.
4. Be formal in business deals, and avoid haggling or price discounting.
5. Be aware that business responsibility is first to society and the environment, and then to maximize profitability.

(*szlachta*). Although the kingdom spread beyond its current borders, it was handicapped by its geographic position as a crossroad between west and east and was a target for invasion. In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, it was partitioned by Prussia, Austria, and Russia. After World War I, the first Polish Republic came into being but degenerated into a military dictatorship. At the beginning of World War II, the nation was overrun by Nazi Germany, and later by communist Russia. The Poles suffered further under the Soviet totalitarian regime and central planning, so interaction with Russians are often strained and suspicious even today.

The current Republic of Poland is the most democratic in its history, with an elected bicameral Parliament and Constitution adopted in 1992. Composed of a lower house (*Sejm*) of 460 elected delegates, which has the most power, and an upper house (Senate), which may suggest amendments to legislation or delay proposals of the *Sejm*. The terms of office are usually four years, unless the president dissolves Parliament and calls for new national elections (e.g., when the government fails a vote of confidence or does not pass a budget). The president as head of state serves a five-year term, nominates the prime minister (subject to *Sejm* confirmation), and chairs the Council of Ministers (18 cabinet ministers). The president is also the armed forces commander, and may veto legislation passed by Parliament; however, these vetoes can be overturned by the Parliament with a two-thirds vote.

There are 49 provinces (*voivodships*) each headed by a governor appointed by the central government. In addition, independent, local city and village governments are elected by the locals. There are six principal political parties and several smaller ones.

## EXHIBIT 13.12

### PROFILE OF POLAND

Area	312,677 sq. km
Population	38,629,000
Capital	Warsaw, 2,282,000
Religion	Roman Catholic
Language	Polish
Literacy	99%
Life expectancy	73 years
GDP per capita	\$8,500
Government	Multiparty Republic

*Economic growth has improved in the past decade, along with reduction in unemployment, balance of payments, as well as a healthy import-export trade with both the United States and the EU countries.*

### Cultural Insights for Doing Business with Poland<sup>13</sup>

Poland is a traditional, male-dominated society, but equality for females is slowly emerging. International businesswomen face a challenge to be recognized for their competence and taken seriously. For over a decade, Poles have enjoyed free speech, press, and assembly, with other commonly accepted human rights. Although seemingly dour, so common to other Slavic groups, the people are hospitable and enjoy gracious living.

Although Poles may be tardy, the foreign businessperson is expected to be on time. The casual attitude toward punctuality is changing as Poland enters the EU. Normally, there are four national holidays, though, if they fall on weekends, business may be closed on the preceding Friday or following Monday. The five-day work week usually starts at 8 or 9 a.m. and goes to 2–3 p.m., but on Saturdays, 8 a.m. to 1:30 p.m.

Economically, the country is the biggest in Central Europe—stable, but lags behind that of its neighbors (the Czech Republic, Hungary, and Slovakia in terms of foreign investment and their ability to capitalize on technical skills to build knowledge-based industries). Yet, economic growth has improved in the past decade, along with reduction in unemployment, balance of payments, as well as a healthy import-export trade with both the United States and the EU countries. The privatization of 400 state-owned enterprises has progressed through the National Investment Funds, which were sold initially to Polish citizens.

Warsaw is not only Poland's largest city, but also the main economic, cultural, and educational center of the country—the home of some of the world's most famous composers and musicians, artists and writers. Roman Catholicism is a forceful influence within the country—people are proud that their beloved Pope John Paul II who was not only born, educated, and worked there, was also a playwright and fierce oppo-



## EXHIBIT 13.13

### PROFILES OF AUSTRIA, BELARUS, CZECH REPUBLIC, HUNGARY, UKRAINE

NATION	Austria	Belarus	Czech Republic	Hungary	Ukraine
AREA (sq. km)	83,856	207,598	78,864	93,030	604,001
POPULATION	8,149,000	9,936,000	10,276,000	10,146,000	48,225,000
CAPITAL	Vienna	Minsk	Prague	Budapest	Kiev
RELIGION	RC/P	EO/RC/P/J/M	Atheist/RC	RC/P (C&L)	UO/UC/P/J
LANGUAGE	German	Byelorussian/ Czech	Hungarian Ukrainian/ Russian/ Romanian	Russian	Polish/ Hungarian
LITERACY	98%	98%	100%	99%	98%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	78 years	68 years	75 years	72 years	66 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$25,000	\$7500	\$12,900	\$11,200	\$3850
GOVERNMENT	Republic	Republic	Republic	Republic	Republic

Source: *Family Reference Atlas of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 132–133.

Religion Symbols: RC = Roman Catholic; P = Protestant (C = Calvinist/L = Lutheran); EO = Eastern Orthodox; M = Muslim; UO = Ukrainian Orthodox; UC = Ukrainian Catholic; J = Jewish.

nent of both the Nazi and the communist occupiers. Less than 2% of the population belong to other religions, while about 10% are non-religious, a legacy of atheistic communism. Even with the recent history of Nazi extermination camps, there remain strong feelings of anti-semitism in the culture. In the past century, Poland has experienced large emigration primarily to the United States and England, but now there is a “brain drain” to EU countries and other nations as well.

## OTHER CENTRAL EUROPEAN CULTURES

In addition to the two major nations discussed, there are nine other countries geographically located in Central Europe. In terms of the largest populations, we have selected five to profile in Exhibit 13.13: Austria, Belarus, Czech Republic, Hungary, and the Ukraine.

### *Observations*

What is striking in the above comparisons are the financial differences of the GDP per capita in these countries within the region. Compare those figures with their individual populations and land areas. All the above countries, like Poland, with the exception of Austria and Switzerland, had been under the control of the USSR for 50 or more



years. That communist conditioning affected many of the above profile categories for the worse—land area, population, religion, language, literacy, life expectancy, GDP per capita, and form of government. It also had a negative impact on human rights, the economy, morale, and productivity of the captive inhabitants.

For all the money and attention devoted to the excommunist countries, no one has yet worked out where they are. That is to say, plopping the whole lot into an area called “Eastern Europe” is an inaccurate leftover from the designation used with former Soviets as “East Bloc nations.” But that disregards geography, reason, and fairness. Geographically, the above nations are located within Central Europe. But this disguises the reality that contemporary national borders do not reflect, having been altered so often in this region. People and history should be the criteria as much as borders.

Among the Soviet-era institutions now gone are the East Bloc alliances (economic, called COMECON, and military, the Warsaw Pact), which the Soviet Union had with its satellite nations. Freed of the communist yoke, the nearly 380 million plus people formerly behind the Iron Curtain, victims of the cold war, have turned westward for capital, resources, management styles, and training. Although the newly liberated nations of Eastern and Central Europe look to develop markets in Western Europe, North and South America, Asia and Africa, their principal trading partners are likely to be each other, the European Union, and possibly the emerging “Commonwealth of Independent States” (CIS), of which the Russian Federation is the most prominent member.

After decades under rigid totalitarian control of a now failed socialist system, all of the countries described in Central Europe, and many others (e.g., Albania, states of the former Yugoslavia, Romania, Bulgaria, the CIS), are in the midst of slow, painful, traumatic changes toward greater democratic reforms and market economies. In the process, all these sufferers of centralized planning are left with exhausted labor reserves, high unemployment, ill-prepared and subsequently unproductive workers, using out-of-date machinery and plants. In addition to severe shortages of food and consumer goods, these nations are devastated by a frightful legacy of environmental pollution, ecological and economic ruins, and obsolete infrastructure. The collapse of the Soviet utopia and ideology left them, especially Russia, a damaged citizenry on the verge of social collapse. Although the empire called the USSR has passed, it produced more deaths than any other country, through purges, exile, mass deportation, genocide, and state terrorism. No wonder its citizens became cynical, and rejected the “dictatorship of the proletariat.” During the past 70 years, that system of “top-down” control over society’s entire structure by a single bureaucratized party, the mind-set produced still lives on in many within that vast area of contemporary Europe.

Representatives from free-enterprise nations and companies are welcome there to assist in economic and management development and

*Geographically,  
the above  
nations are  
located within  
Central Europe.  
But this disguises  
the reality that  
contemporary  
national borders  
do not reflect,  
having been  
altered so often  
in this region.*

help improve the quality of life. The pace of change in these lands differs, but Hungary and Poland are in the vanguard of recovery, aided by their admittance to the European Union and NATO.

Perhaps Exhibit 13.14 will help readers to appreciate the alterations and the opportunities.

## EXHIBIT 13.14

### WHY WESTERN BUSINESS IS TURNING EAST

Trnava, a tiny town in western Slovakia, is the new face of the European car manufacturing. On January, Peugeot Citroen chose it as the site for a new €700 million assembly plant that will start turning out 300,000 passenger cars a year in 2006. The French company's investment comes on the heels of a joint venture with Japan's Toyota to build a €1.5 billion plant in the Czech Republic. Meanwhile, Britain's MG Rover is poised to make a big investment in Poland; and Renault is preparing to launch a new budget model at its factory in Romania.

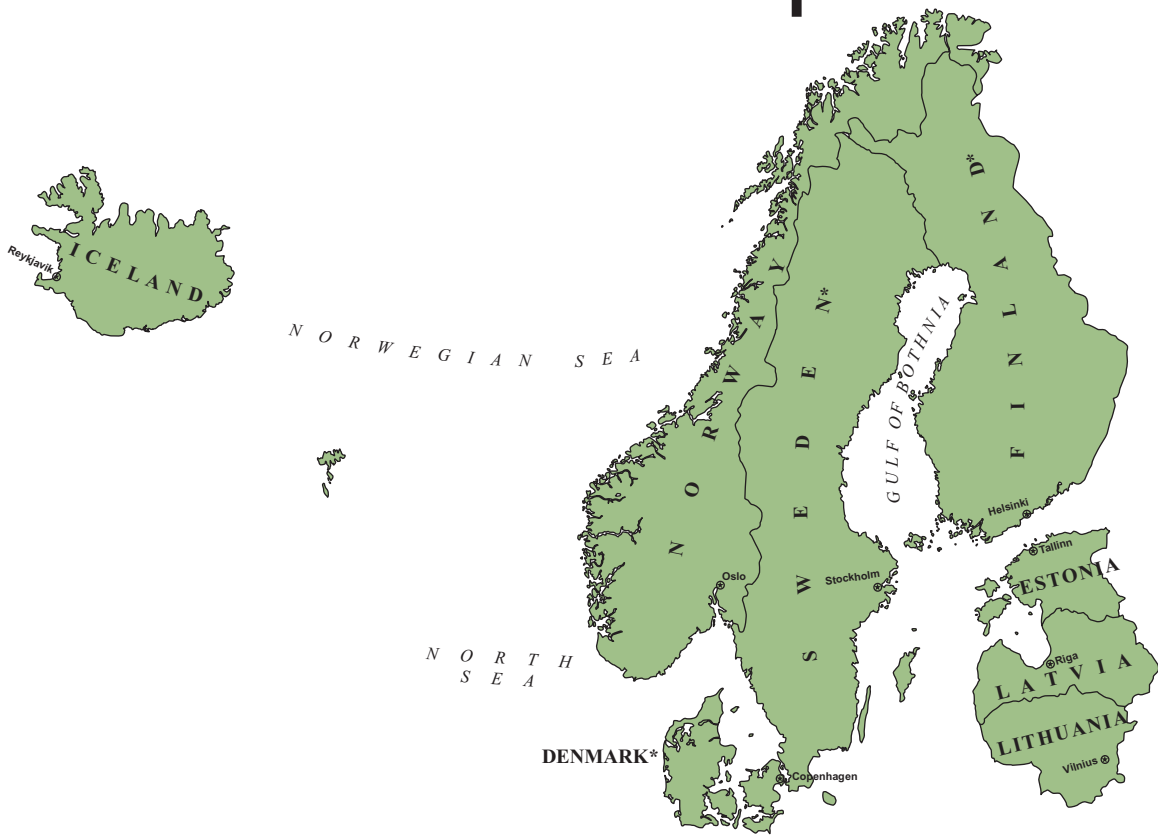
The appeal of Central Europe is obvious: cheapest labor cost (roughly one-fifth of those in the European Union); improving infrastructure; and a prized location at the heart of a soon enlarged EU. . . . The investment rush is being encouraged by the fact that Central European countries will no longer be able to offer investors such generous tax breaks once they join the EU in 2004. . . . The Czechs, who boast the region's highest foreign direct investment per head, win praise from multinationals for setting up CzechInvest, an inward investment agency that cuts across bureaucratic rules that can stymie deals.

Source: "European Carmakers Heading East," *The Economist*, March 20, 2003, pp. 58–59.

## NORTHERN EUROPE

Geographically, Northern Europe encompasses some nine countries. By far the largest in influence, landmass, and population is Sweden. Four more are grouped together under the nomenclature of Scandinavia: Denmark, Finland, Iceland, and Norway. The three new EU members are commonly referred to as the Baltics: Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania. Formerly controlled by the USSR, the trio form a peninsula that juts out into the Baltic Sea and Gulf of Finland, attached to the Kainigrad (Russia) and Poland to their southern borders, Russia to the east, and Belarus to the southeast. Since shifting from Soviet captivity in 1989, the

# Northern Europe



\* Member of the European Union

stable, orderly, and undeveloped Baltic nations have been transforming themselves economically into prosperous states, especially through their NATO and EU membership. Each of these countries is creating market niches and attempting to develop high-tech, knowledge-based industries. Within this northern region, the smallest entity, the Faroe Islands, has a population of only 47,000 centered in Torshavan and associated with Denmark, thus speaking Danish.

Since medieval times, the inhabitants of this whole region have had a rich heritage manifested in sea power, exploration, and even conquest. These peoples, then known as the Vikings, roamed far and wide across both western and eastern Europe, as well as beyond to North America (Greenland, Finland), North Africa, and even the Middle East. The Norse or Northmen were called by the Franks (French), Normans (men from the North). The many islands and fjords of Sweden and Scandinavia forged a hearty race of shipbuilders, navigators, and seamen who sailed fleets of sleek open boats across the known world. They spoke a similar language and began as farmers who were forced by politics, poverty, and overcrowding to travel abroad as warriors, traders, and pioneers. These fierce fighters, merchants, and colonizers created Normandy in present-day France, settled in England and Scotland, and founded the city of Dublin in Ireland. Their culture, reflected in symbols, sagas, and artifacts, produced sophisticated laws and craftsmanship; excavations have unearthed their handmade tools, beautiful ornaments, and coins from all parts of civilization. Centuries ago, these persons, known today as Scandinavians, had communities without national boundaries, societies divided by class based on wealth and property, and venerated women and children. To confirm all this, one has only to visit Viking ruins and museums, especially at their headquarters on the island of Gotland off the East Coast of Sweden.<sup>14</sup>

Exhibit 13.15 provides a profile of the five largest nations within Northern Europe.

### Cultural Insights for Doing Business in Northern Europe

Each of the countries within this region has cultural similarities and differences. Foreigners would be well advised to inquire about some of the unique aspects of conducting business locally within each nation. With membership in the European Union, Northern European countries generally follow EU policies and practices. The following culture contrasts emphasize the unity and diversity in the region.

**Danes** are fiercely independent and egalitarian, and express their opinions freely. The culture is highly nurturing, concerned about quality of life and social welfare. Provision for generous child care and paternity leave enable a large proportion of women to pursue careers at all levels of business or government, including in the EU. Although the majority is Evangelical Lutheran, religion does not play a central role in the average life. At work, these people resist authority and do

## EXHIBIT 13.15

### PROFILE OF DENMARK, FINLAND, LITHUANIA, NORWAY, AND SWEDEN

NATION	Denmark	Finland	Lithuania	Norway	Sweden
AREA (sq. km)	43,092	338,145	652,000	324,220	449,944
POPULATION	5,378,000	5,196,000	3,477,000	4,534,000	8,922,000
CAPITAL	Copenhagen	Helsinki	Vilnius	Oslo	Stockholm
RELIGION	Evangel. Lutheran	Evangel. Lutheran	RC, Lutheran/ Prot.	Evangel. Lutheran	Lutheran Russian Orthodox
LANGUAGE	Danish, Faroese	Finnish, Swedish	Lithuanian, Polish	Norwegian	Swedish
LITERACY	100%	100%	98%	100%	99%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	77 years	78 years	69 years	79 years	80 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$25,500	\$22,900	\$7300	\$27,700	\$22,200
GOVERNMENT	Con. Monarchy	Republic	Republic	Con. Monarchy	Con. Monarchy

Source: *Family Reference Atlas of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 134–135.

not like to be told what to do; management is perceived more as coaches and facilitators. Meritocracy is the norm, and nepotism frowned upon. They prefer well-organized meetings with specific stated agendas and sessions that open and close on time. Participants prepare carefully, expect all to be heard, and then lend support to adopted decisions. Consensus building is important. Except on the five holidays, business hours within Denmark vary from an 8 to 9 a.m. opening to a 4:30 to 5:30 p.m. closing during the five-day workweek; banks usually stay open until 6 p.m. on Thursdays. Danes like to take their time and will not be rushed. Most of their companies are small with less than 200 employees. Work and family life are kept separate, and it is an honor to be invited to a Danish home to share a meal. This society values truthfulness, modesty, and competency, avoiding ostentation, displays of wealth, and the “hard sell.”

Finns are a gregarious people who have kept their cultural identity, despite centuries of foreign invasion, domination, and rule. Hardened by nature and climate, they are also egalitarian, and homogeneous and basically middle class. Thus ethnic strife is minimal. In 1906, this was the first European country to grant women the right to vote, so today about 40% of 200 seats in the Parliament (*Eduskunta*) are held by women, one of whom became defense minister. A strong social-welfare state with strong humanitarian and environmental concerns, their values emphasize individual responsibility, family stability, and security, and minimalization of social differences. Since the Finnish believe they have what they need, they do not easily accept information or help from

*In 1906, this  
was the first  
European  
country to grant  
women the right  
to vote, so today  
about 40% of  
200 seats in the  
Parliament  
(Eduskunta) are  
held by women,  
one of whom  
became defense  
minister.*

others. Since 1923, freedom of religion has been guaranteed, and almost 90% of the people are affiliated with the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is supported by state taxes. Finns are multilingual (Finnish, Swedish, and English or Russian). Though stylish dressers, they wear conservative attire business, with men using suit coats on all occasions. They are given to business entertaining, for either casual lunch or dinner out. The successful closing of a business deal may include an invitation to an expensive meal and sauna. (Sauna is segregated by gender, for it is in the nude, unless afterward there is public bathing, which requires a bathing suit.) Dancing is quite popular, especially the tango. Allowing for weather problems, generally people are punctual. Business appointments are made several weeks in advance. The five-day workweek is from 8 a.m. to 4 p.m., except during the winter (September to May) when some businesses operate from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. With their four- to five-week vacations, avoid serious commercial pursuits during July, August, and early September. The Finns are now shaping a special relationship with the Russians as bridge builders between west and east, especially on behalf of the European Union.

Swedes tend to be somewhat serious and dour. Excessive emotion in public is to be avoided, along with discussion of sensitive topics. Rather than small talk, Swedes prefer to get to the point and down to business. Women are accepted as equals. Although the official church is Lutheran and receives tax support, the connection between church and state is dissolving because such a small percentage now attend religious services. Both socially and at business, punctuality is expected. Except for the 13 national holidays, business is transacted between 8:30 a.m. and 5 p.m., but for a lunch from 11:30 a.m. to 1:30 p.m. (often taken at home). Banks usually start at 9:30 a.m. and close at 3 p.m., except when open in the evenings from 4:30 to 6 p.m. Swedish workers normally get five weeks per year of vacation, and usually take it in July. Thus, it is difficult to schedule business during midsummer and the long Christmas holiday.

Scandinavians like food, especially smorgasbord buffets, and many are heavy drinkers at mealtime, so their drunk-driving laws are strict. There is great natural beauty and endless possibilities to be experienced in these north countries, including Sweden.

## SOUTHEASTERN EUROPE

---

Geographically, this region encompasses some 13 national entities, some of which are bounded by seas with exotic names like the Mediterranean, Tyrrhenian, Ionian, Adriatic, Crete, Aegean, and Black. This southern area of Europe includes some of its most ancient cultures, such as Italy (Roman) and Greece, the two focal points of our analysis. From the viewpoint of population, Romania is the second largest. But it is

*The Finns are  
now shaping a  
special  
relationship with  
the Russians as  
bridge builders  
between west  
and east,  
especially on  
behalf of the  
European  
Union.*

# Southeastern Europe



\* Member of the European Union



*For centuries, despite cultural, agricultural, and industrial advances, the locale has been the scene of invasions, conflicts, and violence up until contemporary times.*

underdeveloped because of inept communist rulers in the 20<sup>th</sup> century who also held back the Balkan peoples of Albania, Bulgaria, Croatia, Macadonia, and Slovenia. The break up of Yugoslavia’s six states was finalized in 2002, leaving only Serbia and Montenegro in a reluctant partnership. For centuries, despite cultural, agricultural, and industrial advances, the locale has been the scene of invasions, conflicts, and violence up until contemporary times. In just the past decade both NATO and the EU had to intervene in the civil war and ethnic cleansing provoked by the Serbs within Bosnia-Herzegovina, as well as in the province of Kosovo, now temporarily under UN administration. Unfortunately, the naturally beautiful Balkans off the Adriatic Sea have been a center of political turmoil, infighting, and uncooperativeness for too long.

The smallest states in the area consist of Malta, San Marino, and Vatican City. Although the island of Corsica lies off the Italian peninsula, it is now part of France. Recall also, there is a strong Muslim population in some of these lands as a result of continued influences from the Turkish Ottoman Empire that extended there until the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

To assist readers in appreciating the cultural contrasts within this territory, we have selected five countries within Southeastern Europe to profile in Exhibit 13.16.

EXHIBIT 13.16					
PROFILES OF BULGARIA, CROATIA, GREECE, ITALY, AND ROMANIA					
NATION	Bulgaria	Croatia	Greece	Italy	Romania
AREA (sq. km)	110,912	56,538	131,990	301,277	237,499
POPULATION	7,822,000	4,320,000	10,966,000	58,091,000	22,382,000
CAPITAL	Sofia	Zagreb	Athens	Rome	Bucharest
RELIGION	Bulg. Orthodox/	RC/ Orthodox	Gr. Orthodox	RC	Romanian Orthodox/ Protestant/ Muslim
LANGUAGE	Bulgarian/ Turkish	Croatian	Greek	Italian/German	Romanian/ Hungarian/ French/ Slovene German
LITERACY	98%	97%	95%	98%	97%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	71 years	74 years	79 years	79 years	70 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$6200	\$5800	\$17,200	\$22,000	\$5900

Source: *Family Reference Atlas of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 136-137.

Apart from Italian contributions to art and architecture, music and literature, this creative people invented many current business practices (e.g., innovations in banking, insurance, and double-entry bookkeeping).

## EXHIBIT 13.17

### OBSERVATIONS ON MODERN ITALY

“The first thing to say about Italy is that, however grubby its politics or flaky its economics, it is still for most of its inhabitants and visitors, one of the most delightful countries of the world. Its confection of man-made and natural beauty, cultural heritage and clement climate is second to none. Its people are blessed with charm, humor and the ability to enjoy, let alone let others enjoy, life. Few have so brilliant a sense of style and fashion, so sumptuous a cuisine and cellar, so strong a tradition of melding hard work with pleasure.”

This survey is filled with praise for the globe’s sixth largest economy; its relatively strong family life and social cohesion; its top-flight universities and scientists; its manufacturing and high-tech pursuits. Then it points up Italy’s continuing problems—government instability and turnovers; Western’s Europe’s worst performing economy; business failure to be competitive and effectively use new communications technologies; slow pace of reform in labor markets and in overcoming the north–south income gap; inadequate probity in battling corruption and criminal behavior (e.g., the Mafia); lack of foreign investor trust because of the country’s rickety and opaque legal system; need for faster decentralization and privatization, as well as for constitutional, electoral, and welfare reforms by the state.

But the report concludes that Italy is still one of the world’s most dynamic, enjoyable, and in many ways admirable country.

*The first thing  
to say about  
Italy is that,  
however grubby  
its politics or  
flaky its  
economics, it is  
still for most of  
its inhabitants  
and visitors, one  
of the most  
delightful  
countries of the  
world.*

Source: Xan Smiley, “A Survey of Italy—What a Lovely Odd Place,” *The Economist*, July 7, 2001, p. 18.

\*Thanks to Mary Ellen Toffle, MIM, who contributed this section on Italy. Ms. Toffle holds a Master’s in International Management from The American Graduate School of International Management (Thunderbird). She currently lives in Genova, Italy.

## EXHIBIT 13.18

### PROFILE OF ITALY

<b>Official name</b>	Repubblica Italiana (Italian Republic)
<b>Population</b>	57,715,625
<b>Age structure</b>	0–14 years, 14.1%; 15–64 years, 67.3%; 65 and over, 18.6%
<b>Ethnic groups</b>	Italian (small groups of German-Italians, French-Italians, Slovene-Italians in the north) and Albanian-Italians and Greek-Italians in the south
<b>Religion</b>	Primarily Roman Catholic with mature Protestant and Jewish communities and a growing Muslim immigrant community
<b>Education</b>	98% literacy
<b>Land</b>	294,000 sq. km
<b>Government</b>	Republic
<b>Political parties</b>	Center-right coalition (Forza Italia and others), center-left coalition, (Margherita and others) totaling more than 14 parties. According to the <i>CIA Area Handbook</i> , there are at least 50 parties.
<b>Per capita income</b>	Purchasing power parity \$25,000 (2002)
<b>Exports to the U.S.</b>	US\$31,345,000 (est. 2002)
<b>Imports from the U.S.:</b>	US\$15,013,000 (est. 2002)

What can one say about Italy? Thousands of books have been written about it. Anyone who visits falls in love with its picturesque villages and cities, its musical language, its incredible food and wine. It is the land of art, science, and passion, the land of “saints, scholars and navigators” (Italian proverb). Most people would agree that Italian fashion, food, and sports cars are the best in the world. There we find *La Dolce Vita*, the ability to enjoy everything with art and style. But loving Italy and doing business there are two very different things.

One important thing to realize about Italy is that it has two faces, like the two-faced Roman god Janus, one looking forward and one looking backward. Italy is the vestige of the eternal Roman Empire, and it is on the cutting edge of modern scientific research and many types of technology. It looks backward to its age-old traditions and looks forward (painfully sometimes) to its position as a strong member of the European Community. Italy is currently in a state of

rapid social and economic change. It is facing the major challenges of immigration, European integration, globalization, and family breakdown.

The history of Italy dates back more than 3000 years. Because of the geographic location and extensive coastline of Italy, it was historically a target for conquerors. The Etruscans, and later the Greeks and Romans left their indelible footprints on the face of Italy. The contributions of Greco-Roman civilization include law, architecture, Latin, and philosophy, to mention a few. Italy was part of the Holy Roman Empire in the Middle Ages. When that disintegrated, the Italian city-state was born. The Renaissance, which began in Florence and spread throughout Italy and Europe, brought with it a revival of Greco-Roman culture and a new emphasis on art, science, literature, and philosophy. The modern concept of banking was developed at that time. Later, different countries, including Spain, France, and Austria controlled many areas of Italy. This foreign domination, in addition to geographic differences, contributed to the development of the diverse regions that are still a part of Italy today.

## Contributions of Italy to the Modern World

There are immense volumes written on the Italian contributions to Western civilization. The West owes its essence and structure to Italy in the many areas of science, economics, navigation, art, architecture, politics, and literature. In every area of study stand many Italian geniuses, including Dante, Galileo, Michelangelo, and Marconi. Remember that Christopher Columbus (a Genovese navigator) “discovered” America and don’t forget that the name *America* comes from the Florentine cartographer Amerigo Vespucci! Italians are very proud of their heritage and it is advisable for business people to know, appreciate, and respect it.

Ancient as the Italian legacies are, the actual nation of Italy is very young. It was formed as a constitutional monarchy in 1861 and then became a republic in 1946. Thus Italy as a concept has existed much longer than Italy as a country.

## Cultural Values that Affect Business

### Campanilismo

Historically, Italy was divided into independent city-states, each having its own autonomous government, ruling families, dialect, (or language, depending on who you talk to), history, cuisine, and traditions. To understand the Italy of today you must realize that Italy is made up of these former city-states, all of which are unique in many

*Italians are very proud of their heritage and it is advisable for business people to know, appreciate, and respect it.*

ways and yet also share some common cultural values. By means of the mass media and the education system, Italy has grown closer together into a more unified country, but it is still rare to find an Italian who will say he is Italian, and not Roman, or Florentine, or Genovese. This tendency demonstrates the strong cultural value of *campanilismo*. It centers on the campanile, or bell tower, that can be found in every village in Italy. An Italian feels best when he can see the campanile of his own town. The implication is that Italians prefer to stay in their city of origin and will always consider the interests of their campanile in business situations.

### Cultural Identity of the Italians

In a recent survey the Italians evaluated themselves in terms of their national character. They identified the top three characteristics: the art of *arrangiarsi*, creativity in art and the economy, and connection to the family. Interestingly enough, the characteristic that they identified as the least present was that of civic duty.

### The Art of Arrangiarsi

*Arrangiarsi* means to be able to make do, to get by, to work oneself out of any situation. This activity has been elevated to an art in Italy due to the fact that most systems do not function as expected. The cause of this has historical roots, owing to the numerous invaders, conquerors, and imposed systems of foreign government. In business terms, this could be called “creative problem solving.” The Italians have learned to *arrangiarsi* as a reaction to the formidable system of government, laws, and taxes. It is hard for Americans to understand this idea because they are used to having systems that actually work as expected. Instead, Italians have developed ways to get around the system and accomplish what needs to be done in a creative way, via connections and family ties.

### Relationships: Family and Friends

Family ties, connections and relationships are the bastions against the insecurities of life. Over the centuries the system of family and connections evolved as a solution to problems imposed by foreign occupation. Today, family is still the number one cultural value and friendship is in the top 10. Perhaps the key word in Italy is *relationship*. Today, everything flows from the relationship. From getting a job to opening a bank account, everything depends on connections. The successful foreign businessperson makes it a point to understand the connections and use them.

### La Cordata

*La cordata* literally means rope or cord and refers to the practice of pulling along friends and family in the climb up the corporate ladder.

By means of the mass media and the education system, Italy has grown closer together into a more unified country, but it is still rare to find an Italian who will say he is Italian, and not Roman, or Florentine, or Genovese.

It is an outgrowth of the relationship/family value explained above. People who find work in a company or government office immediately seek to be part of a cordata, or network. And they also start their own, with which they gradually bring in their friends or relatives, as the case may be. It also includes the practice of forming alliances between companies for buying materials or products.

### Bella Figura

It literally means *beautiful figure*, but it can make or break a business negotiation. *Bella figura* is the desire to make a good impression, to give a good appearance, and to convey a certain image. It is somewhat like the Asian value of saving face but encompasses appearance as well as behavior. It is responsible for the fact that Italian fashion, art, and architecture are world renowned and sought-after. Italians seek to make a *bella figura* through their appearance, both physical and economic, and their behavior. It is important for managers to remember this in all areas of interaction. Proposals and presentations must look good. Image is the key in all areas, including dress and behavior. Status and prestige also matter. The foreign businessperson is advised to imitate the Italians on this one. And be careful not to present a *brutta figura* (ugly figure)—that can mean being obviously drunk, looking slovenly, arriving late, being unprepared, giving an unattractive presentation.

### Furbo

This is a word that is very hard to translate. It can have negative or positive connotations. It has evolved as a concept that describes how to outsmart one's adversary or beat the system. A funny example of this is that of the seat belt law. Seat belts are now required everywhere in Italy, and the police will fine motorists if they aren't wearing them. Someone in Naples started producing a sweater that was made with a black diagonal stripe from the neck to the stomach, so that when you wear it, it appears that you are wearing a seat belt. So you outsmart the police. This is being a *Furbo*. In business, it is very important to be on your guard because often someone will try to outsmart you in some way. Beware of the well-developed *Furbo*, because he is waiting to rip you off.

### The Two Italys

In addition to having two faces, Italy also has two halves. This is due in part to the historical occupations of the areas. The north is well developed into an industrial powerhouse and one of the richest areas of Europe. In contrast, the south (known as the *Mezzogiorno*), which is the southern half of Italy starting just below Rome, is one of the poorest areas of Europe. The south is economically depressed and primarily agricultural. It is perhaps the greatest economic problem that Italy has,

*Bella Figura is somewhat like the Asian value of saving face but encompasses appearance as well as behavior. It is responsible for the fact that Italian fashion, art, and architecture are world renowned and sought-after.*

as well as being a social problem. The south embodies the stereotypes that foreigners have of Italy—chaotic streets, violently honking horns with drivers shouting at each other, Mafia, etc., whereas the north exemplifies the best rendition of Italy as a modern industrial power.

North Americans and northern Europeans will find the business environment in the south to be less time conscious, even more relationship oriented, and more relaxed.

## Economy

The biggest economic problems facing Italy are its high unemployment rate, its heavy business tax burden, and its unwieldy government bureaucracy. The high rate of unemployment is caused by the heavy employment taxes that businesses must pay to employ people legally. High business taxes and red tape discourage foreign investment. The current Italian government is trying to solve these problems. There is also a very strong black market, whose dimension is really not known. This means that the Italian economy is probably a lot stronger than it appears on paper because of the size of the *mercato nero*.

The amount of foreign investment is significantly less than in other European countries, for several reasons. First, communism exerted a strong influence on the government after World War II. This discouraged foreign business, even though Italian communism was never like Russian communism. Second, the distribution system of Italy has a long way to go before it can compete effectively with other European countries. And third, the practice of delayed payment discourages business in all areas. Italian companies usually pay on a 60- to 120-day basis, which ends up frequently translating into 120–160 days. This can cause a significant cash flow problem for foreign companies who are waiting for payment and must finance the delay. As can well be imagined, there is an ensuing snowball effect. Delayed payment is rampant in Italy. Currently the government is trying to solve the problem but it is unlikely that a solution will be found very soon.

## Sociopolitical Forces

The Catholic Church continues to be a significant political and cultural force in Italy, even though it has declined in power in the past years. Italy is primarily Catholic but a great percentage of the population does not actually practice. However, it has a strong presence in the formation of government policy, especially in the moral and ethical areas.

## Government and Political Forces

Mussolini said, “It is not impossible to govern Italians. It is merely useless.” Italy is a multiparty parliamentary republic. Because of the

*The south  
embodies the  
stereotypes that  
foreigners have  
of Italy—chaotic  
streets, violently  
honking horns  
with drivers  
shouting at each  
other, Mafia, etc.,  
whereas the  
north exemplifies  
the best rendition  
of Italy as a  
modern indus-  
trial power.*



large number of political parties (at last count there were around 50), Italy is basically governed by coalitions formed by various parties. One can only imagine the challenge of developing policies with so many parties. There is both a president and a prime minister. Government plays a heavy role in business, as do the labor unions. Foreign managers must be very aware of this added dimension to doing business in Italy.

### Legal System

The Italian legal system and bureaucracy is infamously torturous and slow, as well as contradictory. It has been estimated that there are over 500,000 laws in Italy, many of which have never been cancelled since Roman and medieval times, as well as the hundreds of new ones that are made every year. This makes the law profession quite attractive and necessary for every business to have a competent lawyer on call. Similarly, tax codes are perilous. The situation is further complicated by the overlay of EU rules and regulations. Such a high number of laws, laughed one Italian businessman, and nobody follows any of them! Thus the cultural value of *arrangiarsi* flourishes in response to an overloaded system.

*The Italian legal system and bureaucracy is infamously torturous and slow, as well as contradictory.*

### Nature of Business-Family Capitalism

A great number of businesses in Italy are family owned. Therefore many businesses lack management professionals. The head of the family wants to maintain control over the business. This widespread phenomenon weakens Italy because these businesses do not want to be publicly traded. Because they finance through debt, and because they want to maintain control at all costs, they limit their growth and subsequently cannot compete in the global market.

### Value Orientations

#### Determinism

Italians are basically fatalistic, *che sarà, sarà*. Due to their long history of natural and political disasters, and Catholicism, they tend to believe that nothing can be done to prevent things from happening the way they are destined to happen. Insecurity is viewed as a fact of life. This belief may explain why they tend to live in the moment. Remember that the famous Latin quote *carpe diem* came from Italy, thus they will take opportunities in the moment without thinking that they have control over their actual success. One source of frustration in business stems from this fatalism. Foreign managers will find it difficult to extract detailed objectives and plans from their Italian counterparts, as the practice of setting precise objectives goes against the deterministic

philosophy in Italy. Besides not believing that they don't control their destiny, they also hate to make mistakes (it causes *brutta figura*) so they don't like to pin themselves down too tightly to objectives they aren't sure that they can complete.

### Time Orientation

Italians are often multitasking. Conducting a meeting, taking a phone call, and signing papers all at the same time is quite common. It can be very stressful for foreigners to be in a meeting that is constantly being interrupted with knocks on the door and phone calls.

As far as punctuality is concerned, the north is much closer to Northern Europe in its adherence to meeting times and time allocation, but in the south, time flows at a slower pace and people tend to be much more relaxed with appointments and schedules. It is common to have many changes of schedule, shifting, canceling, reinstating, and so forth. The best way to handle this is to be flexible and patient. Expect schedule changes as a matter of course.

Although foreigners are expected to be on time for business and social engagements, Italians may not be. Normal business hours range from 8 or 9 a.m. to 1 p.m. and then from 3 to 6 or 7 p.m. There are 12 national, plus regional holidays; a city can shut down to celebrate the feast of the local patron saint. July and August are vacation months for firms, and many close during this period.

### Action Orientation

Italians tend more toward *being* than doing, because of their long past, their traditions, and their propensity to form relationships. They identify themselves with their region, their family or their soccer team, more than with their job. Italians define themselves also by their network of relationships and the connections they enjoy.

Again there is a pronounced difference between north and south. The north has a greater focus on activity and the south has an even greater focus on relationships. The key difference between Americans and any kind of Italian is that individuals do not value themselves by what they do but by how well they, their families, and their friends can live based on their financial and professional successes.

### Communication

Italian culture is high context, although the north is somewhat less than the south. The Italian language is very colorful and musical. One of the favorite pastimes of Italians is that of talking and engaging in polemic discussions. For an outsider, they tend to waste a lot of time talking. They usually speak in high volume, and all at the same time, in very heated discussions. They are known for their flamboyant style, combining emotion, gestures, and volume that creates an overall

The Italian language is very colorful and musical. One of the favorite pastimes of Italians is that of talking and engaging in polemic discussions. For an outsider, they tend to waste a lot of time talking.

impression of a theatrical presentation. One of their most admired abilities is that of being able to put on a spectacle or show. They tend to keep one eye on the other members of the group so that they can gauge their performance. They are very expressive. In fact, the best way to describe them is with their own word, *esternazione*, which is difficult to translate. It means *expressing* or *venting*, or “*letting it all out*. *Ester-nazione* is reflected in every communication situation. In politics and the media, it means press releases. In private life, it means telling it all. There is no word for *privacy* in the Italian language. For some companies, this can pose a problem, because secret policies, etc., are never secret and are often discussed at the local cappuccino bar, with the family, and even with the press. However, it must never be assumed that the Italian businessman will tell you everything. There is also another Italian quality, *omertà*, which means silence.

#### ■ *Indirect versus Direct*

In spite of *esternazione*, personal and business relationships can be quite indirect, based on unspoken (high context) values that everyone is supposed to know (Italians, that is). Third parties are often used to communicate important messages, especially unpleasant ones. A foreign businessperson must be aware of the hidden cultural assumptions. The best solution for this is to have a bilingual, bicultural person to advise you.

#### ■ *Expressive*

Everyone can agree that Italians are very expressive. They have an incredibly well-developed system of gestures. They also have an uncanny ability to yell at each other simultaneously while communicating.

#### ■ *Formal*

In spite of whatever stereotypes foreigners may have about the informality of Italians (i.e., drivers screaming and gesturing at each other in traffic jams), the Italians are initially quite formal both in personal and business relationships. They adore the spectacle of form and ritual even in business situations. Appropriate titles are always used, such as *Dottore/Dottoressa* (person with a university degree). The businessperson must be sure to know in advance the appropriate titles. When speaking in Italian, the *lei* form is always used unless otherwise specified.

### Physical Contact

Italians are very warm and it is quite normal to see men hugging each other or sitting or leaning close. Women greet each other with a kiss on both cheeks, usually after the first time they meet. Men shake hands with men and will kiss women who they know on both cheeks. However, Italians have a smaller spatial radius than many foreigners. Part of this is due to the nature of the culture, very relationship oriented, but also because in many areas space is actually very limited.

*Italians are very warm and it is quite normal to see men hugging each other or sitting or leaning close. Women greet each other with a kiss on both cheeks, usually after the first time they meet.*

## Power Distance

Italians tend to follow more traditional roles of hierarchy. They seem to be very egalitarian in their communication style, but they respect hierarchical structure. Status and titles are important. Foreign managers who are more informal must remember to project themselves in terms of their perceived status.

## Individualism

Italians pride themselves on being highly individualistic. This comes out repeatedly as being a very important cultural value. But individualism does not mean independent. They are very social and prefer to be in groups, as long as they are still viewed as a unique individual. In negotiating it often happens that each individual wants to speak, and basically repeats everything that has already been said. If the individuals are denied the opportunity to speak, they go away feeling resentful and undervalued. The result of this individualism is the fact that Italians find it difficult to truly work as part of a team.

## Competitiveness

Italians are competitive even though they put a high stress on relationships. Probably the biggest areas of competition are physical appearance and lifestyle. But Italian business does not have the same drive toward competition that many foreign businesses do, probably because business is based on relationships which means that client relationships take precedence. It is not common practice in Italian business to give individual awards or single out one individual for commendation.

## Structure

Italian life is highly chaotic, due in part to the bureaucracy and the lack of overall communication between government offices. Thousands of laws are made in the hope of imposing some sort of control. But as one writer said succinctly—the Italians are unpredictable but they love routine. They are highly risk averse but they go out of their way to circumvent regulations.

## Thinking

Italians are *deductive* in academic situations, but pragmatic in business negotiations. They tend to decide based on separate situations, and often refer back to other similar situations and results.

## Risk

Italian companies do not like to take risks. However, experience has shown that if a company is willing to take a risk it will do very well in Italy.

*It is not  
common  
practice in  
Italian business  
to give  
individual  
awards or single  
out one  
individual for  
commendation.*

## GREECE

In this cradle of Western civilization, democracy was born within Greek city-states. Unfortunately, its history of fractious conflict, violence, and border alterations has also lingered on in this region until modern times. For example, ancient Macedonia once included today's Bulgaria, Greece, and the Balkans, including what is now the former Yugoslavia. The latter has a province called Macedonia, but Greeks object to any use of that historic name except in the real "Greek Macedonia" where today separatists struggle to make a state independent of Greece.

Having suffered occupation for many centuries by Romans and Turks, the 20<sup>th</sup> century brought to Greece the Nazi Germans and Italian Fascists during World War II. The turbulence continued under communist guerrillas and governments. A coup d'état in 1967 replaced the constitutional monarchy with an authoritarian military regime and a Greek Republic was declared. A constitution adopted with a president, Parliament, and advisory council resulted. The prime minister now leads the 300 seat Chamber of Deputies.

Greece today is juxtaposed between the ancient and the modern. Amidst its antiquities, such as the Parthenon and exquisite Byzantine churches, Greece moves ahead with new airports, metro lines, highways, and bridges. In 2004, the originator of the Olympics will host these international games again. The contrast is also evident in self-serving bureaucrats with stifling regulations, versus exuberant yuppie entrepreneurs. Perhaps the insights from a recent survey summarized in Exhibit 13.19 will help readers appreciate the ongoing changes in Greek life.

With a Greek alphabet that goes back to 1000 B.C., this land has been remarkable for its relative homogeneity. But the past century increasingly saw an influx of migrant laborers—Macedonians and Albanians from the north, Turks from the east; in the past decade, the newcomers include Pakistani traders, Polish builders/decorators, Filipino domestics/nurses, and even unskilled African workers. Now with 1.2 million immigrants and 5 million tourists annually, Greece is becoming more heterogeneous, with minorities grudgingly being tolerated. Greek ethnicity and religious orthodoxy are being challenged to be more tolerant by its growing diversity. The modest-rate socialist government is trying to tackle these contemporary realities and consequences, ranging from rising crime to demands for greater separation of church and state.

### Cultural Insights for Doing Business in Greece

Greeks have been engaged in trade and commerce for eons, especially in shipping, so are quite savvy in business. They have an instinctive sense of trends and opportunities for enterprises in the Balkans, as well as

*Now with  
1.2 million  
immigrants and  
5 million tourists  
annually, Greece  
is becoming  
more  
heterogeneous,  
with minorities  
grudgingly being  
tolerated. Greek  
ethnicity and  
religious  
orthodoxy are  
being challenged  
to be more  
tolerant by its  
growing  
diversity.*

## EXHIBIT 13.19

### HARNESSING THE GREEK PEOPLE'S FLAIR AND ENERGY

“For a country that stagnated throughout the 1980s and spent the 1990s fretting about the effects of war on its northern borders, Greece is enjoying much greater economic success than seemed likely five years ago. This is both a cause and a reflection of its enhanced status in the European Union. Having shaken off its reputation as a laggard in the EU, it is now setting a new role as a locomotive for the Balkans.”

Twenty-first century Greece also benefits from the break-up of the ultra-radical November 17 terrorist group; improving relations with its old rival, Turkey, especially over divided Cyprus; an economy growing twice the EU average; vast private investment in preparations for the Olympics. On the downside, inflation is well above the euro average, and EU funding will run out in 2006; unemployment is still high as public and private sectors modernize; the urgent need to reform arcane company law, complex tax codes, and pension systems. Yet as Greece pursues better commercial relations with its Balkan neighbors, its Promachonas border crossing has become one of the busiest entry points to the EU, as well as an expanding commercial emporium. Instead of the old cross-border passions and conflict, the emphasis is on shopping trips, business deals, oil flows, and working together for mutual prosperity. The entrance of the Greek portion of Cyprus into the EU is also a positive development until the Turkish-Cypriots can also join that union. There is promise also in the passing of the old guard in politics, business, and the professions, to a new, more dynamic generation of leaders—gerontocracy's tyranny and despotism is giving way to bright, career-minded youngsters. Because of culture lag in higher education, Greece now sends more students abroad (30,000) to universities than most other countries in the world.

Among Hellenes today fertility is down, but abortion and new immigrants are up. People are abandoning old ideologies and associations to pursue new peaceful affiliations and social movements. The challenge is for mature European Greeks to use the public sector for community service, rather than personal bounty.

Source: Bruce Clark, “Prometheus Unbound—A Survey of Greece,” *The Economist*, October 12, 2002, p. 20.

*Having shaken  
off its reputation  
as a laggard in  
the EU, it is  
now setting a  
new role as a  
locomotive for  
the Balkans.*



where to best invest venture capital in these postcommunist economies. Currently, they have been leading cross-border cooperation in the region, advocating the use of soft power by “making money, not war.”

The usual workweek in Greece is from Monday to Friday, normally 8 a.m. to 1:30 p.m.; and after lunch, from 4:00 p.m. until 7:30 p.m.

To be effective as a foreigner with Greeks, cultivate interpersonal and social relations—show authentic willingness to learn more about Hellenistic history and culture. In negotiations, emphasize the subjective and associative aspects more than objective and abstract data. Realistically, face up to ethnocentrism and social distinctions in this traditional society that is now very much in transition—some bias will be expressed toward other classes, ethnic groups, and strangers. Yet, Greeks are generous by nature, so compliment, but not lavishly, their children, flowers, or food.

Greeks are people oriented, and value the extended family, as well as meaningful friendships and associations. Trust and respect for the

*Trust and respect for the elderly, as well as concern for quality of life and the environment, are important.*

### EXHIBIT 13.20 BUSINESS TIPS WITH GREEKS

1. Greeks expect foreigners to be courteous, and schedule appointments.
2. Use normal handshake, unless an embrace or kiss on the cheek is offered.
3. Present a business card with Greek wording up, and English on the reverse side.
4. Use titles and surnames, especially with older persons.
5. Be patient for Greeks like to discuss and bargain, as well as to exaggerate somewhat in their story telling.
6. Avoid sensitive subjects that relate to Greek politics and Cyprus.
7. Utilize taverna or coffee houses for business entertaining, or the main meal lunch during a 2 p.m. luncheon; dinner is a lighter meal at 8 or 9 p.m. (If invited to a home for dining, you may be urged to eat more food, and to accept is considered a compliment to the host.)
8. Wear conservative business dress, especially suits for women in subtle colors.
9. Be careful with gestures—though Greeks usually indicate “no” with an upward nod, that is changing with locals who adopt the North American head movements to indicate “yes/no.”
10. Be aware that sometimes anger is expressed with a smile, while a puff through the lips may be used to ward off the “evil eye.”

Source: Nees, G. *Exploring the Greek Mosaic—A Guide to Intercultural Communication in Greece*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1996.



elderly, as well as concern for quality of life and the environment, are important. Among males, machismo is very evident, but women are slowly being liberated to move beyond home care to further education and career development. Though the Greeks appear laid back, there is a strong work ethic in the country.

## EAST EUROPE/EURASIA

---

Geographically, our final coverage will be two nations on this continent that extend from Europe into Asia—Russia and Turkey. The Russian Federation is neither a member of NATO nor the European Union, but has special relationships with both alliances. Turkey does belong to NATO, and seeks to join the EU. Both Eurasian entities share the Black Sea, and similar ethnic groups who are of mixed European and Asian ancestry.

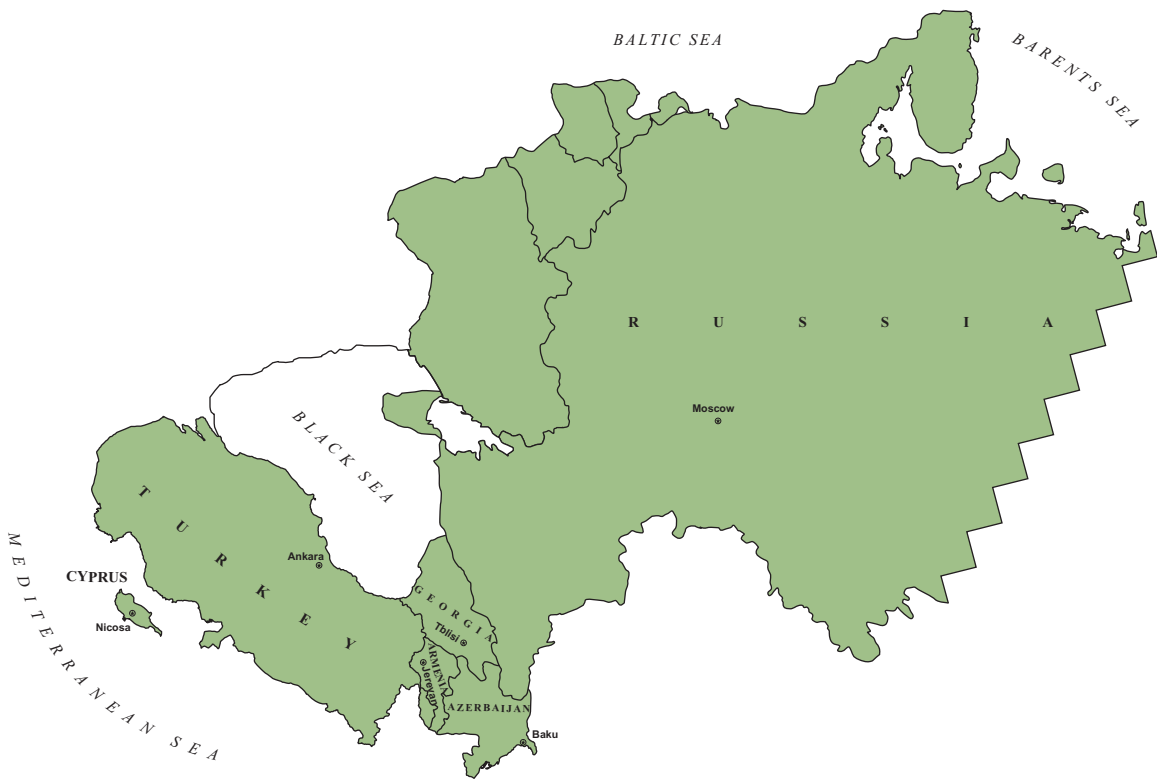
There are similarities throughout Central and Eastern Europe—the Slavic language and culture crosses borders, as does its ideologies and religions, particularly, the Orthodox Christians and Muslims. The region's post-Soviet commerce requires knowledge, education, and experience in a free-market system. Their markets seek suppliers of new medical, communication, and agricultural technologies, as well as industrial, electronic, and chemical products. In the introduction of the section on Central Europe, we made observations that also largely apply to the Commonwealth of Independent States.

### *Historical Implications*

To understand what is happening in 21st century Russia, one has to comprehend the country's recent history, especially its 1918 revolution. Figs, who did a sweeping cultural survey of Russia for the past three centuries, raised an astute question: How can this nation, whose elites have consistently looked to foreign countries for their cultural examples, be held together by the unseen threads of native sensibility?<sup>15</sup> Yet, for much of the last century, its totalitarian mind-set and policies dominated political, social, and economic life throughout both Central Europe and Eurasia. When the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was founded in 1922, Russia, and eventually its East Bloc allies, ensured that all major government and economic decision-making posts were filled by Communist Party members. These enforced its doctrine of centralism, requiring that decisions made at the top not be questioned by the lower echelons. This led to a situation in which a few people at the peak of the pyramid made almost every significant decision, and local initiative was practically nonexistent. The system restricted enterprise and meaningful contact with world market demand and supply. Its state

*Their markets  
seek suppliers of  
new medical,  
communication,  
and agricultural  
technologies, as  
well as  
industrial,  
electronic, and  
chemical  
products.*

# Eurasia



monopoly sought to prevent capitalist countries from influencing the course of economic activities in the whole geographic area, except for what Western science and technologies its spies could steal.<sup>16</sup>

Yet under this repressive regime, the USSR did survive World War II, becoming a superpower that achieved some impressive accomplishments. These ranged from education and health care, to industrialization and an innovative space program. Before its decline, the Soviet empire had 450 million inhabitants, including some 140 national groups with a mix of European/Asian cultures, and religions ranging from Christians to 50 million Muslims. The USSR's 31 so-called autonomous republics and regions stretched from the Gulf of Finland to the Pacific Ocean. As this great monolith disintegrated, the peoples of Russia and its satellite countries endured disruptions in their lives such as:

- Massive amounts of unpaid work and unemployment.
- Rapid rise in penury and beggary, stress and alcoholism, corruption and crime.
- Deterioration in public services and the economy, especially currency speculation.
- Chaos in political, social, and family life.
- Initial failure with capitalism, while the “new aristocracy” made up of greedy oligarchs or tycoons, mainly prospered.

Since the collapse of the USSR in 1991, the peoples of Central and Eastern Europe identify increasingly with Western culture and free-market enterprises. Their traditional institutions are trying to transform themselves, as new entities, missions, and roles are being formulated. There is growing emphasis on protection of freedom, human rights, and the rule of law, as well as on improving the environment and quality of life. Many of today's inhabitants are not only victims of communist cultural conditioning but also suffered the effects from the former cold war between East and West.

The trends, depending on where you are in that area of Europe, are toward reviving the private sector, so that business people cannot only own property, but also get access to labor, capital, machinery, and raw materials. Increasingly, within their huge, inefficient public sector, governments have undertaken a number of reform experiments, such as:

- Down-sizing bureaucracies to more efficient entities.
- Modernizing legal systems and procedures, especially regarding private property.
- Changing legislation to privatize state-owned businesses and to subsidize enterprises that are private or cooperatives.
- Permitting market forces, instead of the government, to set prices.
- Creating more flexible and open banking systems that lend money on the basis of fiscal soundness instead of connections.
- Innovating to attract Western investment, credit, and joint ventures.

*Since the  
collapse of the  
USSR in 1991,  
the peoples of  
Central and  
Eastern Europe  
identify  
increasingly with  
Western culture  
and free-market  
enterprises.*

Global managers with vision see new market possibilities in both Central and Eastern Europe, and seek to develop links there with representatives from governments, unions, businesses, churches, environmentalists, and students. Aware of the cultural and intellectual heritage of the region, as well as its potential, they network and encourage entrepreneurs, provide training and services, and promote diversification and outside investment. Trade and education, especially involving the exchange of people, can be a powerful means of facilitating the reform of obsolete systems and practices. The 21<sup>st</sup> century provides a rare chance to work towards peaceful prosperity in this part of Europe for those bold enough to participate in the improvement process.

Many countries in the region are embracing democracy and a market-oriented economy. Realistically in the post-Soviet era, former communists have moved into leadership positions in business and politics, some genuinely accepting the new reforms and practices and others fiercely resisting such changes. The challenge for global leaders is to encourage the former, while supporting those noncommunists who seek their country's revival within a larger European partnership.

A case in point was Armand Hammer, a physician who became chairman of Occidental Petroleum Corporation in Los Angeles, while developing large-scale economic cooperation between the United States and Marxist countries during the past century. That effort and experience enriched him both personally and financially. Hammer, long deceased, forecast that the culture of free enterprise would take root not only in Russia and its neighboring republics, but also in all of Asia, even the People's Republic of China. Slowly but surely, the old, passive and submissive mentality of those formerly totalitarian regimes is dying as inhabitants regain their dignity and enthusiasm for freedom and work. Sears refers to this as the passing of the "sleepwalking culture"—dreams/memories persist of Soviet work habits, lacking in real motivation and productivity.<sup>17</sup>

To acculturate the peoples of former communist countries to real democracy and a market economy is a massive re-education challenge that will take many decades. George Soros, investment broker, has made the case for this. Through his Soros Foundation, this billionaire funds practical projects in this region (and China) initiated by dissenters, journalists, educators, and entrepreneurs. He supports those seeking to bolster battered economies in their transition from socialism to free-enterprise systems. In 1991, for example, at the start of an aborted Soviet coup, his foundation gave photocopiers to then Russian President Boris Yeltsin, so they could print fliers to rally Moscow citizens to support the embattled reformers. Since then, this Quantum Fund founder spends both time and money in development of modern management within Central and Eastern Europe, cultivating entrepreneurial job skills, as well as basic market and consumer literacy. This philanthropist also founded and endowed Central European University, a

*Realistically in  
the post-Soviet  
era, former  
communists  
have moved into  
leadership  
positions in  
business and  
politics, some  
genuinely  
accepting the  
new reforms  
and practices  
and others  
fiercely resisting  
such changes.*

private graduate school, located in Budapest, Hungary, and Warsaw, Poland.<sup>18</sup>

## RUSSIA

From the ashes of the geopolitical USSR, the Russian Federation has emerged in the past decade, along with its neighbors in the Commonwealth of Independent States. Together the CIS has sought to (1) repeal all Soviet laws and assume the powers of that former regime; (2) launch radical economic reforms, including the freeing of most prices; (3) retain the ruble, while allowing new currencies to be adopted in some countries; (4) establish a European-style free trade zone; (5) create joint control of all nuclear weapons; and (6) fulfill all foreign treaties and debt obligations of the former regime

*This is a vast landmass that spans 11 time zones! It is a country and a market with huge human and natural resources and potential.*

EXHIBIT 13.21  
PROFILE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION

Area	17,074,933 sq. km
Population	143,524,000
Capital	Moscow, 8,316,000
Language	Russian
Literacy	98%
Life expectancy	67 years
GDP per capita	\$7,700
Government	Federated Republic

On its eastern side, Russia is located in Europe, while its larger western part is geographically in Asia—the commonly accepted division is formed by the Ural Mountains, Caspian Sea, Caucasus Mountains, the Black Sea with its outlets, the Bosphorus, and the Dardanelles. This is a vast landmass that spans 11 time zones! It is a country and a market with huge human and natural resources and potential. Besides Moscow, where the seat of government is located in the Kremlin, its other major cities are St. Petersburg, Nizhny, Novogorod, Voronezh, Volgograd, Vladivostok, Ekaterinburg, and Saratov. One visit to Moscow and St. Petersburg is enough to convince foreigners of the glorious cultural heritage of this people from the days of the Czars. It is evident in the palaces, museums, churches, opera houses, gardens, and many other historic buildings. However, in the 21<sup>st</sup> century, this country and its partners are in the midst of a painful political, social, and economic transition.

## Instability and Transformation

Some immediate problems facing Russia and its Commonwealth partners are:

- Accelerating disintegration of the economy and need for new financial systems and enterprises.
- Deepening crises in food/consumer goods production and distribution, as well as in housing and health services.
- Breakdowns in fuel and transportation systems.
- Extensive job dislocation and rising unemployment.
- Political fragmentation and power-seeking by the republics, such as the independence movement in Chechnya.
- Rising crime and political assassinations.

The CIS transition to a free-market system has many positives on which to capitalize, such as:

- Incredible human resources of a literate people with a combination of unique traditions and contributions to the arts and sciences, from music and the ballet, to space technology and physics.
- Vast natural and material resources, much of which is yet to be developed.
- Sound educational system that provides high-level instruction in mathematics and sciences.
- Codependent economies that foster cooperative alliances, as in a compact signed among five Central Asian republics of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan.
- Growing interest in preserving and protecting the environment and preventing disasters like nuclear accidents.
- Widespread movement toward divesting state industries to private enterprise, and state landholdings to private ownership.
- Majority of the population demonstrating for conservative public decisions made in a democratic way, desiring order and discipline, but not totalitarianism.
- Increasing interest in protecting individual and human rights, while moving in the direction of democratic freedoms and economic pragmatism.
- Resurgence of religion and religious tolerance.
- Expanding entrepreneurialism, even among academics and scientists.

In addition to the Russian Federation, the other key Commonwealth player is the ancient Ukraine, populated with Slavic peoples from at least 2000 B.C. Its name means *borderland*, and its beautiful capital is Kiev, the mother city of the old Russian empire, Slavic Orthodox churches, and Cossacks. This independent neighboring republic encompasses a landmass of 233,100 square miles with some 48 million inhabitants. Native Ukrainians make up 74% of that population, with 21% being ethnic Russians. Although entirely dependent on Russia for oil, gasoline, and natural gas, this new multiparty republic is known as the

*Its name means  
borderland, and  
its beautiful  
capital is Kiev,  
the mother city  
of the old  
Russian empire,  
Slavic Orthodox  
churches, and  
Cossacks.*

“breadbasket” for producing food and supplying iron, coal, and chemical industry equipment. The importance of this republic in the CIS economic alliance is evident not only in these statistics, but in the fact that it previously manufactured one-fourth of the USSR’s agricultural machinery and construction equipment. Understandably, the Ukraine has many joint ventures with Russia under way, such as the Yuzhnoye spacecraft design and manufacturing center, actually located within its borders.

## Trade and Business Opportunities

Breaking into the CIS markets, including Russia, takes an enormous amount of perseverance and hard work by foreign firms who have succeeded by developing long-range strategies. Although the CIS can offer foreign companies and universities much in terms of scientific, technical, and engineering talent, as well as processes, its greatest need from the West and Japan is for capital investment, plus management systems and development. Exhibit 13.14 underscores a case in point.

In the past few years more than 1300 joint venture agreements were entered into by Western and Russian companies and institutions. Corporate giants have proven that successful projects could be accomplished within Russia as Pepsico, Coca-Cola, Dow Chemical, Marriott, McDonalds, and American Express have demonstrated. Most suffered from the Soviet bureaucracy and their regulations, but are now achieving superbly. If fledgling democracy and free enterprise are to prosper in the Commonwealth, then business innovators must reach out and take risks for long-term technological and commercial undertakings.

## Negotiating Style and Protocol

During the ongoing transition from centralized planning to market economies within the CIS, foreigners can expect much confusion, frustration, and uncertainty. In negotiations, the Russians are noted for patience and stalling, considering compromise a sign of weakness. They expect to “play hardball,” continually seeking concessions, and revising “final offers”—the longer the foreigner holds out acceptance, the more attractive the offer. Emotional “walk outs” and dire proclamations are part of their process. So too, are the use of *blat* or connections who use influence on your behalf, in exchange for favors, monetary or otherwise. Bribery and corruption are major problems.

However, most of the CIS inhabitants are anxious to find international partners and to learn about Western business practices. No longer having to answer to a centralized government and wanting to move as quickly as possible toward “free enterprise,” their business negotiators may be more flexible and accommodating than their Soviet predecessors. Further insights are offered, but for a reality check on the situation in the 21<sup>st</sup> century, consider these observations in Exhibits 13.22 and 13.23 from a recent survey of Russia.

*Breaking into  
the CIS markets,  
including Russia,  
takes an  
enormous  
amount of  
perseverance and  
hard work by  
foreign firms  
who have  
succeeded by  
developing long-  
range strategies.*



## EXHIBIT 13.22

### THE SAGA OF THE RUSSIAN AUTO GIANT

KamAZ, an auto and truck manufacturing giant founded in 1969 at Kama in Central Russia, had developed hundreds of subsidiaries in the Ukraine, Kazakhstan, and Bashkiria. During the “detente” period of the 1970s, it benefited from a multinational consortium of American, West German, French, and Italian firms which provided millions of dollars worth of equipment and 1000 foreign experts. By the 1980s, production of rugged, sophisticated trucks and engines had risen to 250,000 units annually. But with the communist state pocketing the profits, no modernization, and an acute shortage of equipment, the huge enterprise with 170,000 employees and a “company city” of 500,000 began to suffer from deterioration. In 1989, “perestroika” led to more privatization as workers approved leaseholding and empowered management to negotiate for them to take over the state-owned business. Under the innovative leadership of its general manager, Nikolai Beth, a joint stock company was established with shares purchased by its own personnel and 1200 other plans and organizations. In the 1990s, the KamAZ products won prizes at international rallies and competitions, but the worker-owners linked their higher living standards and social protection with growth of production and quality improvement.

Today, their corporate future depends upon penetrating foreign markets with their reliable, heavy-duty trucks, as sales in Saudi Arabia, Senegal, and Egypt prove. For that to happen, KamAZ seeks international partners in trading firms and automotive firms throughout the world. For global managers, this saga of the transformation and requirements of just one Russian business is both symbolic of what is happening throughout the republics within the CIS. There are many similar synergistic opportunities within Central and Eastern Europe for both investment and skill development by businesses from mature market economies.

*Politically, the Russian Federation has a president, a prime minister, a dozen government ministries, and multiple political parties.*

Source: Excerpt from *Managing Cultural Differences*, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, pp. 375–376.

#### **Cultural Insights for Doing Business in Russia and the Commonwealth**

Politically, the Russian Federation has a president, a prime minister, a dozen government ministries, and multiple political parties. Its bicameral legislative system consists of the upper house or Federation Council that passes decrees, reviews legislative proposals, and settles federal disputes; the lower house or State Duma enacts most federal laws and consists of 450 deputies selected both on geographic districts and party nominations.

## EXHIBIT 13.23

### RUSSIA: REGENERATION, STAGNATION, OR DECAY?

For more than a decade, Russia has been, more or less, a democracy and a market economy, and on civilized terms with its neighbors. Against the dismal standards of Russian history, that is a big achievement. But so far the fruits have been meager, bringing little comfort to most Russians. All they can see around them is physical, cultural, and moral decay.

The paradox is underpinned by three contradictory trends at work in today's Russia. The first is revival. . . . Freed from totalitarian controls, the energy and brains of millions have brought countless changes for the better. There are plenty of new businesses, and such old ones as have survived are better run than they used to be. There is room for public spiritedness and do-gooders. The crippling fear of the gulag is gradually being eroded by time. And the Russians are beginning to travel, and those who cannot obtain ideas from all over the globe by a mouse-click [on their computer via the Internet]. That has already begun to change their view of the world.

The second trend, though is stagnation. The collapse of communism, it turns out was superficial and partial. Well-connected people and organizations—especially the security services—started clawing back power straight away, and many became rich, as well as powerful. Changes for the better are often stopped in their tracks by greedy bureaucrats, and by the peculiar difficulties and perversities of life in Russia. The state, at all levels, disliked criticism and opposition. Many Russians, for their part, still hanker for the certainties, real or imagined, of the past: tradition, authority, and unity, rather than experiment, competition, and pluralism.

The third trend is accelerating decline. Nobody in Russia's political or economic elite has seriously tried to halt the downward slide that underlay the Soviet Union's defeat in the Cold War. Most of what the Soviet Union built was shoddy to start with, but modern Russia lacks the money and willpower to sustain even that unimpressive standard. . . . Against this depressing background, what chances are there for reforming anything at all? A slew of other big changes are penciled in for the coming years. They include reform of the armed forces (bloated and rickety), banking (good at money laundering), and utilities (mismanaged and corrupt). All are vital. None will be accomplished soon. One reason is sheer complexity of it all. But a more obvious one is lack of political will.

Source: Lucas, E. "A Survey of Russia—Putin's Choice," *The Economist*, July 21, 2001, p. 16.

*Many Russians,  
for their part,  
still hanker for  
the certainties,  
real or imagined,  
of the past:  
tradition,  
authority, and  
unity, rather  
than experiment,  
competition, and  
pluralism.*

The workweek is generally Monday through Friday, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Recently some banks are opening on Saturdays and evenings, Retail stores may be open Monday through Saturdays from 8–9 a.m. to 8–9 p.m.; food stores are also open on Sunday. Although foreigners are expected to show up on time for business appointments, allowance is made to be 15–30 minutes late for social events. Your Russian counterpart may be tardy or not show up at all—the previous communist system conditioned people to lateness, not promptness, and endless waiting in lines. Now foreign businesses are training their personnel in attitudes of punctuality and prompt customer service. Also allow for delays because of inadequate transportation and distances.

Typically, Russian and CIS officials expect to conduct business with only the highest-ranking executives. On the initial visit, the Western firm's representative is advised to send its top personnel to ensure a favorable first impression (e.g., a regional or East European manager). Final negotiations on larger deals should be handled by a key executive to demonstrate the importance the Western firm is placing on this business. Then the locals may be willing for their chairperson or deputy chairperson to enter the negotiations at some decisive stage.

There are two stages in business negotiations with the Russians. During the first stage, they try to get as many competitive offers as possible, and play one supplier against another, before making a final decision. Nothing may happen for a while after the Western firm has submitted its bid. Then, the Russians may notify the firm that it is still interested and resume negotiations. Potential suppliers are expected to provide detailed technical explanations of their products, so that the Russians can evaluate precisely what is being offered. Having collected several competitive offers, the Russians are adept at creating competition among the suppliers. Quotations from competitors are revealed to force bidding suppliers to cut their prices.

The second phase of negotiations begins when the supplier has been chosen. This phase is usually shorter than the first one, but it still takes time to settle all the various points in the final contract. Russian negotiators often negotiate with the weakest competitor first. After concessions are obtained from the weakest, the other companies are notified they also must accept them.

Another maneuver used by Russian negotiators is to first fix the final price the supplier is willing to take for its product. Once this price is firmly quoted, the Russians may make additional demands for such extra services as free training of technicians or equipment maintenance, which were not originally included in the producer's description and price. Experienced foreign companies make it a standing rule to begin contract talks by discussing the articles of the purchasing agreement before any discussion begins on final price. It should also be made clear at the beginning on which points the supplier is willing to make concessions and on which it is not. The longer an executive

*Experienced  
foreign  
companies make  
it a standing rule  
to begin contract  
talks by  
discussing the  
articles of the  
purchasing  
agreement  
before any  
discussion begins  
on final price.*

postpones talking about demands that are of major importance to his or her company, the more forcefully the Russians may oppose them later.

Each agreement made with the Russians should stand on its own accord. Granting a price discount or making concessions to the Russians to win future business simply does not work. A common Russian tactic is to ask for a bulk price for a product, and then to apply the lower price per-unit from the bulk price to a smaller lot. It is implied, and sometimes even promised verbally, that more purchases will follow. However, the Russians will honor only written agreements.

It is important to let the Russians know exactly where your firm stands on all issues. The Russians do not respect negotiators who make large concessions, because they then believe that initial proposals were inflated or deceptive. The firm should be prepared to stand by its position, and to drop negotiations and cut its losses if necessary. This will impress the Russians far more than slowly acquiescing to their demands. Although the “old” Soviet system may no longer exist, attitudes and cultural perceptions are much more resilient. Russians are very protocol conscious. The following are some additional cultural clues that may advance synergistic relations:

*The Russians  
will honor only  
written  
agreements.*

- *Consumers* are only beginning to get accustomed to higher quality for higher prices. In addition to a plentiful and consistent supply of quality food, they seek modern conveniences and entertainment. Having been subjected to substandard clothing and outdated styles, they hunger for Western adornments that are colorful, stylish, and practical in their climate. However, business dress is conservative (e.g., suit and tie).
- *Business contacts*—Relative to foreign trade, the renamed Russian Market Institute can provide useful data and quotations. Outsiders will have to network and seek direct contacts with new factory owners and entrepreneurs. Emerging there and in the United States are consulting firms/publications to facilitate business in Eastern Europe. The Internet can be a prime source of this information.
- *Currency challenges*—Innovative ways must be developed to convert the volatile ruble and other new monetary units into international hard currency, such as by barter, exchange of services, or third-country transfer.
- *Attention to details*—Because of the Soviet cultural conditioning of the past decades, visitors can expect local officials to give much attention to such matters as: seating arrangements and invitations; business cards printed in both Cyrillic and one’s own language or English; and the caliber of a technical presentation both in writing and orally. Continuity is an important factor, so the visiting team should designate one person as project manager or spokesman in all business dealings.

■ *Communication* is facilitated when the foreigner can speak the local language, but many Russians, Ukrainians, and other republic representatives are comfortable speaking English, German, or French. The use of interpreters has both positives (clarifying meaning or building interpersonal relations) and negatives (perceptual slanting by the translator or lack of technical understanding). Orally, Russians may greet foreigners with *gospodin* (Mr.) or *gospozha* (Miss or Mrs.) and ask acquaintances for their *imya* (first name) or *ochestvo* (patronymic). Names listings are similar to those in the West, except for the use of the Russian middle name—a *patronymic* derived from the first name of one's father (e.g., the use of *Ivanovich*, meaning the son of Ivan). Women also add an "a" to their surname, as well as to their patronymic middle name (e.g., *Ivanova* for daughter of Ivan). Customarily, the use of the latter, or first name, is indicative of familiarity and friendship.

Get to know Russian body language. For example, to the Westerner, the traditional Russian official or executive may appear stiff. Gestures are usually kept to a minimum, and expressions may seem blank and uninterested. Smiles are rare, except between people who are very close. This is the public image Russians seem to convey. In private, they are much more expressive. The modest reserve that they publicly project breaks down under more personal surroundings and socialization.

■ *Time sense* is quite different here, and the locals dislike the quick tempo of Western business or the attitude that time is money. They use the slower tempo to good advantage, especially in negotiations, business, or socializing. The inhabitants here quote old Russian proverbs like, "If you travel for a day, take bread for a week," or "Patience and work, and everything will work out." Part of this stoicism and slowness is due to inadequate telecommunications and transportation. Within this colossus of a country, even simple technological advances like fax machines can save much time and facilitate communication, while the computer may expedite matters, if the local has one that functions.

■ *National psyche*—Russians have long suffered from a sense of inferiority (for which they overcompensate); in the days of the aristocracy, the Czar's court turned to things French and German to show how civilized and sophisticated they were. Having been often cut off from outside contacts, the Russians also have manifested xenophobia periodically. Totalitarianism also made many citizens feel like prisoners in their own society. The younger generation is more educated, more open, and more cosmopolitan, as well as more disillusioned and cynical.

Russian leaders are generous hosts with food and beverage. Dinners are long and elaborate, and toasts are frequently and generously made

*Smiles are rare, except between people who are very close. This is the public image Russians seem to convey. In private, they are much more expressive.*

to good business relationships and mutual friendships. The visiting foreign businessperson should be prepared to encounter some amiable “imbibing competition” stemming from the Russian prowess for drinking. To better comprehend this complex Slavic people, it helps to read their writers before traveling to Mother Russia.<sup>19</sup>

## TURKEY

---

Since the dawn of history, the Anatolian peninsula has been the centerpiece for a series of empires, rebellions and wars. Because of its strategic location, Byzantium, an independent city-state, was founded here by the Greeks in 600 B.C. Emperor Constantine relocated here to establish in A.D. 320 the Byzantine or Eastern Roman Empire, naming its capital Constantinople. Today that very same city is called Istanbul. In the modern Republic of Turkey, the magnificent antiquities of Byzantine, Roman, and Turkish cultures can be seen in many ancient ruins and forts, churches and mosques, palaces and museums. Devastating invasions occurred in Constantinople, first the Turks, and in 1204 the Venetian Crusaders, causing its inhabitants who were once 70% Christian to become more than 80% Muslim. Over time, the Turks converted historic churches into mosques, such as Hagia Sophia near the beautiful Blue Mosque.

The Turks, nomadic tribes from Central Asia, adopted Islam as their religion in the 10<sup>th</sup> century. By 1326, the Ottoman Empire defeated the Romans, and by 1453 reoccupied Constantinople. Under the reigns of their Sultans or Caliphs, the Turks extended their empire westward into Persia and Syria in the Middle East; Algeria, Tunisia, and Egypt in North Africa; as well as into Europe (Balkans, Bulgaria, Greece, Hungary, Romania) and the Crimea. The diminished empire lasted into the 20<sup>th</sup> century when Turkey was defeated along with its ally Germany in World War I; the 1918 Armistice led to a brief occupation of Istanbul by France and Britain. After the Turkish War for Independence in 1923, the reformist military leader, Mustafa Kemal Atatürk, founded the Turkish republic as a modern, secular state with Ankara as the capital. This venerated reformist leader introduced the Roman alphabet into the Turkish language, replacing Arabic script. He also changed age-old social and political patterns, especially with regard to dressing in a more contemporary manner (e.g., no fez on men, and discouraging the head scarf on women). Today, the country's largest cities are Istanbul (9.4 million people), Ankara (3.2 million), and Izmir (2.4 million); smaller urban centers are Adana, Konya, and Bursa. The ancient Mycenaean/Greek/Roman settlement of Ephesus is actually located today within West Turkey—during its 400-year existence, this place became one of the five great cities of the Roman Empire, where

*The Turks,  
nomadic tribes  
from Central  
Asia, adopted  
Islam as their  
religion in the  
10<sup>th</sup> century.*



the first university and medical school were founded and the Apostles John and Paul preached to early Christians.

In current global geopolitics, as in the past, Turkey occupies a strategic location. This nation controls not only the land bridge from Europe to Asia, but access to the Black Sea where many neighboring countries are dependent on their ports. The way to the Mediterranean is via the Bosphorus and Dardanelles, which are both within Turkish territory. The country is in direct proximity to Russia, Iran, and Iraq. Hence, this is why NATO offered membership to Turkey, and the United States sought military bases on its soil, air space privileges, and use of two ports. When the United States and Britain invaded Iraq in 2003 the Turkish Parliament refused to approve foreign troop deployment. The new and reform-minded prime minister, Tayyip Erdogan, as well as the generals, underestimated the opposition of the deputies, despite offers of billions of dollars in American aid in exchange for such privileges. The Parliament feared going against another Islamic state, as well as their own oppressed minority, the Kurds, who are spread over several countries, including Iraq.

Turkey is anxious to open negotiations for membership in the EU, but despite its geographic importance, the European Commission says it is not quite ready for entry discussions. Objections range from Turkey's past human rights abuses with the Kurds, which is 20% of its population, and Armenians, as well as its occupation of northern Cyprus in 1974. Within the Union, some have argued that Turkey, a Muslim nation, is not really part of Europe, and if admitted, then Russia might one day become a candidate for membership. Others counter that neither geography nor religion dictate who may join the EU, only that the country subscribe to core values of democracy and freedom. Admitting Eurasian nations is a conundrum for European leaders. Consensus is that within a decade Turkey, already a NATO member, will be welcomed within the EU because of its economic and democratic progress, plus it straddles both West and East, with historic landmarks in Europe (on the western side of the Bosphorus). Heather Grabbe of the Centre for European Reform observes, "Rather than fearing Turkey's impact on the EU, the Europeans should rejoice in their power to mould and stabilize a large and strategically crucial neighbor."\* To give readers some context and comparisons, Exhibit 13.24 provides an overview of Turkey today, along with its neighbors: Armenia, Azerbaijan, Cyprus, and Georgia.

## Cultural Insights for Doing Business in Turkey

Turkey is a mixture of modern and medieval, of cosmopolitan and peasant, of secularism and Islamic fundamentalism. Nowhere is this

*Turkey is a mixture of modern and medieval, of cosmopolitan and peasant, of secularism and Islamic fundamentalism.*

\*"Charlemagne, Too Big for Europe?" *The Economist*, November 16, 2002, p. 50.



Walking on its  
 liveliest street,  
 the contrast is  
 evident in both  
 youthful Turks  
 and villagers; in  
 women's dress,  
 which ranges  
 from formfitting  
 blouses and  
 midthigh  
 hemlines to *kara*  
*carsaf*, the black  
 chadors that  
 fully cover  
 women.

### EXHIBIT 13.24

#### PROFILE OF TURKEY, ARMENIA, AZERBAIJAN, CYPRUS, GEORGIA

NATION	TURKEY	ARMENIA	AZERBAIJAN	CYPRUS	GEORGIA
AREA—s.q km	779,452	30,000	87,000	5,897	70,000
POPULATION	67,264,000	3,799,000	8,172,000	893,000	4,400,000
CAPITAL	Anakara	Yerevan	Baku	Nicosia	T'bilisi
RELIGION	Muslim/ mostly Sunni	Orthodox/ Armenian	Muslim/ Orthodox/ Russian, Armenian	Orthodox/ Muslim/ Greek	Orthodox/ Muslim/ Apos./ Georgian, Russian/ Arm.
LANGUAGE	Turkish/ Kurdish/ Arabic/Arm./ Greek	Armenian	Azerbaijani/ Russian/ Armenian	Greek/ Turkish/ English	Georgian/ Russian/ Armenian/ Azeri
LITERACY	85%	99%	97%	94%	99%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	71 years	66 years	63 years	77 years	65 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$6800	\$3000	\$3000	\$13,430	\$4600
GOVERNMENT	Republic	Republic	Republic	Republic (EU)	Republic

Source: *Family Referral Atlas of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 148–149.

more evident than in beautiful Istanbul, which bridges the tectonic edge between the continents of Europe and Asia on the shimmering Bosphorus. Two-thirds of its residents either live in Europe to the west of the seaway or are recent migrants from the traditional countryside. The city reflects the nation's cultural ambivalence and complexity, as rich as the aromas wafting through its spice markets. Walking on its liveliest street, the contrast is evident in both youthful Turks and villagers; in women's dress, which ranges from formfitting blouses and midthigh hemlines to *kara carsaf*, the black chadors that fully cover women. There the secular and the sacred are in juxtaposition, as can be seen in skyscrapers teeming with globetrotters who enjoy lively nightlife, while the minarets call the faithful to prayer five times a day. Business people here are often multilingual—beside Turkish and English, German and French are understood. Both business cards and smoking are in abundance. Business entertaining, normally in restaurants, is facilitated by the excellent Turkish cuisine and the national drink of tea (with no milk). Turkish coffee is strong and an after-dinner drink (with or without sugar).

Turks expect foreigners to be on time for appointments, but they may be up to an hour late. The pace of life is slower here, and promptness is not highly regarded. June, July, and August are holidays for extended vacations. Do not expect to do much business those months, or on the

seven Turkish holidays that often begin by noon the day before. Since additional Muslim holidays are computed on the 13-month lunar calendar, be prepared for those special days to fall on different dates each year. *Ramazan* is a Holy Month, observed with fasting from dawn to dusk, so nonbelievers would be considered impolite for eating, drinking, and smoking in a faster's presence; also office hours may be curtailed. During its last three days, a three-day festival occurs called *Sherker Bayram* and banks are closed. The most important secular and religious holiday is *Kurban Bayram*, four days when banks may close and resorts fill up (the feast commemorates the prophet Abraham's offer to sacrifice his son Isaac).

The regular five-day work week is 9 a.m. to 12 noon; 2–5 p.m. Retail stores are open 9 a.m. to 1 p.m., 2:30 to 7 p.m. The fast-growing Istanbul Stock Exchange functions from 10 a.m. to 12 noon. Although Sunday is the government mandated day of rest, Friday is the Muslim Holy Day when business may be conducted. Business meetings begin with small talk (your journey, lodgings, sports, family and how you like Turkey—be positive, and avoid inquiring about wife or daughters until the local brings it up). Defer to elders since age is highly respected, and the head of the many family-owned businesses may be an elder. Since politeness is also well regarded, be discrete in conversations—avoid openly disagreeing, so the person does not lose face, and discussions about minorities (Armenians, Greeks, or Kurds) and Islamic fundamentalism.

This culture is marked by tenacity, single-mindedness, self-reliance, and constraint among its citizens. Yet, hosts are known for their hospitality with multicourse meals for which they pay, if you are the invited guest. The country has a growing youth population and market. A very male-oriented society, women outside the cities are usually kept in the background or in groups, as strict sexual segregation is maintained. Turks also experience a continuing tug of war or power struggle among secularists, militarists, and fundamentalists. In the past 60 years, the nation has been somewhat insulated—it was neutral in World War II, as well as more recently in the Iraq war. However, it has responded to UN appeals for troops in the Korean War (1950) and in Afghanistan (2003). As a stable, multiparty democracy, the government generally has been pro-Western in policies. It also seeks to influence the Muslim ex-Soviet republics on its borders, particularly to adopt the Roman alphabet. The Turkish language, part of the Ural-Altaic group, now uses the Latin alphabet in place of the Arabic.

This is also a land of big, family-owned firms—for example, the respected Koc Holding is listed among *Fortune* magazine's biggest companies outside of America. It is a \$10 billion conglomerate with 50,000 employees. Turkey's economy began its turnaround in the 1980s, but its mid-1990s recovery was handicapped in 2001 because of disastrous earthquakes, currency devaluation, and looming debt payments. Yet, the U.S. Department of Commerce listed Turkey as one of the world's 10 biggest

*This is also a land of big, family-owned firms—for example, the respected Koc Holding is listed among Fortune magazine's biggest companies outside of America. It is a \$10 billion conglomerate with 50,000 employees.*

emerging markets. Given its size and population, when finally admitted into the European Union this country is likely to be a major player.

## SUMMARY

---

In our opening sections, we have presented both a historical and a contemporary analysis of Europe as it enters the new millennium. The overview includes the ongoing developments within the expanding European Union, both its accomplishments and ambitions. Some key dimensions of European diversity and synergy have been examined, from languages and demographics to immigration and identity.

To help global leaders be more effective on this important continent, the chapter then devoted its coverage to cultural and business practices in five separate geographic areas of Europe—the nations and peoples of the west, central, north, south, and east. Profiles were provided for most countries in these locations, while culture-specific information was shared about select countries. This sampling of the continent's complex cultural groupings and national entities may help readers avoid the trap of overgeneralized assumptions about Europeans. If more synergistic relationships are to be developed with their citizens and leaders in industry and commerce, we recommended further data gathering, especially via the Internet. Information collection is the initial step in developing a personal file of business intelligence about countries and cultures in which one wishes to perform well. Whether in Europe or elsewhere, such learning should be continually verified for validity in specific times and places, as well as with different individuals and organizations.

At this opening decade of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, profound economic, social, political, and cultural changes are under way throughout the whole of Europe. Peaceful trade, commerce, and travel there undergirds that transformation process.

But the European Union is the key mechanism for furthering free enterprise and democracy, as well as the preservation of human rights while respecting diversity, among all its inhabitants.

## REFERENCES

---

1. *Family Reference Atlas of the World*, Washington, DC: National Geographic Society, 2002, "Europe," pp. 126–141.
2. Brunt, F. *San Diego Union-Tribune*, for the New York Times News Service, April 17, 2003, p. A3.
3. Bloom, H., Calori, R., and deWoot, P. *EUROManagement*. London, UK: Kogan Page, 1994; Carchedi, G. *Another Europe: A Class Analysis of European Economic Integration*. London, UK: Verson, 2001.

4. Kagan, R. *Of Paradise and Power: America versus Europe in the New World Order*. New York: Knof Publishing, 2003; Storti, C. *Old World/New World-Bridging Cultural Differences: Britain, France, Germany and the U.S.* Yarmouth, ME: Nicholas Brealey/Intercultural Press, 2003.
5. Brittan, S. "Europe Is Not Working," *The European Business Review*, Vol. 12: 4, pp. 137–142.
6. Colley, L. *Britons: Forging a Nation, 1707–1837*. London, UK: London School of Economics, 1992; Ferguson, N. *Empire, the Rise and Demise of the British World Order and Its Lessons for Global Power*. New York: Basic Books, 2002; Protherough, R. and Pick, J. *Managing Britannia*. Northumberland, UK: Edgeway Books, Corbridge, 2002.
7. Morrison, T., Conway, W. A., and Douress, J. J. *Dun & Bradstreet Guide to Doing Business Around the World*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1997; Morrison, T., Conway, W. A., and Borden, G. A. *Kiss, Bow, or Shake Hands—How to Do Business in Sixty Countries*. Holbrook, MA: Adams Media Corporation, 1994; Johnson, M. and Moran, R. T. *Cultural Guide to Doing Business in Europe*. Oxford, UK: Butterworth–Heinemann, 1992.
8. Carroll, R. *Cultural Misunderstandings: The French-American Experience*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 1987; Asselin, G. and Mastron, R. *Au Contraire! Figuring Out the French*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 2001.
9. D'Iribane, P. *La Logique de l'Honneur*. Paris: Editions de Seuil, 1989, p. 104.
10. Mesbache, A. "American and French Managers' Self-Perceived Abilities for Effective Functioning in Another Culture: A Comparative Study," unpublished doctoral dissertation. San Diego, CA: United States (Alliant) International University, 1986. Available through University Microfilms International.
11. "A Survey of Germany," *The Economist*, November 19, 1996.
12. "An Uncertain Giant," *The Economist*, December 7, 2002, p. 20.
13. Morrison, T., Conways, W., and Douress, J. *Dun & Bradstreet's Guide to Doing Business Around the World*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1997, pp. 299–310.
14. Cagner, E. (Ed.). *The Vikings*. Gothenberg, Sweden: Tre Tryckare, Cagner & Co., 1966; Robinowitz, C. J. and Carr. L. W. *Modern Day Vikings—A Practical Guide to Interacting with the Swedes*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 2001.
15. Figes, O. *Natasha's Dance: A Cultural History of Russia*. London: Allen Lane/Penguin, 2002; Appellebaum, A. *Gulag: A History*. London: Allen Lane/Penguin, 2003; Kotkin, S. *Armageddon Averted: The Soviet Collapse 1970–2000*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press, 2001; McDaniel, T. *The Agony of the Russian Idea*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1997; Aslund, A. *Building Capitalism: The Transformation of the Former Soviet East Bloc*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, 2001; Hosking, G. *Russia: People and Empire 1552–1917*. London: Harper-Collins, 1997.
16. Holden, N., Cooper, G., and Carr, J. *Dealing with the New Russia—Management Cultures in Collision*. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons,

1998. Granvile E. and Oppenheimer, P. (eds). *Russia's Post-Communist Economy*, Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press, 2001.
17. Sears, W. H. and Tamulionyte-Letz. *Succeeding in Business in Central and Eastern Europe—Guide to Culture, Markets, and Practices*. Burlington, MA: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier, 2001.
18. Soros G. *Underwriting Democracy*, New York: NY Free Press, 1991.
19. Tolstaya, T. *Pushkin's Children—Writings on Russia and Russians*. New York: Houghton-Mifflin, 2002.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

# 14 DOING BUSINESS WITH MIDDLE EASTERNERS

Egypt, Saudi Arabia, and Region

*The Middle East  
commonly refers  
to the lands  
from the eastern  
shores of the  
Mediterranean  
and Aegean Seas  
to India.*

The roots of our Western civilization are deepest around the Mediterranean Sea. The Egyptian, Phoenician, Greek, and ultimately Roman civilizations flourished there. The Arab empire that originated there in the seventh century filled the vacuum left by the fall of the Roman Empire. The Arabs expanded and perfected the art, music, science and technology of the Romans and their Mediterranean predecessors. They developed a network of cities that survive today as the “casbahs” of Arab metropolises. . . . The Arab empire was a tremendous force for globalization, implanting Mediterranean musical practices as far away as India, and bringing back what we today call Arabic numerals. Yet this globalization maintained, rather than reduced diversity, as the cultures in this vast empire enriched each other, without one culture dominating or obliterating the other. . . . Metropolitan centers throughout the Middle East attracted many peoples, resulting in a fusion of cultures that varied from center to center.

Doris Bitter and James Rauch, “Syria and the Roots of Western Civilization,” *San Diego Union-Tribune*, May 1, 2003, p. B1.

The Middle East commonly refers to the lands from the eastern shores of the Mediterranean and Aegean Seas to India. Geographically, it encompasses areas of the eastern Mediterranean and central Asia. This chapter includes material on these 14 countries: Egypt, Syria, Lebanon, Israel, Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Yemen, Oman, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Bahrain, Kuwait, Iraq, and Iran. Note that these countries are bounded by six major waterways: Mediterranean Sea, Red Sea, Gulf of Aden, Arabian Sea, Persian Gulf, and Caspian Sea. Popularly, Turkey is considered part of the Middle East, but it was covered in



# Middle East



Two thousand  
years B.C., a  
pastoral people,  
called Aryans or  
Indo-Iranians,  
pushed into  
India and  
western and  
central Asia,  
including  
present-day Iran  
and neighboring  
countries.

From its very  
beginning, as a  
site for human  
settlement, until  
now, the Middle  
East has been  
marked by  
diversity.

Chapter 13 on Europe. Although largely Muslim, Turkey is a non-Arab country whose dominant language is Turkish; however, its more than 58 million people include ethnic minorities who do speak Arabic, Kurdish, and Greek.

The Middle East is a region where the geography and ecology are important architects of history; it is where three continents meet, a focal point in the development of civilization. After the Ice Age, its topography was gradually transformed from a climate that supported grasslands and waterways into vast steppes and desert. Two thousand years B.C., a pastoral people, called Aryans or Indo-Iranians, pushed into India and western and central Asia, including present-day Iran and neighboring countries. This landmass has been considered a strategic location, a crossroad for trade, faith, and conflict.

## MIDDLE EAST OVERVIEW

---

### *The Historical Perspective*

In ancient times, the Middle East was referred to as Mesopotamia, the Fertile Crescent from which agriculture and settlements would emerge. In those days, what is today called Libya was rich in olives, wine, and livestock, and Egypt was a marshland teeming with wildlife and reed forests. It was here that farming and irrigation were first developed along the Nile Valley, that the original dwellers of the Tigris–Euphrates Valley brought forth the first civilization in Sumer, today’s southern Iraq. The Sumerians became largely Semites and spoke a Semitic language from which evolved the major languages spoken by Middle Easterners, such as Aramaic, Syriac, Hebrew, and Arabic. Here the first cities were founded and flourished with exotic names like Ur, Babylon, and Gaza. This ancient land became the center of civilization—its cultures produced the first wheeled vehicles; the pottery wheel and pottery making; written records and codes of law in cuneiform; art, monumental architecture, and urbanization; and multiple religions, along with complex political and trading systems.<sup>1</sup>

From its very beginning, as a site for human settlement, until now, the Middle East has been marked by *diversity*. For thousands of years, the waves of migration into the area have extended from the Sumerians, possibly from central Asia, to the latest Filipino, Korean, or Indian immigrant searching for work. In the latter part of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, more than three million Asian and Indian laborers were imported into the area to help build a modern infrastructure. Although there is much today that is shared by the majority of Middle Easterners, such as the Arab culture, language, and religion, there are also distinct ethnic minorities in every country of the region. Since the 7<sup>th</sup>

century, Islam is the principal binder among the peoples of this area—it is a *way of life*, not just a religion. *Islam* is an Arabic word that means surrender or submission to Allah or God; a person who so behaves and follows the teachings of Islam is called a Muslim. Non-Arabs, such as the Iranians, are linked to their Muslim brothers and sisters throughout the world through their religion of Islam.<sup>2</sup>

Recall that this is the same place from which the religions of Judaism and Christianity arose; all three faiths honor the prophet Abraham. Islam began later, in A.D. 570, with the birth of Muhammad the Prophet in Mecca on the Arabian peninsula. This great leader was a combination of general, statesman, social reformer, empire builder, and visionary. Islam as both a religion and a philosophy owes its origin to Muhammad's teachings, which he encapsulated in the *Qur'an* (Koran), the sacred book of Muslims, as precious to them as the Holy Bible is to Jews and Christians. Islam means the act of giving one's self to Allah or God. The Koran contains the discourses Allah revealed to his prophet Muhammad. Yet, as a religion, Islam is diverse in terms of having different interpretations of its teachings; for instance, by Sunni Muslims in Algeria and Saudi Arabia, or Shi'is Muslims in Iran and Iraq where most believers are Shi'ites. Neither visitor nor businessperson traveling to the Middle East can hope to comprehend its peoples without understanding the powerful religious and cultural force of Islam. Its primary tenets are summarized in Exhibit 14.1.<sup>3</sup>

The teachings in the Koran, like those in the Bible, can be taken out of context and distorted to serve a particular cause, such as twisting the interpretation of *jihad*, a verse prescribing struggle against the enemies of God for spiritual purity and enlightenment.

Having some historical perspective helps when visiting Muslim lands. At its height, Islam's empire was larger than that of Rome at its zenith. Islam produced great civilizations that made enormous contributions to art, architecture, astronomy, literature, mathematics, medicine, and other intellectual pursuits.

Furthermore, to appreciate Islam's Middle Eastern origins, consider the many other countries outside the region to which it spread. For example, the Muslim culture and way of life is global in scope. Parts of Europe have large Muslim populations, including Albania, Bosnia, France, Spain, and Russia with its neighbors in the Commonwealth of Independent States. In North America, there are large Muslim communities in both the United States and Canada. But in Asia (e.g., Bangladesh, Pakistan, and Indonesia) as well as in Africa (e.g., Gambia, Morocco, and Nigeria) entire nations are Muslim. Thus far in the 21<sup>st</sup> century, Indonesia is the largest Muslim nation. Throughout the world, there are 42 Muslim majority nations, and Iran, Sudan, and Mauritania are officially Islamic states ruled by Islamic law. In the next chapter the continent of Africa is discussed, which alone contains 11 countries with majority Muslim populations, only one of which, Egypt, is con-

*Islam means the  
act of giving  
one's self to  
Allah or God.  
The Koran  
contains the  
discourses Allah  
revealed to his  
prophet  
Muhammad.*

## EXHIBIT 14.1

### PILLARS OF ISLAMIC BELIEF

**Profession of Faith (Shahadah)**—open proclamation of submission that “there is no God but Allah and Muhammad is the messenger of God”—at mosques this is chanted five times a day.

**Prayer (Salah)**—at prescribed hours, worship or ritual prayer five times daily, individually if not preferably in groups—the bowing or kneeling for this is toward Mecca; the Muslim doing this must be pure, hence newly washed and not dirty; Friday is the traditional day of rest, when the congregational prayers of men at midday should ordinarily be performed in the mosque.

**Almsgiving (Zakah)**—the Koran teaches that all believers must give to the needy, and today this is normally a personal act ranging from 2 to 10% of one’s yearly income.

**Fasting (Sawm)**—throughout the 30-day lunar month of Ramadan, a Muslim abstains from food and drink, while practicing continence in other respects, from dawn to sunset; in some Muslim countries, such as Saudi Arabia, the obligation is legally enforced.

**Pilgrimage (Haj)**—at least once in a lifetime, if one is financially and physically able, a Muslim is expected to perform this act of piety by going to Mecca as a pilgrim during the month of Haj; merit is great for those who go there and perform the rites and ceremonies for 8–13 days.

Note: Some Muslims believe in a sixth pillar, *Holy War* or *Al-Jihad*, which offers the reward of salvation. This effort to promote Islamic doctrine among nonbelievers is not necessarily done through actual war as occurred in past ages. All observant Muslims are expected to practice hospitality toward strangers, even “infidels,” as well as to enhance family relationships.

sidered Middle Eastern. Religious diversity is also evident in all Middle Eastern nations because of varied religious minorities, including Christians and Jews of many persuasions or sects, as well as myriad other believers. With more than a billion followers and growing fast, Exhibit 14.2 helps us to visualize the worldwide influence of Islam.

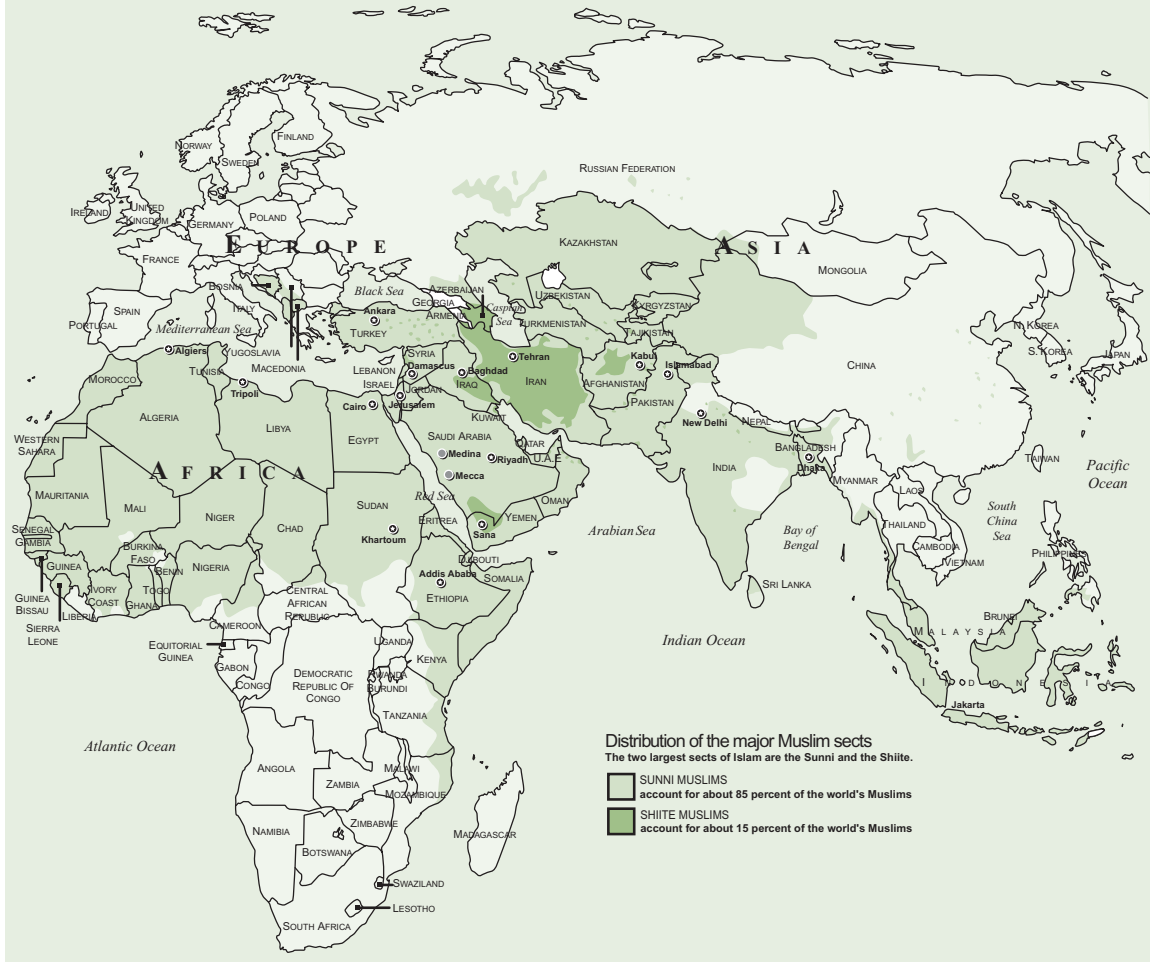
### *The Modern Middle East*

The word *caldron* describes this region because, for a very long time the Middle East has been embroiled in different forms of conflict. The seeds of present-day turmoil were largely sown in the past, so one should analyze contemporary events there within that larger context. When the indigenous tribes and religious sects were not in con-

Religious  
diversity is also  
evident in all  
Middle Eastern  
nations because  
of varied  
religious  
minorities,  
including  
Christians and  
Jews of many  
persuasions or  
sects, as well as  
myriad other  
believers.

## EXHIBIT 14.2

### ISLAM'S INFLUENCE IN THE WORLD



Source: Based on a graphic by M. Mansur and L. E. Craven from *The Kansas City Star*, and reproduced by *The San Diego Union-Tribune*, October 12, 2001, p. E5. Data drawn from *CIA World Fact Book*; *World Almanac*; *The Statesman's Yearbook*; *DK Illustrated Dictionary of World Religions*; and University of Texas–Austin.

flict with one another, their crossroad location became the battleground for warring invaders, some of whom were called Crusaders in medieval times. From the 16<sup>th</sup> century, the Muslims of the Middle East were under the domination of the Ottoman Turks, that is, until the past two centuries, when the control of the West began to be exercised there. In the 20<sup>th</sup> century alone we have witnessed a series of external wars extending to the region, resulting in European colonial occupiers with League of Nations' mandates taking over as "protectors." At that time, many nations were created after World War I, with land divided without respect for tribal differences. This has resulted in unresolved issues to this day. History has much to tell us about current issues and we need to take the time to understand the present from a diversity of perspectives in order to comprehend the full complexities. In recent decades, two American and Allied invasions triggered by controversy between Iraq and Kuwait lead to the Gulf War and United Nations' sanctions. Further, the re-creation of the nation of Israel in 1948 convulsed and divided the Arab world, leading to several wars between Israelis and Palestinians and involving neighboring countries.

Sometimes the conflicts are within countries where Muslim extremists oppose established governments, as in Algeria, Egypt, and Saudi Arabia. At other times, the fighting occurs because local groups, with outside assistance, oppose the occupiers, as in Palestine's West Bank and Gaza, Kuwait, and Afghanistan. Often there have been outright civil wars, as in Yemen and Somalia. Currently, the hope for the region is that the battles between Israel and her Muslim neighbors give way to peaceful negotiations, conflict resolution, and economic development, such as what happened with Egypt, Jordan, the Palestine Authority, and Syria. However, some are more concerned about the clash of cultures and civilizations. The largest of the clashes in the area is that of the Western-style modernization and way of life, fueled by interaction with oil-seeking external powers, which is in contention with traditional Muslim values.

An astute observer of Islam today, R. D. Lewis, reminds us that<sup>4</sup>

- A persistent historical characteristic of the Muslim religion has been open tolerance for other faiths.
- Western civilization is indebted to Arabic translations in the Middle Ages of Hellenistic knowledge and tradition, especially in science and medicine.
- Mutually enriching coexistence of Muslims and Westerners has been the rule, rather than the exception, over the centuries.
- Islamic scholars maintain they are not against the West, but fear its power and influence within their own societies, particularly with reference to materialism and cultural imperialism.
- More than half of the one billion Muslims are not Arab, and most Muslims are moderates who admire piety and devoutness.

- Muslims are divided among themselves with a multiplicity of interests and agendas, especially in their Sunni and Shi'ite communities.
- Many Muslims are concerned about the slowness of democratic reforms and the inequality in distribution of wealth in their countries, not about supporting violent Islamic radicalism and its call for *jihad*.

A watershed event occurred on September 11, 2001, which rudely brought the problems of the Middle East into global consciousness. On that day, a terrorist network under the leadership of wealthy Osama bin Laden, crashed three hijacked airliners into New York's World Trade Center and Washington DC's Pentagon, killing over 3000 people. Fifty-six Muslim states immediately condemned the attack, pointing out that such behavior was against the basic tenets of Islam. These atrocities against humanity generated a global war against terrorism, accompanied by Western invasions, occupations, and reforms in both Afghanistan and Iraq. In a Discovery Channel television broadcast on the root causes of the 9/11 catastrophes (March 26, 2002), commentator Thomas L. Friedman summarized the problems of the contemporary Arab world that might prompt individuals to commit such misguided acts. Primarily, they result from frustration of people's needs because of the:

- Challenges faced within contemporary Arab civilization;
- corruption of their leaders, some of whom become dictators;
- poverty and economic powerlessness of the majority, despite some oil riches;
- male oppression of women by exclusion and underdevelopment of their potential;
- radicalization of their youth in *mosques* by fundamentalists and extremists; and
- double standards used by the West in support of Israel over Palestinian human rights and welfare.

Friedman emphasizes that the younger Arab generation, including those educated abroad, often has a sense of being oppressed and humiliated by Westerners. Some of these disillusioned young people struggle.

Economic factors almost beyond their control are sweeping the Muslim nations and peoples into the global marketplace. In general, the Middle East today can be described as a region in the midst of profound cultural, social, political, and economic transition!<sup>5</sup>

To complete this introduction on the Middle East, we will review several areas or countries in the region. Typically, it is grouped into four geographic regions—North African States, Gulf States, Central

*Despite traditions extending back several millennia, most of the nations are relatively new; with the exception of Egypt and Iran, the others came into being in their present form in the 20<sup>th</sup> century, largely since the First World War.*



Arab States, Iran and Israel—with a combined population of more than 250 million people. Despite traditions extending back several millennia, most of the nations are relatively new; with the exception of Egypt and Iran, the others came into being in their present form in the 20<sup>th</sup> century, largely since the First World War. Depending on the time period, political conditions, and geographic perspective, the number of states in the Middle East varies. Currently, there are 14 nations in this designated area, but the final outcome of the Israel/PLO negotiations, the *Roadmap for Peace*, may hopefully result in Palestinian autonomy, with another state emerging before the end of the decade.

In modern times, leadership in Pan-Arabism was initially manifested by Christian Arabs in Lebanon and Syria. Recent attempts at the political formation of a “United Arab Republic” have been unsuccessful in the long term. Economic integration of six Persian Gulf countries resulted in the founding of a Gulf Cooperation Council. An Arab League promotes better communication systems for the region using the language of Arabic and the Arab Regional Satellite System (ARABSAT). As oil discovery and development became the dominant economic thrust of the area, Middle Eastern oil-producing nations joined together in the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC), founding their own Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries (OAPEC). In the 21<sup>st</sup> century, regional governance has ranged from authoritarianism to democratic experiments, interspersed with Muslim regimes ruled by the *mullahs* or religious leaders, as is currently the case in Iran. Of the 20 countries composing the Arab world, seven consider themselves republics, including Mauritania calling itself an “Islamic Republic” and Syria the “Bath Socialist Republic”; seven others are monarchies; four have one-party rule or dictatorships; the United Arab Emirates (UAE) is a federation of sheikdoms; and Somalia currently lacks a functioning government. Politically, the Middle East is still in evolutionary transition as a result of modernization, particularly with reference to economic and educational development. Economically, the Middle East has yet to integrate itself through trade pacts and tariff agreements. Since 65% of all the world’s petroleum reserves lie beneath the Middle East, oil extraction and refining play a significant role in the region and in global economics, impacting the welfare and politics of many Western countries.

Finally, the effects of Western cultural and military invasions in Middle Eastern societies have caused explosive dislocations. Westernization has brought changes at a high price:

- weakened parental authority and family cohesion;
- broken homes, sexual promiscuity, and materialism;
- poverty for the masses and affluence for the elite; and
- urban ills, such as inadequate housing and traffic congestion.

The outcome of this social unrest has been twofold. First, Islamic fundamentalists cry out against what they perceive as “Western decadence and immorality.” They reject modern democratic values, such as individual freedom, the right to know, rights of women, and other practices that are standard in industrialized nations. Some traditionalists have established, or seek to form, a government based on ancient Islamic law. Some terrorist networks have organized violent attacks and kidnappings against foreigners. Second, some Middle Eastern governments have responded to activists with harsh and authoritarian security actions, branding all dissidents as “terrorists.” This happened in Algeria, where attempts by the populace to democratically elect an Islamic government were suppressed by the ruling power.

Many fear that the global bombings, killings, and devastation caused by real terrorists in the name of Islam may portend a crucial struggle between Muslim societies and Judeo-Christian order within the secularized West. Others, in spite of differences in religion, culture, and history, hope for reconciliation and understanding between non-Muslims and Muslims. This cultural divide may only be bridged if government and business leaders are more sensitive and less assertive regarding the Islamic ethos and aspirations. Perhaps the best place to begin efforts toward greater cultural synergy is with the Muslim communities within Western countries. Since the horrific acts of 9/11, hate crimes have surged in North America and Europe against innocent people of the Islamic faith. And in the healing process, it might be well to recall the astute words of the Chief Rabbi for the United Hebrew Congregations of the Commonwealth:

No one creed has a monopoly on spiritual truth. . . . In heaven there is truth; on earth, there are truths. Therefore, each culture has something to contribute.

Sacks, J. *The Dignity of Difference*, 2002.

## CHARACTERISTICS OF ARAB CULTURE

---

For outsiders, the key to a better comprehension of the contemporary Middle East is understanding Arab culture. We stress the point that not all Middle Easterners are Arab, as Iranians, Turks, and Israelis will remind us. Over twenty Arab countries can be identified as members of the League of Arab States.\* Although Arab countries are

\*The Arab countries: Algeria, Bahrain, Comoros Islands, Djibouti, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, Palestine, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates, and Yemen.

*Many fear that the global bombings, killings, and devastation caused by real terrorists in the name of Islam may portend a crucial struggle between Muslim societies and Judeo-Christian order within the secularized West.*

considered Middle Eastern culturally, not all Middle Eastern countries are Arab. To say that member countries have similar cultural attitudes, behaviors and communication is very misleading. For example, in the Muslim countries of Sudan, Somalia, and Mauritania, tribal languages, rather than Arabic, are spoken, and there are cultural practices that favor their African heritage.<sup>5</sup>

Not all Arabs believe in Islam, as Christian Arabs will confirm. But Arab peoples have a Muslim majority. As a rule, *Arab* is an ethnic reference to a Semite, whereas *Muslim* signifies religious belief and grouping. One who is attuned to such cultural differences can create cultural synergy, not only in this region but also in interactions with those throughout the world whose way of life is strongly influenced by Islam or Arab culture.

The connotation Arab refers to a group of people whose behavioral pattern is unique because of their culture, language, religion, and even their nationalism. They do not all look or dress alike and shouldn't be stereotyped. Furthermore, Arab is *not* a race, a skin color, a nationality, or even a Muslim. By original definition in the pre-Islamic period, an Arab was an inhabitant of Arabia, a member of the nomadic Bedouin tribes. During the Islamic Expansion Era, Arabs carried their religion, language, and culture throughout the Middle East and beyond, intermarrying with the conquered peoples from Persia to the Pyrenees. Thus, today Arabs are not so much an ethnic group as a community with a state of mind. Arab leaders once explained the concept as, "Whoever lives in our country, speaks our language, is brought up in our culture, and takes pride in our glory, is one of us." The confusion about the meaning of this term has meant that Arab often is used interchangeably with Middle East or Muslim.<sup>6</sup>

What are some generalities about this distinctive Arab culture? Simply that it is a varied tapestry of religious and sociopolitical configurations, causing Arabs to constantly recast and revise themselves as circumstances around them also change.

## *Arab Values*

In traditional societies, the paramount virtues are considered to be dignity, honor, and reputation. Foreigners at all costs should avoid causing an Arab to lose face or to be shamed (or, in the case of a woman, to lose her virginity before marriage). Loyalty to family as well as courteous and harmonious communications are emphasized. Arab priorities are first to one's self, then kinsman, townsman or tribesman, and those who share the same religion and country, in that order. Scholars wonder how long this community can maintain their traditional characteristics of generosity, gallantry, courage, patience, and endurance. Contrast this image of an Arab with the false stereotypes

*As a rule, Arab  
is an ethnic  
reference to a  
Semite, whereas  
Muslim signifies  
religious belief  
and grouping.*

created by the American film and television industry about such peoples.

## *Arab Personal Distance*

Arabs seek close personal relationships, preferably without great distance or intermediaries. Thus, olfaction is prominent in Arab life. For Arabs, smells are necessary and a way to be involved with each other. To smell a friend's breath is desirable, and to deny another your breath is to act ashamed. Body and food odors are used to enhance human relationships; the former is even important in the choice of a mate. Not only is their "olfactory boundary" used to relate or separate, but also Arabs may experience "olfactory crowding" when a smell is unpleasant. This cultural difference also extends to an Arab facing or not facing another person; to view another peripherally is impolite, so to sit or stand back to back is rude. Although Arabs may be very involved when interacting with friends, they may not seek a close distance in conversations with strangers or mere acquaintances. On such social occasions, they may sit on opposite sides of a room and talk across to one another. Yet, they are generally a warm and expressive people, both verbally and nonverbally. Arabs are active participants with each other but resist being crowded in enclosed spaces or by boundaries.

## *Arab Sociability*

Cordiality is at the core of this culture and is evident from such occasions as feasting at a lamb banquet to drinking their strong black coffee. It extends also to business meetings when the first session is devoted to getting acquainted with little regard for schedule or appointments. The communication pattern is both oral and aural—the emphasis on listening also explains why so many prefer to learn from audiocassettes and radio. The traditional greeting is to place one's right hand on the chest near the heart as an indication of sincerity and warmth, though modern Arabs may precede this with a long, limp handshake. The custom is for men to kiss one another on both cheeks. For those Arabs who are Muslims, there are Islamic teachings that affect social relations, such as taboos against eating pork, drinking alcohol, gambling, and prostitution.

## *Arab Women*

The Arab patriarchal culture places the male in the dominant role, while protecting and respecting the female. In an Arab household, for

*Paradoxically, Islam does not advance the notion of women's inherent inferiority, only her difference; it does not perceive biological inferiority and affirms potential equality between the sexes.*

example, the man is overtly the head with a strong role and influence; the mother “behind the scenes” is often the authority on family matters. Publicly, the woman defers to her husband, but privately she may be more assertive. Paradoxically, Islam does not advance the notion of women’s inherent inferiority, only her difference; it does not perceive biological inferiority and affirms potential equality between the sexes. During an interview, Dr. Fatima Mernissi stated:<sup>7</sup>

The whole Muslim system is based on the assumption that the woman is a powerful and dangerous being. All sexual institutions (polygamy, repudiation, sexual segregation, etc.) can be perceived as a strategy for containing her power . . . a defense against her disruptive power of female sexuality.

Thus, the second-class status of females is reinforced by clerics’ control over marriage laws. In more traditional Arab communities, men are allowed to marry more than one woman, including the foreign born. Women may marry only one husband, excluding foreigners. Husbands may divorce without stating a cause, whereas a wife must specify grounds to the satisfaction of the court, and in a courtroom, it takes the testimony of two females to equal one male’s.

The Koran, for instance, does not say that women must be veiled, only that they must be modest in appearance by covering their arms and hair, which are considered very sensual. Scholars see the use of the veil as symbolic with sociological meaning. The veil’s use depends on time period and circumstances. Some Arab countries are without dress restrictions for women, so they may wear the latest fashion; whereas others, which are more traditional, may require a long cloak of black gauze or chiffon—an *abaya*—which is to cover from crown to ankle. The cultural contrasts within Arab societies on this matter are considerable. In some Arab cultures most females are illiterate, whereas in others they are well educated; in some they are not allowed outside their home alone nor permitted to drive an automobile, whereas in other states, women may hold jobs and drive cars. In many Arab countries, women are not allowed to vote, whereas in others they have that franchise; in most Arab societies, marriages are arranged, whereas in a growing number, freedom of marital choice is respected. Within an Arab world in turmoil and change, one may observe both resurgent Islamic fundamentalism and an emerging feminist movement. In the traditional societies, such medieval codes of female behavior may be enforced by a Committee to Prevent Vice and Promote Virtue—the *matawa* or religious police. When a fire broke out in a Mecca girls’ school, 17 girls perished when they were prevented from fleeing the building because they were not modestly cloaked in the *abayas*. When a woman disobeys such rulings, such as not entering a bus by a separate rear door and sitting in a segregated section, she may be flogged or caned by these religious police.

*Within an Arab  
world in turmoil  
and change, one  
may observe  
both resurgent  
Islamic  
fundamentalism  
and an emerging  
feminist  
movement.*

Foreign women visiting Arab countries must exercise great sensitivity to what is acceptable or unacceptable in the local situation. Whether traveling as a tourist or on business, female visitors have to attune themselves to what is considered proper behavior and attire for their gender in each locality. Ladies from outside the culture who do not heed this counsel may have unhappy experiences. Whether female or male, those who would engage in successful commercial or professional exchanges within the Arab world should be aware of some proprieties. There will be further insights presented in the next section about Arab culture. But realize that this way of life is undergoing profound alteration worldwide—socially, economically, politically, and even religiously. Practices may vary depending on the degree of a locality’s secularization and economic progress as well as the extent of modernization and education. A summary of several Middle East countries is included in Exhibit 14.3.

## CULTURAL ASPECTS OF EGYPT AND SAUDI ARABIA

---

By focusing on two similar but distinctly different cultural targets, one may gain insight into the cultural dimensions of these and other remarkable peoples in the region. Both Egypt and Saudi Arabia are part of the Arab world, but Egypt originates from an ancient civilization and is more liberal, whereas Saudi Arabia is a traditional nation created in the last century, propelled by vast oil discoveries. First, review Exhibit 14.4 for a basis of comparison of these two countries with six of their key Middle Eastern neighbors. Note that geographically, Egypt lies on the continent of Africa, but we include it here as culturally part of the Middle East.

### EGYPT

---

Modern archeological studies continually provide insights into Egypt’s Old Kingdom as the findings eventually translate into museum exhibits and popular media presentations. This is the civilization that built the first great nation-state and flourished for five and a half centuries before its collapse. It is a culture that produced *hieroglyphics*—one of the world’s first written languages—and humanity’s first macroprojects—construction of monumental pyramids dating from 2630 to 2250 B.C. Whether tombs of predynastic kings or later Pharaohs, these magnificent structures reveal a culture whose leaders and builders were obsessed with preparing for the afterlife. In the mineral-rich eastern desert of Upper Egypt, the hub was Thebes with

*The building of pyramids and tombs became a central force for the organization and mobilization of townspeople, a means for creating a national state, and a magnet for early Middle Eastern trade.*

### EXHIBIT 14.3

#### PROFILES OF EGYPT, IRAN, IRAQ, ISRAEL, JORDAN, KUWAIT, SAUDI ARABIA, SYRIA

NATION	<i>Egypt</i>	<i>Iran</i>	<i>Iraq</i>	<i>Israel</i>	<i>Jordan</i>	<i>Kuwait</i>	<i>Saudi Arabia</i>	<i>Syria</i>
AREA (sq. km)	1,001,449	1,647,999	438,4137	20,277	91,860	17,818	2,149,690	184,004
POPULATION	71,244,000	65,444,000	23,605,000	6,603,000	5,323,000	2,269,000	23,965,000	17,522,000
CAPITAL	Cairo	Tehran	Baghdad	Jerusalem	Amman	Kuwait	Riyadh	Damascus
RELIGION	Muslim/ Sunni; Coptic Christian	Muslim/ Shiite/ Sunni Zoraster	Muslim/ Shiite/ Sunni	Jewish, Muslim, Christian	Muslim/ Sunni; Christian Ch., Hindi	Muslim/ Sunni/ Shiite	Muslim/ Sunni	Muslim/ Sunni, Alawite, Druize
LANGUAGE	Arabic, English, French	Persian, Turkic, Kurdish	Arabic, Kurdish, Assyrian, Armenian	Hebrew, Arabic, English	Arabic, English	Arabic, English	Arabic	Arabic, Kurdish Armenian Aramaic Circassian
LITERACY	51%	73%	58%	95%	87%	79%	63%	71%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	64 years	70 years	67 years	79 years	78 years	76 years	68 years	69 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$3600	\$6300	\$6400	\$18,900	\$3500	\$15,000	\$10,500	\$3200
GOVERNMENT	Arab Republic	Islamic Republic	Republic Democracy in process	Parliamentary Democracy	Monarchy (King)	Monarchy (Emir)	Monarchy (King)	Arab Republic

Source: *Family Reference Guide*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 150–153, 176–177; *In Focus: Middle East: Crossroads of Faith and Conflict*, National Geographic Supplement, October 2002, p. 2.



its awesome funerary temples and rock-cut tombs. The building of pyramids and tombs became a central force for the organization and mobilization of townspeople, a means for creating a national state, and a magnet for early Middle Eastern trade. Then, as now, the Nile River with its network of hand-dug canals ties the country together geographically. By 2200 B.C. climatic crises arose when Nile flooding became undependable and drought seized the land.

## The People and Their Homeland

Most of Egypt is high dry plains, rugged hills, and mountains, stretching along the Red Sea Coast to the valley of the Nile. The population of the Old Kingdom was less than two million, while today's Egypt has more than 71 million inhabitants. This most populous of Arab states has one of the highest population densities in the world. Cairo, for instance, has approximately 10 million people for a city originally designed for three million. Its citizens are mostly a Hamitic people practicing the Sunni form of the Muslim religion.

In northern Egypt there is a mixture of peoples from the Mediterranean and other Arab countries, whereas the south consists mainly of black African Nubians. In addition to thousands of the latter, this region also includes two other minorities—a few million Coptic Christians and more than 50,000 nomadic Bedouins. The major language spoken is Arabic, with some French and English, reflecting the heritage of previous European colonialists. Immigrants from all over the Middle East also live and work in this country.

Although upward of 35 million Egyptians are literate (64% male and 39% female), an equal number are illiterate. Despite the government provision of free education through university, only some six million benefit from this learning opportunity at some level. Egypt's educated are sought by other Arab nations as professors and teachers, scientists and technicians, managers and engineers, and specialists and craftsmen.

## Geographic Features and Cities

Although a Middle Eastern nation, it is located on the African continent at a crossroads for the Mediterranean Basin, Africa, and Asia. Less than 5% of the country is cultivated, with the climate permitting several crops a year, but the potential exists for increased agricultural production. Beside its great north-south Nile River, the following are other notable geographic features:

- The Suez Canal linking the Mediterranean Sea on the north with the Gulf of Suez and Red Sea on the southeast—it divides the Eastern or Arabian Desert from the Western or Libyan Desert (the Great Sand Sea).

*Cairo, for instance, has approximately 10 million people for a city originally designed for three million.*

- The northeastern Sinai Peninsula, a desert area that abuts Israel and the Gulf of Aqaba.
- The Aswan High Dam in the southeast with its Lake Nasser extending down into the Nubian Desert and the southern border with Sudan.

Egypt has 10 major cities, which besides the capital Cairo are Alexandria, Giza, Shoubra, El-Kheima, El-Mahalla, El Koubra, Tanta, Port Said, and El Mansoura. There are new projects to develop new urban areas, such as Sadat City on the road between Cairo and Alexandria, and Nasser City in the desert near the International Airport. To better disperse the population now concentrated in 5% of its territory, Egypt has undertaken a massive opening and reclamation of new lands along its Mediterranean coast and in the Sinai. With the assistance of UN and U.S. aid, a master plan to reconstruct the Suez Canal area within the inner/outer regions is underway. The capitol, Cairo, is Africa's and the Middle East's most populous city, blending the cultures of both ancient and modern, East and West, Islam and Christianity. Its origins can be traced to nearby El Fustai, founded by Arabs in A.D. 641.

## Political and Social Conditions

The foundations of governance were laid by 20 dynasties when Pharaohs and kings reigned from 3000 to 715 B.C., extending their rule as far as Lower Nubia, Palestine, and Syria. Invasions in that period brought in temporary rulers and settlers from Asian Hyksos, Libya, Persia, and Nubia. Since 333 B.C., Egypt's heritage reflects the presence of a series of conquerors—from Alexander the Great and the Roman Empire, to Arabs and the Turkish Ottoman Empire, to the establishment of a British presence (1882–1952) during which a monarchy was formed in 1922 under King Fouad I. Because of worsening economic and social conditions, military officers staged a coup d'état in 1952 under the leadership of Lt. Colonel Gamel Abdel Nasser. On June 18, 1960, this junta declared Egypt a republic, a date now celebrated annually as National Day. This became a turning point for modern Egyptians who then felt more independent, spearheading a resurgence of Arab nationalism throughout the Middle East. In 1971, a new constitution was adopted for the Arab Republic of Egypt that guarantees the individual rights of its citizens. Subsequently, two presidents have lead the country—former General Anwar Sadat who was assassinated, and, currently, former General Hosni Mubarak. There is a National Assembly with four political parties.

During the closing four decades of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, Egypt struggled internally to restructure its socioeconomic system, including reappportioning wealth and some land reform. Moving away from earlier exper-

iments with socialism, contemporary Egypt espouses democracy and a market economy, providing incentives for both domestic and foreign investment. Yet, this is a developing economy, plagued by uncontrolled population growth, poverty, and insufficient food. With 94% of its people Muslim adherents, it is understandable that civil law is influenced by *Shariah* or Islamic law. But it is economic degradation among the masses that fuels Islamic militants seeking to establish a Muslim government, often leading to terrorist acts against both the leadership and foreigners.

There are many external pressures that explain why Egypt has used its limited resources on military expansion and regional conflicts. Supposedly, the leader of the Arab world was expected to provide the primary opposition to the establishment of Israel as a state. Since the late President Sadat signed and put into effect a Peace Treaty with Israel (March 25, 1979), Egypt for many years was both the target of Arab economic reprisals and the recipient of significant foreign aid from the United States. Reconciliation and synergy are increasingly its goals with its neighbors. Jordan and the Palestinian Liberation Organization have also signed agreements with Israel, and Syria/Lebanon consider the prospects. To curb attacks of Islamic militants in the area, President Mubarak hosted a summit in Cairo at the beginning of Ramadan in 1995. Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin of Israel, PLO leader Yasser Arafat, and the late King Hussein of Jordan joined him in the elusive pursuit of peace and prosperity for the Middle East. In a collective communiqué, “the four parties condemned all outbreaks of bloodshed, terror, and violence in the region and reaffirmed their intentions to stand staunchly against and put an end to all such acts.”<sup>8</sup> Ironically, Rabin was assassinated by a Jewish fundamentalist in 1995. But Egypt continues to cooperate as a peace broker in a region where nations have more to gain by peaceful cooperation than from continuing conflict.

The governance and political system has undergone liberalization in recent times. The constitution provides for a strong president, vice presidents, prime minister, cabinet, and governors for 26 provinces. The single legislature is the People’s Assembly with 444 elected delegates and 10 appointed by the president; 50% reserved for farmers and workers. The *Shura* is a consultative council for advising on public policy but with little legislative power. The governing National Democratic Party (NDP) dominates politics. Today, Egyptians are intensely nationalistic and Arab sensitive. Although a secular state and somewhat Westernized, especially with reference to international business, traditional Arab patterns are also present.

## The Economy and Business

The change and diversification under way are evident in its exports—a shift from the traditional cultivation of cotton and rice to the rising

*Egypt continues to cooperate as a peace broker in a region where nations have more to gain by peaceful cooperation than from continuing conflict.*

production of petroleum, cotton textiles, and metal products, as well as increasing tourism, construction, and mining. Europe, followed by the United States, is a growing importer of Egypt's exports. With the gradual dismantling of bureaucratic regulations, foreign investment increases as do reclamation projects. The currency is the Egyptian pound divided into 100 piasters or 1000 millimes. Seeking to maintain parity with the U.S. dollar, the Central Bank weekly sets the premium exchange rate.

In addition to the general business protocols for the region, discussed later, local customs for doing business include:

- **Investments**—Law 43 and subsequent amendments liberalize foreign investment, providing incentives, particularly with reference to new technologies, and exemptions (from nationalization, custom duties, some regulations and taxes, etc.), plus guarantees for repatriation of capital. For potential traders and investors, the most significant developments have been in the banking system that now allows joint ventures with foreign banks and improvements in transportation, hotels, and resorts.
- **Workforce**—Since 1974 there have been significant changes in the business environment, encouraging the private sector in an economy still dominated by the public sector. The 10 million plus people that comprise the available workforce are well trained and regulated for the Middle Eastern region. Egyptian skilled labor and entrepreneurial talent is sought by other nations in the area. Basic Labor Law 91 protects workers' rights and sets work policy; foreign firms may be exempt from some of these regulations.
- **Social Life**—This is oriented toward extended families and public gatherings, with a close sense of distance. Prepare for a slower way of life, including decision making, and a lack of punctuality in keeping appointments. People follow the Islamic calendar with a 28-day lunar month or 354 days a year. Five national holiday dates are fixed, whereas Ramadan and Islamic New Year are approximate depending on lunar observations.
- **Work Practices**—The workweek is from Saturday through Wednesday, with no business conducted on Thursday and Friday (Muslim Holy Day). Business hours vary, but typically in summer are 8 a.m. to 2 p.m.; in winter, 9 a.m. to 1 p.m., and 5 to 7 p.m. Paperwork includes two dates—Gregorian or Western and Hijrah or Arabic (Coptic Christians have a different calendar).

## SAUDI ARABIA

The Arabian Peninsula is the heartland of Islamic culture, which is 13 centuries old, originating in Mecca. Arabia's inhabitants were the

*The 10 million plus people that comprise the available workforce are well trained and regulated for the Middle Eastern region. Egyptian skilled labor and entrepreneurial talent is sought by other nations in the area.*

primary source of Arab expansion throughout the Middle East and Europe from A.D. 570–1258, the Golden Age of the Arab empire. But Saudi Arabia as a nation is a product of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, particularly because of oil discoveries and development. In decades, its citizens have developed from a Bedouin tribal culture to a modern urban culture. After hundreds of years of subsistence living, a nomadic, patriarchal, and impoverished society has been transformed suddenly into a more prosperous, educated, and internationally oriented one. Within this whirlwind clash between tradition and modernization, the affluent kingdom founded on Islamic principles has experienced cataclysmic change. Popular magazines have described the nation as a desert super-state—a rich, vulnerable, feudal monarchy being hurdled into the space age.

## The People and Their Homeland

Approximately 90% of the Saudi people are Arabs, with a 10% minority of Afro-Asians. The kingdom's population has risen rapidly to almost 24 million and is growing. The country occupies four-fifths of the Arabian Peninsula, a landmass of 850,000 square miles, making it geographically one of the largest countries in the region. Geographically, it is a harsh, rugged plateau reaching from the Red Sea on the west toward the Gulf on the east (called Arabian by the Saudis and Persian by the Iranians on the opposite side). Other Gulf states sharing that peninsula from north to south are Kuwait, Bahrain, Qatar, and the United Arab Emirates. The Saudi's northern frontier abuts Jordan, Iraq, and Kuwait, and in the south, Yemen and Oman. There is wide variation in the Saudi citizens, ranging from desert dwellers to, increasingly, city dwellers. Bedouin tribesmen in origin, they are a keen, alert, astute people, never to be underestimated. Saudi Arabians live in an entirely Muslim country with oil reserves of 261.8 billion barrels.

Today the country has 300 modern hospitals, as well as five million students enrolled in 24,000 schools, 8 universities, and numerous colleges and training centers. But too many Saudi youths in higher education are not being realistically prepared for the present-day job market because their studies are not in line with market realities. Thus one of every five workers in the kingdom are foreign born. Approximately one million immigrants and technicians are in Saudi Arabia to help build the infrastructure and defense and to provide new technologies and services. This influx includes Americans, Europeans, Japanese, and third-world laborers and servants, such as Filipinos, Africans, and other Middle Easterners.

With a literacy rate of over 62%, rapid Saudi modernization and affluence has brought increased educational opportunities both at home and abroad for males and some females. Throughout history, Arabic

*Within this  
whirlwind clash  
between  
tradition and  
modernization,  
the affluent  
kingdom  
founded on  
Islamic  
principles has  
experienced  
cataclysmic  
change. Popular  
magazines have  
described the  
nation as a  
desert superstate.*

has been a source of a great literary communication. Although this language with its three forms (classic, standard, and dialects) is principally used by Saudis, English is widely spoken or understood among the educated commercial class. The citizens' three most common symbols are the date palm emblematic of growth and vitality, the unsheathed sword of strength rooted in faith, and the Muslim reed. Although the unique, flowing robes and headdress of the Arabs is preferred, cosmopolitan Saudis are equally at home in Western dress when appropriate.

## Geographic Features and Cities

Saudi Arabia is three and a half times larger than the state of Texas. This country has four major topographical regions:

- Asir, a relatively fertile strip of coastal mountains in the southwest with peaks up to 10,000 feet and terraced farming.
- Hijaz, a mountain chain encompassing the rest of the west coast along the Red Sea.
- Nejd, the arid peninsula plateau with the Rub-al Khali or Empty Quarter, the largest continuous sand desert in the world, a place of oases in the north as well as shifting sand dunes and untapped oil fields—the capital city of Al-Riyadh at its center is a “garden” because of springs and well water.
- Al Hasa, the eastern province where the principal oil and gas production occurs, along with agriculture in numerous oases, such as Haradh and Hofuf.

Saudi Arabia has 14 principal population centers and 4 major cities. Riyadh, the royal capital of some 3.5 million, is a modern desert city with new freeways, hospitals, schools, shopping malls, and the largest airport in the world. The Red Sea port city of Jeddah is the nation's leading commercial center and hub of the country's 8000-mile highway system. Jeddah's huge, \$10 billion airport handles the two million Muslim guests annually en route to its holy places. Assembling on the Plains of Arafat, the *haj*, or pilgrim caravan move to Mecca some 50 miles away. Then the pilgrim traffic heads for Medina, the sacred city of the prophet Muhammad, also a growing commercial center with the nearby new port of Yanbu. On the east coast, two additional important commercial hubs are Al-Khubar and its nearby port city of Dammam, the Arabian rail terminus to Riyadh. Also nearby are the two oil cities of Dhahran with its Aramco compound of American-style homes, and Ras Tannurah, the world's largest petroleum port. Fifty miles north up the coast is the new industrial city of Jubail with its giant new port and naval base. Jubail and Yanbu are the two largest public works projects in history. Since the 1970s, when they were built



virtually from nothing they now account for 10% of the world's petrochemical production.<sup>9</sup>

## Political and Social Conditions

The nation's history parallels the House of Saud, founded in the 18<sup>th</sup> century, which recaptured the traditional family seat of Riyadh in 1902 and then extended their control over what is modern Saudi Arabia. This was accomplished under the leadership of Abdul Aziz ibn-Abd ar-Rahman. Called ibn-Saud, he was proclaimed king of the entire region in 1927; the new nation was named The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia in 1932 and by 1945 was a founding member of the United Nations and the Arab League. With the help of American petroleum engineers, King Abdul Aziz launched the country and the Aramco company's future in 1939 by opening the valves for oil production at four million barrels a day; over time hundreds of billions of barrels have been extracted, and it is still flowing. Aramco is now entirely state owned under Saudi control and management and produces 95% of the nation's oil.

The Saudi's fifth king, Fahd, has long ruled with assistance from a royal family of 5000 princes. In 1995, King Fahd, a very principled monarch, suffered a stroke and has since delegated more authority to his half-brother, Crown Prince Abdullah who has promoted some consultation, consent, and liberal reforms. Like its kingly predecessors, Fahd's administration encourages economic, medical, educational, and technological progress and friendly Western relationships, while maintaining orthodox Islamic teachings and supporting Arab world ambitions.

In Saudi Arabia, the *Shariah* governs national life and behavior. A judiciary interprets and advises the king on this law and in other matters not stated. The ruler is also assisted by a council of ministers chaired by the crown prince acting as deputy prime minister. Although there are no elections or legislature, the king and his governors of provinces, as well as the royal princes, govern by consensus but with absolute authority. In a system based on trust, they hold regular *majlis* or audiences where citizen petitioners may approach in open court to make requests, to lodge complaints, or to adjudicate grievances. Internationally, the king opposes Western democracy and its institutions, while gently nudging his country forward on social matters without unduly offending conservatives. The country spends approximately \$15 billion annually for a defense force to protect the kingdom from external enemies.

Islam permeates Saudi life—Allah is always present, controls everything, and is frequently referred to in conversation; that name appears in Arabic script on the nation's flag. Everything written in the preceding sections on Islam and Arab culture is fervently present in this tra-

*Although there are no elections or legislature, the king and his governors of provinces, as well as the royal princes, govern by consensus but with absolute authority.*



ditional society, which is on the verge of even greater change. Islamic tenets enhance the status of women by limiting the number of wives a man may have, by imposing restrictions on divorce, and by ensuring a woman's rights to property and inheritance from husband or father. Following the impact of the first Gulf War with Iraq, women began a quiet revolution. For centuries, women in Saudi Arabia lived in extreme privacy, wore the long veil or *abaya*, and were protected by the males. Today, Saudi women are still socially segregated, constrained in their movements and dress, and very much dominated by the husband or male family head. Yet with advanced education, Saudi women have begun to enter the business world and the professions, especially teaching along with social and public services. The so-called invisible women are said now to control as much as 40% of private wealth, much of it inherited under the law. Despite social limitations on women, as well as bans on their driving, travel, and political activity—all enforced by the *mutawa* or religious police—cosmopolitan female Saudi's slowly forge ahead. Their growing economic assets are increasingly used to invest in property and to engage in business ownership—2000 of the latter are registered with the Riyadh Chamber of Commerce.

The kingdom's complacency was first jarred on November 20, 1979, when 350 armed religious zealots invaded Mecca's Sacred Mosque. The siege and intense fighting lasted two weeks before Saudi troops killed or captured these "renegades of Islam," as the *ulama* or theologians called them. At the same time in the city of Qatif, minority Shia Muslims, representing 5–10% of the population, rioted. The whole affair was thought to have been orchestrated by Iranian Shia pilgrims, followers of Ayatollah Khomeini who had overthrown the monarchy in Iran. Since then, Saudi rulers have sought both to limit non-Islamic influences and to reestablish policies closer to the fundamentalist form of the majority Sunni Muslims.

The royal family, controlling the top government positions and a large share of the nation's wealth, struggles to maintain some balance between modern global influences, and insular, ultraconservative, clerics of Wahhabism who seek to return Islamic practices to the 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> century versions. But in this 21<sup>st</sup> century, they face a time bomb with 70% of its population under 21, incomes falling, unemployment rising, and external Middle Eastern conflicts impacting their society. Their inherited power and absolute monarchy does not include free elections and media, nor political parties and human rights protections. The House of Saud fears not only accelerating social and political change, but a possible revolt comparable to that which overturned the *Shah* in Iran. Islamic radicalism and extremism has appealed to disillusioned youth. Some children of the elite were inspired by the rhetoric of Osama bin Laden, whose father built the BinLaden Group into a \$5 billion construction empire. The son's radical followers, including many young Saudis educated in fundamentalist religious schools, are respon-

*With advanced education, Saudi women have begun to enter the business world and the professions, especially teaching along with social and public services.*

sible for a network of terrorist attacks against the United States, Europe, Africa, Asia, and the Middle East, which destroyed thousands of innocent lives and disrupted national economies.

The second watershed event was the May 2003 attack against three Riyadh residential compounds that killed 34 persons, including 7 Saudis, along with diplomatic and business people and their families from America, Australia, Britain, Jordan, Ireland, Lebanon, Philippines, and Switzerland; 190 were injured and hospitalized. Having been negligent in providing adequate security, the government is alarmed and is cracking down on terrorists. Crown Prince Abdullah warned that anyone who tried to justify such crimes in the name of religion “would be considered a full partner to the terrorists and share their fate.”

## The Economy and Business

During the 20<sup>th</sup> century, Saudi Arabia’s financial situation skyrocketed from the subsistence level based on herding and farming to wealth from oil and gas development. Over the past 80 years this developing economy has been transformed from a desert backwater with nomadic trade and barter to a rich, complex, global system. By the mid-1970s, the energy production accounted for 74.5% of the domestic gross product (\$44 billion, 8 million barrels of oil per day), thus enabling the country to become the world’s largest exporter of petroleum. Large-scale diversification into hydrocarbon-based industries is vigorously pursued. Provision of new infrastructure also spurred the growth of the non-oil economic sector, expanding private enterprise as well. A series of 5-year development plans and over \$91 billion in government expenditures on ports and roads have spurred commerce.

Sheep, goats, and camels have given way to automobiles, jets, and supertankers making for a new mobility for both the populace and their products. By the 1980s, with a proven oil reserve for the next 60 years, the country was producing 9.5 million barrels of oil per day, contributing significantly to the economic well-being of both the West and Japan. Yet by the 1990s the GNP was down to almost half of what it had risen to in the previous decade. There has been a cutback on the dependence on foreign workers and more emphasis put on young Saudis learning the skills necessary to operate the new economy.

Saudi Arabia became a member of the World Trade Organization in 2000 accepting WTO policies, including removal of some protectionist regulations. Two sectors of the economy that may be privatized are telecommunications and electricity. As the world’s largest producer and exporter of oil, Saudi Arabia’s economy benefits from high oil prices. But when crude oil prices are very low, the Saudi economy experiences problems with international cash flows. The country has also sought to lessen its dependence on Western technology and military protection

*During the 20<sup>th</sup>  
century, Saudi  
Arabia’s  
financial  
situation  
skyrocketed  
from the  
subsistence level  
based on  
herding and  
farming to  
wealth from oil  
and gas  
development.*

and to curb anti-Western fanaticism, which fostered a climate of ideological extremism.

Other trends within the kingdom are the following:

- A foreign investment law in 2000 that permits 100% ownership of in-country projects and reduced corporate taxes to 30%; agreements signed with eight international companies to invest in three integrated natural gas development ventures.
- Encouraging privatization within a state-run economy, establishing a public stock market, and building of the futuristic Al Faisal complex with modern stores, hotel, and apartments.
- Active support, loans (\$14 billion), and contributions to numerous international and humanitarian organizations and causes, especially to Middle Eastern peace and development. The King Faisal Foundation alone has contributed millions of dollars to global philanthropic projects promoting Islamic values.
- Assisting growth of global religious pilgrimages to the holy sites of Mecca and Medina with the government providing support to the needy making the *hajj*.

Before arrival in Saudi Arabia, expatriate business and professional people are advised to learn about its customs and traditions, some of which are discussed in the next section. Saudis may be prompt, or not, and appointments will likely not be exact or may start late. Their day is divided into five prayer times, and meetings are scheduled accordingly.

## MIDDLE EAST BUSINESS CUSTOMS AND PROTOCOL

---

Consider this case in point:

A Midwestern banker is invited by an Arab sheik to meet him at the Dorchester Hotel in London. A friend of both arranges the get-together, and facilitates the introduction. Dark sweet coffee is served. No business of consequence is discussed, but there is a sociable exchange. . . . Subsequently, the American is invited to a series of meetings in Riyadh. The Saudi greets the banker with, "There is no god but Allah, and Muhammad is his messenger." More strong coffee is served and sometimes others are present in the meeting room. . . . In time, a mutually beneficial business relationship is established.

This short episode encapsulates several important points for succeeding in Middle Eastern business ventures. First, nothing happens

quickly and patience is a virtue. Second, trust is paramount, and it is cultivated over a period of time, often with the assistance of a third-party acquaintance. Although business customs will vary somewhat in the region, by trying to understand Islam and Arab culture, an individual is in a better position to be effective. In this section insights from Saudi Arabia may be adapted and selectively applied elsewhere in the Middle East but are subject to change.

Among the modern institutions of higher education recently established within Saudi Arabia, King Fahd University of Petroleum and Minerals is among the best. There Dr. Mohammed I. At-Twajiri has conducted and published studies comparing Saudi and American managers, purchasing agents, and negotiators. Some of his research findings and comments are offered for consideration.<sup>10</sup>

- There is a trend toward “Westernization” of Middle East managers, and Saudi managers are becoming less paternalistic.
- There are significant differences in the way Arab managers respond to questionnaire items in their native Arabic language as opposed to the English version of the same instrument.
- In negotiations, the Saudis have two dominant styles, competitive and collaborative, both of which are expressed within the Arab cultural context.
- For the hundreds of joint ventures under way between the United States and Saudi Arabia, foreigners are required to build extensive training programs for the locals into the project management, increasingly the trend in most Middle Eastern countries.

Apart from what has already been described about Middle Easterners and the Arab culture, Arabs are a people of great emotion and sentimentality—and sometimes of excess and extremes. They hold in high regard friendship, loyalty, and justice, and, when events and behavior go against that sense of justice, Arabs will likely be morally outraged and indignant. Arabs tend to be warm, hospitable, generous, and courteous. Like many Middle Eastern persons in commerce, the stereotype is that they are either very sincere and trustworthy, or, the opposite, insincere and sly. It is dangerous to make generalizations about any culture, so one is advised to deal with each Middle Easterner individually as a person, and to treat him or her with respect and dignity. Semites, whether Arab or Jew, also have reputations as effective traders and salespeople.

Furthermore, Arab society places great emphasis on honor. Its concept of shame is somewhat alien to Western mind-sets. Shame must be feared, avoided, or hidden, so one prays to Allah for protection from others (public exposure). Thus, foreigners should avoid shaming Arabs, because with the society’s powerful identification between the individ-

*They hold in high regard friendship, loyalty, and justice, and, when events and behavior go against that sense of justice, Arabs will likely be morally outraged and indignant.*

ual and the group, shame means a loss of power and influence, particularly for the family. In addition, the tribal heritage influences and values a high degree of deference and conformity, often expressed in a somewhat authoritarian tone. In return, the individual has a strong sense of place and shares in the group's social prestige. That is why Arabs typically worry about how their decisions, acts, and behavior reflect on their family, clan, tribe, and then country.

For an Arab, the "self" is buried deep within the individual. This relates then to the previously explained sense of distance—because the "self" is personal and private, in public touching and jostling among males is quite evident. Arab men, for instance, may hold hands and kiss each other on both cheeks, whereas this is not done with females.

### *Business Tips*

To an Arab, commerce is a most blessed career—the prophet Muhammad, after all, was a man of commerce who also married a lady of commerce. Thus, business and trade are highly respected, so one is expected to be sound, shrewd, and knowledgeable. Some Middle Eastern business practices to observe are noted below:

- *Business relationships* are facilitated by establishing personal rapport, mutual respect, and trust—business is done between people not merely with a company or contract.
- *Connections* and *networking* are most important—vital to gaining access to both private and public decision makers—so maintain good relations with people of influence.
- *Negotiating* and *bargaining* are commonplace processes, and somewhat of an art in these ancient lands, so expect some old-fashioned haggling.<sup>11</sup>
- *Decision making* is traditionally done in person, thus requiring an organization's representative of suitable rank; decisions are usually made by the top person in the government agency or corporation and normally are not accomplished by correspondence, fax, or telephone.
- *Time is flexible*, according to the concept of "Bukra inshae Allah," meaning "tomorrow if God wills"; it is an expression of the cultural pattern of fatalism. Avoid imposing Western time frames and schedules, though as such modern business practices become customary, appointments may be set and kept.
- *Marketing* should be focused on specific customer–client segments; because centralized governments in many Arab countries hold the economic power and are the principal buyers, one must learn the public sector development plans for obtaining goods and services, then develop contacts and relationships with senior officials in appropriate ministries.

- *Socialization* in business is traditional, and social gestures, courtesies, and invitations are commonplace, but deals are not usually concluded under such circumstances. Traditionally, Arab women are not part of this scene, but mixed social gatherings in private are becoming more common. Foreign women in Saudi Arabia, as spouses or on business, will not only have to call upon inner resources, but also take advantage of local support networks and female clubs (particularly in the expatriate communities).
- *Communication* is especially complex in the Middle East, and outsiders should show harmony and agreement, following the host's lead. Arabic as a language is high context, manifested with raised voices and much nonverbal body language (wide gestures, animated facial expressions, eyebrow raising, tongue clicking, standing close, eye contact, and, except with strangers on first meeting, a side nod of the head is often given as affirmation). Hyperbole is normal, and a *yes* may really mean *maybe* or even *probably not*.
- *Taboos* are many, so caution is advised in unfamiliar circumstances.

Exhibit 14.4 offers some further insights for appropriate business behavior in the region.

*Bringing gifts of alcohol or using alcohol, which is prohibited in some countries, such as Saudi Arabia.*

#### EXHIBIT 14.4 IN THE MIDDLE EAST AVOID—

- Bringing up business subjects until you get to know your host, or you will be considered rude.
- Commenting on a man's wife or female children over 12 years of age.
- Raising colloquial questions that may be common in your country but possibly misunderstood here as an invasion of privacy.
- Using disparaging or swear words and off-color or obscene attempts at humor.
- Engaging in conversations about religion, politics, or Israel.
- Bringing gifts of alcohol or using alcohol, which is prohibited in some countries, such as Saudi Arabia.
- Requesting favors from those in authority or esteem, for it is considered impolite for Arabs to say "no."
- Shaking hands too firmly or pumping—gentle or limp handshakes are preferred.
- Pointing your finger at someone or showing the soles of your feet when seated.



## Global Managers Alert

- Nineteen states in the Middle East share the common Arab culture and practice of Islam, but there are differences in interpretations and practices. Saudi Arabia is stricter in this regard as the Gulf's elder statesmen and protector of Muslim traditions, especially as perceived by the Wahhabi sect. Elsewhere social and business life may be more relaxed as in Bahrain or somewhere on the continuum between a country like Iran, now under a fundamentalist religious regime, and Jordan, which is under a progressive monarchy greatly influenced by British presence and customs. Business ethos in one country may frown upon *baksheesh* or payments for favors received, whereas elsewhere it may be tolerated, even encouraged. In some Arab countries, a local sponsor or partner is essential for a successful joint venture, whereas in others it is not.
- It is helpful to develop a small vocabulary of Arabic words or phrases to be used properly for greetings and introductions, as well as to observe the protocol of names (e.g., *ibn* meaning son of) and titles (e.g., Your Excellency).
- Middle Eastern food, while tasty and carefully prepared, may affect Westerners not familiar with the diet. Be cautious to drink bottled water, not tap water, and if cooking with nonbottled water, one must purify it; peeling fruits and vegetables is advised.
- The future of the region may be shaped by its oil-rich nations, and other Arab states without such wealth generally are more populous and economically dependent on the former.
- At the moment, the Middle East is unstable and violent in places, so make security provisions and observe your government's travel advisories.

## Middle Eastern Reactions to Westerners

Peoples from ancient civilizations, like Egypt, Persia, Turkey, and Arabia, are proud of their past—its history, art, poetry, literature, and cultural accomplishments. Unfortunately, many Westerners and Asians carry distorted cultural images or stereotypes about Middle Easterners and their contributions to human development. North American and European media has been particularly inept, slanted, and at times false in their presentations about the Middle East and Arabs.

There is deep underlying suspicion in the Middle East against former European colonial powers, especially the British and French who once ruled much of the area. But insensitive American behavior and racism toward Middle Eastern peoples and their religion explain, in part, reactive “Anti-American” campaigns abroad that undermine both political and business relationships. That happened in Iran, a non-Arab country,



in 1979 when American influence and actions threatened Persian identity and culture to the point of a violent takeover of and hostage taking at the U.S. Embassy. Currently, resentment centers on America as the only superpower capable of military intervention in their region, especially the U.S. coalitions that went to war against terrorism twice in Iraq and against the Taliban in Afghanistan. Arabs and Westerners each are given to distorting each other's actions, behavior and beliefs, thus promoting mutual xenophobia.

Seventy percent of the world's oil reserves are in the Middle East. This results in an influx of Europeans, Americans, and even Asians into the region, bringing repercussions from the indigenous peoples about these guests who come to engage in business and development. Here is a summary of the feedback about foreigners from the Arab perspective:

- Many express superiority and arrogance; they know the answers to everything.
- Many do not want to share the credit for what is accomplished by joint efforts.
- Many are frequently unable or unwilling to respect and adjust to local customs and culture.
- Some fail to innovate to meet the needs of local culture, preferring to seek easy solutions based on the situation in their homeland.
- Some individuals refuse to work through the normal administrative channels of the country and do not respect local legal and contractual procedures.
- Some tend to lose their democratic ways when on foreign assignments, becoming instead more autocratic and managing by instilling fear in subordinates.
- Westerners are often too imposing, aggressive, pushy, and rude.

Apparently, there is also much perception and frustration over American imbalance in its support and aid for Israel in contrast to the Palestinian cause and human rights.

## SYNERGY: MIDDLE EAST HOPE

---

Slowly and painfully a new cooperative relationship is emerging among the states and inhabitants of the Middle East. In addition to Arab unity efforts among themselves, peace accords have included neighbors in the area, such as between Egypt and Israel. Peaceful negotiations, mediation, and problem-solving skills are needed to resolve long-standing conflicts, instead of using weapons and violence. Grad-

*Seventy percent  
of the world's oil  
reserves are in  
the Middle East.*

ually this approach reached agreements between Israelis and Jordanians, and continues in terms of seeking comparable accords with the Palestinians, Syrians, and Lebanese.

Middle Easterners of all types are beginning to prefer collaboration with one another, even former enemies, to realize the economic potential of the region. Since they are only a short jet hop away from Europe, the interchange with peoples on both continents has increased. Arabs fly there regularly to study, to invest, to engage in commerce, to seek medical assistance, to vacation, or to reside. Europeans in greater numbers go to the Middle East seeking new markets and as tourists. In place of former colonial dominance, the present and future offer opportunities for more synergistic relationships if both Europeans and Arabs learn to appreciate each other's cultural heritages and differences, while seeking mutual benefits. Practicing synergy is the key to peace and prosperity in the 21<sup>st</sup> century both for that region and the world.

Efforts promoting cultural synergy need to be widely extended at all levels of education as well as through churches and community forums. Indeed, knowledge of foreign languages and culture are keys to successful interaction and security in today's globally interconnected world—cultural skills are necessary to help peoples comprehend what is actually meant when they communicate with or about one another.

If bridges are to be built across cultural divides, all must reach out to learn about other religions and countries. Only in such peaceful cooperation can the world community, especially through the United Nations, contribute to solutions of current Middle Eastern challenges, such as these:

- The reconstruction of Afghanistan and Iraq, so that their peoples may meet basic human needs in freedom and dignity.<sup>12</sup>
- The resolution of conflict and violence between Israel and the Palestinian Authority.<sup>13</sup>
- The restoration of harmony in Iran's internal struggle between the elected representatives of the people and the elected representative of God.<sup>14</sup>

Through cultural synergy the Middle East has prospects for security, prosperity, and peace for its inhabitants.

## SUMMARY

Although the business boom is currently over in the Middle East, global organizations will continue to seek commercial opportunities and relationships there. Thus, the authors have offered an introduction

*Practicing  
synergy is the  
key to peace and  
prosperity in the  
21<sup>st</sup> century  
both for that  
region and the  
world.*

to the area in terms of its ancient glories, diversity, and current difficulties. Particular attention was devoted to increasing understanding of both Islam and Arab culture, the dominant factors in the vast majority of populace in the area. Because it was not feasible for us to cover all of the national conditions within the Middle East, we chose two target cultures that are more representative of the majority, while acknowledging the presence of Jewish and Christian minorities in the area. Thus, in the context of doing business in Egypt and Saudi Arabia, we reviewed for each the people and their homeland, its geographic features and cities, political and social conditions, and the economy and business.

Although each country in the Middle East is unique and different, we provided an overview of business customs and protocols. We concluded with a call for cultural synergy not only within the region, but also between the Middle East and Europe, Africa, America, and Asia, because so many of its former inhabitants now live and work in these other areas.

## REFERENCES

---

1. Norwich, J. J. *Bysantium: Decline and Fall*. New York: Alfred Knopf, 1996; Roaf, M. *Cultural Atlas of Mesopotamia and the Ancient Near East*. New York: Facts on File, 1990; *Atlas of the Middle East*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2003; Nawwab, I. I., Speers, P. C., and Hoye, P. F. (Eds.). *Aramco and Its World—Arabia and the Middle East*. Houston, TX: Aramco Services Company, 1981. [For information on Middle Eastern publications, visual aids, and exhibits, contact *Saudi Aramco World*, Box 2160, Houston, Texas 77252, USA. [www.aramcoservices.com](http://www.aramcoservices.com).]
2. Esposito, J. L. *The Oxford History of Islam*. Oxford UK: Oxford University Press, 2000; Armstrong, K. *Islam: A Short History*. New York: Modern Library, 2000; Lunde, P. *Islam: Faith, Culture, and History*. Fremont, CA: DK Publishing/Rumi Bookstore, 2002.
3. Zaytuna Institute and Al-Qalam Institute. *Islam in the Balance: Toward a Better Understanding of Islam and Its Followers*. Fremont, CA: Rumi Bookstore, 2001; Hourani, A., Khoury, P. S., and Wilson, M. C. (Eds.). *The Modern Middle East: A Reader*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1994; Haddad, Y. Y. and Smith, J. I. *Muslim Communities in North America*. Albany, NY: State University of New York, Press, 1994. [For further information, visit these Web sites: [www.rumibookstore.com](http://www.rumibookstore.com); [www.islaminthebalance.org](http://www.islaminthebalance.org).]
4. Lewis, R. D. "Epilogue: After September 11," in *The Cultural Imperative—Global Trends of the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 2003.
5. Little, D. *American Orientalism: The United States and the Middle East Since 1945*. Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press, 2002;

- Reeves, M. *Muhammad in Europe: A Thousand Tears in Western Myth-Making*. New York: New York University Press, 2000; Hossein, S. *Ideals and Realities of Islam*. New York: ABC International Group; Lewis, B. *The Crisis of Islam: Holy War and Unholy Terror*. New York: Modern Library, 2003; Lewis, R. D. *When Cultures Collide; Managing Successfully Across Cultures*. London: Nicolas Brealey Publishing, 2000.
6. Lanier, A. Gay, C. W. *Living in the U.S.A., 5<sup>th</sup> Edition*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1996.
  7. Mernissi, F. *Los Angeles Times*, June 8, 1990, p. VII/25.
  8. *San Diego Union Tribune*, February 3, 1995, pp. A1 & 12.
  9. Pampanini, A. H. *Cities from the Arabian Desert: The Building of Jubail and Yanbu*. New York: Praeger, 1997.
  10. At-Twajiri, M. I. "The Negotiating Style of Saudi Industrial Buyers," *International Journal of Value-Based Management*, Vol. 5:1, 1992; "Language Effects in Cross-cultural Management Research," *International Journal of Value-Based Management*, Vol.3:1, 1990; "A Cross-cultural Comparison of American-Saudi Managerial Values," *International Studies of Management & Organization*, Vol. 19:2, 1989; "Empirical Analysis of the Effects of Environmental Interdependence and Uncertainty on Purchasing: A Cross-Cultural Study," *Industrial Marketing Purchasing*, Vol. 3:1, 1988; "The Impact of Context and Choice on Boundary-Spanning Process," *Human Relations*, Vol. 40:12, 1987.
- For reprints, write to Dr. Mohammad I. At-Twarijri, Dean, College of Industrial Management, King Fahd University of Petroleum & Minerals, Dhahran 31261, Saudi Arabia.
11. Moran, R. T. and Stripp, W. G. *Dynamics of Successful International Business Negotiations*. Houston, TX: Gulf Professional Publishing, 1991; Elashmawi, F. and Harris, P. R. "Managing Intercultural Business Negotiations," in *Multicultural Management*. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing, 1993.
  12. Braude, J. *The New Iraq: Rebuilding the Country for Its People, the Middle East, and the World*. New York: Basic Books/Perseus Group, 2003 ([www.newiraq.com](http://www.newiraq.com)).
  13. Cockburn, A. "Lines in the Sand—Deadly Times in the West Bank and Gaza," *National Geographic—In Focus*, October 2002, pp.102–111. ([www.nationalgeographic.com/0210](http://www.nationalgeographic.com/0210)).
  14. Grimond, J. "God's Rule or Man?—A Survey of Iran," *The Economist*, January 18, 2003, p. 16, ([www.economist.com](http://www.economist.com)).

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

# 15 DOING BUSINESS WITH AFRICANS

North Africa, East Africa,  
West Central Africa, Southern Africa

Africa is often called the continent of beginnings. Fossil and bone records there of the earliest humans go back more than 4 million years. Perhaps our early upright ancestor, Homo Erectus departed Africa on the long journey that eventually peopled the Earth. It now seems likely that every person today comes from a lineage that goes back to an ancient African. Innumerable cave paintings and petroglyphs, from Sahara to South Africa, provide clues to the beliefs and way of life of these age-old hominids.

*Family Reference Guide of the World.* Washington, DC: National Geographic, p. 170.

Two hundred million years ago, this landmass split off from the ancient supercontinent of Pangea. Africa has largely remained a mystery to the outside world, marked perhaps more by its isolation than by any other feature. This stubborn reality can be traced to the earliest times and is reflected in the hopelessly misrepresented images of ancient cartographers, whose graphic distortions were as errant as the half myths and false science that passed for knowledge about the continent. Ancient civilizations flourished in Africa from Carthage in the north to “empires” in the south.<sup>1</sup> Among these indigenous kingdoms was Great Zimbabwe, which flourished in the 11<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> centuries; and in the Niger area, the grand states of Yoruba, Ashanti, Hausa once flourished, but only Benin survived the longest from the 13<sup>th</sup> to 19<sup>th</sup> centuries. From A.D. 900 onward, the coastal plains contained the Swahili culture and language that dominated from Somalia to Zanzibar, including a mix of local peoples, Arabs, and immigrants. From the 16<sup>th</sup> to 19<sup>th</sup> centuries, the search for riches and a route to India brought European explorers and occupiers, beginning with the

*From the 16<sup>th</sup> to  
19<sup>th</sup> centuries,  
the search for  
riches and a  
route to India  
brought  
European  
explorers and  
occupiers,  
beginning with  
the Portuguese,  
and extending to  
the British,  
French, Belgians,  
and Germans.*

# Pan Africa





Portuguese, and extending to the British, French, Belgians, and Germans. Unfortunately, few Europeans appreciated the civilizations and cultures already functioning there, imposing their own ways on the indigenous inhabitants. Although Africans dispersed by natural migration, they were forcefully introduced into the Americas, Europe, and the Middle East as a result of the inhumane slave trade.

Africa is 20% of this planet's landmass—11,700,000 square miles, lying south of Europe and the Mediterranean Sea, extending a great distance south, bounded on the east by the Red Sea and Indian Ocean, and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean. Surrounding the continent are 10 island groups: in the northwest, the Madeira, Canary, and Cape Verde Islands; in the west central area, the islands of Book and San Tome/Principe; in the southeast, the Seychelles, Comoros, Mauritius, Rodrigues, Reunion, and in their midst the largest island of all—Madagascar, just off the Mozambique Channel.

Geographically, this second largest continent is split by the equator and is contained between 38 degrees north and south latitudes. Lacking long mountain ranges to wring moisture from passing air masses, its rain patterns are extreme contrasts—the equatorial rain forest is deluged during two rainy seasons, whereas a single wet season north, south, and east proves quite insufficient. Relief from tropical heat may be obtained in higher altitudes of eastern and southern plateaus, whereas parts of the west coast have currents that transport seawater from cooler regions. For convenient analysis, this huge continent is usually divided into four parts: East, West, North, and Southern Africa. Realize that Africa stretches 5000 miles from north to south, and 4600 miles from east to west.

Among its dramatic geographic features are the volcanic peaks of Mount Kilimanjaro, in Tanzania, and the East African Rift Valley that divides the region. Three great rivers, the Niger, Congo, and Zimbezi flow through this relatively arid landmass. Beyond its political map, Africa biologically represents 121 distinct areas of communities and plants. Although rich in its diversity of flora and fauna, many of African species are threatened by overgrazing, habitat destruction, and extinction, so wildlife preservation in Africa is of global concern.<sup>2</sup> Both large and small mammals are in jeopardy because of the commercial bushmeat trade.

Most of Africa is made up of savanna—high, rolling grassy plains, which, since early times, have been home to the Bantu people as well as the BaMbuti (Pygmies), San (Bushmen), and Nilo-Saharans and Hamito-Semites (Berbers and Cushigites). Two-thirds of the continent's 800 million inhabitants live in the countryside, near coastal regions, lakes, and rivers.

Approximately 53 countries share the African territory, from Algeria in the Islamic north to Zimbabwe in the southeast. National identities are diverse for peoples assembled within borders imposed by departed

*Africa is 20% of  
this planet's  
landmass—  
11,700,000  
square miles.*

*Although rich in  
its diversity of  
flora and fauna,  
many of African  
species are  
threatened by  
overgrazing,  
habitat*

*destruction, and  
extinction, so  
wildlife  
preservation in*

*Africa is of  
global concern.*

European imperialists. The outsiders' partitioning of Africa in the past two centuries made no attempt to make national borders coincide with on-site ethnic groups and tribes. So one uses the term *approximately*, for boundaries on this continent are continuously being reconfigured as new states emerge. Recently, Eritrea broke away from ancient Ethiopia, and the independent homelands of Swaziland and Lesotho someday soon may be reabsorbed back into South Africa. National names also change rapidly as when Rhodesia became Zimbabwe, and Tanganyika became Tanzania.

Africa is home to one-third of the world's sovereign states. Most of these countries came into existence in the 20<sup>th</sup> century, and currently about half of the governments were formed as the result of coups, principally by the military. The redrawing of colonial boundaries need not mean smaller African states; it could simply mean more rational and viable political communities. The long-term scenario emerging from the crises may be the gradual redrawing of boundaries between Zaire, Rwanda, and Burundi. Unless the Hutu and Tutsi are partitioned into separate countries or federated into a larger, stable, and democratic political community, they are likely to engage in continuous conflict. One scenario calls for the international community to put together a large package of inducements and incentives to persuade Rwanda, Burundi, and Tanzania to create the United States of Central Africa; parts of Zaire could one day seek admission into the new federation. Currently, the Organization of African Unity acts as a coordinating medium for the continental countries, trying to encourage regional cooperation, trading, and political stability. Sovereign states with their bureaucratic controls are the hallmark of mass civilization. But such historical experience was largely absent in sub-Saharan kingdoms before the arrival of European colonialism during the past three centuries. Given this lack of the tradition of strong statehood on the continent, where tribal governance dominated, it is understandable why contemporary Africans struggle with the refinement and administration of government and political institutions.

Although Africans had learned to smelt iron by the year A.D. 1500, the industrial stage of development was missed by most Africans. They were mainly hunter-gatherers, farmers, and herders; only a small minority lived in organized states and urban areas. After a few hundred years of predatory slave-raiding and direct European influence or rule, most Africans only regained their independence and freedom in the past several decades. Thus, a dynamic process is under way throughout Africa to develop modern mass societies with the accompanying political, economic, and technological systems. One needs an *afrocentric* approach to appreciate fully this heritage and experience.<sup>3</sup>

*A dynamic  
process is under  
way throughout  
Africa to  
develop modern  
mass societies  
with the  
accompanying  
political,  
economic, and  
technological  
systems. One  
needs an  
afrocentric  
approach to  
appreciate fully  
this heritage and  
experience.*

Africa is a continent of immense natural beauty and resources, most of which is still undeveloped. It is a region of contrasts between the primitive and the ultramodern, a place where new industries, technologies, and cities emerge gradually. It is the misfortune of Africa, which birthed civilization, to remain mired in human suffering and carnage in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Although this collective of countries is somewhat disconnected from the world by its unmatched sorrows, its rich mixtures of people have a distinctly African sense of brotherhood and humor.

For global leaders to be effective in their trade and development efforts within Africa, they must be realistic in their analysis of its peoples and their promise. First, there is great diversity to be found in terms of stages of human and institutional development, manifested in the multitude of tribes, languages, customs, religions, education, and governments. Second, most of the people here are generous and traditional, eager to learn, and hardworking. But in the past 40 years, their natural buoyancy and flexibility have been dampened by widespread famine, epidemics, exploitation, and social unrest. The world media often distorts our image of Africa by its emphasis on African tragedies—the horror of the mass poverty, the AIDS epidemic, the extensive droughts, the many civil wars, and the millions of refugees. Often overlooked in these reports are the success stories—World Bank and UNESCO projects that work at the local levels, the green revolution that expands agricultural production, the many business enterprises that flourish, the African foreign students who return to apply their Western education, and the shift from failed socialism to democratic and market-oriented policies.

Africa entered the new millennium in a state of intense transition. The changes under way can also be summed up in three words: *tribalism*, *chaos*, and *developing*. To illustrate our choice of this terminology, consider the following observations.

### *Tribalism*

The tribe is the basic sociological unit of Africa that provides one's sense of identity, belonging, and responsibility. When tribal members leave rural areas to go to the city for a job or to study, traditionally their enhanced stature brings with it responsibility for assisting their tribal brothers and sisters at home. Such social pressure on successful Africans may impose a burden to augment income by any means, legal or otherwise. Tribal bonds also lead to intergroup conflict, destruction, and corruption. As the force of tribalism deteriorates in modern, urban environments, Africans search for other substitutes, new institutional

*Africa entered  
the new  
millennium in a  
state of intense  
transition. The  
changes under  
way can also be  
summed up in  
three words:  
tribalism, chaos,  
and developing.*

loyalties such as membership in a religion, cooperatives, and political parties, often formed along ethnic lines.

For many, tribalism is the bane of independent Africa with its many tribes and clans involving 2000 language groups—Swahili, Zulu, and Hausa being the most prominent. Leftover from the colonialists are areas where French, English, Portuguese, and a corruption of Dutch are widely spoken. National leaders seek to transform intertribal hostility into collaborative community endeavors. Tribalism is evident in elections when the voting favors the largest tribes, while the winners are only slowly learning that power should be shared with the minority losers. The challenge for many Africans is to build upon tribal heritage but move beyond tribal loyalties and constraints for the greater common good of the nation and its economic development.

## Chaos

As Africans seek to move beyond their colonial dependency, while rapidly creating appropriate cultural institutions and opportunities, tumult abounds. The destabilization process is compounded by a combination of factors. Sometimes it is caused by nature, when lack of rain triggers mass famine, or monkeys infect entire East African populations through the plague of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome—the AIDS virus that has already killed 18 million on the continent and continues to kill several thousand more each day. Because of poor or inadequate water systems, other diseases devastate Africans, such as malaria. In June 2003, a group of African presidents appealed for greater help from the rich G8 nations meeting in Evian, France. The U.S. government had already authorized \$15 billion to fight disease in Africa, mainly through the Global Fund, an organization supporting 150 programs to fight AIDS, tuberculosis, and malaria. But other nations have to match that commitment, which the G8 leaders promised to do. But in some African states, such as in South Africa, the governments have been unable to use the external resources effectively. Other countries on the continent lack a well-organized and functioning health care system. Many immature political entities do not use donor funds effectively because of a lack of medical personnel, and inadequate road and communications infrastructure.

Sometimes the disarray comes from:

- The rise of Muslim militants and terrorists as in North Africa, Sudan, and more recently external terrorists have struck elsewhere, as in Kenya.
- Tribal conflicts in this past decade that escalated into civil wars, as in Rwanda when the Hutu army oversaw the murder of a million Tutsi, in Somalia where tribal warfare led to the collapse of the

*As Africans seek  
to move beyond  
their colonial  
dependency,  
while rapidly  
creating  
appropriate  
cultural  
institutions and  
opportunities,  
tumult abounds.*

government and anarchy, and in the Congo where genocide prevailed and 3.5 million died.

- The ambitions and ideologies of local dictators and guerrillas to crush their opposition has led to new tyrannies that occurred recently in Uganda, Nigeria, Liberia, Angola, and elsewhere.

The situation for 40 million people on this continent has been described as an African Holocaust.<sup>4</sup>

Often the internal troubles get exacerbated by outside intervention, as when, in past centuries, Europeans imposed their controls on the locals, so that today the influence of European cultures and dependency still may be found in former African colonies of Britain, France, Germany, and Portugal. In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, Western powers have twice involved Africans in their world wars, as well as in the cold war between the United States and the former USSR. Or, again, when the United Nations sent relief efforts but with inadequate peacekeeping troops to such places as the Sudan, Liberia, Rwanda, and Somalia.

The combination of such forces worsens because of overpopulation, the need for food because of disruption in farming and fishing, systemic corruption, and widespread unemployment. Mass poverty engenders desperation which may feed political extremity. All of the above factors contribute to the displacement of millions of Africans from their homelands. Many end up as refugees amid poverty on a gigantic scale. One effect of this chaos is the threat it poses to the ecological environment of the continent. Deserts are widening, broad savannas, and their communities struggle to survive. Sometimes the confusion is simply *future shock* as tribal cultures and rural peoples try to cope with the demands of an urban, postindustrial way of life. Finally, too many postcolonial nation-states and their political leaders in Africa are failing to liberate, protect, and service their own citizens as well as their country's resources.

## *Developing*

Africa has been classified as the Third World in economic terms—it contributes only 1% of the global economic output. This poor continent often is viewed as a land of tragedy or a land of promise, rich in both natural and human resources still to be developed. The nations here are being crippled by debt to foreign interests. The cause of the current woes goes well into the past with European Colonialism and the poor education of African people. Due to this historical influence, once the majority of Africa gained independence after the 1960s, many of its leaders were ill-prepared to lead their countries. They turned toward statism and socialism, favoring state intervention in the economy with bureaucratic controls that stifled initiative, killed incentive, and created chronic, artificial shortages. The situation

*One effect of  
this chaos is the  
threat it poses to  
the ecological  
environment of  
the continent.*

represents a rejection of the continent's heritage of consensual and participatory democracy, which should embrace *free* markets, trade, and enterprise.<sup>5</sup>

The full potential of Africa may be realized in the 22<sup>nd</sup> century, if Africans are empowered to build an infrastructure based on their own uniqueness and cultures. Development increases opportunity for people. But to actualize this potential, Africans will have to learn how to (1) practice synergy among themselves; (2) control their populations; (3) advance their literacy, education, and productivity; (4) build infrastructure, especially roads and transportation; (5) promote conservation and ecotourism; and (6) connect with the information age and its technologies. But Africa's biggest need is for effective, indigenous leadership at all levels of their society.

There have been promising developments. In the 1980s, 16 countries joined together to form the Economic Community of West African States, while in the 1990s, 9 more countries launched the Southern African Coordination Conference. In a sense the Organization of African States (now Union) is a case study illustrating in its short history the challenge and the promise of the future. Founded in 1963 to create greater unity among African states, the UAS has been both a disappointment and modest success. Too often it was used for demagoguery, posturing, and junkets. Yet the organization also has achieved, through its economic and technical projects, the improvement of the continent's communication and banking systems and the maintenance of interstate peace.<sup>6</sup> The hope is that the renewed African Union will become the forum and mechanism for African recovery and self-restitution. Today, booming economies in Uganda, Mauritania, Ghana, and Mozambique demonstrate that African countries can thrive, given some measure of peace, stability, and governance. In the year 2000, total foreign investments in Africa were about \$6 billion, only 3% of the \$235 billion that flowed into Third-World economies.

For individuals to be more effective in their business and professional relationships with Africans, it is helpful to have some insights into the diverse cultures of this continent. In the previous chapter we described the Islamic culture, which also dominates North Africa and the Muslim states elsewhere in this area. Within black Africa, there are some common cultural characteristics. The next section will review five dimensions of those African cultures—family, trust/friendship, time, corruption, and respect for elders. This selected analysis may increase awareness and improve interaction not only with Africans, but with the millions of descendants from this heritage who are found throughout North, Central, and South America, as well as in the Caribbean, the United Kingdom, and the Middle East. Be cautious with such generalizations because African cultures are not only diverse, but dynamic, changing to ensure survival, as well as to adapt to new times and circumstances.

*The full potential of Africa may be realized in the 22<sup>nd</sup> century, if Africans are empowered to build an infrastructure based on their own uniqueness and cultures.*



## CULTURAL CHARACTERISTICS OF AFRICANS<sup>7</sup>

---

### *Family and Kinship*

The basic unit of African society is the family, which includes the nuclear family and the extended family or tribe. In traditional African society, the tribe is the ultimate community. No unit has more importance in society. There may be some loose confederations, but they are temporary and limited in scope. In political terms, the tribe is the equivalent of a nation. It does not have fixed boundaries, but on its sanction rests the law (customary law like the English Common Law). All wars were fought on the tribe's behalf, and the division between "them" and "us" lay in tribal boundaries.

Africans center their communities around villages for food gathering and cultivation. The village elders become judges, mediators, trade masters, and leaders within both religious and tribal life. In some ways, the tribe is more than a nation. In Europe and America, ethical and moral standards are not given by national sanctions but rest on religious and cultural traditions common to the whole continent. But in traditional Africa, except for areas under Islamic control, the family tribe provides the guidelines for accepted behavior. The tribe bears a moral connotation and provides an emotional security. It is also a source of social and moral sanctions as well as political and physical security. The tribe provides its members with rules governing responsibilities, explanations of the responsibilities, and guidelines for organizing the society, and hence, the culture.

The tribe is broken down into different kinship lines. The concept of kinship is important to understanding African societies. It constitutes the primary basis for an individual's rights, duties, rules of residence, marriage, inheritance, and succession. Kinship refers to blood relationships between individuals and is used to describe relationships in both a narrow and a broad sense. Parents and their children are a special kind of kin group. The social significance of kinship covers a wide social field in most African societies. In Western culture, its significance usually does not extend beyond the nuclear family, but in the African culture, it embraces a network of people including those that left the village for urban areas.

The family—father, mother, children—is the ultimate basis of the tribe. But the tribal and family unit organization is being disrupted by changes in the economic organizational structure. The economic organization has tied reward to individual effort and developed road, rail, water, and air communication networks that have increased the range and speed of contact—thereby increasing the rate of intercultural contact and change. The reorganization has also brought tribes

*The tribe bears  
a moral  
connotation and  
provides an  
emotional  
security. It is also  
a source of  
social and moral  
sanctions as well  
as political and  
physical security.*

*The concept of  
kinship is  
important to  
understanding  
African societies.*



together as territorial units, with greater opportunities for migration from one area to another but with a corresponding weakening family bonds and behavior control.

As this newfound mobilization moves more people to the large urban areas, they try to maintain some family ties. This involves a responsibility to support family members still in the villages. It also affects Africans' business relationships with managers from abroad in terms of hiring practices and the need for extra income to support those at home. Earnings from business transactions are often used for this purpose.

### *Trust and Friendship*

Trust and confidence are essential elements needed for successful enterprise in Africa. It is very important to get to know coworkers as individuals before getting down to actual business activities. Friendship comes first. Often, a friendship continues after specific business activities end. Socializing outside of the office is common. It is under those relaxed conditions that managers talk politics, sports, and sometimes business.

In Africa, interpersonal relationships are based on sincerity. African societies are warm and friendly. People generally assume that everyone is a friend until proven otherwise. When Africans smile, it means they like you. When smiles are not seen, it is a clear sign of distrust. Once a person is accepted as a friend, that person is automatically an "adopted" member of the family. A friend can pop into a friend's place anytime. In African societies, formal invitations and appointment making are not common.

One of the most important factors to remember when doing business in Africa is the concept of friendship before business. Normally before a meeting begins, there is general talk about events that have little or nothing to do with the business at hand. This can go on for some time. If the meeting involves people coming together who have never met, but who are trying to strike a deal (an African and a foreigner), the African will try to reach out for friendship first. If on doing so the African receives a cold response, he may become suspicious and lose interest in the deal.

In the traditional village culture, Africans share good fortune and food with other members of the community. This is an example of the wonderful values that modernization may unfortunately change.

### *Time and Time Consciousness*

The way an individual views the concept of time has a major impact on any business relationship. If two business people enter into a situa-

*In Africa,  
interpersonal  
relationships are  
based on  
sincerity.*

tion with complementary goals, abilities, and needs, a successful arrangement can be thwarted if each has different ideas about time.

In Africa, time is viewed as flexible, not rigid or segmented. People come first, then time. Anyone in a hurry is viewed with suspicion and distrust. Because trust is very important, individuals who follow inflexible time schedules will have little success. The African wants to sit and talk—to get to know the person before discussing business. Normally, time is not seen as a limited commodity. What cannot be done today can always be accomplished tomorrow. Meetings are not held promptly, and people may arrive several hours late. Often foreigners misinterpret this as laziness, untrustworthiness, lack of seriousness in doing business, or even lack of interest in the venture. However, lateness in meetings should be perceived as part of African life. It is understood among friends that even though everybody agrees to meet at a given time, they will not actually gather until much later.

However, when Africans are dealing with foreigners, they normally try to be on time out of respect for the non-Africans' concept of time. But in the larger cities of Africa, the concept of time is changing. Punctuality is becoming more important. Contact with Western businesspersons has brought an increasing awareness and acceptance of the segmentation of time and its consequent inflexibility. But away from the capital city, time is still viewed in a relaxed and easygoing manner.

*In Africa, time is  
viewed as  
flexible, not rigid  
or segmented.*

## *Corruption*

Corruption in Africa sometimes is related to its poverty, and often results from tribal responsibilities that individuals carry with them when leaving the village for a job or schooling in the city. The enhanced stature of city life brings a responsibility of assisting one's tribal family. This obligation often imposes a financial burden on the successful member far in excess of income. The worker is unlikely to resist the pressures of society and is thus forced to augment income, often by means regarded by foreigners as bribery or corruption. However, to the African, it is not. As long as great disparities in income and standards of living continue, the bribe system is likely to continue as it has in many developing economies. In Africa, extra income is swiftly distributed through the extended family system to remote relations living in remote places. The tradition of sharing continues even as individuals move away from their tribal origins.

Corruption may arise because of inadequate compensation for work, causing laborers to seek additional income. Many African state governments have been corrupted by greedy political and military rulers who use public monies and offices to enrich themselves and their families at the expense of citizens and foreign business persons.

## EXHIBIT 15.1

### JONES & SMITH FOOD COMPANY

The Jones & Smith Food Company is located in the capital of a large African country. However, they want to expand their headquarters to another state capital. To do this, they need approval from both the federal and the state government. The company sent in a written application a few months ago, but did not get any response.

The manager of the project went several times to the Federal Ministry of Trade and Economic Development but was always told to come back the next day. Mr. Jones became frustrated and mad at the clerks and officials involved. However, in the process of the argument, one of them said, “This is not America. It’s Africa. If you want anything done on time, you’ve got to give a bribe. Kind of like a gratuity tendered before, rather than after, a service is performed.”

Mr. Jones, who is not accustomed to such practices, angrily stormed out of the office. In the car, he narrated the incident to the driver who advised him to give the “gratuity” or have the proposal denied.

In an emergency meeting, the company’s board of directors decided to offer the gratuity. To the company’s surprise, the proposal was approved the next day.

But back in Jones’ home culture a board of directors may frown upon such payments, and home country laws may consider such bribes illegal.

*Age is another important factor to consider in Africa. It is believed that the older one gets, the wiser one becomes—life has seasoned the individual with varied experiences.*

### *Respect for Elders*

Age is another important factor to consider in Africa. It is believed that the older one gets, the wiser one becomes—life has seasoned the individual with varied experiences. Hence, in Africa, age is an asset. The older the person, the more respect the person receives within the traditional community, especially from the young. Thus, if a foreigner is considerably younger than the African, the latter will have little confidence in the outsider. However, if sincerity, respect, and empathy are shown, the person will receive a positive response. Respect for elders tends to be the key for harmony in African cultures and village life.

Young Africans should not oppose the opinion of their elders. They may not agree, but they must respect the opinion. In some cases, especially in rural areas, young people are not expected to offer opinions in meetings. The informal and formal interpersonal relationships in Africa are based on cultural norms of various African societies. As Africa modernizes—nearly 40 of its cities have over a million inhabi-

tants—some of the old ways, such as respect and care for seniors, may unfortunately diminish.

## EXHIBIT 15.2

### BUSINESS TIPS

- Be formal and respectful.
- Be trustworthy—deliver when and what is promised.
- Relax, slow down—Africa is not on the same time schedule as Western cultures.
- Don't be overly sensitive to criticism or advice.
- Don't try too hard to “go African.” Remain professional.
- Patience is the key to successful business in Africa.

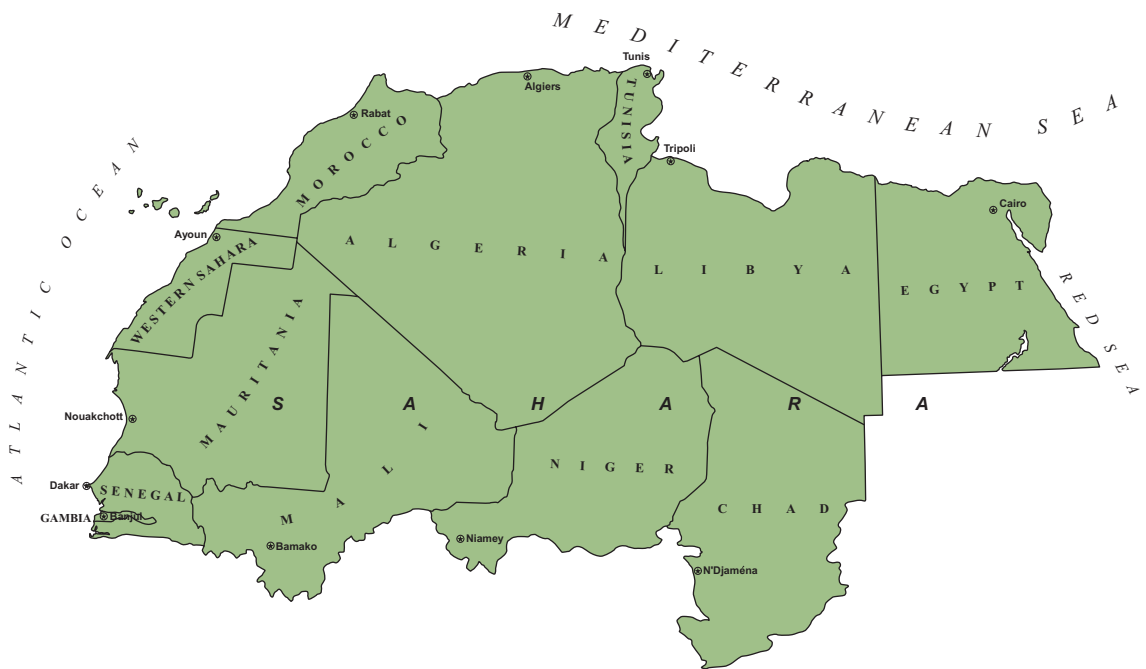
## CULTURAL SPECIFICS BY GEOGRAPHIC REGIONS<sup>8</sup>

It is impossible here to cover the cultural aspects of doing business or humanitarian work in more than 50 African states. Instead, four major geographic areas of Africa will be profiled. In each region, we have selected one country for in-depth analysis for one or more of these reasons: (1) representative of a grouping; (2) economic implications for all of Africa; and (3) insights into what is happening in their societies. We will also consider a particular cultural dimension of Africa—*business* customs, protocols, and prospects.

### NORTH AFRICA

Geographically, this region contains 11 nations: Algeria, Chad, Egypt, Gambia, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Niger, Senegal, Tunisia. Nine classify themselves as republics; however, Libya is a Socialist Arab Jamahiriya and was once a sphere of Italian influence. Morocco is the only kingdom and our target culture for analysis. Except for the coastal countries, the area can be characterized as one of high temperatures, vast deserts, Muslim religious practice, and French colonial cultural influence. The economies are developing, centered on textiles, food processing, agriculture, and mining; several are better off for producing or processing crude oil and petroleum. Many of these countries are experiencing social unrest. Mauritania, for instance, is an Arab-led government that has tried to balance a

# Northern Africa



strong Islamic nation with a pro-Western foreign police, yet this has resulted in coup attempts. Exhibit 15.3, will profile six nations in the area, chosen for the size of their populations or their gross domestic product.

## MOROCCO

Europe and Africa are geographically nearest each other in the narrow Strait of Gibraltar, the strategic passage between the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean. The two continents, once joined, are only 22 kilometers apart and converge in the City of Ceuta, Spanish Morocco, often referred to as the gateway to Africa.

Some 50,000 years ago, there is evidence of the Neanderthals in this land, and 10,000 years ago, Stone Age humans dwelt in this place. From remotest antiquity, a panoply of peoples are represented here: Berbers, Phoenicians, Carthaginians, Romans, Mauretanians, Vandals, Visigoths, Byzantines, Arabs, Portuguese, Spanish, French, Jews, and Hindus. All have found a home in the region of Morocco over many centuries and have left behind vestiges of their rich cultural heritage. For 2500 years, the inhabitants of what is now Spain and Morocco have traded cultures across a narrow channel. After the Carthaginians

*Some 50,000 years ago, there is evidence of the Neanderthals in this land, and 10,000 years ago, Stone Age humans dwelt in this place.*

EXHIBIT 15.3  
PROFILES OF ALGERIA, LIBYA, MALI,  
MOROCCO, SENEGAL, AND TUNISIA

NATION	ALGERIA	LIBYA	MALI	MOROCCO	SENEGAL	TUNISIA
AREA (sq. km)	2,382,741	1,759,540	1,240,192	712,550	196,722	163,610
POPULATION	31,382,000	5,369,000	11,340,000	29,662,000	9,908,000	9,782,000
CAPITAL	Algiers	Tripoli	Bamako	Rabat	Dakar	Tunis
RELIGION	Muslim, Sunni	Muslim, Sunni	Muslim, Indigenous	Muslim, Indigenous	Muslim Beliefs	Muslim Beliefs
LANGUAGE	Arabic, French, Arabic, Berber	French, Italian, English	Arabic, Bambara, African	French, Wolof, Berber, French	Arabic, Pulaar, Diol, Jola, Mandinka	French
LITERACY	62%	76%	31%	44%	33%	67%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	70 years	76 years	47 years	69 years	63 years	74 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$5500	\$8000	\$850	\$3500	\$1600	\$6500

Source: *Family Reference Atlas of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 176–177.

conquered Iberia, Hannibal brought African elephants over to help in his astonishing assault on Italy. When the Goths declined there, Islam swept across North Africa, leading in A.D. 711 to seven centuries of Moorish domination in Spain. Today, this relatively tolerant multicultural society features Muslim, Christian, Jewish, and Hindu citizens and a semiautonomous government. However, Morocco and Spain still dispute over the *Sebta* territory that maintains control over five plazas or North African enclaves, including Ceuta and Melilla.

From this strategic location, one can travel easily to Casablanca, Morocco's largest and most important port city. Perched on Africa's northwest corner, today it is a cosmopolitan center for modern tourism. In 46 B.C. the Roman empire annexed this region, calling it *Maurentina*. The province was eventually Christianized until the 7<sup>th</sup> century when Islam became Morocco's official religion. In 1830, piracy along the coast led to the intervention of France; in 1912, its Sultan accepted a French protectorate, which lasted until the country gained its independence in 1956.

### Business Tips for Morocco

Moroccan business practices are more Arab and Mediterranean than typically African. The same business customs, protocols, and etiquette provided in Chapter 14 about Arab culture in the Middle East also apply in this society.

Business conferences are usually held in the office rather than over meals. Breakfast meetings are rare, and lunches are late and long. Appointments should be scheduled, and the foreigner is expected on time, but do not be surprised at delays. Although young local entrepreneurs may speak English because of a Western education, check if you will need an interpreter in Arabic or French. Since there are some nine national holidays, plus four major religious celebrations, it is wise to determine on which days business will be set aside for a local feast or festival; many have dates that change each year because of the lunar calendar. Except for holidays, businesses normally operate Monday through Friday, and sometimes Saturday morning. Most will close for lunch from noon until 2 p.m. The currency is the dirham (DH).

Apart from flowing Arab dress, lightweight business attire is favored in this warm climate. Although Moroccan women are beginning to get involved in commerce and professions, foreign females usually have no difficulty here, though a conservative business dress is recommended; a head covering is advised when visiting mosques. Noted for their hospitality, Moroccans often entertain business contacts in their homes.

Finally, remember that the phrase, *in sha'allah*, as in other Arab countries, may mean *yes*, *no*, or *maybe*, depending on the intonation of the speaker. The message is "if God wills or intends it." Other expressions to be heard in communications include:

*Moroccan  
business  
practices are  
more Arab and  
Mediterranean  
than typically  
African.*



*Bismilah-el-raham er rahim* (in the name of God, clement and merciful);  
*El-hamdu lilah* (praise to God), an expression of satisfaction;  
*Allah u akbar* (God is great); and  
*Allah y jib* (God will provide).

The subtle Arabic language is filled with rhetoric, intricacies, ambivalence, and contradictions in terminology.

## EAST AFRICA

---

This eastern region encompasses a dozen states, just south of Libya and Egypt, and bordering on the Red Sea, Gulf of Aden, and Indian Ocean. The states include Burundi, Central African Republic, Congo, Djibouti, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, Rwanda, Somalia, Sudan, Tanzania, and Uganda. The area starts in the north with the Sahara Desert of Sudan and ends in the south with the Congo and Tanzania. Except for Eritrea and Somalia, the other ten countries style themselves as republics, despite the presence of dictators or military coup commanders. Although Ethiopia was an ancient empire, most East African states were created as national entities by Britain, France, Germany, and Italy during the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Their borders and names have frequently changed as a result of civil wars and other conflicts.

East Africa is a landmass of great natural diversity and beauty, with its deserts and mountains, rivers and lakes, as well as a long, stunning coastline. It has temperatures and precipitation—from 73 to 89°F in the north, and from 64 to 69°F in the south. Except for deserts and barren lands in five northeastern countries, the predominant land use is grassland, woodland, and forest, with some cropland and wetlands. Agriculture is the primary regional industry, along with mining of copper, gold, fluorite and diamonds. Two manufacturing centers are in Khartoum, Sudan, and Kinshasa, Congo, as well as one processing plant near Lubumbashi, Congo. Resplendent with spectacular landscape, Tanzania with one of the largest populations in the area, boasts the natural wonder of Mount Kilimanjaro.

It was from East Africa that humanity spread beyond its origins, conquering five continents in less than three million years. But in the 21<sup>st</sup> century, the region has trouble spots lacking effective governments.

■ **Central African Republic** had a coup in 2003 to replace Ange-Felix Patasse who has misruled the country for the past 10 years. General Francois Bozize, who took over, set a curfew and promised to curb looting while pursuing another IMF loan.

# East Africa



- **Sudan** is devastated by a 15-year-old civil war between Muslims in the north, where the central government operates, and Christians in the south, where the oil is located.
- **Eritrea**, an alluring country with gentle people, just lost a senseless border war against Ethiopia, leaving it to face huge unemployment and near famine.
- **Rwanda**, after staggering losses from genocide between the Hutu and Tutsi tribes, struggles to adopt a new constitution that ensures more democracy but does not permit either ethnic group to dominate the country. To constrain the Hutu majority population, it attempts to introduce checks and balances in the political system, with measured pluralism permitted by the ruling RPF of Tutsi.
- **Uganda** is still recovering from the Idi Amin regime that murdered upward of 300,000 people. Because its citizens speak some 50 languages, requiring multiple translations for media and government, innumerable delays are inevitable.
- **Congo** tries to heal after five destructive years of warfare, in which 3.3 million people died since 1998 (Exhibit 15.4). In the Democratic Republic of the Congo, former soldiers face hearings in the International Criminal Court about past actions for genocide. Meanwhile to contain the flare up of fighting in 2003, the United Nations and the European Union has sent Belgian and French troops along with Canadian peacekeepers.

At present, sub-Saharan Africa is also suffering from devastating droughts, plus the largest number of people afflicted with AIDS in a land devoid of adequate medical assistance. Exhibit 15.5 profiles six countries with the largest populations. Note the low GDP figures that are indicative of the region's poverty. One country, Kenya, has been chosen for an in-depth cultural analysis.

## KENYA

---

The Republic of Kenya, due to years of British colonial influence, has East Africa's most modern infrastructure, as well as a large expatriate community because of reasonably priced residential and office accommodations. It is also a popular tourist destination for its national game reserve, safaris, and golf. The coastal beaches, wildlife, and unique scenery are the main attractions, along with access to the magnificent Rift Valley, a site of early human archeological research. In the global marketplace, Kenya maintains good business and political relations. Representatives from many North American and European countries operate here, using it as a base to access larger markets in both East and Central Africa. The nation's main growth sectors are in agriculture, manufacturing, tourism, and power generation.

## EXHIBIT 15.4

### CONGO—AFRICA'S WORST WAR

---

Consider African challenges in terms of this one country in the great Congo basin which has already lost 9% of its population to this war. The Democratic Republic of the Congo has an abundance of resources coveted by the rich nations of the world—half the stocks of rare minerals, such as germanium, vital in high-technology production. The story began in 1993 with genocide in Rwanda, the Congo's tiny neighbor, where that government-dominated Hutu tribe tried to exterminate the Tutsis a prosperous minority. The slaughter stopped when exiled Tutsis from Uganda drove the killers into the Congo. Before long, six neighboring countries were involved in the Congo conflict, along with rebel groups using its lawless forests as a base for launching cross-border raids. All the armies plundered the unarmed peasants. Rwanda still occupies a big slice of the Congo, some 27 times its own size—the pretext being the hunt there for 55,000 Hutu supposedly bent on more genocide—but has had to send 8000 troops to crush a revolt by its own Congolese Tutsi. In this senseless game, the players change but the hapless Congolese remain the same. Marauders of varied neighboring states and tribes prey on the poor. The grisly tales range from rape, hacking off body parts, to murders. Villages are half deserted, fields neglected, and livestock destroyed. Ituri's vast Kilomoto gold mine has virtually ceased operations. Regardless of what faction is responsible, the Congo's infrastructure continues to crumble under the questionable regime of Joseph Kabila in Kinshasa. UN Security panel reports decry the situation, especially the human rights abuses and the looting of the Congo's resources by its neighbors. At present, within the Congo two more of its tribes—the Heimas and the Lendu—continue slaughtering each other, and those who get in their way.

But for any progress, Rwanda, Uganda, and Zimbabwe will have to actually withdraw their soldiers from war-ravaged Congo. As in too many African conflicts, such as Liberia, the violence in the Congo is over the control of diamonds, gold, and other resources, not just ethnic factionalism. All too often greed and grievances move undisciplined armed guerrillas and militias to loot and plunder, intimidate, and maim frightened local victims. The world's gun trade has also made these civil wars and other mayhem more deadly. For humanitarian reasons, a permanent international peace force, preferably under the leadership of the African Union, seems a necessity, not just in the Congo, but elsewhere on the continent! Irrational killers and despots will only defer to such massive force.

## EXHIBIT 15.4

### CONGO—AFRICA'S WORST WAR (CONTINUED)

In 2003, the UN Security Council voted unanimously to send a French-lead force of 1400 troops to the Congo's northeastern provincial capital of Bunia, where 60,000 people have been massacred since 1999, plus countless others maimed or mutilated. Other countries will provide medical and support services. The Secretary General, Kofi Annan, issued a report (May 2003) on the humanitarian impact of these armed conflicts on the 4.6 million Ituri inhabitants, calling it a catastrophe—upward of 600,000 persons have been displaced internally, half of the health centers have closed, and no surgeon is present in the area. If peace can be restored, then the people of that country, two-thirds the size of western Europe, may be able to run it without outside interference, as the Congo was long ago. Hopefully, the \$2 billion for reconstruction promised by the World Bank and the European Union may help to rebuild this one nation. Noteworthy is the pledge to write off the loans made to its former despot, Mobutu Sese Seko, originally installed in power, unfortunately, with the help of its former colonial ruler, Belgium, and America's CIA. Perhaps grand projects can finally get under way to renovate the railway from mineral-rich Katanga to the Benguela port in Angola, harnessing the Congo's huge hydroelectric potential.

Source: Case partially adapted from "A Report from the Congo" and "Congo's Wars—Peace They Say, But the Killings Go On," *The Economist*, July 6, 2002, pp. 43–45; March 20, 2003, pp. 41–42.

#### **Business Tips in Kenya**

Kenyan firms are developing expertise in international business, and their buyers expect quality and service. Customary business courtesies are appreciated, including prompt replies for price quotations, orders, and deliveries. Because their markets are price sensitive, ensure that delivery dates are maintained, or that buyers are quickly informed of any delays. Also, be prepared to sell here in smaller lots than is customary in the global market.

Their business executives and managers are relatively informal and open, and they do not mind the use of first names. Friendship and trust are highly valued in a productive business relationship. Maintain a close liaison with local customers, distributors, and representatives.

Basic security precautions are advised, as there is a high crime rate in Nairobi, Mombasa, and Kismu as well as at coastal beach resorts and in some game parks. The border with Somalia has experienced

## EXHIBIT 15.5

### PROFILES OF CONGO, ETHIOPIA, KENYA, SUDAN, TANZANIA, AND UGANDA

NATION	CONGO	ETHIOPIA	KENYA	SUDAN	TANZANIA	UGANDA
AREA (sq. km)	2,345,409	1,100,574	592,747	2,495,712	945,087	236,036
POPULATION	55,225,000	67,673,000	31,139,000	32,559,000	37,188,000	24,699,000
CAPITAL	Kinshsha	Addis Ababa	Nairobi	Khartoum	Dar Es Salaam	Kampala (Dodma)
RELIGION	Roman Catholic, Protestant, Kimbanguist, Muslim	Muslim, Eth. Orthodox, Christian, Animist	Protestant, Rom.Cath., Indigenous Beliefs, Muslim	Muslim, Sunni, Indigenous Beliefs, Christian	Christian, Muslim, Indigenous Beliefs	Roman Catholic, Protestant, Indigenous Beliefs, Muslim
LANGUAGE	French, Lingala, Kingwana, Kikongo, Tshiluba	Amharic, Tigrinya, Orominga, Guaraginga, Simali, Arbaic	English, Kiswahili, Indigenous, Ta Bedawie, Dialects	Arabic, Nubian, Arabic, Indigenous Languages	Swahili, English, Indigenous Languages	English, Ganda or Luganda,
LITERACY	77%	36%	78%	46%	68%	62%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	49 years	45 years	47 years	57 years	52 years	43 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$600	\$600	\$1500	\$600	\$710	\$1100

Source: *Family Reference Guide of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 178–179.

violent criminal activity, including kidnappings. Recall the terrorist bombing in 1998 of the American embassy in Nairobi killing 213 persons, and subsequently causing the embassy to relocate. The Kenyan mail system can be unreliable and monetary instruments are frequently stolen. If driving, autos travel on the left side of the road, and generally road conditions are poor, especially in the rainy season. Realize that local driving habits are unpredictable and vehicle maintenance is likely to be inadequate. The use of sealed bottled water is recommended.

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

On the Atlantic side of the African continent, the Gulf of Guinea defines the region. Its coastline has a series of exotic names that reveal something of its history—Grain Coast, Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, and Slave Coast. This is an equatorial area of high precipitation (20 to 40 inches of rain), and high temperatures (75–80°F). It is a landmass primarily of forest, woodlands, and grasslands, plus mixed use, cropland, and wetland. An expanse filled with wildlife and fauna—the major crops being bananas, cassava, cattle, citrus fruit, cocoa, coffee, corn, fish, forest products, millet, oil palm fruit, pine-apple, rice, rubber, sesame seed, sheep, sorghum, sugarcane, swine, tea, and tobacco. The area is also rich in industry and mining—aluminum, gold, manganese, titanium, diamonds, manufacturing, petroleum, and processing. This explains why so many non-Africans have come here, and why it is a target of foreign investment.

The region is home to some 14 nations, all of which describe themselves as republics. However, their rulers range from democratically elected presidents to dictators and military coup masters. The locale extends from Guinea-Bissau in the northwest corner, south of Senegal to another Congo in the southwest that abuts the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Alphabetically, these countries are called: Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Congo, Cote d'Ivoire, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia, Nigeria, Sierra Leone, and Togo. The largest urban center is Lagos, Nigeria, with a population of approximately five million. It is not feasible to profile all these countries, so we have selected those with the largest population (Exhibit 15.6). One country in the region, Nigeria, has been chosen for in-depth cultural analysis.

Unfortunately, West Africa is a region of political instability and conflict, often originating from rebel groups in neighboring countries. For example:

- **Cote d'Ivoire**—President Laurent Gbagbo fights northern rebellions, which may yet consume him in the process.
- **Liberia**—Warlord President Charles Taylor, came to power through a coup and killings. Taylor left in mid-2003 and is now residing in exile in Nigeria.
- **Sierra Leone**—is struggling with postwar reconstruction.
- **Togo**—President General Gnassingbe Eyadema, having shot his way to power, is Africa's longest-standing leader, as well as one of its most brutal and corrupt; though his term of office is constitutionally over, he grooms his son for succession.

The United Nations expects to spend over \$40 million this year to run camps for refugees and fugitives, numbering more than 200,000.

*The region is  
home to some  
14 nations, all of  
which describe  
themselves as  
republics.*



# West Central Africa

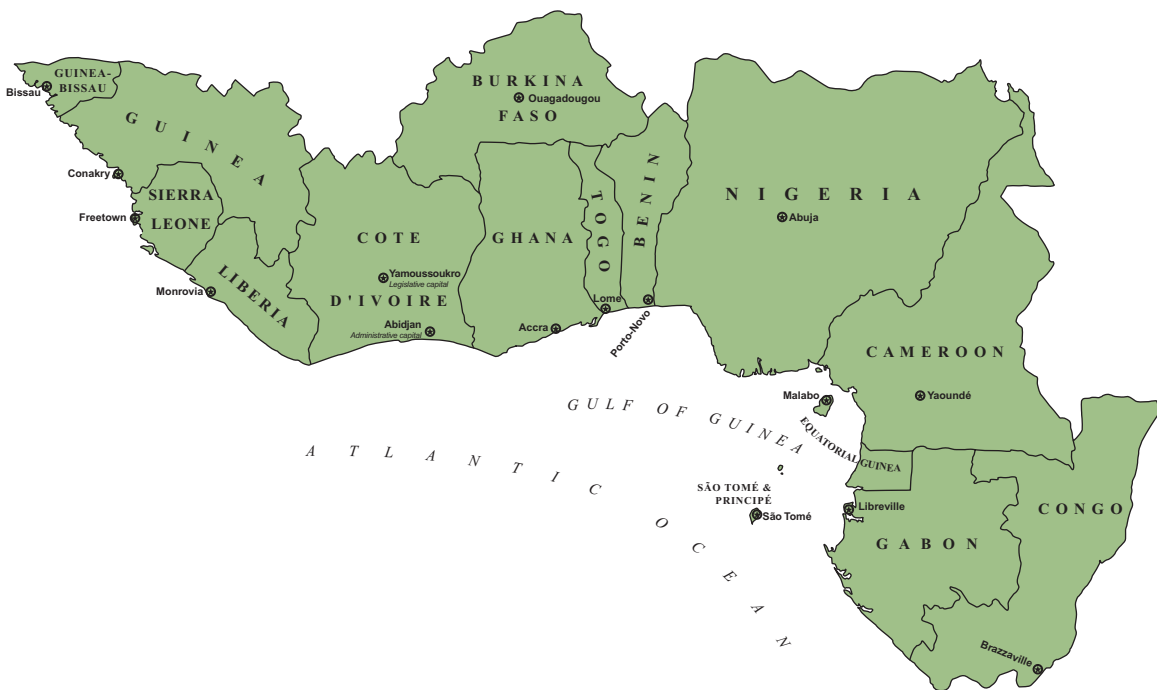


EXHIBIT 15.6  
PROFILES OF BENIN, BURKINA FASO, CAMEROON,  
COTE D'IVOIRE, GHANA, GUINEA, NIGERIA

NATION	BENIN	BURKINA FASO	CAMEROON	COTE d'IVOIRE	GHANA	GUINEA	NIGERIA
AREA (sq. km)	112,622	274,200	475,422	322,463	238,537	245,857	923,768
POPULATION	6,629,000	12,603,00	16,185,000	16,805,000	20,244,000	8,381,000	129,935,000
CAPITAL	Porto-Novo Ouagadougou	Yaounde	Abidjan (Admin.)	Accra	Conakry	Abuja	Yamoussoukro (Legislative)
RELIGION	Indigenous, Christian, Muslim	Muslim, Indigenous, Roman Catholic	Indigenous, Christian, Muslim	Christian, Muslim, Indigenous	Indigenous, Muslim, Christian	Muslim, Christian Indigenous	Muslim Christian, Indigenous
LANGUAGE	French, Fon, Yorba, Tribal	French Tribal Major African Lang.	French, English, 24 African Groups	French, Dioula, 60 Dagomba, Lang.	English, Akan, Lang. Groups	French,  Moshi-Tribal	English, Hausa, Yoruba, Ibo, Fulnai Ewe, Ga
LITERACY LIFE	38%	19%	63%	49%	65%	36%	57%
EXPECTANCY	50 years	46 years	55 years	45 years	57 years	46 years	51 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$1030	\$1000	\$1700	\$1600	\$1900	\$1300	\$950

Source: *Family Reference Guide of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 180–181.

On the positive side, constitutional and multiparty Ghana, Mali, and Senegal stand out as beacons of stability in the area.

## NIGERIA

---

The cultural history of this country and its peoples dates back to the 7<sup>th</sup> century B.C.; more advanced cultures have resided in Nigeria since the 12<sup>th</sup> century A.D. In 1861, the British seized the principal city of Lagos, supposedly to end the slave trade then flourishing there. The English social, financial, and political cultural impact has been considerable ever since. Even though the locals gained their political independence in 1960, they are still members of the British Commonwealth of Nations, often traveling to the United Kingdom for business, pleasure, or resettlement. English is often the language for business and national affairs. Nigeria's landmass is approximately 356,669 square miles—about twice the size of the state of California. Despite some border disputes with its neighbors over Lake Chad, this West African nation is bounded by Benin, Niger, Chad, and Cameroon, as well as the Atlantic Ocean on its southern edge. Its rapidly growing population of some 130 million is composed of 250 tribal groups of which 65% are the Hausa-Fulani, Ibo, and Yoruba, which also represent three major language groups (Hausa, Zula, and Swahili). There are five major religious influences present: Muslim (45%); Protestant (25%); Roman Catholic (12%); African Christian (11%); and traditional African or indigenous beliefs (6%)—all percentages of the population are approximate. As with many African countries, foreign missionaries accompanied European colonists in previous centuries. Today Christian churches, schools, hospitals, and social institutions have significant influence on the culture, especially in the south, as do comparable Koranic schooling and enterprises in the north. A quota system guarantees students from the latter a share of university places; an undue share, contend the southerners who view their school system as superior.

### The People and Their Homeland

Nigeria's human resources have great potential. The literacy rate has risen to 57% as a result of six years of compulsory education. Over 14 million students are enrolled in elementary (34,240) and secondary (5970) schools and 48 colleges/universities. The Nigerian educational system is based largely upon the British system. What was generally described above about African culture comes into sharper focus in the context of Nigeria, once considered Africa's most advanced nation.

*English is often  
the language for  
business and  
national affairs.*

*Nigeria's human  
resources have  
great potential.*

## Social Structure

In Nigeria, the family dominates the social structure. Nigerian tradition places emphasis on one's lineage through the male head of the household. In non-Muslim sections, these familial connections form vast networks that serve as a foundation for one's social identity. Marriage is seen as a way of producing more children to contribute to this lineage or network. Sterility is grounds for divorce. Three forms of marriage exist in Nigeria. Among some Christians and non-Muslims, unlimited polygamy is customary. Wives are acquired through the payment of a "bride price" to the bride's parents. Muslim custom differs in that the number of wives is usually limited to four. The Western Christian marriage is relatively uncommon in rural areas, although increasing in the cities.

The stratification of Nigerian society varies with region. In northern Nigeria, rank is more important than it is in the south. In the east, some egalitarian tradition exists, whereas in the west there is a distinct aristocracy.

## Groups and Relationships

Among the many tribes, the major ones are:

1. Hausa, very religious Muslims.
2. Yoruba, an outgoing, festive people, not secretive about their business activities.
3. Ibo, excellent merchants, extremely resourceful, hard working, and conscientious, who understand the value of money.

These important attitudes exist in Nigeria, affecting business relationships:

*Old family business tradition.* One does not share information because everyone else is a competitor. (This traditional attitude has often been reinforced by subsequent European influences.)

*New U.S. training.* Free flow of information; share, communicate, and trade knowledge. (Many young Nigerian business people are U.S. trained.)

*Muslim attitudes.* Predestination rather than free will; reliance on precedent; mistrust of innovation; unwillingness to take risks; learning by rote rather than by experiments or problem solving.

## Communications

There are certain words that should not be used by a Westerner in Nigeria, such as *native*, *hut*, *jungle*, *witchcraft*, and *costume*. The connotation behind these expressions tends to be that Africa is still a dark continent. Nigeria, as is true with many other parts of Africa, has made great strides in development and is proud of their advancement. There-

*In Nigeria, the family dominates the social structure. Nigerian tradition places emphasis on one's lineage through the male head of the household.*

fore, it is best to remember that a hut is a home and a costume is really clothing. Nigerians want to be friends with foreign visitors and they are proud to have them in their homes. They will go to great lengths to be a friend, but they do not want to be patronized.

**Greetings.** Upon meeting a Nigerian business associate, the greeting is Westernized but formal. A simple, “Good morning, Mister Opala, how are you?” is accepted as proper. Asking personal questions about one’s family is a common practice. Once you have established some degree of familiarity, you can use a first name if the Nigerian initiates it. Always shake hands when greeting someone. It is extremely rude not to acknowledge a person when entering a room or to shake his or her hand.

**Forms of address.** Nigerians distinguish the levels of familiarity between one another by their forms of address. Friends will call one another by their first names. Older brothers and sisters are very rarely addressed by their first names. An older brother is addressed as N’da\_\_ and an older sister as N’sè\_\_, which means “my senior [brother or sister’s name].” This is simply a sign of respect toward seniority and age. The expressions *sir* and *ma’am* are always used when speaking to a businessperson, government official, someone older, or someone in a position of authority.

### Social Customs

Nigerians are a proud and self-confident people. Much of this confidence comes from a knowledge that their country is a leader in Africa in many ways. They are extroverted, friendly, and talkative. Nigerians are known also for their hospitality. Strangers are taken in, fed, and lodged for as long as the guest desires. Consequently, it is possible to make many more long-lasting relationships that are less superficial than in some other cultures.

When a friend, acquaintance, or relative becomes ill, it is customary for that person to receive many, many visitors. Anyone who even remotely knows the sick person will come to visit. It is the Nigerian way of saying, “I want to know for myself how you’re feeling.”

**Marriage.** When two people are considering marriage, a proper procedure must be followed. The first step is for the prospective groom to send an intermediary to the woman’s home to present the idea of marriage to her parents. Gifts are sent to the woman and then the man himself comes to the woman’s parents to discuss the marriage. So far, nothing has been said to the woman about the pending marriage. If everything is in order with the prospective bride’s family, the woman then goes to live with the man’s family to make sure this is where

*Once you have established some degree of familiarity, you can use a first name if the Nigerian initiates it. Always shake hands when greeting someone.*

*Nigerians are a proud and self-confident people.*

she wants to live. If so, the marriage can occur. The dowry involved in the marriage is not a fixed amount. It is an insurance against maltreatment for the woman. It is not until the wife dies and is buried in her natal land that the dowry is paid to her husband, if she has been treated well.

Currently, intermarriage between tribes is very rare in Nigeria. It is more common for a Nigerian to marry a foreigner than a member of another tribe. There is still a great deal of rivalry between the tribes and the intent seems to be to try and keep them pure. However, if such an intertribal marriage should occur, oddly enough, the stranger will be treated almost royally by the members of the other tribe. The reason for this is that the nontribe's member is viewed as having made a supreme sacrifice by giving up his or her tribe and their traditions and adopting those of the spouse, as they almost always do in this situation.

Most Nigerian cultures are patriarchal. In some areas, particularly the rural ones, polygamy is still prevalent. However, in urban areas, it is much more common to find one-man, one-woman marriages. Marital age is becoming more of an economic decision. Couples wait until they have an education and can afford a marriage.

### Traditions

Nigeria is growing quickly and becoming more modernized and urbanized, but traditions are still very important to the people. Local customs still play a significant role in Nigerian life. One such ritual, though quickly disappearing, is found strictly in the western portion of the country and has to do with tribal marks. When a child reaches the age of two or three years, he or she has the appropriate tribal marks burned into his face, very similar to the branding process. These marks reflect tribes or family. When one sees the marks, it is not necessary to ask what the person's last name is or from what tribe he or she comes. It is said that if the child cannot withstand the pain during the ceremony, as there is no anesthesia, he or she is not worthy of that family or tribe. The whole process is very unhygienic and dangerous and seems to be dying out gradually.

Nigeria is a "right-handed" society. As in many cultures, the left hand is considered unclean, as it is the "toilet hand." It is extremely impolite to extend the left hand to others or to eat with it, even if the person is left-handed.

It is important to reemphasize the matter of age in Nigeria. There is a profound respect for one's elders. Older people are not placed in nursing homes when they become ill. They are taken in by their families, looked after, and revered. The importance of the elderly seems to lie in their capability to pass on family history and tradition.

The custom of eating with one's hands is practiced in Nigeria. If there is a big festival, or even in a private home, where there are foreign vis-

*Most Nigerian  
cultures are  
patriarchal.*

itors not used to this custom, allowances are made and silverware is often provided them. However, an honest effort will be greatly appreciated. A communal bucket is passed around in which everyone washes their hands, prior to the beginning of the meal. Once again, it is important to use only the right hand.

## Gender

As in all of Africa, the role of women in Nigeria is changing with modernization. Females have always performed the major laboring tasks from farming to road building. Now with increased education and opportunity, they are moving up in commerce and industry, as well as in government and the professions. Perhaps the Nigerian women achieving positions of leadership and influence in the political and economic arena will also set the example for the liberation of women elsewhere on the continent.

Women play a vigorous role in this society, although domestic authority always rests seemingly with the husband. There is a network of marketing and trading in commodities that occurs throughout the country. This is the exclusive province of women, who run their own businesses the way they see fit.

## The Government, Economy, and Challenges

Despite the long tribal history within this region, the Federal Republic of Nigeria was not established until 1963. The boundaries provided by the British brought together four peoples who have had a continuous rivalry going since then. In 1967 the eastern region seceded to found the Republic of Biafara; the subsequent civil war lasted three years and caused over a million deaths, mainly from starvation. Since its formation, Nigeria has experienced struggles about whether the government should be ruled by civilians or by the military. In 1985, Maj. Gen. Ibrahim Babangida seized power, and in 1992 when Moshood Abiola, a Yoruba, was elected president, in an election organized by the military, the northern generals annulled the results. Instead, the president was put on trial for treason, and one of the military cabal Gen. Sani Abacha became the self-appointed ruler. With his death from a heart attack in 1998, General Abdulsalam Abuubakar was sworn in as Nigeria's tenth head of state, appointed by a provisional Ruling Council of military men.

There is growing consensus that military rule by soldiers who get rich has had its day—28 years out of the nation's 38 years of independence. Politics has been reduced to matters of stealing, or *chopping*, as it is called here. The reality is that multiparty politics, a product of industrialized societies and often based on social class, has yet to succeed here or in the rest of Africa, where loyalties are tribal. Each new general who comes to national power makes noble promises: to break up state monopolies in several industries, to partially privatize

*As in all of Africa, the role of women in Nigeria is changing with modernization.*

*There is growing consensus that military rule by soldiers who get rich has had its day—28 years out of the nation's 38 years of independence.*



big corporations, to introduce competition, and to end the country's crippling domestic fuel shortage. By 2000, a retired general, Olusegun Obasanjo, was serving as president and trying to cope with eight northern states who declared for adoption of *Shariah*, the Islamic legal code. Like elsewhere on this continent, there is little trust in their unscrupulous "leaders" whose misrule stirs up ethnic chauvinism, undermining national integration. Finally, in June 2003, elections were held against a backdrop of a failing economy and religious strife.

As Africa's most populous country, Nigeria represents an enormous market for goods and services. Over a hundred companies are doing business there with an investment of some \$2 billion, two-thirds of which is in the petroleum industry. Its most important international trading partner is the United States, which imports 58% of its oil production. Expatriates from many countries abounded when Nigeria was awash with oil money, especially in the capitol of Lagos. Today, though fewer in number, expatriates remaining are businesspersons, construction engineers, agricultural experts, educators, and technocrats.

Besides petroleum, Nigeria's natural resources are tin, columbite, iron ore, coal, limestone, lead, zinc, natural gas, marble, and fish. Agriculture and foodstuffs are big business, along with major industries in beverages, tobacco, vehicles, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, iron/steel, rubber, printing, building materials, lumber, and footwear. Lewis<sup>9</sup> forecasts that Nigeria, like others of the world's hungriest and most populous markets, has needs, tastes, and requirements that will transform the global economy, including how we work and live.

As a young, struggling democracy, Nigeria's greatest challenge is utilizing the country's enormous resources and potential for the benefit of all its inhabitants. If more of the annual national income of almost \$10 billion could be diverted into the development of infrastructure, education, and health services, then the new millennium holds promise for this the largest nation in Africa, but with one of its lowest standards of living. For progress these are a few national problems to be addressed.

■ **Reversing the culture of corruption** so deeply engrained in this society. This pervasiveness ranges from stealing and bribes to scams and swindles, where credit card numbers are subject to theft and fraud. Restoring the nation's financial reputation and retrieving its misdirected income are first steps toward regaining the confidence of international investors who now avoid the country. Tales of massive frauds, drug smuggling, money laundering, and embezzlement make it difficult for Nigerians to obtain visas worldwide. Such reforms must begin at the top levels of government.

■ **Distributing national income** more equitably, so that the fantastically wealthy elite, many of whom stole shamelessly and without punish-

*As a young,  
struggling  
democracy,  
Nigeria's greatest  
challenge is  
utilizing the  
country's  
enormous  
resources and  
potential for the  
benefit of all its  
inhabitants.*

ment from the public treasury, develop some social responsibility toward the poor in their society.

- **Reforming the public sector**, starting with the electoral, and extending to the criminal justice, law enforcement, and military systems.

## Business Tips in Nigeria

**Meetings.** It will almost always be necessary to deal, in some capacity, with Nigerian government officials. When a meeting is granted, whether with the desired official or someone else, there are important practices to be aware of. First, any significant business transaction is always conducted in person. Any attempt to conduct business either over the telephone or by mail is seen as considering the matter trivial and unimportant. When visiting a colleague's office, tea, coffee, or other refreshments are always available and offered. These refreshments should not be refused, as this may be taken as an offense. Also, refreshments must always be available when the colleague comes to visit the foreign businessperson's office. When commercial visitors are invited to a local colleague's home for dining, if at all possible, the invitation should not be refused.

At state and federal meetings, protocol must be observed. Extreme politeness, respect for authority, and a slower pace are normal. If an authority does not answer your question, it may mean they do not know the answer and do not want to be embarrassed. It is helpful if a foreign businessperson establishes a Nigerian counterpart. One needs expertise in dealing with the Nigerian business community. References should be carefully checked, and choosing someone with influential contacts is important. This local resource will prove invaluable in translating later what was said during a meeting. Even though the official language is English, the Nigerian accent can be difficult to understand. A Nigerian may be insulted when an individual does not comprehend his or her local version of English, often British in origin. It takes a long time to become established in the Nigerian business community and it is who one knows that will make a difference. Connections are important and should be cultivated. When investing in Nigeria, start at the state government level instead of the federal. Each state operates differently, but all want and need business, and consequently are very receptive and can greatly facilitate business formalities.

**Negotiations.** When conducting negotiations with a Nigerian, the tone of such meetings is generally friendly and respectful. Notice should be taken of titles to be sure the appropriate ones are used correctly. Age is highly respected in Nigeria and often associated with wisdom. Therefore, to maximize chances of success, an older person should be sent to meet with prospective business persons. Nigerians assume promises will be kept, so be realistic about delivery dates or price specifications.

*At state and federal meetings, protocol must be observed. Extreme politeness, respect for authority, and a slower pace are normal.*

It is not unusual for a Nigerian worker to try to involve his foreign manager or supervisor in politics. It is much better to not get involved in these political discussions as sides will undoubtedly be taken and one's role may be compromised. Subsequently, an air of hostility and tension will be apparent.

**Decision making.** Decision making is based on a centralized system, and delegation of authority is almost nonexistent. Nigerians cling to authority and are dependent on supervision.

A Nigerian manager at a high-level position may feel obligated to find jobs for his or her family and will not hesitate to "pull strings" to employ them. If the Nigerian is very powerful, there is nothing a foreign businessperson can do to stop this practice. This decision-making process based on family responsibilities can be very frustrating to a North American business representative, conditioned to a work environment with a norm of competency and merit selection in advancement and promotions.

**Concept of time.** In Nigeria this can be summed up as unlimited. Lagos, the center of business, is congested and traffic jams can hold one up for several hours. Consequently, late appointments are common and usually anticipated, and telephone service is poor and unreliable. Time is, therefore, not of the utmost importance to most Nigerians. As such, punctuality is not prevalent. Although work is important to the Nigerians, so is their leisure. Sports are a favorite way to spend time, including the most popular activities of football, boxing, and horse racing. Hockey, tennis, cricket, polo, golf, rugby, table tennis, and softball are also played.

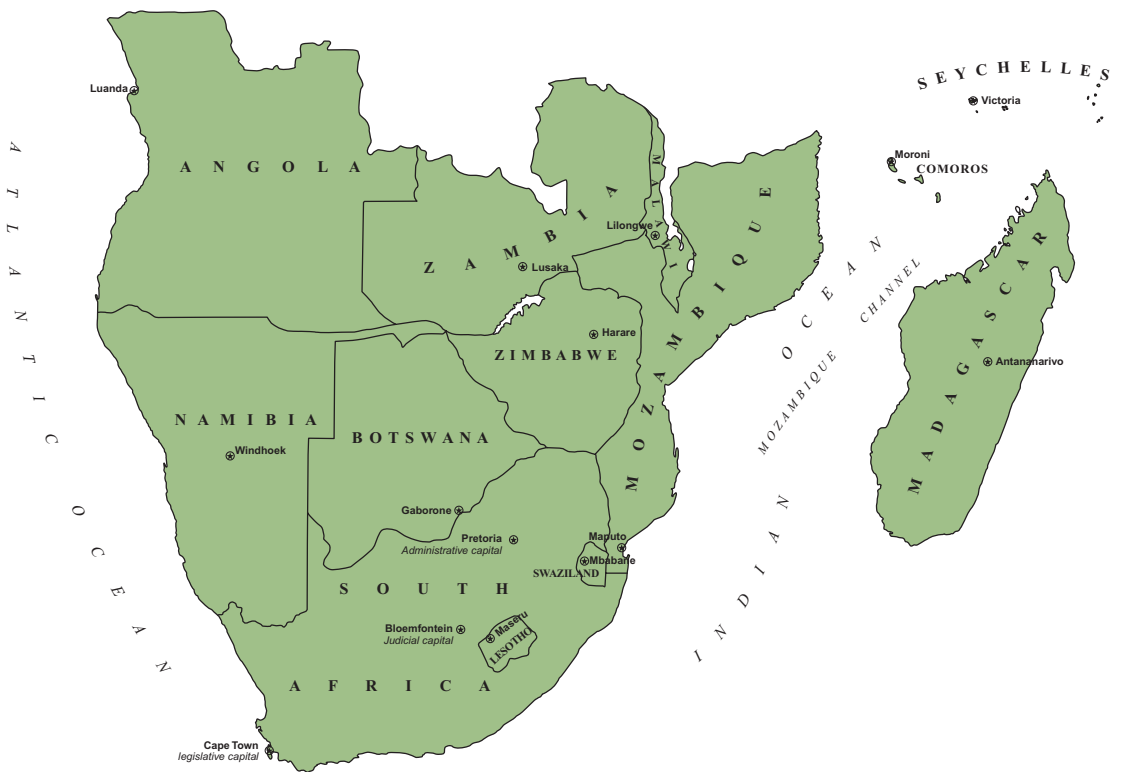
## SOUTHERN AFRICA

---

The southern tip of the African continent encompasses some 11 nations. On the West Coast facing the Atlantic Ocean are Angola, Namibia, and South Africa. South Africa is the most modern state which also borders the Indian Ocean and will be our target culture for in-depth analysis. Within that large country are the small kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland. In the region's interior are Zambia, Malawi, Zimbabwe, and Botswana. On the East Coast, also facing the Indian Ocean, are Mozambique, plus the channel island of Madagascar. The largest population centers are along the northwest and southwest coastlines as well as in the northeast.

With agriculture and fishing being prominent, the land use is largely mixed with some crops and ranching, in addition to forest, woodland, and grassland. Like elsewhere in Africa, there is a similar abundance of some 18 crops ranging from fruits to wheat, along with fish, cattle,

# Southern Africa



and sheep. Industry and mining are concentrated in Botswana and South Africa; mining is primarily for aluminum, coal, chromite, copper, gold, lithium, manganese, nickel, platinum, titanium, uranium, and vanadium. Diamond mining is found not only in these two countries, but also in Angola. The regions three major manufacturing centers are all in South Africa—Johannesburg, Durban, and Cape Town.

Most of the region has heavy precipitation from 20 to 40 or more inches of rain, except on the southwest coast, which has usually less than 10 inches. Temperatures range from 55 to 78°F, but again on the southwest coast from 56 to 87°F. Seven countries are profiled based on population (Exhibit 15.7).

Recall that the area's peace and prosperity was severely constricted after a violent 30-year civil war in Angola; another lengthy, costly, but successful struggle in South Africa to overturn the all-white Afrikaner government; and ongoing civil unrest, killings, and land grabs by President Robert Mugabe's administration in Zimbabwe. With regard to the data profiled, readers are urged to make comparisons and seek patterns. For example, focus on key factors such as population, literacy, and life expectancy with reference to gross domestic product or income on average.

## SOUTH AFRICA<sup>10</sup>

---

There are multiple visions of what South Africa has been and should be. One vision is that it is a land of promise—the most advanced economy on the continent; a country with enormous natural beauty and resources.

South African society is in the midst of a transformation that could lead to prosperity, if both the white citizen minority who had been in control and the oppressed black majority now in control truly share their nation's sociopolitical institutions and power. By their practice of cultural synergy, both may create a multicultural society of equal opportunity.<sup>11</sup>

South Africa has a heritage of pioneering, colonization, wars, and building a modern infrastructure. Thankfully, now gone is *apartheid*—a failed policy of separation of white and blacks that was internationally condemned and finally abandoned in the 1990s. Three centuries ago the land became home to Bushmen and Hottentots, Bantu-speaking black tribes. In the mid-17<sup>th</sup> century, the European whites arrived; first were the Dutch who built a trading settlement at the Cape of Good Hope. They were joined by Germans and French Huguenot refugees in 1688. Together these colonists would become known as Boers (farmers). The British invaded and captured the Cape in 1806, gaining formal possession of the colony in 1814 as the result of the Napoleonic

*South Africa has  
a heritage of  
pioneering,  
colonization,  
wars, and  
building a  
modern  
infrastructure.*

# EXHIBIT 15.7

## PROFILES OF ANGOLA, MADAGASCAR, MALAWI, MOZAMBIQUE, SOUTH AFRICA, ZAMBIA, ZIMBABWE

NATION	ANGOLA	MADAGASCAR	MALAWI	MOZAMBIQUE	SOUTH AFRICA	ZAMBIA	ZIMBABWE
AREA (sq. km)	1,276,700	587,041	118,474	799,380	1,221,073	752,614	399,580
POPULATION	12,714,000	16,913,000	10,917,000	19,608,000	43,648,000	9,959,000	12,342,000
CAPITAL	Luanda	Antananarivo	Lilongwe	Maputo	Pretoria (Adm) Cape Town (Leg)	Lusaka Bloemfontein (Jud)	Harare
RELIGION	Indigenous, Roman Cath., Protestant	Indigenous Christian. Muslim	Protestant Rom.Cath., Indigenous Muslim	Indigenous, Christian, Muslim, Hindu	Christian, Indigenous, Hindu	Christian, Muslim	Syncretic* Christian, Indigenous
LANGUAGE	Portuguese, Bantu Indigenous Shona	French, Malagasy	English, Chichewa	Portuguese Indigenous Sotho, Tsonga, Venda	Afrikaans, Ndebele, Swazi, Tswana Xhosa	English, Pedi, Sindebele	English, English, Zulu
LITERACY	42%	80%	58%	42%	82%	78%	95%
LIFE EXPECTANCY	39 years	55 years	37 years	36 years	48 years	37 years	37 years
GDP PER CAPITA	\$1000	\$800	\$900	\$1000	\$8500	\$880	\$2300

\*Syncretic = religion is part Christian and part indigenous beliefs.

Source: *Family Reference Guide of the World*. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2002, pp. 182–183.

wars. To avoid English rule, the Boers migrated to the undeveloped interior of the country from 1835–1848, defeating the indigenous Zulu and other black tribes in the process. With the discovery of gold and diamonds in that territory, Britain annexed parts of that area that led to the Boer War that they won in 1902. The British then combined their colonies of Cape and Natal with the Boer Republics of Orange Free State and Transvaal, creating in 1910 the Union of South Africa, today called the Republic of South Africa.

Thus, this is a nation of four cultural influences or ethnic groups: the native African majority, the minority populations consisting of the Dutch who were to become known as Boers and *Afrikaners*, and the British and Asian immigrants, the latter mostly from India and designated later as the *Coloureds*. As British power waned, the Afrikaners increased until they took control of the government with the election of their National Party in 1948. During the 1960s, Afrikaners introduced the oppressive apartheid system separating blacks from whites, creating two unequal communities. Another flawed policy was launched that forced settlement for the majority black African population in separate and supposedly independent homelands (e.g., Lesotho and Swaziland). Since the 1960s, domestic turmoil and violence caused by these inhumane political actions brought international protests and boycotts, including trade sanctions by the United States and condemnation by the United Nations.

To fight for black human rights, the African National Congress (ANC) was formed in 1955 and eventually coalesced with other black groups' campaigns against the white power government. Finally, the economic and social impact of multinational sanctions led to the resignation in 1989 of the president of the Republic of South Africa (RSA), P. W. Botha. His replacement, F. W. de Klerk, implemented a series of democratic reforms, beginning with the freeing of political prisoners, the desegregating of institutions, and the legal recognition of the ANC as a political party. The outcome was the signing of a peace agreement between the latter and the ruling elite providing for power sharing, the dismantling of apartheid, and the holding of open elections. In the 1994 election, all RSA citizens voted for the first time, electing ANC leader Nelson Mandela as president and de Klerk as vice president of a multiethnic government. For their peacekeeping success, both men were awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. Many of the Caucasian settlers left permanently for other countries throughout the world.

### The People and Their Homeland

Today there are approximately 44 million South Africans, almost equally divided between males and females who have a life expectancy of only 48 years. This is a relatively young population, about 70% or more are under 50 years of age, with 26% under the age of 10. The

*In the 1994  
election, all RSA  
citizens voted for  
the first time,  
electing ANC  
leader Nelson  
Mandela as  
president and de  
Klerk as vice  
president of a  
multiethnic  
government.*



Black Africans (74%) consist of nine tribal groups—Zulu (the largest), Xhosas, North and South Sothos, Tswanas, Shangaan-Tsongas, Swazis, South Ndebeles, and Vendas. Each has its own special cultural heritage, language, and sense of identity. During the apartheid period, tribal groups had been assigned by the racist government to ten ethnic “homelands” that were supposed to have self-rule but actually were dependent on the white statecraft—these are being dismantled under the new regime. Although English and Afrikaans (a Dutch derivation) are the official languages, the blacks among the four major tribes speak varying forms of Bantu. The whites (14%) have zero population growth but were reserved 85% of the land under the old system. The whites are divided into two groups—the English-speaking descendants of English, Scottish, and Irish settlers and the Afrikaan-speaking offspring of the Dutch, German, and French colonials. The English-speaking *Coloureds* constitute 9% of the inhabitants—mixed descendants of early white settlers, native Hottentots, imported Dutch East Indian slaves, and indentured laborers from India (now 3% of the population and Hindi speakers).

In terms of religious affiliations, most South Africans are Christians, divided among the Dutch Reformed Church of the Afrikaners, and other denominations, such as Anglican, Methodist, Presbyterian, Roman Catholic, as well as African Charismatic, a combination of Christian and traditional African rituals. The Indian community consists of both Hindus and Muslims. There is also a small number of Jews.

Compared to most other African nations the overall literacy rate is high but deceptive. The overall literacy rate is 82%, which is among the highest in Africa,\* but 99% of whites as compared to 50% of blacks are literate. Until recently when Africans replace Afrikaners in the education ministry, only 3.8% of the GDP was devoted to education and 85% of that went to whites. Still there are now over eight million students enrolled in elementary schools, one million plus in secondary, and 282,000 or so in third or higher levels of education. But the new education minister claims 30% of the schools are not fit for use, and there is an acute shortage of good teachers. The school system is an adaptation of the British educational model but is in transition to integrate more black Africans at all levels. Fifty-eight percent of students matriculating in secondary school do graduate. The apartheid legacy lingers among a lost generation who thought education was right but did not require personal effort and attendance. Universities, former all-white institutions such as Witwatersrand and Cape Town, are still excellent. Historically black universities have been described as atro-

*Compared to most other African nations the overall literacy rate is high but deceptive. The overall literacy rate is 82%, which is among the highest in Africa, but 99% of whites as compared to 50% of blacks are literate.*

\*The other two highest African literacy rates are also in the south—Lesotho, 82%, and Zimbabwe, 85%—all three countries are former British colonies in which English is widely spoken.

cious, where security is a serious problem. Overall, the current government is not meeting the educational and training needs for a global economy and a knowledge society.

**Social conditions.** Consider these cultural insights about contemporary South Africa, especially among the black African majority:

- *Family structure* in the black community has been destabilized by past apartheid policies and its constraints; dislocation caused by job searches contributes to seven million people living in poverty. In the black extended family, there is normally great respect manifested toward the elderly and obedience to parents. In contrast, the white community's family is nuclear, close-knit, and privileged, though declining in affluence and influence.
- *Lifestyle* is better for many black Africans than in the past decade—their society is humming with activity and opportunity amidst poverty. Among the blacks, there is more vibrancy, naturalness, and brotherhood, but it is sometimes marred by intertribal conflict and power struggles. Now their government is spending 21% of the national budget on education which is 5.7% of the GDP. But the rates of crime, violence, and alcohol abuse are up, again partially due to past Afrikaner practices of uprooting people, putting migrant laborers into hostels, and paying too many wages in *papsak* or wine. The dying white-dominated culture kept Africans subordinate, called men *boys*, and undermined their role as protectors, often dumping their wives and children in so-called “homelands.” Realistically, postapartheid South Africa is experiencing serious threats to family life, which is increasingly breaking down with male violence.
- *Health care and social services* are beginning to deteriorate, though the country has the most organized and functioning health care system in Africa. The quality of life for average citizens is being severely undermined by the spread of diseases, especially AIDS. The UNAIDS estimates that nearly 4.7 million people here are HIV-positive, yet government “leaders” often live in denial. With 11% of its 43 million so infected, forecasts are that the AIDS deaths will be up to 635,000 by 2010, bringing a vast increase in orphaned children and dysfunctional families. As a result, by the end of this decade, the public health costs are likely to approach 38 billion rand. The health care and social services systems have no effective plan in place to cope with growing numbers of patients and dying people, no less their youthful offspring who may end up truants, street gang members, and eventually criminals. With such realities forthcoming, the UN expects South Africa's GDP in 10 years to be lowered 17%. Except in the gold fields, the workforce is likely to be decimated by this epidemic, and productivity undermined. The government is finally waking up to the scourge of AIDS and its implications.

Realistically,  
postapartheid  
South Africa is  
experiencing  
serious threats to  
family life,  
which is  
increasingly  
breaking down  
with male  
violence.

■ *Criminal justice* is weak—the system suffers from too many criminals who either do not get caught, or do, but are not likely to be convicted. With a loss of cases by prosecutors of 500 out of 1800 prosecuted, half of the 2.2 million crimes reported go unsolved. The old hatred of police lingers. Poorly paid police ranks are riddled by corruption, inadequate equipment, insufficient training, and ineptness (about a quarter are functionally illiterate, and large numbers do not even have driver's licenses to drive themselves to crime scenes). The cost of crime to business is up approximately to 12 billion rand, while the national police budget is about 16 billion rand. Reforms under way include the appointment of a new national prosecutor, establishment of a new elite investigation force, legislation to mandate minimum sentences, and bail.

■ *Emerging middle class* is slowly happening among the black community. Africans have taken over downtown urban centers, formerly only open to them by day. Affirmative action and black empowerment programs have opened up the job market and management positions, but only one black-owned company is a real success—Johnnic Holds, an entertainment, media, and telecommunications group. Today some 70% of the workforce is black Africans, of which 45% are women and 5% disabled. The black share of personal income has climbed by 33% and is rising, whereas the whites' has fallen from 71% (1970) to 54% (1990) and is declining. With all of the country's problems, including a 36% unemployment rate, the trends point toward greater prosperity for black Africans, even with a 2% annual growth rate in population.

*Today some  
70% of the  
workforce is  
black Africans,  
of which 45%  
are women and  
5% disabled.*

## The Government, Economy, and Challenges

**Political evolution.** The Republic of South Africa (RSA) was founded in 1961 when it gained independence from Great Britain. At present it is a laboratory of social experimentation that has implications for the whole continent. With the ascendancy of the ANC leadership to the national government in 1994, and a new approach to white/black power sharing, the inequitable, segregated, apartheid political and social system is being transformed into a more democratic, multiparty one. Despite an odious and corrosive legacy, here are examples of the change process and progress under way.

■ Suffrage policy was at first limited to whites only, then extended it to the *Coloureds*, and now finally includes the blacks, formerly restricted to voting in local “homeland” or township elections. The shift in political parties and power has been from the National Party and Conservative Party to the African National Congress, the Inkatha Freedom Party (Zulu), and the Democratic Party.

- A parliament that once consisted of three houses, one each for Whites, Coloureds, and Indians, but is now redesigned into a national legislature representing all citizens regardless of color or race. Although the ANC dominates this body, a Democratic Alliance has enabled the smaller political parties to gain greater influence. A new civil service tries to bring about public sector improvements, and, compared to other African countries, this government is remarkably open and uncorrupt. Transparency International maintains a corruption perception index, and South Africa is currently ranked 36th out of 102 countries, the third cleanest in Africa.
- National policies that were racially restrictive left a legacy of social institutions that deprived blacks or provided underfunded, inadequate, and inferior schools, hospitals, and public facilities. The social and democratic revolution under way seeks to provide more equity for all communities. In reinventing their nation as a place where human and democratic rights are protected, the ongoing struggle for equity extends from housing to employment but is most evident in the attempts to integrate and improve education, especially for 11 million nonwhite students. Multiracial education also involves redesigning the curricula, the textbooks, and even the language of teaching.

**Economic development.** South Africa still has the strongest and most diversified economy on the African continent. The economy has structurally changed and is more internationally competitive. It is strong not only in minerals and raw materials, but increasingly in high technologies. A strong central bank and legal system, as well as a fair road and transport infrastructure, all contribute to development. Although foreign investments did not grow as anticipated with the lifting of global economic sanctions and diminishing civil protests, the global companies that have come are pleased overall with their experience and are expanding.

The government has succeeded in reducing the national budget, debt, and inflation, through disciplined, responsible fiscal and monetary policies. It aims to promote growth, employment, and redistribution. The challenge is whether the high standard of living enjoyed by the whites can be shared somewhat by the masses of black citizens, developing in the process a broader middle class. The gross domestic product average is obviously much higher for whites than blacks, but the GDP is growing too slowly overall. With an employment rate between 25–35%, three million inhabitants are looking for work. Reducing unemployment and job creation are critical, along with new enterprises, for growth within a new multiracial society. In the past, the economy was largely based on varied agriculture and the mining of diamonds and gold until the manufacturing industries took hold. South Africa

has vast natural resources including chromite, coal, uranium, platinum, natural gas, and fish. Today this diversified economy has a large industrial base—from metal products, chemicals, and foodstuffs to machinery, vehicles, and textiles—all part of a strong exporting program. With a good infrastructure in transportation and communication already in place, as well as an educated population, this nation has great potential for development.

**The 21<sup>st</sup>-century challenges.** This country produced two of the greatest modern African leaders, namely, Nelson Mandela and Desmond Tutu, both Nobel Peace Prize winners. As the first African president, Mandela, and Archbishop Tutu, personified the vision of creating a country with a nonracial future. Together they established a Truth and Reconciliation Commission, engaging enlightened leadership like theirs, in both the public and private sector. Leadership is South Africa's primary need; leadership that is concerned for the whole citizenry, not just for his or her racial community. That type of leadership would address challenges such as, promoting:

- **Pluralism and inclusiveness**, which allows for reasonable dissent, compromise, give and take, and protection of human rights.
- **Educational and training improvements** at all levels for the development of a more knowledgeable and competent workforce.
- **Rebuilding strong family life and child care**, especially in those African homes and villages devastated by past apartheid policies and currently by AIDS.
- **Economic development** without graft and corruption.

### Business Tips in South Africa

With a continent as vast and diverse as this, it is impossible to generalize on the preferred business and trade practices. South African business customs, for example, require some flexibility depending on which ethnic group you are dealing with. The white business protocols are comparable to those of Europe and North America, whereas those of Indian heritage may seem more like the commercial environment found in India. However, in what is typically referred to as *Black Africa*, whether in the west, east, or south, the following observations may prove useful.

**Business meetings.** Business is normally discussed in the office or in a bar or restaurant, but always outside the home. What happens in the home is considered private. When invited to someone's residence for a meal, do not discuss business. When an African is the host of such meetings, he or she will pay for everyone. If a foreigner is the host, he or she should pay.

*This country produced two of the greatest modern African leaders, namely, Nelson Mandela and Desmond Tutu, both Nobel Peace Prize winners.*

As indicated earlier, age commands respect. Age and wisdom are seen as identical, and the norms of the elders must be followed to ensure smooth business dealings.

## PROSPECTS FOR AFRICAN SYNERGY

---

In general, Africans are in transition from their traditional cultures based on a rural, agricultural, and tribal way of life. Rapidly, they are moving toward an urban lifestyle that is based on industrial and technological development. For the past 50 years, international business, professional, development, and humanitarian workers have done much to promote greater African prosperity, whether through the United Nation's agencies, their own governments, multinational corporations, or financial investment. Some foreigners and their governments have also contributed to the exploitation of Africa's enormous resources for their own greedy purposes.

With the onset of this new millennium, there is much discussion of an *African Renaissance* and rediscovery of its creative past, led by South Africa. If non-Africans wish to participate in that renewal, consider the following arenas to promote.

*Effective leadership*—replacement by 21<sup>st</sup> century leaders who are better educated and more competent, more honest and socially responsible, and more foresighted and aware of international interdependence. This will require massive cultural changes so that Africans become more goal oriented and less fatalistic. It means the heads of the 53 states must learn to work together synergistically through the African Union.

*Rural development*—less emphasis on urban development and more on rural opportunity and agricultural production, including providing basic infrastructure for smaller towns and villages (e.g., transportation, job opportunities, education and health services).

*Population control*—traditional large families that enlarge tribal power bases have to be regulated, while social security provisions are made for the aged. Only then can tough problems related to infant mortality, illiteracy, health care, and political instability be solved in Africa.

*Continental health crusade* to control and conquer, with the help of global organizations, the scourges of HIV/AIDS and malaria, to improve water systems and medical treatment, and to provide cheaper drugs.

If synergy is to occur between the more modern, developed world and Africa, there are lessons to be learned in some of the observations in Exhibit 15.8.



## EXHIBIT 15.8

### AFRICA'S POVERTY

Humanitarian assistance should not be confused with economic development assistance. A rampaging disease that respects no international border threatens the survival of Africa. About 70% of AIDS sufferers worldwide are African and fighting the disease has overwhelmed African budgets. At a United Nations Conference on AIDS last June, UN Secretary General, Kofi Annan, called for a global war chest of \$7 to \$10 billion to battle AIDS. . . .

The state of postcolonial leadership in Africa is not pretty—a hideous assortment of “Swiss bank account” socialists, military vagabonds, quack revolutionaries, and briefcase bandits. Their overriding preoccupation is not to develop their economies but to perpetuate themselves in office, loot the treasury, and brutally suppress all dissent and opposition. . . .

Africa is not poor for lack of resources. Its mineral wealth is immense: hydroelectric power potential; the bulk of the world's diamonds and chromium; substantial deposits of uranium. Gold, cobalt, phosphates, platinum, manganese, copper, and vast bauxite deposits, plus nickel and lead resources. . . . There is also vast oil and natural gas. . . . Yet paradoxically, a continent with such abundance and potential is mired in squalor, misery, deprivation, and chaos.

African leaders prefer to blame the West for Africa's poverty. But in fact, it has little to do with colonial legacies, the slave trade, imperialism, or other external factors. At the 2000 Summit of the Organization of African Unity in Rome, Tongo, Kofi Annan told African leaders they are to blame for most of the continent's problems: “Instead of being exploited for the benefit of the people, Africa's mineral resources have been so mismanaged and plundered that they are now a source of our misery.”

The way out of Africa's economic miasma is through investment. . . . Aid to rouge regimes helps nobody. And to trade, a country must first produce the goods required for international commerce. . . . In 1990, only 4 out of 54 African . . . countries were democratic. This number eventually grows to 15. . . . Target aid only to those countries that are democratic. . . . To establish a democratic order, these are most critical: an independent central bank; an independent judiciary; an independent free press and media; an independent electoral commission; a neutral and professional armed or security force; and an efficient civil service.

*Africa is not poor for lack of resources. Its mineral wealth is immense: hydroelectric power potential; the bulk of the world's diamonds and chromium; substantial deposits of uranium.*

Source: Ayittey, B. N: “Africa's Poverty,” *San Diego Union-Tribune*, INSIGHT, June 16, 2002, pp. G1 & G6.



Africa covers 20% of the world's landmass and has 10% of its people. Yes, it has problems, but nothing that north-south dialogue and collaboration cannot resolve, for Africa is a potentially rich continent. Maybe the 21<sup>st</sup> century will find Africa moving beyond its colonial past and contemporary problems toward self-sufficiency in a more peaceful environment concerned about protecting the continent's vast natural resources, including its peoples, while at the same time encouraging environmental protection and tourism.

## SUMMARY

In this chapter, we examined the vast continent of Africa in terms of its four geographic regions and the multitude of states within it. Profiles of selected countries with the larger populations in each area were presented, along with one in-depth case study of one nation per region. Overall, we also provided general insights into Africa, its current problems and promise, as well as characteristics of the diverse peoples. As a result, hopefully, global leaders will appreciate the possibilities of Africa's human and natural resources. Synergistic partnerships, such as joint ventures and humanitarian projects, can do much toward contributing to the development of the area and its peoples.

When comparing cultures, such as the American and African, and how they affect the business environment, it is necessary to understand that the United States is a low-context culture. It is technologically and futuristically oriented with an emphasis on individual achievement rather than on group participation. In the communication process, a low-context culture places meaning in the exact verbal description of an event. Individuals in such a culture rely on the spoken word. In contrast, Africa's culture is high context. In the communication process, much of the meaning comes not from the words but is internalized in the person. Meaning comes from the environment and is sought in the relationships between the ideas expressed in the communication process. High-context cultures, more so than low-context cultures, tend to be more human oriented and to value the extended family.

Global business, professional, and humanitarian persons, as well as tourists, who come to Africa must accept the differences between them, while seeking to understand each other in an atmosphere of nonjudgmental acceptance. Africa's promise and bounty will never be realized unless the people there, natives and visitors, learn to work synergistically together!

*No other continent has endured such an unspeakably bizarre combination of foreign thievery and foreign goodwill.*

Kingsolver, B. *The Poisonwood Bible*,  
New York: HarperCollins, 1998.

## REFERENCES

1. Oliver, R. *The African Experience—Major Themes in African History from Early Times to the Present*. New York: Icon Editions, 1992.
2. Oldfield, S. (Ed.) *The Trade in Wildlife: Regulation for Conservation*. New York: Earthscan, 2003; Peterson, D. *Eating Apes*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 2003.
3. Obradovic, N. (Ed.) *The Anchor Book of Modern African Stories*. New York: Anchor, 2003, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition; Johnson, D. H. *The Root Causes of Sudan's Civil Wars*. Bloomington, IN: University of Indiana Press, 2002; Legum, C. *Africa Since Independence*. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 1999; Bach, D. *Regionalisation in Africa—Integration and Disintegration*. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 1999; Oliver, R. *The African Experience—Major Themes in African History from Early Times to the Present*. New York: Icon Editions, 1992; Pakenham, T. *The Scramble for Africa—The White Man's Conquest of the Dark Continent from 1876–1912*. New York: Avon Books, 1992; Davidson, B. *The Black Man's Burden: Africa and the Curse of the Nation-State*. New York: Times Books, 1992.
4. Kristof, N. S. *New York Times*, May 28, 2003.
5. Ayittey, B. N. "INSIGHT; Africa's Poverty," *San Diego Union-Tribune*, June 16, 2002, pp. G1 & G6.
6. Davidson, B. *The Search for Africa*. New York: Times Books, 1994.
7. Richmond, Y. and Gestrin, P. *Into Africa—Intercultural Insights*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 1998; Wiredu, K. *Cultural Universals and Particulars: An African Perspective*. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 1997; Arnoldi, M. J., Geary, G. M., and Hardin, K. L. (Eds.) *African Material Culture*. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 1996.
8. National Trade Data Bank, International Trade Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230 (Tel: 1/800-USA TRADE #4/5; Web site: [www.export.gov](http://www.export.gov)—click on "market research" and then "country commercial guide" choosing a particular African state.) For hard copy or diskette of any African country guide, call National Technical Information Service (1-800/553-NTIS). There is a country code for information on all nations of Unit 2 and this chapter on Africa (telephone hotline, 1-202/482-1064 or 1860). Major U.S. cities also have local offices of USDC with commercial advisors to provide counseling and resources to businesspersons seeking data or connections abroad in a specific country or area within that target culture. Consult the local telephone directory under "Government Pages" for the United States Government Offices, and the Federal Commerce Department listing. (Other Web resources: [www.africaguide.com/](http://www.africaguide.com/); [www.joeant.com/DIR/info/get/7375/18588](http://www.joeant.com/DIR/info/get/7375/18588); [www.sul.stanford.edu/depts/ssrg/africa/guide.html](http://www.sul.stanford.edu/depts/ssrg/africa/guide.html)).
9. Lewis, R. D. *The Cultural Imperative-Global Trends in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*. Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 2003.
10. Sadiman, J. *South Africa's "Black" Market—How to Do Business with Africans*, Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press, 2000; Brown, J. et al. (Eds.). *History from South Africa: Alternative Visions and Practices*. Philadel-

- phia, PA: Temple University Press, 1991; The authors acknowledge that the insights for this profile were partially obtained from a “Culturgram for the Republic of South Africa,” *Culturgrams*, David M. Kennedy Center for International Studies, Brigham Young University, 280 HRCB, Provo, Utah 84602, USA (Tel: 801/378-6528). For further information about this nation and its culture, contact the Embassy of South Africa (3051 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, DC 20008, USA) and the South African Tourism Board (747 Third Ave., 20th Floor, New York, NY 10017 or 9841 Airport Blvd., Ste. 1524, Los Angeles, CA 90045, USA).
11. Grimond, J. “A Survey of South Africa—Africa’s Great Black Hope,” *The Economist*, February 24, 2001, 16 page insert. The author acknowledges significant use of these findings in his updating of this South African case study. All such country-specific reports are available from Reprints Department, *The Economist* Newspaper Group, Inc., 111 W. 57<sup>th</sup> St., 10019. New York, NY 10019, USA (school discounts available for orders over 25 by calling 1-212/541-5730).

# EPILOGUE

Our planet is a fascinating and diverse place in larger universes. Indeed our world of 6.2 billion people is a global village, and each year the human family becomes more interconnected. Landing twelve spacefarers on the moon provided us with a startling perspective of Earth and its inhabitants, visually confirming an interdependent ecosystem without national borders. The televised pictures from the lunar surface sent by the *Apollo* astronauts challenged us to revise our collective image of our species.

A quarter century ago when the authors started writing *Managing Cultural Differences*, we had a simple message that we are still trying to convey in this 6<sup>th</sup> edition. Namely, we must understand our differences, celebrate our diversity, and create partnerships of long-term mutual benefit. As we travel around the globe, we should be changed and enriched by our neighbors' culture and language. It's exciting to meet people in remote spots, whose cadence of communication and rhythm of acting impact our own mind-sets and behaviors. Whether at home or abroad, peoples' differences broaden our life experience, whether in dress and appearance, foods and festivals, arts and sports, or even commerce and service.

The Genome Sequencing Project now demonstrates that we have common DNA that can be traced to our ancestors, who probably emerged out of Africa some two million years ago. Roving feet carried homogenous genes to every part of the planet—there is no mountain high enough, no ocean wide enough, and no environment harsh enough to confine our exploring spirit. This revelation undermines entrenched social, cultural, and political divisions imposed on us by our predecessors. Research now confirms that it was solely geographical constraints that led to the formulation of races. In this 21<sup>st</sup> century, we move frequently between countries and cultures, either in mind, body, or both. As global citizens, we cannot hold on to deep-rooted and questionable

assumptions about others, whether we are considering gender and role differences or human rights and poverty.<sup>1</sup> In travels beyond our homeland, whether for business or pleasure, tread lightly and sensitively. We must resist filtering foreigners and their cultures through our unique construct and attitudes of what is right or wrong, good or bad. We must be more open minded and tolerant in intercultural encounters. In a media essay, Maria Cattual, secretary general of the International Chamber of Commerce, said it well—*it's multiculturalism that makes the world go round*.

The world about which we first wrote in 1978 has been transformed today. We recognized then the emergence of the global manager and corporation, forerunners of a phenomenon now called **globalization**. This current volume aims to help our readers cope more effectively with the globalization of business, markets, entertainment, communications, and transportation. We are aware that there are many opponents of globalization. Criticisms about supranational organizations and their policies, be it the World Trade Organization, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, or even the G8, rich nations themselves, are often valid. A World Bank report in 2002 indicated that economic growth alone is not enough to significantly reduce poverty, but lower trade barriers by well-off nations could boost annual growth in developing countries by 0.5%, lifting 300 million people out of poverty by 2015. Revising international trade regulations and practices is insufficient. The antiglobalization forces rightly call for immediate assistance to poor nations that goes beyond debt relief and reduction of trade barriers.

This volume has tried to make a case for developing **global leaders who are experts in creating relationships of long-term mutual benefit**. For the remainder of this 21<sup>st</sup> century, such change-agents might give priority to promoting the following:

- 1 *A world of peace*—All has not been peaceful in the hundreds of millennia of the human past.<sup>2</sup> Harvard archeologist Stevan LeBlanc maintains that the cause of war is ecological imbalance—humans compete for finite amounts of food when population outstrips supply or when land is overgrazed and deforested. Conflict flash points, as proven in the Middle East and the Balkans, stem from ecological stress and degradation. Instead of warring against nature and each other, the human family needs to develop new skills that will delimit or prevent violent conflict and its consequences. Such leadership might focus on strengthening (a) the defense of our planet and preservation of its natural and human resources;<sup>3</sup> (b) the training of professional **peacekeepers** with behavioral science skills in conflict resolution, synergy, and economic renewal, especially through founding of Peace Academies, the United Nations, or

multinational armed forces; (c) the countering of global terrorist cultures and network activities, especially their misuse of Internet Web sites and electronic mail, by public education and international collaboration of intelligence agencies, both in the public and private sectors;<sup>4</sup> and (d) the case for synergy among those engaged in civil war and strife, that there is more to be gained through cooperation than conflict.

2. *A world without poverty*—Many peoples' human needs are not being met. In our world of multiethnic living, knowledge societies, multinational organizations, and globalization, there is a growing underclass. All people have a right to develop their potential within a creative and economically viable environment.

In conclusion, the authors offer for your consideration the counsel of a 13<sup>th</sup>-century sage, Francis of Assisi, who recognized everything and everyone in creation as his sister, brother, and friend.<sup>5</sup>

## REFERENCES

---

1. Shweder, R. A. *Why Do Men Barbecue? Recipes for Cultural Diversity*. Boston, MA: Harvard University Press, 2003.
2. LeBlanc, S. A., with Register, K. E. *Constant Battles: The Myth of the Peaceful, Noble Savage*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 2003.
3. Refer to map supplement entitled, *The State of the Planet—A World Transformer*, Washington, DC: National Geographic, September 2002 ([www.nationalgeographic.com](http://www.nationalgeographic.com)). For further information, contact the National Resource Defense Council (40 West 20th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA; [www.nrdc.org](http://www.nrdc.org)).
4. Ackoff, R. L. and Strumpfer, J. P. "Terrorism: A Systemic View." *Systems Research and Behavioral Science*, May–June 2003, Vol. 20, pp. 287–294.
5. Spoto, D. *Reluctant Saint—Francis of Assisi*. New York: Viking Compass/Penguin Putnam, 2002.

# INDEX

- Acculturation, 26
- Africa, doing business with, 542–586
  - business tips, 554
  - chaos in, 547–548
  - corruption, 552
  - cultural characteristics, 550–554
  - development in, 548–549
  - East Africa, 558–563
  - effective leadership, 546
  - elders, 553–554
  - family and kinship, 550–551
  - geography, 544–545
  - history, 542–544
  - North Africa, 554–558
  - poverty, 585
  - Southern Africa, 574–586
  - synergy, prospects for, 584–586
  - time, 551–552
  - tribalism, 546–547
  - trust and friendship, 551
  - West Central Africa, 564–574
- African Americans, 305–306
- Angola, 577
- “apollonian”, 12
- Armenia, 502
- Asia, doing business in, 352–418
  - Australia, 357–362
  - China, 362–370
  - India, 371–377
  - Indonesia, 378–381
  - Japan, 382–389
  - Malaysia, 390–393
  - Pakistan, 394–396
  - Philippines, 397–402
  - Singapore, 402–403
  - South Korea, 403–409
  - Taiwan, 409–410
  - Thailand, 411–412
  - Vietnam, 412–417
- Asian cultural views, 118–119
- Attribution theory, 50–51
- Australia
  - customs and courtesies, 360–361
  - governance, 358
  - historical overview, 357–358
  - people, 358–359
  - profile, 357
- Austria, 466
- Azerbaijan, 502
- Bat, Nguyen Tran, 30
- Belarus, 466
- Belgium, 454–455
- Benin, 566
- Body language, 56–58
  - eye contact, 58
  - hand and arm gestures, 56–57
  - India, 377
  - Philippines, 401
- Brazil
  - appearance, 336–337
  - characteristics of people, 332–334
  - communication, 338–340
  - culture, 334–341
  - gifts and bribes, 337–338
  - greetings, 335
  - hospitality and entertaining, 336
  - names and titles, 335–336
  - negotiation, 341
  - President Lula, 330–332
  - profile, 330
  - time, 338
  - women, 340
- Burkina Faso, 566
- Business etiquette and protocol abroad, 202–205
- Cameroon, 566
- Campbell, Joseph, 173



- Canada, 290–295
  - doing business in, 292–295
  - negotiating, 293–295
  - time, 295
  - trust, 295
- Central African Republic, 558–559
- Central America, 325–327
- Central Europe, 456–468
  - economy, 466–468
- Change(s), 100–101
  - cultural, 268–270
  - environmental forces and, 105–106
  - human factors in, 101–103
  - Internet and, 106–108
  - leadership and, 116–123
  - organizational culture and, 111–116, 123–135
  - strategies for, 108–111
- Cheyenne, northern
  - culture, 289–290
  - government, 288
  - history, 287–288
  - people, 289
- Communication, 25–26, 36–37
  - body language, 56–58
  - definition of, 38, 41
  - effective communication, 41–42
  - global communication, 41–42
  - intercultural communication, 42–43
  - technology and, 62–65
  - variables of, 39–41, 54–55
- Congo, 560–563
- Corporate stewardship, 259
- Cross-cultural learning, 22
- Cross-cultural management, 43–44
- Cote d'Ivoire, 564, 566
- Cultural awareness, 21–22, 32
- “cultural baggage”, 124
- Cultural changes, 268–270
- Cultural diversity, 215–216
- Cultural identity, 178
- Cultural Management System, 267–268
- Cultural sensitivity, 26
- Cultural synergy, 26–27, 37
- Cultural terminology, 12–17
- Cultural variables, 16–17
- Culture
  - association system and, 11
  - behavior and, 14
  - beliefs and attitudes, 8
  - characteristics of, 4–10
  - dress and appearance, 6
  - economic system and, 10, 36
  - educational system and, 10
  - explicit and implicit, 13
  - food and feeding habits, 6
  - foreign competition, 24
  - formal level, 52
  - global transformations, 23–25
  - “going global”, 23
  - health system and, 11–12
  - high and low context, 44–48
  - informal level, 54
  - information highway, 22
  - kinship system and, 10
  - knowledge and, 27, 32, 135–137
  - mental process and learning, 8
  - Northern Cheyenne, 289–290
  - patterns and themes, 12–13
  - perceptions in, 4
  - political system and, 11
  - recreational system and, 12
  - relationships, 7
  - religious system and, 11
  - sense of self and space, 5–6
  - systems approach to, 10–12
  - subcultures, 13
  - technical level, 51–52
  - technology and, 270–271
  - terminology, 11–17
  - time and time consciousness, 6–7, 128
  - tradition and, 14–15
  - understanding and sensitivity, 21–22, 32
  - universals, 14
  - values and norms, 7–8
  - work habits and practices, 8–9, 153
- Culture shock, 178–182
  - acculturation, 186–187
  - definition of, 179–180
  - examples, 174–177
  - future shock, 180
  - recommendations to reduce stress, 187–189, 205
  - reentry, 181, 184–185
  - relocation and, 180–182
  - role shock, 182–184
  - stages of, 180–181
- Cyprus, 502
- Czech Republic, 466
- Deloitte & Touche, case study, 249–250
- Denmark, 471
- Deployment system
  - components of, 191–202
  - onsite support, 192, 198–200
  - orientation and training, 196–198
  - personnel and program assessment, 191–192
  - reentry program, 200–202
- Diversity
  - conflict and, 212–213
  - European Union and, 210–212
  - macrosystemic perspective, 219–221
  - microsystemic perspective, 221–222
  - Middle East, 510
  - new work procedures, 217–219, 259
  - summary of, 229

- training, 222–223
- workforce and, 220–221
- Doctors without Borders, 183
- East Europe/Eurasia, 488–504
  - historical implications, 488–492
  - Russia, 492–500
  - Turkey, 500–504
- Economic developments, 36
- Egypt, 521–526
  - economy and business, 525–526
  - geography, 523–524
  - people and their homeland, 523
  - political and social conditions, 524–525
  - profile, 521–523
- Empowerment, 225–228
- Eritrea, 560
- Eskimos. *See* Inuit
- “ethnocentric”, 1, 21
- Ethnocentric corporations, 28
- Ethics
  - bribery and, 264–266
  - ethical relativism, 266–267
  - western ideal, 266
- Ethiopia, 563
- Europe, doing business in, 422–504
  - cultural outlook, 431
  - diversity and synergy, 425–433
  - East Europe/Eurasia, 488–491
  - France, 440–449
  - Germany, 456–462
  - Great Britain, 434–440
  - Greece, 485–488
  - history, 422–424
  - identity, 427–429
  - Italy, 475–484
  - languages and demographics, 426–427
  - managers, 428
  - Muslims, 430
  - Northern Europe, 468–472
  - perspectives, 429–431
  - Poland, 463–466
  - politics, 431–432
  - Russia, 492–500
  - schooling, 431
  - Southeastern Europe, 472–474
  - Spain, 449–453
  - tips for doing business in, 433
  - Turkey, 500–504
- European Union, 460
  - diversity and, 210–212
  - synergy, 144–145
- Finland, 471
- Foreign languages, 58
  - competency, 61–62
  - guidelines for, 58–61
- France, 20, 440–449
  - authority, 446–448
  - conflict, 448
  - conversation, style of, 445–446
  - cooperation and competition, 444–445
  - cultural insights for doing business, 443–449
  - decision making, 448
  - history, 442
  - motivation, 448
  - perceptions of, 441
  - personal characteristics, 445
  - profile, 440
  - social structure and status, 444
  - tips for doing business, 449
  - trust and respect, 445
  - work, 446
- Friedman, Thomas, 515
- Georgia, 502
- Geocentric corporations, 29–30
- Germany, 20–21, 456–462
  - cultural insights for doing business, 459–463
  - gestures, 463
  - history, 456–459
  - language, 463
  - profile, 458
  - religion, 463
  - social customs, 462
  - work environment, 461
- Ghana, 566
- Globalization
  - advances in communication and, 208
  - diversity and, 209–210, 224–225
- Global complexity, 218–219
- Global corporations, 28
- Global leaders, 25
  - competencies, 258
  - cultural management system, 267–268
  - effective leadership, 272–273
  - in Africa, 546
  - in Pan-America, 280–282
  - key concepts for, 258–259
- Global managers, 20, 24–25
  - diversity and, 224–225
  - effective global leadership, 272–273
  - importance of culture, 32
  - Middle East, 536
  - performance, 262–264
  - women, 235–237
- Global management
  - challenges in, 94–96
  - skills for, 93–94
- Global performance, 262–264
- Great Britain, 434–440
  - asylum, marriage, and multiculturalism, 438

- cultural insights, 437–440
- doing business in, 436–440
- profile, 434
- Ghana, 566
- Giullani, Rudolph, 121
- Greece, cultural insights for doing business, 485–488
- Guinea, 566
- Hepworth, Janice, 66
- High context communication, 44–45
- Hispanic Americans, 306–307
- Hofstede, Geerte, 17–21
- Hong Kong, 370
- Human Resources, 261–261
- Hungary, 466
- Individualism, 17
- Immigration, 214–215
- India
  - cultural characteristics, 372–394
  - history, 371–372
  - nonverbal communication and social tips, 377
  - profile, 371
  - social customs, 374–377
- Indonesia
  - behavior modes, 380–381
  - business interactions, 381
  - cultural characteristics, 380
  - doing business in, 378–380
  - gestures and greetings, 381
  - profile, 378
- Innovation
  - definition of, 167–168
  - management and, 168
- Intercultural communication, 42–43
- Inuit(s), 282–284
  - contribution of, 283
- Iran, 522
- Iraq, 522
- Ireland, 454–455
- Israel, 522
- Italy, 475–484
  - action orientation, 482
  - campanilismo, 477–488
  - communication, 482–483
  - competitiveness, 484
  - cultural identity, 478–480
  - determinism, 481–482
  - economy, 480–481
  - history, 477
  - individualism, 484
  - legal system, 481
  - modern, 475, 477
  - physical contact, 483
  - power distance, 484
  - profile, 476
  - risk, 484
  - structure, 484
  - time orientation, 482
- Japan
  - attitudes and beliefs, 387
  - cultural characteristics of business, 383–388
  - dress and appearance, 384
  - employment, 388–389
  - food and eating habits, 384–385
  - language and communication, 383
  - profile, 382
  - management, 89–90, 91–93
  - relationships, 386–387
  - reward and recognition, 385
  - time, 385
  - values and standards, 387–388
- Jordan, 522
- Kenya,
  - business tips, 562–563
  - history, 560–562
- Khan, Imran, 30
- Knowledge
  - culture and, 135–137
  - management and, 136–137
- Kuwait, 522
- Latin American(s),
  - challenges for Pan-American cooperation, 346–348
  - cultural themes, 341–346
  - doing business with, 312–348
  - education, 316
  - future of, 347–348
  - population trends, 316–317
  - social customs, 342–343
- Leader, definition of, 117
- Leadership
  - change and, 116–127
  - civic, 121
  - Greed and, 120–121
  - synergistic, 121–123, 156, 170
  - world leaders and, 256–257
- Leadership in cultural change, 99–138
- Leadership in cultural synergy, 140–171
- Liberia, 564
- Listening, 48–49
- Lithuania, 471
- Low-context communication, 44–45
- Madagascar, 577
- Malawi, 577
- Malaysia
  - cultural characteristics, 390–394
  - gestures and greetings, 391
  - nature and human nature, 392
  - politics and power, 393–394
  - profile, 390

- religion, 392
- trust, respect and leadership, 393
- work ethic, 393
- Management
  - American, 90–93
  - European, 428
  - innovation and, 168
  - Japanese, 89–90, 91–93
  - objectives, 20
  - skills for global, 83–94, 169–170
  - synergistic, 153–156
- Masculinity, 17
- Masters in Business Administration (MBA), 248
- McNamara, 4
- MERCOSUR, 314, 347
- Mexico, 317–324
  - culture, 319–322
  - doing business and negotiating, 322–324
  - NAFTA, 317
  - profile of, 317–319
- Microculture of work, 216–217
- Micro-organization Communication—*a study*, 223–224
- Middle East, doing business with, 509–541
  - Arab culture, 517–521
  - Arab personal distance, 519
  - Arab sociability, 519
  - Arab values, 518–519
  - Arab women, 519–521
  - business customs and protocol, 532–538
  - business tips, 534–535
  - diversity, 510
  - economy, 516
  - Egypt, 521–526
  - historical perspective, 510–512
  - honor, 533
  - Islamic belief, 512
  - Islam's influence in the world, 513
  - modern Middle East, 512–517
  - Saudi Arabia, 526–532
  - synergy, 537–538
  - western culture, effects of, 516–517, 533
  - Westerners, reactions to, 536–537
  - trust, 533
- Migration, 213
- Morocco
  - business tips, 557–558
  - profile, 556–557
- Mozambique, 577
- Multinational corporations, 29
- NAFTA, 314, 347
- Native Americans, 284–290
  - See also* Cheyenne, northern
  - in Canada, 286–287
  - Cheyenne, 287–290
  - tribal culture v. dominant culture, 285
- NATO, 425, 432
- Negotiation(s)
  - across cultures, 70–71
  - assumptions, 74–75
  - American, 76–77, 307–309
  - in Brazil, 341
  - in Canada, 293–295
  - in China, 366–367
  - decision-making and, 71
  - face-to-face behavior in, 82–83
  - failures in, 87–88
  - frameworks for, 77–79
  - global leaders and, 83–85
  - interpreters during, 73–74, 79–80
  - in Mexico, 322–324
  - national character, 71–72
  - negotiator, skill of successful, 80–82
  - players and situation, 71
  - in Russia, 494
- Netherlands
  - environmental concern in, 152
  - profile, 454–455
- Nigeria, 566–574
  - business tips, 573–574
  - communication, 568–569
  - gender, 571
  - government and economy, 571–573
  - people, 567
  - relationships, 568
  - social customs, 569–570
  - social structure, 568
  - traditions, 570–571
- Noor, Farish A., 30
- North Americas, doing business in, 278–310
  - economic development, 281
  - human resources, 281–282
  - indigenous people, 282–290
  - natural/material resources, 281
  - Pan-American management perspectives, 280–282
- Northern Europe, 468–472
  - cultural insights for doing business, 470–472
  - history, 468–470
- Norway, 471
- OECD, 432
- Organizational cultures, 123–135
  - leadership in, 123–127
  - people and, 132–135
  - personal policies and, 134
  - transnational differences in, 127–132
- Pacific basin countries, 354–356
  - cultural differences, 355

- Pakistan, 394–396
- Pascal, Blaise, 35
- People's Republic of China
  - background of, 362–364
  - doing business in, 369–370
  - business courtesies, 367
  - cautions, 367–369
  - corruption, 365–366
  - historical perspective, 364–365
  - Hong Kong, 370
  - managing in, 365
  - negotiating in, 366–367
  - profile, 362
- Perceptions in culture, 4, 30
- Philippines
  - cultural characteristics for doing business, 397–402
  - nonverbal communication, 401
  - profile, 397
  - religion, 401
  - right v. wrong, 401–402
- Pitsuwan, Surin, 31
- Poland, 463–466
  - cultural insights for doing business, 465–466
  - history, 463–464
  - profile, 465
- Polycentric corporations, 28–29
- Portugal, 454–455
- Power distance, 17–21
- Psychological contract, 260–261
  
- Racism, 210
- Recent Events, 2
- Regiocentric corporations, 29
- Relocation
  - See also* Deployment
  - culture shock and, 180–182
  - deployment system and, 191–202
  - synergy and, 150
- Role changes, 103–105
- Russia, 492–500
  - communication, 499
  - cultural insights for doing business, 495–500
  - geography, 492
  - instability and transformation, 493–494
  - national psyche, 499
  - negotiating style, 494
  - time, 499
  - trade and business opportunities, 494
- Rwanda, 560
  
- Saudi Arabia, 526–532
  - economy and business, 531–532
  - geography, 528–529
  - history, 526–527
  - people, 527–528
- political and social conditions, 529–531
- Self-management competencies, 165
- Sierra Leone, 564
- Singapore, 402–403
- South Africa, 576–584
  - economic development, 582–583
  - history, 576–578
  - modern challenges, 583–584
  - people, 578–580
  - politics, 581–582
  - social conditions, 580–581
- South America, 327–340
- Southeastern Europe, 472–488
- South Korea
  - business attitudes, 409
  - cultural concepts, 405
  - etiquette, 406–409
  - profile, 403–404
  - religion, 404–404
  - respect to elders, 406
- Spain, 449–453
  - business tips, 453
  - culture, 450–451
  - doing business in, 452–453
  - economy, 452–453
  - profile, 450
  - social customs, 452
- Stereotypes, 242–243
- Subcultures, 13
- Sudan, 560, 563
- Sweden, 20, 471–472
- Synergy
  - Africa, 584
  - definition of, 141
  - dimensions of, 142–144
  - Central America, 325–326
  - Europe, 425–433
  - European Union, 144
  - factors that foster or hinder, 163
  - high and low societies, 145–147, 153
  - global organizations and, 148–152
  - leadership and, 150, 170
  - Middle East, 537–538
  - networking and, 166–167
  - organizational culture and, 146–147
  - Pan-American, 346–348
  - professionals and, 164–166
  - relocation, 150
  - teamwork and, 156–157
  - transnational systems and, 150–151
  - work culture and, 153
- Syria, 522
  
- Tanzania, 563
- Thailand, 411–412
- Taiwan, 409–411
- “Take our daughters to work day”, 248

- Team(s),
  - culture and, 159–161
  - definition of, 156
  - effectiveness and, 165
  - management and, 157–159
  - strategy and, 156–158
- Team building, 158–159
- Team performance, 15–161
- Technology transfer, 270–272
- Transactional teams, 161–164
- Transitional challenges, coping with, 174–177
- Technology, 62–65, 140
- Time, 6–7, 128
  - Africa, 551–552
  - Brazil, 338
  - Canada, 295
  - Japan, 385
  - United States, 295
  - Mexico, 323
  - Middle East, 534
- Thesinger, William, 45
- Togo, 564
- Transformational leadership, 258
- Transitional economies, 135
- Turkey, 500–504
  - cultural insights for doing business, 501–504
  - history, 500–501
- Tyco International, 120–121
- Uganda, 560, 563
- Ukraine, 466
- Uncertainty avoidance, 17
- United Nations, 31, 564
- United States, 30
  - challenges for, 299
  - cultural assumptions and values, 300–303
  - negotiation, 76–77, 307–309
  - overview of culture, 297–298, 300
  - perceptions of, 30
  - social institutions, 298
  - subcultures, 304–307
  - values and alternatives, 85–87
  - UNESCO, 432
  - universals, 14
- Variables of communication, 54–55
- Vietnam
  - customs and courtesies, 416–418
  - historical overview, 412–415
  - people and their homeland, 415–416
  - profile, 412
- Wage inequity, 239
- Western cultural views, 118–119
- Western Europe, 434–455
- Women
  - attributes of managers, 244–246
  - barriers to management, 236–242
  - in Brazil, 340–341
  - in Chile, 238
  - diverse workforce, 234
  - family and work balance, 243–244
  - future and, 251–253
  - glass ceiling, breaking of, 246–247
  - global managers, 235–237
  - global stereotypes, 242–243
  - integration, steps for, 247–248
  - management positions, 234
  - overseas assignments and, 241–242
  - recruiting, 232–233
- Work culture, 153–156
  - microculture, 216–217
  - new procedures, 217–218
  - transitional problems, 228
- Worker participation, 227–228
- Wriston, Walter B., 28
- Zambia, 577
- Zimbabwe, 577

# ABOUT THE AUTHORS



**Philip R. Harris, Ph.D.**, a management and space psychologist, is president of Harris International Ltd. in La Jolla, California. A former Fulbright professor to India who has lectured at numerous universities worldwide, he also served as vice-president of St. Francis College in New York, and Copley International Corporation in San Diego. As an international management consultant, Dr. Harris has helped more than 200 clients around the world to better understand and manage the impact of cultural and organizational dynamics. He is the author/editor of some forty books and is on the advisory board of the *European Business Review*.





**Robert T. Moran, Ph.D.**, is Professor of Global Management, Emeritus at Thunderbird/The American Graduate School of International Management in Glendale, Arizona. As a global consultant, he has worked with some of the world's largest corporations including Aramco, AT&T, Bayer, Boeing, Ericsson, Exxon, Fidelity, General Motors, Intel, Pioneer, Volvo, Singapore Airlines, and many others. A Canadian by birth, Moran's international experiences range from hockey coach in Japan to visiting professor in a French and a Chinese university. A former columnist for the magazine *International Management*, he has edited or authored several books on global management and culture.



**Sarah V. Moran** has an undergraduate degree in Psychology from Santa Clara University and a Masters degree in Intercultural and Organizational Communication from Arizona State University. She is presently employed at the Fulbright Foundation in Taipei, Taiwan.